# The Python/C API

Release 3.12.2

Guido van Rossum and the Python development team

February 23, 2024

Python Software Foundation Email: docs@python.org

# **CONTENTS**

1	1 Introduction	3
	1.2 Include Files 1.3 Useful macros 1.4 Objects, Types and Reference Counts 1.4.1 Reference Counts 1.4.2 Types 1.5 Exceptions 1.6 Embedding Python	
2	<ul> <li>2.1 Unstable C API</li> <li>2.2 Stable Application Binary Interface</li> <li>2.2.1 Limited C API</li> <li>2.2.2 Stable ABI</li> <li>2.2.3 Limited API Scope and Performance</li> <li>2.2.4 Limited API Caveats</li> <li>2.3 Platform Considerations</li> </ul>	15 
3	3 The Very High Level Layer	43
3		43
	4 Reference Counting  5 Exception Handling 5.1 Printing and clearing 5.2 Raising exceptions 5.3 Issuing warnings 5.4 Querying the error indicator 5.5 Signal Handling 5.6 Exception Classes 5.7 Exception Objects 5.8 Unicode Exception Objects 5.9 Recursion Control 5.10 Standard Exceptions	

	6.3	Process Control				
	6.4					
	6.5		6 11	78		
	6.6	Parsing	e e	79		
		6.6.1	6 6	79		
		6.6.2	e	86		
	6.7	_		88		
	6.8			90		
	6.9			90		
	6.10	Codec r		91		
		6.10.1	1	92		
				92		
	6.11	Support	for Perf Maps	93		
7	Abeti	ract Obje	ects Layer	95		
,	7.1			95		
	7.1		ptocol			
	1.4	7.2.1	The <i>tp_call</i> Protocol			
		7.2.1	The Vectorcall Protocol			
		7.2.3	Object Calling API			
		7.2.3	Call Support API			
	7.3		Protocol			
	7.3 7.4		tee Protocol			
	7.4	-	g Protocol			
	7.6		Protocol			
	7.0		Protocol			
	1.1	7.7.1				
			Buffer structure			
		7.7.2	Buffer request types			
		7.7.3	Complex arrays			
	7.0	7.7.4	Buffer-related functions			
	7.8	Ola Bul	fer Protocol	2U		
8	Conc	rete Obj	ects Layer 1	23		
	8.1		nental Objects	23		
		8.1.1	Type Objects			
		8.1.2	The None Object			
	8.2	Numeri	c Objects			
		8.2.1	Integer Objects			
		8.2.2	Boolean Objects			
		8.2.3	Floating Point Objects			
		8.2.4	Complex Number Objects			
	8.3			37		
	0.5	8.3.1		38		
		8.3.2		40		
		8.3.3		41		
		8.3.4		58		
		8.3.5	1 3	50 59		
		8.3.6	1 3	59 60		
	8.4		3	62		
	0.4	8.4.1	3	62		
		8.4.1				
	Q 5		3	66 67		
	8.5			67		
		8.5.1 8.5.2				
		0.3.4	Instance Method Objects	70		

		8.5.3	Method Objects	170
		8.5.4	Cell Objects	
		8.5.5	Code Objects	171
		8.5.6	Extra information	
	8.6	Other O	bjects	
		8.6.1	File Objects	
		8.6.2	Module Objects	
		8.6.3	Iterator Objects	
		8.6.4	Descriptor Objects	
		8.6.5	Slice Objects	
		8.6.6	MemoryView objects	
		8.6.7	Weak Reference Objects	
		8.6.8	Capsules	189
		8.6.9	Frame Objects	190
		8.6.10	Generator Objects	193
		8.6.11	Coroutine Objects	193
		8.6.12	Context Variables Objects	193
		8.6.13	DateTime Objects	195
		8.6.14	Objects for Type Hinting	199
9				201
	9.1		Python Initialization	
	9.2		configuration variables	
	9.3		ng and finalizing the interpreter	
	9.4		wide parameters	
	9.5	Thread S	State and the Global Interpreter Lock	
		9.5.1	Releasing the GIL from extension code	
		9.5.2	Non-Python created threads	
		9.5.3	Cautions about fork()	
		9.5.4	High-level API	
		9.5.5	Low-level API	215
	9.6	Sub-inte	erpreter support	
		9.6.1	A Per-Interpreter GIL	
		9.6.2	Bugs and caveats	
	9.7		ronous Notifications	
	9.8		g and Tracing	
	9.9		ed Debugger Support	224
	9.10	Thread 1	Local Storage Support	224
		9.10.1	Thread Specific Storage (TSS) API	224
		9.10.2	Thread Local Storage (TLS) API	226
4.0				
10	•		S .	227
		Example		227
			e	228
		PyStatus		229
				230
			•	232
			6	233
	10.7			244
			e	246
			e	246
		-		246
		•	V	248
	10.12	Py_Get/	ArgcArgv()	248

	10.13	Multi-Pl	hase Initialization Private Provisional API	248
11	Memo	ory Man	agement	251
	11.1	Overvie	w	251
			or Domains	
			emory Interface	
			Interface	
			Illocators	
			Memory Allocators	
			ize Memory Allocators	
			nooks on the Python memory allocators	
	11.9		nalloc allocator	
		11.9.1	Customize pymalloc Arena Allocator	260
	11.10	tracema	lloc C API	260
	11.11	Example	es	260
12			mentation Support	263
			ng Objects on the Heap	
	12.2		n Object Structures	
		12.2.1	Base object types and macros	
			Implementing functions and methods	
		12.2.3	Accessing attributes of extension types	269
	12.3	Type Ol	bjects	273
		12.3.1	Quick Reference	273
		12.3.2	PyTypeObject Definition	278
		12.3.3	PyObject Slots	
		12.3.4	PyVarObject Slots	
			PyTypeObject Slots	
		12.3.6	Static Types	
		12.3.7	Heap Types	
	10.4			
			Object Structures	
	12.5		g Object Structures	
	12.6		re Object Structures	
	12.7		Object Structures	
	12.8	Async C	Object Structures	305
	12.9	Slot Typ	pe typedefs	306
	12.10	Example	es	308
			ing Cyclic Garbage Collection	
		12.11.1	Controlling the Garbage Collector State	313
			Querying Garbage Collector State	
		12.11.2	Querying our ouge Concettor State	010
13	API a	ind ABI	Versioning	315
A	Gloss	ary		317
D	4.7			222
В			ocuments	333
	B.1	Contribu	utors to the Python Documentation	333
C	Histo	ry and L	icense	335
				335
	C.2		nd conditions for accessing or otherwise using Python	
		C.2.1	PSF LICENSE AGREEMENT FOR PYTHON 3.12.2	
		C.2.1	BEOPEN.COM LICENSE AGREEMENT FOR PYTHON 2.0	
		C.2.3	CNRI LICENSE AGREEMENT FOR PYTHON 1.6.1	
		C.2.3 C.2.4	CWI LICENSE AGREEMENT FOR PYTHON 0.9.0 THROUGH 1.2	
		C.2.4	CWI LICENSE AUREEMENT FUR PITHUN 0.9.0 THRUUGH 1.2	339

	C.2.5	ZERO-CLAUSE BSD LICENSE FOR CODE IN THE PYTHON 3.12.2 DOCUMENTATIO	N339
C.3	License	s and Acknowledgements for Incorporated Software	340
	C.3.1	Mersenne Twister	340
	C.3.2	Sockets	341
	C.3.3	Asynchronous socket services	341
	C.3.4	Cookie management	342
	C.3.5	Execution tracing	342
	C.3.6	UUencode and UUdecode functions	343
	C.3.7	XML Remote Procedure Calls	343
	C.3.8	test_epoll	344
	C.3.9	Select kqueue	344
	C.3.10	SipHash24	345
	C.3.11	strtod and dtoa	345
	C.3.12	OpenSSL	346
	C.3.13	expat	349
	C.3.14	libffi	350
	C.3.15	zlib	350
	C.3.16	cfuhash	351
	C.3.17	libmpdec	351
	C.3.18	W3C C14N test suite	352
	C.3.19	Audioop	353
	C.3.20	asyncio	353
D Copy	right		355
Index			357

This manual documents the API used by C and C++ programmers who want to write extension modules or embed Python. It is a companion to extending-index, which describes the general principles of extension writing but does not document the API functions in detail.

CONTENTS 1

2 CONTENTS

**CHAPTER** 

ONE

# INTRODUCTION

The Application Programmer's Interface to Python gives C and C++ programmers access to the Python interpreter at a variety of levels. The API is equally usable from C++, but for brevity it is generally referred to as the Python/C API. There are two fundamentally different reasons for using the Python/C API. The first reason is to write *extension modules* for specific purposes; these are C modules that extend the Python interpreter. This is probably the most common use. The second reason is to use Python as a component in a larger application; this technique is generally referred to as *embedding* Python in an application.

Writing an extension module is a relatively well-understood process, where a "cookbook" approach works well. There are several tools that automate the process to some extent. While people have embedded Python in other applications since its early existence, the process of embedding Python is less straightforward than writing an extension.

Many API functions are useful independent of whether you're embedding or extending Python; moreover, most applications that embed Python will need to provide a custom extension as well, so it's probably a good idea to become familiar with writing an extension before attempting to embed Python in a real application.

# 1.1 Coding standards

If you're writing C code for inclusion in CPython, you **must** follow the guidelines and standards defined in **PEP 7**. These guidelines apply regardless of the version of Python you are contributing to. Following these conventions is not necessary for your own third party extension modules, unless you eventually expect to contribute them to Python.

# 1.2 Include Files

All function, type and macro definitions needed to use the Python/C API are included in your code by the following line:

```
#define PY_SSIZE_T_CLEAN
#include <Python.h>
```

This implies inclusion of the following standard headers: <stdio.h>, <string.h>, <errno.h>, imits.h>, <assert.h> and <stdlib.h> (if available).

**Note:** Since Python may define some pre-processor definitions which affect the standard headers on some systems, you *must* include Python.h before any standard headers are included.

It is recommended to always define PY\_SSIZE\_T\_CLEAN before including Python.h. See *Parsing arguments and building values* for a description of this macro.

All user visible names defined by Python.h (except those defined by the included standard headers) have one of the prefixes Py or Py. Names beginning with Py are for internal use by the Python implementation and should not be used by extension writers. Structure member names do not have a reserved prefix.

**Note:** User code should never define names that begin with Py or Py. This confuses the reader, and jeopardizes the portability of the user code to future Python versions, which may define additional names beginning with one of these prefixes.

The header files are typically installed with Python. On Unix, these are located in the directories prefix/include/pythonversion/ and  $exec\_prefix/include/pythonversion/$ , where prefix and  $exec\_prefix$  are defined by the corresponding parameters to Python's **configure** script and *version* is '%d.%d' % sys.  $version\_info[:2]$ . On Windows, the headers are installed in prefix/include, where prefix is the installation directory specified to the installer.

To include the headers, place both directories (if different) on your compiler's search path for includes. Do *not* place the parent directories on the search path and then use #include <pythonX.Y/Python.h>; this will break on multi-platform builds since the platform independent headers under prefix include the platform specific headers from exec\_prefix.

C++ users should note that although the API is defined entirely using C, the header files properly declare the entry points to be extern "C". As a result, there is no need to do anything special to use the API from C++.

# 1.3 Useful macros

Several useful macros are defined in the Python header files. Many are defined closer to where they are useful (e.g.  $Py\_RETURN\_NONE$ ). Others of a more general utility are defined here. This is not necessarily a complete listing.

### PyMODINIT\_FUNC

Declare an extension module PyInit initialization function. The function return type is PyObject\*. The macro declares any special linkage declarations required by the platform, and for C++ declares the function as extern "C".

The initialization function must be named PyInit\_name, where name is the name of the module, and should be the only non-static item defined in the module file. Example:

```
static struct PyModuleDef spam_module = {
    PyModuleDef_HEAD_INIT,
    .m_name = "spam",
    ...
};

PyModINIT_FUNC
PyInit_spam(void)
{
    return PyModule_Create(&spam_module);
}
```

### Py\_ABS(X)

Return the absolute value of x.

New in version 3.3.

### Py\_ALWAYS\_INLINE

Ask the compiler to always inline a static inline function. The compiler can ignore it and decides to not inline the function.

It can be used to inline performance critical static inline functions when building Python in debug mode with function inlining disabled. For example, MSC disables function inlining when building in debug mode.

Marking blindly a static inline function with Py\_ALWAYS\_INLINE can result in worse performances (due to increased code size for example). The compiler is usually smarter than the developer for the cost/benefit analysis.

If Python is built in debug mode (if the  $Py\_DEBUG$  macro is defined), the  $Py\_ALWAYS\_INLINE$  macro does nothing.

It must be specified before the function return type. Usage:

```
static inline Py_ALWAYS_INLINE int random(void) { return 4; }
```

New in version 3.11.

### Py\_CHARMASK (c)

Argument must be a character or an integer in the range [-128, 127] or [0, 255]. This macro returns c cast to an unsigned char.

### Py\_DEPRECATED (version)

Use this for deprecated declarations. The macro must be placed before the symbol name.

Example:

```
Py_DEPRECATED(3.8) PyAPI_FUNC(int) Py_OldFunction(void);
```

Changed in version 3.8: MSVC support was added.

### Py\_GETENV(s)

Like getenv(s), but returns NULL if -E was passed on the command line (see *PyConfig.* use environment).

### $\textbf{Py\_MAX} (x, y)$

Return the maximum value between  $\boldsymbol{x}$  and  $\boldsymbol{y}$ .

New in version 3.3.

### Py\_MEMBER\_SIZE (type, member)

Return the size of a structure (type) member in bytes.

New in version 3.6.

### $\textbf{Py\_MIN}\,(x,\,y)$

Return the minimum value between x and y.

New in version 3.3.

### Py\_NO\_INLINE

Disable inlining on a function. For example, it reduces the C stack consumption: useful on LTO+PGO builds which heavily inline code (see bpo-33720).

Usage:

```
Py_NO_INLINE static int random(void) { return 4; }
```

New in version 3.11.

# $Py_STRINGIFY(x)$

Convert x to a C string. E.g. Py\_STRINGIFY (123) returns "123".

New in version 3.4.

1.3. Useful macros 5

### Py\_UNREACHABLE()

Use this when you have a code path that cannot be reached by design. For example, in the default: clause in a switch statement for which all possible values are covered in case statements. Use this in places where you might be tempted to put an assert (0) or abort () call.

In release mode, the macro helps the compiler to optimize the code, and avoids a warning about unreachable code. For example, the macro is implemented with \_\_builtin\_unreachable() on GCC in release mode.

A use for Py\_UNREACHABLE() is following a call a function that never returns but that is not declared \_Py\_NO\_RETURN.

If a code path is very unlikely code but can be reached under exceptional case, this macro must not be used. For example, under low memory condition or if a system call returns a value out of the expected range. In this case, it's better to report the error to the caller. If the error cannot be reported to caller,  $Py\_FatalError()$  can be used.

New in version 3.7.

### Py\_UNUSED (arg)

Use this for unused arguments in a function definition to silence compiler warnings. Example: int func (int a, int Py\_UNUSED(b)) { return a; }.

New in version 3.4.

### PyDoc STRVAR (name, str)

Creates a variable with name name that can be used in docstrings. If Python is built without docstrings, the value will be empty.

Use PyDoc\_STRVAR for docstrings to support building Python without docstrings, as specified in PEP 7.

#### Example:

### PyDoc STR (str)

Creates a docstring for the given input string or an empty string if docstrings are disabled.

Use PyDoc\_STR in specifying docstrings to support building Python without docstrings, as specified in PEP 7.

### Example:

# 1.4 Objects, Types and Reference Counts

Most Python/C API functions have one or more arguments as well as a return value of type PyObject\*. This type is a pointer to an opaque data type representing an arbitrary Python object. Since all Python object types are treated the same way by the Python language in most situations (e.g., assignments, scope rules, and argument passing), it is only fitting that they should be represented by a single C type. Almost all Python objects live on the heap: you never declare an automatic or static variable of type PyObject\*, only pointer variables of type PyObject\* can be declared. The sole exception are the type objects; since these must never be deallocated, they are typically static PyTypeObject\* objects.

All Python objects (even Python integers) have a *type* and a *reference count*. An object's type determines what kind of object it is (e.g., an integer, a list, or a user-defined function; there are many more as explained in types). For each of the well-known types there is a macro to check whether an object is of that type; for instance, PyList\_Check (a) is true if (and only if) the object pointed to by *a* is a Python list.

### 1.4.1 Reference Counts

The reference count is important because today's computers have a finite (and often severely limited) memory size; it counts how many different places there are that have a *strong reference* to an object. Such a place could be another object, or a global (or static) C variable, or a local variable in some C function. When the last *strong reference* to an object is released (i.e. its reference count becomes zero), the object is deallocated. If it contains references to other objects, those references are released. Those other objects may be deallocated in turn, if there are no more references to them, and so on. (There's an obvious problem with objects that reference each other here; for now, the solution is "don't do that.")

Reference counts are always manipulated explicitly. The normal way is to use the macro  $Py\_INCREF()$  to take a new reference to an object (i.e. increment its reference count by one), and  $Py\_DECREF()$  to release that reference (i.e. decrement the reference count by one). The  $Py\_DECREF()$  macro is considerably more complex than the incref one, since it must check whether the reference count becomes zero and then cause the object's deallocator to be called. The deallocator is a function pointer contained in the object's type structure. The type-specific deallocator takes care of releasing references for other objects contained in the object if this is a compound object type, such as a list, as well as performing any additional finalization that's needed. There's no chance that the reference count can overflow; at least as many bits are used to hold the reference count as there are distinct memory locations in virtual memory (assuming  $sizeof(Py\_ssize_t) >= sizeof(void*)$ ). Thus, the reference count increment is a simple operation.

It is not necessary to hold a *strong reference* (i.e. increment the reference count) for every local variable that contains a pointer to an object. In theory, the object's reference count goes up by one when the variable is made to point to it and it goes down by one when the variable goes out of scope. However, these two cancel each other out, so at the end the reference count hasn't changed. The only real reason to use the reference count is to prevent the object from being deallocated as long as our variable is pointing to it. If we know that there is at least one other reference to the object that lives at least as long as our variable, there is no need to take a new *strong reference* (i.e. increment the reference count) temporarily. An important situation where this arises is in objects that are passed as arguments to C functions in an extension module that are called from Python; the call mechanism guarantees to hold a reference to every argument for the duration of the call.

However, a common pitfall is to extract an object from a list and hold on to it for a while without taking a new reference. Some other operation might conceivably remove the object from the list, releasing that reference, and possibly deallocating it. The real danger is that innocent-looking operations may invoke arbitrary Python code which could do this; there is a code path which allows control to flow back to the user from a  $Py\_DECREF()$ , so almost any operation is potentially dangerous.

A safe approach is to always use the generic operations (functions whose name begins with PyObject\_, PyNumber\_, PySequence\_ or PyMapping\_). These operations always create a new *strong reference* (i.e. increment the reference count) of the object they return. This leaves the caller with the responsibility to call Py\_DECREF() when they are done with the result; this soon becomes second nature.

### **Reference Count Details**

The reference count behavior of functions in the Python/C API is best explained in terms of ownership of references. Ownership pertains to references, never to objects (objects are not owned: they are always shared). "Owning a reference" means being responsible for calling Py\_DECREF on it when the reference is no longer needed. Ownership can also be transferred, meaning that the code that receives ownership of the reference then becomes responsible for eventually releasing it by calling  $Py_DECREF()$  or  $Py_XDECREF()$  when it's no longer needed—or passing on this responsibility (usually to its caller). When a function passes ownership of a reference on to its caller, the caller is said to receive a new reference. When no ownership is transferred, the caller is said to borrow the reference. Nothing needs to be done for a borrowed reference.

Conversely, when a calling function passes in a reference to an object, there are two possibilities: the function *steals* a reference to the object, or it does not. *Stealing a reference* means that when you pass a reference to a function, that function assumes that it now owns that reference, and you are not responsible for it any longer.

Few functions steal references; the two notable exceptions are <code>PyList\_SetItem()</code> and <code>PyTuple\_SetItem()</code>, which steal a reference to the item (but not to the tuple or list into which the item is put!). These functions were designed to steal a reference because of a common idiom for populating a tuple or list with newly created objects; for example, the code to create the tuple (1, 2, "three") could look like this (forgetting about error handling for the moment; a better way to code this is shown below):

```
PyObject *t;

t = PyTuple_New(3);
PyTuple_SetItem(t, 0, PyLong_FromLong(1L));
PyTuple_SetItem(t, 1, PyLong_FromLong(2L));
PyTuple_SetItem(t, 2, PyUnicode_FromString("three"));
```

Here,  $PyLong\_FromLong()$  returns a new reference which is immediately stolen by  $PyTuple\_SetItem()$ . When you want to keep using an object although the reference to it will be stolen, use  $Py\_INCREF()$  to grab another reference before calling the reference-stealing function.

Incidentally,  $PyTuple\_SetItem()$  is the *only* way to set tuple items;  $PySequence\_SetItem()$  and  $PyObject\_SetItem()$  refuse to do this since tuples are an immutable data type. You should only use  $PyTuple\_SetItem()$  for tuples that you are creating yourself.

Equivalent code for populating a list can be written using PyList\_New() and PyList\_SetItem().

However, in practice, you will rarely use these ways of creating and populating a tuple or list. There's a generic function,  $Py\_BuildValue()$ , that can create most common objects from C values, directed by a *format string*. For example, the above two blocks of code could be replaced by the following (which also takes care of the error checking):

```
PyObject *tuple, *list;

tuple = Py_BuildValue("(iis)", 1, 2, "three");
list = Py_BuildValue("[iis]", 1, 2, "three");
```

It is much more common to use PyObject\_SetItem() and friends with items whose references you are only borrowing, like arguments that were passed in to the function you are writing. In that case, their behaviour regarding references is much saner, since you don't have to take a new reference just so you can give that reference away ("have it be stolen"). For example, this function sets all items of a list (actually, any mutable sequence) to a given item:

```
int
set_all(PyObject *target, PyObject *item)
{
    Py_ssize_t i, n;
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
n = PyObject_Length(target);
if (n < 0)
    return -1;
for (i = 0; i < n; i++) {
    PyObject *index = PyLong_FromSsize_t(i);
    if (!index)
        return -1;
    if (PyObject_SetItem(target, index, item) < 0) {
        Py_DECREF(index);
        return -1;
    }
    Py_DECREF(index);
}
return 0;
}</pre>
```

The situation is slightly different for function return values. While passing a reference to most functions does not change your ownership responsibilities for that reference, many functions that return a reference to an object give you ownership of the reference. The reason is simple: in many cases, the returned object is created on the fly, and the reference you get is the only reference to the object. Therefore, the generic functions that return object references, like  $PyObject\_GetItem()$  and  $PySequence\_GetItem()$ , always return a new reference (the caller becomes the owner of the reference).

It is important to realize that whether you own a reference returned by a function depends on which function you call only — the plumage (the type of the object passed as an argument to the function) doesn't enter into it! Thus, if you extract an item from a list using  $PyList\_GetItem()$ , you don't own the reference — but if you obtain the same item from the same list using  $PySequence\_GetItem()$  (which happens to take exactly the same arguments), you do own a reference to the returned object.

Here is an example of how you could write a function that computes the sum of the items in a list of integers; once using PyList\_GetItem(), and once using PySequence\_GetItem().

```
long
sum_list(PyObject *list)
    Py_ssize_t i, n;
   long total = 0, value;
   PyObject *item;
   n = PyList_Size(list);
    if (n < 0)
        return -1; /* Not a list */
    for (i = 0; i < n; i++) {</pre>
        item = PyList_GetItem(list, i); /* Can't fail */
        if (!PyLong_Check(item)) continue; /* Skip non-integers */
        value = PyLong_AsLong(item);
        if (value == -1 && PyErr_Occurred())
            /* Integer too big to fit in a C long, bail out */
            return -1;
        total += value;
    return total;
```

```
long
sum_sequence(PyObject *sequence)
{
    (continues on next page)
```

(continued from previous page)

```
Py_ssize_t i, n;
   long total = 0, value;
   PyObject *item;
   n = PySequence_Length(sequence);
   if (n < 0)
       return -1; /* Has no length */
   for (i = 0; i < n; i++) {
       item = PySequence_GetItem(sequence, i);
       if (item == NULL)
           return -1; /* Not a sequence, or other failure */
       if (PyLong_Check(item)) {
           value = PyLong_AsLong(item);
           Py_DECREF (item);
            if (value == -1 && PyErr_Occurred())
                /* Integer too big to fit in a C long, bail out */
                return -1;
            total += value:
        }
       else {
            Py_DECREF(item); /* Discard reference ownership */
   return total;
}
```

# **1.4.2 Types**

There are few other data types that play a significant role in the Python/C API; most are simple C types such as int, long, double and char\*. A few structure types are used to describe static tables used to list the functions exported by a module or the data attributes of a new object type, and another is used to describe the value of a complex number. These will be discussed together with the functions that use them.

#### type Py\_ssize\_t

Part of the Stable ABI. A signed integral type such that  $sizeof(Py\_ssize\_t) == sizeof(size\_t)$ . C99 doesn't define such a thing directly (size\_t is an unsigned integral type). See PEP 353 for details.  $PY\_SSIZE\_T\_MAX$  is the largest positive value of type  $Py\_ssize\_t$ .

# 1.5 Exceptions

The Python programmer only needs to deal with exceptions if specific error handling is required; unhandled exceptions are automatically propagated to the caller, then to the caller's caller, and so on, until they reach the top-level interpreter, where they are reported to the user accompanied by a stack traceback.

For C programmers, however, error checking always has to be explicit. All functions in the Python/C API can raise exceptions, unless an explicit claim is made otherwise in a function's documentation. In general, when a function encounters an error, it sets an exception, discards any object references that it owns, and returns an error indicator. If not documented otherwise, this indicator is either NULL or -1, depending on the function's return type. A few functions return a Boolean true/false result, with false indicating an error. Very few functions return no explicit error indicator or have an ambiguous return value, and require explicit testing for errors with  $PyErr_Occurred()$ . These exceptions are always explicitly documented.

Exception state is maintained in per-thread storage (this is equivalent to using global storage in an unthreaded application). A thread can be in one of two states: an exception has occurred, or not. The function <code>PyErr\_Occurred()</code> can be used

to check for this: it returns a borrowed reference to the exception type object when an exception has occurred, and NULL otherwise. There are a number of functions to set the exception state:  $PyErr\_SetString()$  is the most common (though not the most general) function to set the exception state, and  $PyErr\_Clear()$  clears the exception state.

The full exception state consists of three objects (all of which can be <code>NULL</code>): the exception type, the corresponding exception value, and the traceback. These have the same meanings as the Python result of <code>sys.exc\_info()</code>; however, they are not the same: the Python objects represent the last exception being handled by a Python <code>try...except</code> statement, while the C level exception state only exists while an exception is being passed on between C functions until it reaches the Python bytecode interpreter's main loop, which takes care of transferring it to <code>sys.exc\_info()</code> and friends.

Note that starting with Python 1.5, the preferred, thread-safe way to access the exception state from Python code is to call the function <code>sys.exc\_info()</code>, which returns the per-thread exception state for Python code. Also, the semantics of both ways to access the exception state have changed so that a function which catches an exception will save and restore its thread's exception state so as to preserve the exception state of its caller. This prevents common bugs in exception handling code caused by an innocent-looking function overwriting the exception being handled; it also reduces the often unwanted lifetime extension for objects that are referenced by the stack frames in the traceback.

As a general principle, a function that calls another function to perform some task should check whether the called function raised an exception, and if so, pass the exception state on to its caller. It should discard any object references that it owns, and return an error indicator, but it should *not* set another exception — that would overwrite the exception that was just raised, and lose important information about the exact cause of the error.

A simple example of detecting exceptions and passing them on is shown in the sum\_sequence() example above. It so happens that this example doesn't need to clean up any owned references when it detects an error. The following example function shows some error cleanup. First, to remind you why you like Python, we show the equivalent Python code:

```
def incr_item(dict, key):
    try:
        item = dict[key]
    except KeyError:
        item = 0
    dict[key] = item + 1
```

Here is the corresponding C code, in all its glory:

```
int
incr_item(PyObject *dict, PyObject *key)
    /* Objects all initialized to NULL for Py_XDECREF */
   PyObject *item = NULL, *const_one = NULL, *incremented_item = NULL;
   int rv = -1; /* Return value initialized to -1 (failure) */
   item = PyObject_GetItem(dict, key);
   if (item == NULL) {
        /* Handle KeyError only: */
        if (!PyErr_ExceptionMatches(PyExc_KeyError))
            goto error;
        /* Clear the error and use zero: */
        PyErr_Clear();
        item = PyLong_FromLong(0L);
        if (item == NULL)
            goto error;
   const_one = PyLong_FromLong(1L);
    if (const_one == NULL)
        goto error;
```

(continues on next page)

1.5. Exceptions

(continued from previous page)

```
incremented_item = PyNumber_Add(item, const_one);
if (incremented_item == NULL)
    goto error;

if (PyObject_SetItem(dict, key, incremented_item) < 0)
    goto error;

rv = 0; /* Success */
    /* Continue with cleanup code */

error:
    /* Cleanup code, shared by success and failure path */

    /* Use Py_XDECREF() to ignore NULL references */
    Py_XDECREF(item);
    Py_XDECREF(const_one);
    Py_XDECREF(incremented_item);

return rv; /* -1 for error, 0 for success */
}</pre>
```

This example represents an endorsed use of the goto statement in C! It illustrates the use of  $PyErr\_ExceptionMatches()$  and  $PyErr\_Clear()$  to handle specific exceptions, and the use of  $Py\_XDECREF()$  to dispose of owned references that may be NULL (note the 'X' in the name;  $Py\_DECREF()$  would crash when confronted with a NULL reference). It is important that the variables used to hold owned references are initialized to NULL for this to work; likewise, the proposed return value is initialized to -1 (failure) and only set to success after the final call made is successful.

# 1.6 Embedding Python

The one important task that only embedders (as opposed to extension writers) of the Python interpreter have to worry about is the initialization, and possibly the finalization, of the Python interpreter. Most functionality of the interpreter can only be used after the interpreter has been initialized.

The basic initialization function is  $Py_Initialize()$ . This initializes the table of loaded modules, and creates the fundamental modules builtins, \_\_main\_\_, and sys. It also initializes the module search path (sys.path).

Py\_Initialize() does not set the "script argument list" (sys.argv). If this variable is needed by Python code that will be executed later, setting PyConfig.argv and PyConfig.parse\_argv must be set: see Python Initialization Configuration.

On most systems (in particular, on Unix and Windows, although the details are slightly different),  $Py\_Initialize()$  calculates the module search path based upon its best guess for the location of the standard Python interpreter executable, assuming that the Python library is found in a fixed location relative to the Python interpreter executable. In particular, it looks for a directory named lib/pythonX. Y relative to the parent directory where the executable named python is found on the shell command search path (the environment variable PATH).

For instance, if the Python executable is found in /usr/local/bin/python, it will assume that the libraries are in / usr/local/lib/pythonX. Y. (In fact, this particular path is also the "fallback" location, used when no executable file named python is found along PATH.) The user can override this behavior by setting the environment variable PYTHONHOME, or insert additional directories in front of the standard path by setting PYTHONPATH.

The embedding application can steer the search by calling Py\_SetProgramName(file) before calling Py\_Initialize(). Note that PYTHONHOME still overrides this and PYTHONPATH is still inserted in front of the standard path. An application that requires total control has to provide its own implementation of Py\_GetPath(),

Py\_GetPrefix(), Py\_GetExecPrefix(), and Py\_GetProgramFullPath() (all defined in Modules/
getpath.c).

Sometimes, it is desirable to "uninitialize" Python. For instance, the application may want to start over (make another call to  $Py\_Initialize()$ ) or the application is simply done with its use of Python and wants to free memory allocated by Python. This can be accomplished by calling  $Py\_FinalizeEx()$ . The function  $Py\_IsInitialized()$  returns true if Python is currently in the initialized state. More information about these functions is given in a later chapter. Notice that  $Py\_FinalizeEx()$  does *not* free all memory allocated by the Python interpreter, e.g. memory allocated by extension modules currently cannot be released.

# 1.7 Debugging Builds

Python can be built with several macros to enable extra checks of the interpreter and extension modules. These checks tend to add a large amount of overhead to the runtime so they are not enabled by default.

A full list of the various types of debugging builds is in the file Misc/SpecialBuilds.txt in the Python source distribution. Builds are available that support tracing of reference counts, debugging the memory allocator, or low-level profiling of the main interpreter loop. Only the most frequently used builds will be described in the remainder of this section.

#### Py\_DEBUG

Compiling the interpreter with the Py\_DEBUG macro defined produces what is generally meant by a debug build of Python. Py\_DEBUG is enabled in the Unix build by adding --with-pydebug to the ./configure command. It is also implied by the presence of the not-Python-specific \_DEBUG macro. When Py\_DEBUG is enabled in the Unix build, compiler optimization is disabled.

In addition to the reference count debugging described below, extra checks are performed, see Python Debug Build.

Defining Py\_TRACE\_REFS enables reference tracing (see the configure --with-trace-refs option). When defined, a circular doubly linked list of active objects is maintained by adding two extra fields to every PyObject. Total allocations are tracked as well. Upon exit, all existing references are printed. (In interactive mode this happens after every statement run by the interpreter.)

Please refer to Misc/SpecialBuilds.txt in the Python source distribution for more detailed information.

# C API STABILITY

Unless documented otherwise, Python's C API is covered by the Backwards Compatibility Policy, **PEP 387**. Most changes to it are source-compatible (typically by only adding new API). Changing existing API or removing API is only done after a deprecation period or to fix serious issues.

CPython's Application Binary Interface (ABI) is forward- and backwards-compatible across a minor release (if these are compiled the same way; see *Platform Considerations* below). So, code compiled for Python 3.10.0 will work on 3.10.8 and vice versa, but will need to be compiled separately for 3.9.x and 3.11.x.

There are two tiers of C API with different stability expectations:

- *Unstable API*, may change in minor versions without a deprecation period. It is marked by the PyUnstable prefix in names.
- *Limited API*, is compatible across several minor releases. When *Py\_LIMITED\_API* is defined, only this subset is exposed from *Python.h.*

These are discussed in more detail below.

Names prefixed by an underscore, such as \_Py\_InternalState, are private API that can change without notice even in patch releases. If you need to use this API, consider reaching out to CPython developers to discuss adding public API for your use case.

# 2.1 Unstable C API

Any API named with the PyUnstable prefix exposes CPython implementation details, and may change in every minor release (e.g. from 3.9 to 3.10) without any deprecation warnings. However, it will not change in a bugfix release (e.g. from 3.10.0 to 3.10.1).

It is generally intended for specialized, low-level tools like debuggers.

Projects that use this API are expected to follow CPython development and spend extra effort adjusting to changes.

# 2.2 Stable Application Binary Interface

For simplicity, this document talks about *extensions*, but the Limited API and Stable ABI work the same way for all uses of the API – for example, embedding Python.

### 2.2.1 Limited C API

Python 3.2 introduced the *Limited API*, a subset of Python's C API. Extensions that only use the Limited API can be compiled once and work with multiple versions of Python. Contents of the Limited API are *listed below*.

### Py\_LIMITED\_API

Define this macro before including Python.h to opt in to only use the Limited API, and to select the Limited API version.

Define Py\_LIMITED\_API to the value of PY\_VERSION\_HEX corresponding to the lowest Python version your extension supports. The extension will work without recompilation with all Python 3 releases from the specified one onward, and can use Limited API introduced up to that version.

Rather than using the PY\_VERSION\_HEX macro directly, hardcode a minimum minor version (e.g.  $0 \times 030A0000$  for Python 3.10) for stability when compiling with future Python versions.

You can also define Py\_LIMITED\_API to 3. This works the same as 0x03020000 (Python 3.2, the version that introduced Limited API).

### 2.2.2 Stable ABI

To enable this, Python provides a Stable ABI: a set of symbols that will remain compatible across Python 3.x versions.

The Stable ABI contains symbols exposed in the *Limited API*, but also other ones – for example, functions necessary to support older versions of the Limited API.

On Windows, extensions that use the Stable ABI should be linked against python3.dll rather than a version-specific library such as python39.dll.

On some platforms, Python will look for and load shared library files named with the abi3 tag (e.g. mymodule. abi3.so). It does not check if such extensions conform to a Stable ABI. The user (or their packaging tools) need to ensure that, for example, extensions built with the 3.10+ Limited API are not installed for lower versions of Python.

All functions in the Stable ABI are present as functions in Python's shared library, not solely as macros. This makes them usable from languages that don't use the C preprocessor.

### 2.2.3 Limited API Scope and Performance

The goal for the Limited API is to allow everything that is possible with the full C API, but possibly with a performance penalty.

For example, while  $PyList\_GetItem()$  is available, its "unsafe" macro variant  $PyList\_GET\_ITEM()$  is not. The macro can be faster because it can rely on version-specific implementation details of the list object.

Without Py\_LIMITED\_API defined, some C API functions are inlined or replaced by macros. Defining Py\_LIMITED\_API disables this inlining, allowing stability as Python's data structures are improved, but possibly reducing performance.

By leaving out the Py\_LIMITED\_API definition, it is possible to compile a Limited API extension with a version-specific ABI. This can improve performance for that Python version, but will limit compatibility. Compiling with Py\_LIMITED\_API will then yield an extension that can be distributed where a version-specific one is not available – for example, for prereleases of an upcoming Python version.

# 2.2.4 Limited API Caveats

Note that compiling with Py\_LIMITED\_API is *not* a complete guarantee that code conforms to the *Limited API* or the *Stable ABI*. Py\_LIMITED\_API only covers definitions, but an API also includes other issues, such as expected semantics.

One issue that Py\_LIMITED\_API does not guard against is calling a function with arguments that are invalid in a lower Python version. For example, consider a function that starts accepting NULL for an argument. In Python 3.9, NULL now selects a default behavior, but in Python 3.8, the argument will be used directly, causing a NULL dereference and crash. A similar argument works for fields of structs.

Another issue is that some struct fields are currently not hidden when Py\_LIMITED\_API is defined, even though they're part of the Limited API.

For these reasons, we recommend testing an extension with *all* minor Python versions it supports, and preferably to build with the *lowest* such version.

We also recommend reviewing documentation of all used API to check if it is explicitly part of the Limited API. Even with Py\_LIMITED\_API defined, a few private declarations are exposed for technical reasons (or even unintentionally, as bugs).

Also note that the Limited API is not necessarily stable: compiling with Py\_LIMITED\_API with Python 3.8 means that the extension will run with Python 3.12, but it will not necessarily *compile* with Python 3.12. In particular, parts of the Limited API may be deprecated and removed, provided that the Stable ABI stays stable.

# 2.3 Platform Considerations

ABI stability depends not only on Python, but also on the compiler used, lower-level libraries and compiler options. For the purposes of the *Stable ABI*, these details define a "platform". They usually depend on the OS type and processor architecture

It is the responsibility of each particular distributor of Python to ensure that all Python versions on a particular platform are built in a way that does not break the Stable ABI. This is the case with Windows and macOS releases from python.org and many third-party distributors.

# 2.4 Contents of Limited API

Currently, the *Limited API* includes the following items:

- PY\_VECTORCALL\_ARGUMENTS\_OFFSET
- PyAIter\_Check()
- PyArg\_Parse()
- PyArg\_ParseTuple()
- PyArg\_ParseTupleAndKeywords()
- PyArg\_UnpackTuple()
- PyArg\_VaParse()
- PyArg\_VaParseTupleAndKeywords()
- PyArg\_ValidateKeywordArguments()

- PyBaseObject\_Type
- PyBool\_FromLong()
- PyBool\_Type
- PyBuffer\_FillContiguousStrides()
- PyBuffer\_FillInfo()
- PyBuffer\_FromContiguous()
- PyBuffer\_GetPointer()
- PyBuffer\_IsContiguous()
- PyBuffer\_Release()
- PyBuffer\_SizeFromFormat()
- PyBuffer\_ToContiguous()
- PyByteArrayIter\_Type
- PyByteArray\_AsString()
- PyByteArray\_Concat()
- PyByteArray\_FromObject()
- PyByteArray\_FromStringAndSize()
- PyByteArray\_Resize()
- PyByteArray\_Size()
- PyByteArray\_Type
- PyBytesIter\_Type
- *PyBytes\_AsString()*
- PyBytes\_AsStringAndSize()
- PyBytes\_Concat()
- PyBytes\_ConcatAndDel()
- PyBytes\_DecodeEscape()
- PyBytes\_FromFormat()
- PyBytes\_FromFormatV()
- PyBytes\_FromObject()
- PyBytes\_FromString()
- PyBytes\_FromStringAndSize()
- PyBytes\_Repr()
- PyBytes\_Size()
- PyBytes\_Type
- PyCFunction
- PyCFunctionWithKeywords
- PyCFunction\_Call()

- PyCFunction\_GetFlags()
- PyCFunction\_GetFunction()
- PyCFunction\_GetSelf()
- PyCFunction\_New()
- PyCFunction\_NewEx()
- PyCFunction\_Type
- PyCMethod\_New()
- PyCallIter\_New()
- PyCallIter\_Type
- PyCallable\_Check()
- PyCapsule\_Destructor
- PyCapsule\_GetContext()
- PyCapsule\_GetDestructor()
- PyCapsule\_GetName()
- PyCapsule\_GetPointer()
- PyCapsule\_Import()
- PyCapsule\_IsValid()
- PyCapsule\_New()
- PyCapsule\_SetContext()
- PyCapsule\_SetDestructor()
- PyCapsule\_SetName()
- PyCapsule\_SetPointer()
- PyCapsule\_Type
- PyClassMethodDescr\_Type
- PyCodec\_BackslashReplaceErrors()
- PyCodec\_Decode()
- PyCodec\_Decoder()
- PyCodec\_Encode()
- PyCodec\_Encoder()
- PyCodec\_IgnoreErrors()
- PyCodec\_IncrementalDecoder()
- PyCodec\_IncrementalEncoder()
- PyCodec\_KnownEncoding()
- PyCodec\_LookupError()
- PyCodec\_NameReplaceErrors()
- PyCodec\_Register()

- PyCodec\_RegisterError()
- PyCodec\_ReplaceErrors()
- PyCodec\_StreamReader()
- PyCodec\_StreamWriter()
- PyCodec\_StrictErrors()
- PyCodec\_Unregister()
- PyCodec\_XMLCharRefReplaceErrors()
- PyComplex\_FromDoubles()
- PyComplex\_ImagAsDouble()
- PyComplex\_RealAsDouble()
- PyComplex\_Type
- PyDescr\_NewClassMethod()
- PyDescr\_NewGetSet()
- PyDescr\_NewMember()
- PyDescr\_NewMethod()
- PyDictItems\_Type
- PyDictIterItem\_Type
- PyDictIterKey\_Type
- PyDictIterValue\_Type
- PyDictKeys\_Type
- PyDictProxy\_New()
- PyDictProxy\_Type
- PyDictRevIterItem\_Type
- PyDictRevIterKey\_Type
- PyDictRevIterValue\_Type
- PyDictValues\_Type
- PyDict\_Clear()
- PyDict\_Contains()
- PyDict\_Copy()
- PyDict\_DelItem()
- PyDict\_DelItemString()
- PyDict\_GetItem()
- PyDict\_GetItemString()
- PyDict\_GetItemWithError()
- PyDict\_Items()
- PyDict\_Keys()

- PyDict\_Merge()
- PyDict\_MergeFromSeq2()
- PyDict\_New()
- PyDict\_Next()
- PyDict\_SetItem()
- PyDict\_SetItemString()
- PyDict\_Size()
- PyDict\_Type
- PyDict\_Update()
- PyDict\_Values()
- PyEllipsis\_Type
- PyEnum\_Type
- PyErr\_BadArgument()
- PyErr\_BadInternalCall()
- PyErr\_CheckSignals()
- PyErr\_Clear()
- PyErr\_Display()
- PyErr\_DisplayException()
- PyErr\_ExceptionMatches()
- PyErr\_Fetch()
- PyErr\_Format()
- PyErr\_FormatV()
- PyErr\_GetExcInfo()
- PyErr\_GetHandledException()
- PyErr\_GetRaisedException()
- PyErr\_GivenExceptionMatches()
- PyErr\_NewException()
- PyErr\_NewExceptionWithDoc()
- PyErr\_NoMemory()
- PyErr\_NormalizeException()
- PyErr\_Occurred()
- PyErr\_Print()
- PyErr\_PrintEx()
- PyErr\_ProgramText()
- PyErr\_ResourceWarning()
- PyErr\_Restore()

- PyErr\_SetExcFromWindowsErr()
- PyErr\_SetExcFromWindowsErrWithFilename()
- PyErr\_SetExcFromWindowsErrWithFilenameObject()
- PyErr\_SetExcFromWindowsErrWithFilenameObjects()
- PyErr\_SetExcInfo()
- PyErr SetFromErrno()
- PyErr\_SetFromErrnoWithFilename()
- PyErr\_SetFromErrnoWithFilenameObject()
- PyErr\_SetFromErrnoWithFilenameObjects()
- PyErr\_SetFromWindowsErr()
- PyErr\_SetFromWindowsErrWithFilename()
- PyErr\_SetHandledException()
- PyErr\_SetImportError()
- PyErr\_SetImportErrorSubclass()
- PyErr\_SetInterrupt()
- PyErr\_SetInterruptEx()
- PyErr\_SetNone()
- PyErr\_SetObject()
- PyErr\_SetRaisedException()
- PyErr\_SetString()
- PyErr\_SyntaxLocation()
- PyErr\_SyntaxLocationEx()
- PyErr\_WarnEx()
- PyErr\_WarnExplicit()
- PyErr\_WarnFormat()
- PyErr\_WriteUnraisable()
- PyEval\_AcquireLock()
- PyEval\_AcquireThread()
- PyEval\_CallFunction()
- PyEval\_CallMethod()
- PyEval\_CallObjectWithKeywords()
- PyEval\_EvalCode()
- PyEval\_EvalCodeEx()
- PyEval\_EvalFrame()
- PyEval\_EvalFrameEx()
- PyEval\_GetBuiltins()

- PyEval\_GetFrame()
- PyEval\_GetFuncDesc()
- PyEval\_GetFuncName()
- PyEval\_GetGlobals()
- PyEval\_GetLocals()
- PyEval\_InitThreads()
- PyEval\_ReleaseLock()
- PyEval\_ReleaseThread()
- PyEval\_RestoreThread()
- PyEval\_SaveThread()
- PyEval\_ThreadsInitialized()
- PyExc\_ArithmeticError
- PyExc\_AssertionError
- PyExc\_AttributeError
- PyExc\_BaseException
- PyExc\_BaseExceptionGroup
- PyExc\_BlockingIOError
- PyExc\_BrokenPipeError
- PyExc\_BufferError
- PyExc\_BytesWarning
- PyExc\_ChildProcessError
- PyExc\_ConnectionAbortedError
- PyExc\_ConnectionError
- PyExc\_ConnectionRefusedError
- PyExc\_ConnectionResetError
- PyExc\_DeprecationWarning
- PyExc\_EOFError
- PyExc\_EncodingWarning
- PyExc\_EnvironmentError
- PyExc\_Exception
- PyExc\_FileExistsError
- PyExc\_FileNotFoundError
- PyExc\_FloatingPointError
- PyExc\_FutureWarning
- PyExc GeneratorExit
- PyExc\_IOError

- PyExc\_ImportError
- PyExc\_ImportWarning
- PyExc\_IndentationError
- PyExc\_IndexError
- PyExc\_InterruptedError
- PyExc\_IsADirectoryError
- PyExc\_KeyError
- PyExc\_KeyboardInterrupt
- PyExc\_LookupError
- PyExc\_MemoryError
- PyExc\_ModuleNotFoundError
- PyExc\_NameError
- PyExc\_NotADirectoryError
- PyExc\_NotImplementedError
- PyExc\_OSError
- PyExc\_OverflowError
- PyExc\_PendingDeprecationWarning
- PyExc\_PermissionError
- PyExc\_ProcessLookupError
- PyExc\_RecursionError
- PyExc\_ReferenceError
- PyExc\_ResourceWarning
- PyExc\_RuntimeError
- PyExc\_RuntimeWarning
- PyExc\_StopAsyncIteration
- PyExc\_StopIteration
- PyExc\_SyntaxError
- PyExc\_SyntaxWarning
- PyExc\_SystemError
- PyExc\_SystemExit
- PyExc\_TabError
- PyExc\_TimeoutError
- PyExc\_TypeError
- PyExc\_UnboundLocalError
- PyExc\_UnicodeDecodeError
- PyExc\_UnicodeEncodeError

- PyExc\_UnicodeError
- PyExc\_UnicodeTranslateError
- PyExc\_UnicodeWarning
- PyExc\_UserWarning
- PyExc\_ValueError
- PyExc\_Warning
- PyExc\_WindowsError
- PyExc\_ZeroDivisionError
- PyExceptionClass\_Name()
- PyException\_GetArgs()
- PyException\_GetCause()
- PyException\_GetContext()
- PyException\_GetTraceback()
- PyException\_SetArgs()
- PyException\_SetCause()
- PyException\_SetContext()
- PyException\_SetTraceback()
- PyFile\_FromFd()
- PyFile\_GetLine()
- PyFile\_WriteObject()
- PyFile\_WriteString()
- PyFilter\_Type
- PyFloat\_AsDouble()
- PyFloat\_FromDouble()
- PyFloat\_FromString()
- PyFloat\_GetInfo()
- PyFloat\_GetMax()
- PyFloat\_GetMin()
- PyFloat\_Type
- PyFrameObject
- PyFrame\_GetCode()
- PyFrame\_GetLineNumber()
- PyFrozenSet\_New()
- PyFrozenSet\_Type
- PyGC Collect()
- PyGC Disable()

- PyGC\_Enable()
- PyGC\_IsEnabled()
- PyGILState\_Ensure()
- PyGILState\_GetThisThreadState()
- PyGILState\_Release()
- PyGILState STATE
- PyGetSetDef
- PyGetSetDescr\_Type
- PyImport\_AddModule()
- PyImport\_AddModuleObject()
- PyImport\_AppendInittab()
- PyImport\_ExecCodeModule()
- PyImport\_ExecCodeModuleEx()
- PyImport\_ExecCodeModuleObject()
- PyImport\_ExecCodeModuleWithPathnames()
- PyImport\_GetImporter()
- PyImport\_GetMagicNumber()
- PyImport\_GetMagicTag()
- PyImport\_GetModule()
- PyImport\_GetModuleDict()
- PyImport\_Import()
- PyImport\_ImportFrozenModule()
- PyImport\_ImportFrozenModuleObject()
- PyImport\_ImportModule()
- PyImport\_ImportModuleLevel()
- PyImport\_ImportModuleLevelObject()
- PyImport\_ImportModuleNoBlock()
- PyImport\_ReloadModule()
- PyIndex\_Check()
- PyInterpreterState
- PyInterpreterState\_Clear()
- PyInterpreterState\_Delete()
- PyInterpreterState\_Get()
- PyInterpreterState\_GetDict()
- PyInterpreterState\_GetID()
- PyInterpreterState\_New()

- PyIter\_Check()
- PyIter\_Next()
- PyIter\_Send()
- PyListIter\_Type
- PyListRevIter\_Type
- PyList\_Append()
- PyList\_AsTuple()
- PyList\_GetItem()
- PyList\_GetSlice()
- PyList\_Insert()
- PyList\_New()
- PyList\_Reverse()
- PyList\_SetItem()
- PyList\_SetSlice()
- PyList\_Size()
- PyList\_Sort()
- PyList\_Type
- PyLongObject
- PyLongRangeIter\_Type
- PyLong\_AsDouble()
- PyLong\_AsLong()
- PyLong\_AsLongAndOverflow()
- PyLong\_AsLongLong()
- PyLong\_AsLongLongAndOverflow()
- PyLong\_AsSize\_t()
- PyLong\_AsSsize\_t()
- PyLong\_AsUnsignedLong()
- PyLong\_AsUnsignedLongLong()
- PyLong\_AsUnsignedLongLongMask()
- PyLong\_AsUnsignedLongMask()
- PyLong\_AsVoidPtr()
- PyLong\_FromDouble()
- PyLong\_FromLong()
- PyLong\_FromLongLong()
- PyLong\_FromSize\_t()
- PyLong\_FromSsize\_t()

- PyLong\_FromString()
- PyLong\_FromUnsignedLong()
- PyLong\_FromUnsignedLongLong()
- PyLong\_FromVoidPtr()
- PyLong\_GetInfo()
- PyLong\_Type
- PyMap\_Type
- PyMapping\_Check()
- PyMapping\_GetItemString()
- PyMapping\_HasKey()
- PyMapping\_HasKeyString()
- PyMapping\_Items()
- PyMapping\_Keys()
- PyMapping\_Length()
- PyMapping\_SetItemString()
- PyMapping\_Size()
- PyMapping\_Values()
- PyMem\_Calloc()
- PyMem\_Free()
- PyMem\_Malloc()
- PyMem\_Realloc()
- PyMemberDef
- PyMemberDescr\_Type
- PyMember\_GetOne()
- PyMember\_SetOne()
- PyMemoryView\_FromBuffer()
- PyMemoryView\_FromMemory()
- PyMemoryView\_FromObject()
- PyMemoryView\_GetContiguous()
- PyMemoryView\_Type
- PyMethodDef
- PyMethodDescr\_Type
- PyModuleDef
- PyModuleDef\_Base
- PyModuleDef\_Init()
- PyModuleDef\_Type

- PyModule\_AddFunctions()
- PyModule\_AddIntConstant()
- PyModule\_AddObject()
- PyModule\_AddObjectRef()
- PyModule\_AddStringConstant()
- PyModule\_AddType()
- PyModule\_Create2()
- PyModule\_ExecDef()
- PyModule\_FromDefAndSpec2()
- PyModule\_GetDef()
- PyModule\_GetDict()
- PyModule\_GetFilename()
- PyModule\_GetFilenameObject()
- PyModule\_GetName()
- PyModule\_GetNameObject()
- PyModule\_GetState()
- PyModule\_New()
- PyModule\_NewObject()
- PyModule\_SetDocString()
- PyModule\_Type
- PyNumber\_Absolute()
- PyNumber\_Add()
- PyNumber\_And()
- PyNumber\_AsSsize\_t()
- PyNumber\_Check()
- PyNumber\_Divmod()
- PyNumber\_Float()
- PyNumber\_FloorDivide()
- PyNumber\_InPlaceAdd()
- PyNumber\_InPlaceAnd()
- PyNumber\_InPlaceFloorDivide()
- PyNumber\_InPlaceLshift()
- PyNumber\_InPlaceMatrixMultiply()
- PyNumber\_InPlaceMultiply()
- PyNumber\_InPlaceOr()
- PyNumber\_InPlacePower()

- PyNumber\_InPlaceRemainder()
- PyNumber\_InPlaceRshift()
- PyNumber\_InPlaceSubtract()
- PyNumber\_InPlaceTrueDivide()
- PyNumber\_InPlaceXor()
- PyNumber\_Index()
- PyNumber\_Invert()
- PyNumber\_Long()
- PyNumber\_Lshift()
- PyNumber\_MatrixMultiply()
- PyNumber\_Multiply()
- PyNumber\_Negative()
- PyNumber\_Or()
- PyNumber\_Positive()
- PyNumber\_Power()
- PyNumber\_Remainder()
- PyNumber\_Rshift()
- PyNumber\_Subtract()
- PyNumber\_ToBase()
- PyNumber\_TrueDivide()
- PyNumber\_Xor()
- PyOS\_AfterFork()
- PyOS\_AfterFork\_Child()
- PyOS\_AfterFork\_Parent()
- PyOS\_BeforeFork()
- PyOS\_CheckStack()
- PyOS\_FSPath()
- PyOS\_InputHook
- PyOS\_InterruptOccurred()
- PyOS\_double\_to\_string()
- PyOS\_getsig()
- PyOS\_mystricmp()
- PyOS\_mystrnicmp()
- PyOS\_setsig()
- PyOS\_sighandler\_t
- PyOS\_snprintf()

- PyOS\_string\_to\_double()
- PyOS\_strtol()
- PyOS\_strtoul()
- PyOS\_vsnprintf()
- PyObject
- PyObject.ob\_refcnt
- PyObject.ob\_type
- PyObject\_ASCII()
- PyObject\_AsCharBuffer()
- PyObject\_AsFileDescriptor()
- PyObject\_AsReadBuffer()
- PyObject\_AsWriteBuffer()
- PyObject\_Bytes()
- PyObject\_Call()
- PyObject\_CallFunction()
- PyObject\_CallFunctionObjArgs()
- PyObject\_CallMethod()
- PyObject\_CallMethodObjArgs()
- PyObject\_CallNoArgs()
- PyObject\_CallObject()
- PyObject\_Calloc()
- PyObject\_CheckBuffer()
- PyObject\_CheckReadBuffer()
- PyObject\_ClearWeakRefs()
- PyObject\_CopyData()
- PyObject\_DelItem()
- PyObject\_DelItemString()
- PyObject\_Dir()
- PyObject\_Format()
- PyObject\_Free()
- PyObject\_GC\_Del()
- PyObject\_GC\_IsFinalized()
- PyObject\_GC\_IsTracked()
- PyObject\_GC\_Track()
- PyObject\_GC\_UnTrack()
- PyObject\_GenericGetAttr()

- PyObject\_GenericGetDict()
- PyObject\_GenericSetAttr()
- PyObject\_GenericSetDict()
- PyObject\_GetAIter()
- PyObject\_GetAttr()
- PyObject\_GetAttrString()
- PyObject\_GetBuffer()
- PyObject\_GetItem()
- PyObject\_GetIter()
- PyObject\_GetTypeData()
- PyObject\_HasAttr()
- PyObject\_HasAttrString()
- PyObject\_Hash()
- PyObject\_HashNotImplemented()
- PyObject\_Init()
- PyObject\_InitVar()
- PyObject\_IsInstance()
- PyObject\_IsSubclass()
- PyObject\_IsTrue()
- PyObject\_Length()
- PyObject\_Malloc()
- PyObject\_Not()
- PyObject\_Realloc()
- PyObject\_Repr()
- PyObject\_RichCompare()
- PyObject\_RichCompareBool()
- PyObject\_SelfIter()
- PyObject\_SetAttr()
- PyObject\_SetAttrString()
- PyObject\_SetItem()
- PyObject\_Size()
- PyObject\_Str()
- PyObject\_Type()
- PyObject\_Vectorcall()
- PyObject\_VectorcallMethod()
- PyProperty\_Type

- PyRangeIter\_Type
- PyRange\_Type
- PyReversed\_Type
- PySeqIter\_New()
- PySeqIter\_Type
- PySequence\_Check()
- PySequence\_Concat()
- PySequence\_Contains()
- PySequence\_Count()
- PySequence\_DelItem()
- PySequence\_DelSlice()
- PySequence\_Fast()
- PySequence\_GetItem()
- PySequence\_GetSlice()
- PySequence\_In()
- PySequence\_InPlaceConcat()
- PySequence\_InPlaceRepeat()
- PySequence\_Index()
- PySequence\_Length()
- PySequence\_List()
- PySequence\_Repeat()
- PySequence\_SetItem()
- PySequence\_SetSlice()
- PySequence\_Size()
- PySequence\_Tuple()
- PySetIter\_Type
- PySet\_Add()
- PySet\_Clear()
- PySet\_Contains()
- PySet\_Discard()
- PySet\_New()
- PySet\_Pop()
- PySet\_Size()
- PySet\_Type
- PySlice\_AdjustIndices()
- PySlice\_GetIndices()

- PySlice\_GetIndicesEx()
- PySlice\_New()
- PySlice\_Type
- PySlice\_Unpack()
- PyState\_AddModule()
- PyState\_FindModule()
- PyState\_RemoveModule()
- PyStructSequence\_Desc
- PyStructSequence\_Field
- PyStructSequence\_GetItem()
- PyStructSequence\_New()
- PyStructSequence\_NewType()
- PyStructSequence\_SetItem()
- PyStructSequence\_UnnamedField
- PySuper\_Type
- PySys\_AddWarnOption()
- PySys\_AddWarnOptionUnicode()
- PySys\_AddXOption()
- PySys\_FormatStderr()
- PySys\_FormatStdout()
- PySys\_GetObject()
- PySys\_GetXOptions()
- PySys\_HasWarnOptions()
- PySys\_ResetWarnOptions()
- PySys\_SetArgv()
- PySys\_SetArgvEx()
- PySys\_SetObject()
- PySys\_SetPath()
- PySys\_WriteStderr()
- PySys\_WriteStdout()
- PyThreadState
- PyThreadState\_Clear()
- PyThreadState\_Delete()
- PyThreadState\_Get()
- PyThreadState\_GetDict()
- PyThreadState\_GetFrame()

- PyThreadState\_GetID()
- PyThreadState\_GetInterpreter()
- PyThreadState\_New()
- PyThreadState\_SetAsyncExc()
- PyThreadState\_Swap()
- PyThread GetInfo()
- PyThread\_ReInitTLS()
- PyThread\_acquire\_lock()
- PyThread\_acquire\_lock\_timed()
- PyThread\_allocate\_lock()
- PyThread\_create\_key()
- PyThread\_delete\_key()
- PyThread\_delete\_key\_value()
- PyThread\_exit\_thread()
- PyThread\_free\_lock()
- PyThread\_get\_key\_value()
- PyThread\_get\_stacksize()
- PyThread\_get\_thread\_ident()
- PyThread\_get\_thread\_native\_id()
- PyThread\_init\_thread()
- PyThread\_release\_lock()
- PyThread\_set\_key\_value()
- PyThread\_set\_stacksize()
- PyThread\_start\_new\_thread()
- PyThread\_tss\_alloc()
- PyThread\_tss\_create()
- PyThread\_tss\_delete()
- PyThread\_tss\_free()
- PyThread\_tss\_get()
- PyThread\_tss\_is\_created()
- PyThread\_tss\_set()
- PyTraceBack\_Here()
- PyTraceBack\_Print()
- PyTraceBack\_Type
- PyTupleIter\_Type
- PyTuple\_GetItem()

- PyTuple\_GetSlice()
- PyTuple\_New()
- PyTuple\_Pack()
- PyTuple\_SetItem()
- PyTuple\_Size()
- PyTuple\_Type
- PyTypeObject
- PyType\_ClearCache()
- PyType\_FromMetaclass()
- PyType\_FromModuleAndSpec()
- PyType\_FromSpec()
- PyType\_FromSpecWithBases()
- PyType\_GenericAlloc()
- PyType\_GenericNew()
- PyType\_GetFlags()
- PyType\_GetModule()
- PyType\_GetModuleState()
- PyType\_GetName()
- PyType\_GetQualName()
- PyType\_GetSlot()
- PyType\_GetTypeDataSize()
- PyType\_IsSubtype()
- PyType\_Modified()
- PyType\_Ready()
- PyType\_Slot
- PyType\_Spec
- PyType\_Type
- PyUnicodeDecodeError\_Create()
- PyUnicodeDecodeError\_GetEncoding()
- PyUnicodeDecodeError\_GetEnd()
- PyUnicodeDecodeError\_GetObject()
- PyUnicodeDecodeError\_GetReason()
- PyUnicodeDecodeError\_GetStart()
- PyUnicodeDecodeError\_SetEnd()
- PyUnicodeDecodeError\_SetReason()
- PyUnicodeDecodeError\_SetStart()

- PyUnicodeEncodeError\_GetEncoding()
- PyUnicodeEncodeError GetEnd()
- PyUnicodeEncodeError\_GetObject()
- PyUnicodeEncodeError\_GetReason()
- PyUnicodeEncodeError\_GetStart()
- PyUnicodeEncodeError SetEnd()
- PyUnicodeEncodeError\_SetReason()
- PyUnicodeEncodeError\_SetStart()
- PyUnicodeIter\_Type
- PyUnicodeTranslateError\_GetEnd()
- PyUnicodeTranslateError\_GetObject()
- PyUnicodeTranslateError\_GetReason()
- PyUnicodeTranslateError\_GetStart()
- PyUnicodeTranslateError\_SetEnd()
- PyUnicodeTranslateError\_SetReason()
- PyUnicodeTranslateError\_SetStart()
- PyUnicode\_Append()
- PyUnicode\_AppendAndDel()
- PyUnicode\_AsASCIIString()
- PyUnicode\_AsCharmapString()
- PyUnicode\_AsDecodedObject()
- PyUnicode\_AsDecodedUnicode()
- PyUnicode\_AsEncodedObject()
- PyUnicode\_AsEncodedString()
- PyUnicode\_AsEncodedUnicode()
- PyUnicode\_AsLatin1String()
- PyUnicode\_AsMBCSString()
- PyUnicode\_AsRawUnicodeEscapeString()
- PyUnicode\_AsUCS4()
- PyUnicode\_AsUCS4Copy()
- PyUnicode\_AsUTF16String()
- PyUnicode\_AsUTF32String()
- PyUnicode\_AsUTF8AndSize()
- PyUnicode\_AsUTF8String()
- PyUnicode\_AsUnicodeEscapeString()
- PyUnicode AsWideChar()

- PyUnicode\_AsWideCharString()
- PyUnicode\_BuildEncodingMap()
- PyUnicode\_Compare()
- PyUnicode\_CompareWithASCIIString()
- PyUnicode\_Concat()
- PyUnicode Contains()
- PyUnicode\_Count()
- PyUnicode\_Decode()
- PyUnicode\_DecodeASCII()
- PyUnicode\_DecodeCharmap()
- PyUnicode\_DecodeCodePageStateful()
- PyUnicode\_DecodeFSDefault()
- PyUnicode\_DecodeFSDefaultAndSize()
- PyUnicode\_DecodeLatin1()
- PyUnicode\_DecodeLocale()
- PyUnicode\_DecodeLocaleAndSize()
- PyUnicode\_DecodeMBCS()
- PyUnicode\_DecodeMBCSStateful()
- PyUnicode\_DecodeRawUnicodeEscape()
- PyUnicode\_DecodeUTF16()
- PyUnicode\_DecodeUTF16Stateful()
- PyUnicode\_DecodeUTF32()
- PyUnicode\_DecodeUTF32Stateful()
- PyUnicode\_DecodeUTF7()
- PyUnicode\_DecodeUTF7Stateful()
- PyUnicode\_DecodeUTF8()
- PyUnicode\_DecodeUTF8Stateful()
- PyUnicode\_DecodeUnicodeEscape()
- PyUnicode\_EncodeCodePage()
- PyUnicode\_EncodeFSDefault()
- PyUnicode\_EncodeLocale()
- PyUnicode\_FSConverter()
- PyUnicode\_FSDecoder()
- PyUnicode\_Find()
- PyUnicode\_FindChar()
- PyUnicode\_Format()

- PyUnicode\_FromEncodedObject()
- PyUnicode\_FromFormat()
- PyUnicode\_FromFormatV()
- PyUnicode\_FromObject()
- PyUnicode\_FromOrdinal()
- PyUnicode FromString()
- PyUnicode\_FromStringAndSize()
- PyUnicode\_FromWideChar()
- PyUnicode\_GetDefaultEncoding()
- PyUnicode\_GetLength()
- PyUnicode\_InternFromString()
- PyUnicode\_InternInPlace()
- PyUnicode\_IsIdentifier()
- PyUnicode\_Join()
- PyUnicode\_Partition()
- PyUnicode\_RPartition()
- PyUnicode\_RSplit()
- PyUnicode\_ReadChar()
- PyUnicode\_Replace()
- PyUnicode\_Resize()
- PyUnicode\_RichCompare()
- PyUnicode\_Split()
- PyUnicode\_Splitlines()
- PyUnicode\_Substring()
- PyUnicode\_Tailmatch()
- PyUnicode\_Translate()
- PyUnicode\_Type
- PyUnicode\_WriteChar()
- PyVarObject
- PyVarObject.ob\_base
- PyVarObject.ob\_size
- PyVectorcall\_Call()
- PyVectorcall\_NARGS()
- PyWeakReference
- PyWeakref GetObject()
- PyWeakref\_NewProxy()

- PyWeakref\_NewRef()
- PyWrapperDescr\_Type
- PyWrapper\_New()
- PyZip\_Type
- Py\_AddPendingCall()
- Py\_AtExit()
- Py\_BEGIN\_ALLOW\_THREADS
- Py\_BLOCK\_THREADS
- Py\_BuildValue()
- Py\_BytesMain()
- Py\_CompileString()
- Py\_DecRef()
- Py\_DecodeLocale()
- Py\_END\_ALLOW\_THREADS
- Py\_EncodeLocale()
- Py\_EndInterpreter()
- Py\_EnterRecursiveCall()
- *Py\_Exit()*
- Py\_FatalError()
- Py\_FileSystemDefaultEncodeErrors
- Py\_FileSystemDefaultEncoding
- Py\_Finalize()
- Py\_FinalizeEx()
- Py\_GenericAlias()
- Py\_GenericAliasType
- Py\_GetBuildInfo()
- Py\_GetCompiler()
- Py\_GetCopyright()
- Py\_GetExecPrefix()
- Py\_GetPath()
- Py\_GetPlatform()
- Py\_GetPrefix()
- Py\_GetProgramFullPath()
- Py\_GetProgramName()
- Py\_GetPythonHome()
- Py\_GetRecursionLimit()

- Py\_GetVersion()
- Py\_HasFileSystemDefaultEncoding
- Py\_IncRef()
- Py\_Initialize()
- Py\_InitializeEx()
- Py\_Is()
- Py\_IsFalse()
- Py\_IsInitialized()
- Py\_IsNone()
- Py\_IsTrue()
- Py\_LeaveRecursiveCall()
- Py\_Main()
- Py\_MakePendingCalls()
- Py\_NewInterpreter()
- Py\_NewRef()
- Py\_ReprEnter()
- Py\_ReprLeave()
- Py\_SetPath()
- Py\_SetProgramName()
- Py\_SetPythonHome()
- Py\_SetRecursionLimit()
- *Py\_UCS4*
- Py\_UNBLOCK\_THREADS
- Py\_UTF8Mode
- Py\_VaBuildValue()
- Py\_Version
- Py\_XNewRef()
- Py\_buffer
- Py\_intptr\_t
- Py\_ssize\_t
- Py\_uintptr\_t
- allocfunc
- binaryfunc
- descrgetfunc
- descrsetfunc
- destructor

- getattrfunc
- getattrofunc
- getbufferproc
- getiterfunc
- getter
- hashfunc
- initproc
- inquiry
- iternextfunc
- lenfunc
- newfunc
- objobjargproc
- objobjproc
- releasebufferproc
- reprfunc
- richcmpfunc
- setattrfunc
- setattrofunc
- setter
- ssizeargfunc
- ssizeobjargproc
- ssizessizeargfunc
- ssizessizeobjargproc
- symtable
- ternaryfunc
- traverseproc
- unaryfunc
- vectorcallfunc
- visitproc

# THE VERY HIGH LEVEL LAYER

The functions in this chapter will let you execute Python source code given in a file or a buffer, but they will not let you interact in a more detailed way with the interpreter.

Several of these functions accept a start symbol from the grammar as a parameter. The available start symbols are  $Py\_eval\_input$ ,  $Py\_file\_input$ , and  $Py\_single\_input$ . These are described following the functions which accept them as parameters.

Note also that several of these functions take FILE\* parameters. One particular issue which needs to be handled carefully is that the FILE structure for different C libraries can be different and incompatible. Under Windows (at least), it is possible for dynamically linked extensions to actually use different libraries, so care should be taken that FILE\* parameters are only passed to these functions if it is certain that they were created by the same library that the Python runtime is using.

# int Py\_Main (int argc, wchar\_t \*\*argv)

Part of the Stable ABI. The main program for the standard interpreter. This is made available for programs which embed Python. The argc and argv parameters should be prepared exactly as those which are passed to a C program's main () function (converted to wchar\_t according to the user's locale). It is important to note that the argument list may be modified (but the contents of the strings pointed to by the argument list are not). The return value will be 0 if the interpreter exits normally (i.e., without an exception), 1 if the interpreter exits due to an exception, or 2 if the parameter list does not represent a valid Python command line.

Note that if an otherwise unhandled SystemExit is raised, this function will not return 1, but exit the process, as long as PyConfig.inspect is zero.

# int Py\_BytesMain (int argc, char \*\*argv)

Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.8. Similar to Py\_Main() but argv is an array of bytes strings.

New in version 3.8.

# int PyRun\_AnyFile (FILE \*fp, const char \*filename)

This is a simplified interface to PyRun\_AnyFileExFlags() below, leaving closeit set to 0 and flags set to NULL.

## int PyRun AnyFileFlags (FILE \*fp, const char \*filename, PyCompilerFlags \*flags)

This is a simplified interface to PyRun\_AnyFileExFlags () below, leaving the closeit argument set to 0.

# int PyRun\_AnyFileEx (FILE \*fp, const char \*filename, int closeit)

This is a simplified interface to PyRun\_AnyFileExFlags () below, leaving the flags argument set to NULL.

# int PyRun\_AnyFileExFlags (FILE \*fp, const char \*filename, int closeit, PyCompilerFlags \*flags)

If fp refers to a file associated with an interactive device (console or terminal input or Unix pseudo-terminal), return the value of  $PyRun\_InteractiveLoop()$ , otherwise return the result of  $PyRun\_SimpleFile()$ . filename is decoded from the filesystem encoding (sys.getfilesystemencoding()). If filename is NULL, this function uses "???" as the filename. If closeit is true, the file is closed before  $PyRun\_SimpleFileExFlags()$  returns.

# int PyRun\_SimpleString (const char \*command)

This is a simplified interface to PyRun\_SimpleStringFlags() below, leaving the PyCompilerFlags\* argument set to NULL.

### int PyRun\_SimpleStringFlags (const char \*command, PyCompilerFlags \*flags)

Executes the Python source code from *command* in the \_\_main\_\_ module according to the *flags* argument. If \_\_main\_\_ does not already exist, it is created. Returns 0 on success or -1 if an exception was raised. If there was an error, there is no way to get the exception information. For the meaning of *flags*, see below.

Note that if an otherwise unhandled SystemExit is raised, this function will not return -1, but exit the process, as long as PyConfig.inspect is zero.

### int **PyRun\_SimpleFile** (FILE \*fp, const char \*filename)

This is a simplified interface to PyRun\_SimpleFileExFlags() below, leaving *closeit* set to 0 and *flags* set to NULL.

### int PyRun\_SimpleFileEx (FILE \*fp, const char \*filename, int closeit)

This is a simplified interface to PyRun\_SimpleFileExFlags() below, leaving flags set to NULL.

# int PyRun\_SimpleFileExFlags (FILE \*fp, const char \*filename, int closeit, PyCompilerFlags \*flags)

Similar to PyRun\_SimpleStringFlags(), but the Python source code is read from fp instead of an inmemory string. filename should be the name of the file, it is decoded from filesystem encoding and error handler. If closeit is true, the file is closed before PyRun SimpleFileExFlags() returns.

**Note:** On Windows, *fp* should be opened as binary mode (e.g. fopen(filename, "rb")). Otherwise, Python may not handle script file with LF line ending correctly.

### int **PyRun\_InteractiveOne** (FILE \*fp, const char \*filename)

This is a simplified interface to PyRun\_InteractiveOneFlags() below, leaving flags set to NULL.

# int PyRun\_InteractiveOneFlags (FILE \*fp, const char \*filename, PyCompilerFlags \*flags)

Read and execute a single statement from a file associated with an interactive device according to the *flags* argument. The user will be prompted using sys.ps1 and sys.ps2. *filename* is decoded from the *filesystem encoding and* error handler.

Returns 0 when the input was executed successfully, -1 if there was an exception, or an error code from the errorde.h include file distributed as part of Python if there was a parse error. (Note that errorde.h is not included by Python.h, so must be included specifically if needed.)

### int PyRun InteractiveLoop (FILE \*fp, const char \*filename)

This is a simplified interface to PyRun\_InteractiveLoopFlags() below, leaving flags set to NULL.

## int PyRun\_InteractiveLoopFlags (FILE \*fp, const char \*filename, PyCompilerFlags \*flags)

Read and execute statements from a file associated with an interactive device until EOF is reached. The user will be prompted using sys.ps1 and sys.ps2. *filename* is decoded from the *filesystem encoding and error handler*. Returns 0 at EOF or a negative number upon failure.

### int (\*PyOS\_InputHook)(void)

Part of the Stable ABI. Can be set to point to a function with the prototype int func (void). The function will be called when Python's interpreter prompt is about to become idle and wait for user input from the terminal. The return value is ignored. Overriding this hook can be used to integrate the interpreter's prompt with other event loops, as done in the Modules/\_tkinter.c in the Python source code.

Changed in version 3.12: This function is only called from the *main interpreter*.

### char \*(\*PyOS\_ReadlineFunctionPointer)(FILE\*, FILE\*, const char\*)

Can be set to point to a function with the prototype char \*func(FILE \*stdin, FILE \*stdout, char \*prompt), overriding the default function used to read a single line of input at the interpreter's prompt. The function is expected to output the string *prompt* if it's not NULL, and then read a line of input from the provided standard input file, returning the resulting string. For example, The readline module sets this hook to provide line-editing and tab-completion features.

The result must be a string allocated by <code>PyMem\_RawMalloc()</code> or <code>PyMem\_RawRealloc()</code>, or <code>NULL</code> if an error occurred.

Changed in version 3.4: The result must be allocated by <code>PyMem\_RawMalloc()</code> or <code>PyMem\_RawRealloc()</code>, instead of being allocated by <code>PyMem\_Malloc()</code> or <code>PyMem\_Realloc()</code>.

Changed in version 3.12: This function is only called from the *main interpreter*.

PyObject \*PyRun\_String (const char \*str, int start, PyObject \*globals, PyObject \*locals)

*Return value: New reference.* This is a simplified interface to *PyRun\_StringFlags()* below, leaving *flags* set to NULL.

PyObject \*PyRun\_StringFlags (const char \*str, int start, PyObject \*globals, PyObject \*locals, PyCompilerFlags \*flags)

Return value: New reference. Execute Python source code from str in the context specified by the objects globals and locals with the compiler flags specified by flags. globals must be a dictionary; locals can be any object that implements the mapping protocol. The parameter start specifies the start token that should be used to parse the source code.

Returns the result of executing the code as a Python object, or NULL if an exception was raised.

- PyObject \*PyRun\_File (FILE \*fp, const char \*filename, int start, PyObject \*globals, PyObject \*locals)

  Return value: New reference. This is a simplified interface to PyRun\_FileExFlags() below, leaving closeit set to 0 and flags set to NULL.
- PyObject \*PyRun\_FileEx (FILE \*fp, const char \*filename, int start, PyObject \*globals, PyObject \*locals, int closeit)

  Return value: New reference. This is a simplified interface to PyRun\_FileExFlags() below, leaving flags set to NULL.
- PyObject \*PyRun\_FileFlags (FILE \*fp, const char \*filename, int start, PyObject \*globals, PyObject \*locals, PyCompilerFlags \*flags)

Return value: New reference. This is a simplified interface to PyRun\_FileExFlags() below, leaving closeit set to 0.

PyObject \*PyRun\_FileExFlags (FILE \*fp, const char \*filename, int start, PyObject \*globals, PyObject \*locals, int closeit, PyCompilerFlags \*flags)

Return value: New reference. Similar to PyRun\_StringFlags(), but the Python source code is read from fp instead of an in-memory string. filename should be the name of the file, it is decoded from the filesystem encoding and error handler. If closeit is true, the file is closed before PyRun\_FileExFlags() returns.

- PyObject \*Py\_CompileString (const char \*str, const char \*filename, int start)
  - Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. This is a simplified interface to Py\_CompileStringFlags() below, leaving flags set to NULL.
- PyObject \*Py\_CompileStringFlags (const char \*str, const char \*filename, int start, PyCompilerFlags \*flags)

  Return value: New reference. This is a simplified interface to Py\_CompileStringExFlags() below, with optimize set to -1.
- PyObject \*Py\_CompileStringObject (const char \*str, PyObject \*filename, int start, PyCompilerFlags \*flags, int optimize)

Return value: New reference. Parse and compile the Python source code in str, returning the resulting code object. The start token is given by start; this can be used to constrain the code which can be compiled and should be  $Py\_eval\_input$ ,  $Py\_file\_input$ , or  $Py\_single\_input$ . The filename specified by filename is used to construct the code object and may appear in tracebacks or SyntaxError exception messages. This returns NULL if the code cannot be parsed or compiled.

The integer *optimize* specifies the optimization level of the compiler; a value of -1 selects the optimization level of the interpreter as given by -0 options. Explicit levels are 0 (no optimization; \_\_\_debug\_\_\_ is true), 1 (asserts are removed, \_\_\_debug\_\_\_ is false) or 2 (docstrings are removed too).

New in version 3.4.

PyObject \*Py\_CompileStringExFlags (const char \*str, const char \*filename, int start, PyCompilerFlags \*flags, int optimize)

*Return value: New reference.* Like Py\_CompileStringObject(), but *filename* is a byte string decoded from the *filesystem encoding and error handler*.

New in version 3.2.

```
PyObject *PyEval_EvalCode (PyObject *co, PyObject *globals, PyObject *locals)
```

*Return value:* New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. This is a simplified interface to PyEval\_EvalCodeEx(), with just the code object, and global and local variables. The other arguments are set to NULL.

```
PyObject *PyEval_EvalCodeEx (PyObject *co, PyObject *globals, PyObject *locals, PyObject *const *args, int argcount, PyObject *const *kws, int kwcount, PyObject *const *defs, int defcount, PyObject *kwdefs, PyObject *closure)
```

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Evaluate a precompiled code object, given a particular environment for its evaluation. This environment consists of a dictionary of global variables, a mapping object of local variables, arrays of arguments, keywords and defaults, a dictionary of default values for keyword-only arguments and a closure tuple of cells.

```
PyObject *PyEval_EvalFrame (PyFrameObject *f)
```

*Return value: New reference. Part of the* Stable ABI. Evaluate an execution frame. This is a simplified interface to  $PyEval\_EvalFrameEx()$ , for backward compatibility.

```
PyObject *PyEval_EvalFrameEx (PyFrameObject *f, int throwflag)
```

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. This is the main, unvarnished function of Python interpretation. The code object associated with the execution frame f is executed, interpreting bytecode and executing calls as needed. The additional throwflag parameter can mostly be ignored - if true, then it causes an exception to immediately be thrown; this is used for the throw () methods of generator objects.

Changed in version 3.4: This function now includes a debug assertion to help ensure that it does not silently discard an active exception.

```
int PyEval_MergeCompilerFlags (PyCompilerFlags *cf)
```

This function changes the flags of the current evaluation frame, and returns true on success, false on failure.

# int Py\_eval\_input

The start symbol from the Python grammar for isolated expressions; for use with Py\_CompileString().

## int Py\_file\_input

The start symbol from the Python grammar for sequences of statements as read from a file or other source; for use with  $Py\_CompileString()$ . This is the symbol to use when compiling arbitrarily long Python source code.

# int Py\_single\_input

The start symbol from the Python grammar for a single statement; for use with  $Py\_CompileString()$ . This is the symbol used for the interactive interpreter loop.

#### struct PyCompilerFlags

This is the structure used to hold compiler flags. In cases where code is only being compiled, it is passed as int flags, and in cases where code is being executed, it is passed as PyCompilerFlags \*flags. In this case, from \_\_future\_\_ import can modify flags.

Whenever PyCompilerFlags \*flags is NULL,  $cf_flags$  is treated as equal to 0, and any modification due to from \_\_future\_\_ import is discarded.

## int cf\_flags

Compiler flags.

# int cf\_feature\_version

cf\_feature\_version is the minor Python version. It should be initialized to PY\_MINOR\_VERSION.

The field is ignored by default, it is used if and only if PyCF\_ONLY\_AST flag is set in cf\_flags.

Changed in version 3.8: Added *cf\_feature\_version* field.

# int CO\_FUTURE\_DIVISION

This bit can be set in *flags* to cause division operator / to be interpreted as "true division" according to PEP 238.

# REFERENCE COUNTING

The functions and macros in this section are used for managing reference counts of Python objects.

```
Py_ssize_t Py_REFCNT (PyObject *o)
```

Get the reference count of the Python object o.

Note that the returned value may not actually reflect how many references to the object are actually held. For example, some objects are "immortal" and have a very high refcount that does not reflect the actual number of references. Consequently, do not rely on the returned value to be accurate, other than a value of 0 or 1.

Use the Py\_SET\_REFCNT () function to set an object reference count.

Changed in version 3.11: The parameter type is no longer const PyObject\*.

Changed in version 3.10: Py\_REFCNT() is changed to the inline static function.

```
void Py_SET_REFCNT (PyObject *o, Py_ssize_t refcnt)
```

Set the object o reference counter to refent.

Note that this function has no effect on immortal objects.

New in version 3.9.

Changed in version 3.12: Immortal objects are not modified.

```
void Py_INCREF (PyObject *o)
```

Indicate taking a new *strong reference* to object o, indicating it is in use and should not be destroyed.

This function is usually used to convert a *borrowed reference* to a *strong reference* in-place. The *Py\_NewRef()* function can be used to create a new *strong reference*.

When done using the object, release it by calling Py\_DECREF ().

The object must not be NULL; if you aren't sure that it isn't NULL, use Py\_XINCREF().

Do not expect this function to actually modify o in any way. For at least some objects, this function has no effect.

Changed in version 3.12: Immortal objects are not modified.

```
void Py_XINCREF (PyObject *o)
```

Similar to  $Py\_INCREF()$ , but the object o can be NULL, in which case this has no effect.

See also Py\_XNewRef().

```
PyObject *Py NewRef (PyObject *o)
```

Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.10. Create a new strong reference to an object: call Py\_INCREF() on o and return the object o.

When the *strong reference* is no longer needed, Py DECREF () should be called on it to release the reference.

The object o must not be NULL; use  $Py\_XNewRef()$  if o can be NULL.

### For example:

```
Py_INCREF(obj);
self->attr = obj;
```

can be written as:

```
self->attr = Py_NewRef(obj);
```

See also  $Py_INCREF()$ .

New in version 3.10.

# PyObject \*Py\_XNewRef (PyObject \*o)

Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.10. Similar to Py\_NewRef(), but the object o can be NULL.

If the object o is NULL, the function just returns NULL.

New in version 3.10.

```
void Py_DECREF (PyObject *o)
```

Release a *strong reference* to object o, indicating the reference is no longer used.

Once the last *strong reference* is released (i.e. the object's reference count reaches 0), the object's type's deallocation function (which must not be NULL) is invoked.

This function is usually used to delete a *strong reference* before exiting its scope.

The object must not be NULL; if you aren't sure that it isn't NULL, use Py\_XDECREF().

Do not expect this function to actually modify o in any way. For at least some objects, this function has no effect.

**Warning:** The deallocation function can cause arbitrary Python code to be invoked (e.g. when a class instance with a  $\__del\__()$  method is deallocated). While exceptions in such code are not propagated, the executed code has free access to all Python global variables. This means that any object that is reachable from a global variable should be in a consistent state before  $Py\_DECREF()$  is invoked. For example, code to delete an object from a list should copy a reference to the deleted object in a temporary variable, update the list data structure, and then call  $Py\_DECREF()$  for the temporary variable.

Changed in version 3.12: Immortal objects are not modified.

```
void Py XDECREF (PyObject *o)
```

Similar to  $Py\_DECREF()$ , but the object o can be NULL, in which case this has no effect. The same warning from  $Py\_DECREF()$  applies here as well.

```
void Py_CLEAR (PyObject *o)
```

Release a *strong reference* for object o. The object may be NULL, in which case the macro has no effect; otherwise the effect is the same as for  $Py\_DECREF()$ , except that the argument is also set to NULL. The warning for  $Py\_DECREF()$  does not apply with respect to the object passed because the macro carefully uses a temporary variable and sets the argument to NULL before releasing the reference.

It is a good idea to use this macro whenever releasing a reference to an object that might be traversed during garbage collection.

Changed in version 3.12: The macro argument is now only evaluated once. If the argument has side effects, these are no longer duplicated.

```
void Py_IncRef (PyObject *o)
```

*Part of the* Stable ABI. Indicate taking a new *strong reference* to object *o*. A function version of *Py\_XINCREF* (). It can be used for runtime dynamic embedding of Python.

```
void Py_DecRef (PyObject *o)
```

Part of the Stable ABI. Release a strong reference to object o. A function version of Py\_XDECREF(). It can be used for runtime dynamic embedding of Python.

## Py\_SETREF (dst, src)

Macro safely releasing a strong reference to object dst and setting dst to src.

As in case of Py\_CLEAR(), "the obvious" code can be deadly:

```
Py_DECREF(dst);
dst = src;
```

The safe way is:

```
Py_SETREF(dst, src);
```

That arranges to set *dst* to *src* \_before\_ releasing the reference to the old value of *dst*, so that any code triggered as a side-effect of *dst* getting torn down no longer believes *dst* points to a valid object.

New in version 3.6.

Changed in version 3.12: The macro arguments are now only evaluated once. If an argument has side effects, these are no longer duplicated.

## Py\_XSETREF (dst, src)

Variant of Py\_SETREF macro that uses Py\_XDECREF() instead of Py\_DECREF().

New in version 3.6.

Changed in version 3.12: The macro arguments are now only evaluated once. If an argument has side effects, these are no longer duplicated.

**CHAPTER** 

**FIVE** 

# **EXCEPTION HANDLING**

The functions described in this chapter will let you handle and raise Python exceptions. It is important to understand some of the basics of Python exception handling. It works somewhat like the POSIX errno variable: there is a global indicator (per thread) of the last error that occurred. Most C API functions don't clear this on success, but will set it to indicate the cause of the error on failure. Most C API functions also return an error indicator, usually NULL if they are supposed to return a pointer, or -1 if they return an integer (exception: the PyArg\_\* functions return 1 for success and 0 for failure).

Concretely, the error indicator consists of three object pointers: the exception's type, the exception's value, and the traceback object. Any of those pointers can be NULL if non-set (although some combinations are forbidden, for example you can't have a non-NULL traceback if the exception type is NULL).

When a function must fail because some function it called failed, it generally doesn't set the error indicator; the function it called already set it. It is responsible for either handling the error and clearing the exception or returning after cleaning up any resources it holds (such as object references or memory allocations); it should *not* continue normally if it is not prepared to handle the error. If returning due to an error, it is important to indicate to the caller that an error has been set. If the error is not handled or carefully propagated, additional calls into the Python/C API may not behave as intended and may fail in mysterious ways.

**Note:** The error indicator is **not** the result of sys.exc\_info(). The former corresponds to an exception that is not yet caught (and is therefore still propagating), while the latter returns an exception after it is caught (and has therefore stopped propagating).

# 5.1 Printing and clearing

```
void PyErr Clear()
```

Part of the Stable ABI. Clear the error indicator. If the error indicator is not set, there is no effect.

```
void PyErr_PrintEx (int set_sys_last_vars)
```

Part of the Stable ABI. Print a standard traceback to sys.stderr and clear the error indicator. Unless the error is a SystemExit, in that case no traceback is printed and the Python process will exit with the error code specified by the SystemExit instance.

Call this function **only** when the error indicator is set. Otherwise it will cause a fatal error!

If *set\_sys\_last\_vars* is nonzero, the variable sys.last\_exc is set to the printed exception. For backwards compatibility, the deprecated variables sys.last\_type, sys.last\_value and sys.last\_traceback are also set to the type, value and traceback of this exception, respectively.

Changed in version 3.12: The setting of sys.last\_exc was added.

```
void PyErr_Print()
```

Part of the Stable ABI. Alias for PyErr\_PrintEx (1).

```
void PyErr_WriteUnraisable (PyObject *obj)
```

Part of the Stable ABI. Call sys.unraisablehook () using the current exception and obj argument.

This utility function prints a warning message to sys.stderr when an exception has been set but it is impossible for the interpreter to actually raise the exception. It is used, for example, when an exception occurs in an \_\_del\_\_() method.

The function is called with a single argument *obj* that identifies the context in which the unraisable exception occurred. If possible, the repr of *obj* will be printed in the warning message. If *obj* is NULL, only the traceback is printed.

An exception must be set when calling this function.

Changed in version 3.4: Print a traceback. Print only traceback if *obj* is NULL.

Changed in version 3.8: Use sys.unraisablehook().

```
void PyErr_DisplayException (PyObject *exc)
```

Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.12. Print the standard traceback display of exc to sys.stderr, including chained exceptions and notes.

New in version 3.12.

# 5.2 Raising exceptions

These functions help you set the current thread's error indicator. For convenience, some of these functions will always return a NULL pointer for use in a return statement.

```
void PyErr_SetString (PyObject *type, const char *message)
```

Part of the Stable ABI. This is the most common way to set the error indicator. The first argument specifies the exception type; it is normally one of the standard exceptions, e.g.  $PyExc_RuntimeError$ . You need not create a new *strong reference* to it (e.g. with  $Py_INCREF()$ ). The second argument is an error message; it is decoded from 'utf-8'.

```
void PyErr_SetObject (PyObject *type, PyObject *value)
```

Part of the Stable ABI. This function is similar to PyErr\_SetString() but lets you specify an arbitrary Python object for the "value" of the exception.

```
PyObject *PyErr_Format (PyObject *exception, const char *format, ...)
```

Return value: Always NULL. Part of the Stable ABI. This function sets the error indicator and returns NULL. exception should be a Python exception class. The format and subsequent parameters help format the error message; they have the same meaning and values as in PyUnicode\_FromFormat(). format is an ASCII-encoded string.

```
PyObject *PyErr_FormatV (PyObject *exception, const char *format, va_list vargs)
```

Return value: Always NULL. Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.5. Same as PyErr\_Format(), but taking a valist argument rather than a variable number of arguments.

New in version 3.5.

```
void PyErr_SetNone (PyObject *type)
```

Part of the Stable ABI. This is a shorthand for PyErr\_SetObject (type, Py\_None).

#### int PyErr BadArgument()

*Part of the* Stable ABI. This is a shorthand for PyErr\_SetString (PyExc\_TypeError, message), where *message* indicates that a built-in operation was invoked with an illegal argument. It is mostly for internal use.

### PyObject \*PyErr\_NoMemory()

Return value: Always NULL. Part of the Stable ABI. This is a shorthand for PyErr\_SetNone(PyExc\_MemoryError); it returns NULL so an object allocation function can write return PyErr NoMemory(); when it runs out of memory.

# PyObject \*PyErr\_SetFromErrno (PyObject \*type)

Return value: Always NULL. Part of the Stable ABI. This is a convenience function to raise an exception when a C library function has returned an error and set the C variable errno. It constructs a tuple object whose first item is the integer errno value and whose second item is the corresponding error message (gotten from strerror()), and then calls PyErr\_SetObject (type, object). On Unix, when the errno value is EINTR, indicating an interrupted system call, this calls PyErr\_CheckSignals(), and if that set the error indicator, leaves it set to that. The function always returns NULL, so a wrapper function around a system call can write return PyErr\_SetFromErrno(type); when the system call returns an error.

# PyObject \*PyErr\_SetFromErrnoWithFilenameObject (PyObject \*type, PyObject \*filenameObject)

Return value: Always NULL. Part of the Stable ABI. Similar to <code>PyErr\_SetFromErrno()</code>, with the additional behavior that if <code>filenameObject</code> is not <code>NULL</code>, it is passed to the constructor of <code>type</code> as a third parameter. In the case of <code>OSError</code> exception, this is used to define the <code>filename</code> attribute of the exception instance.

# PyObject \*PyErr\_SetFromErrnoWithFilenameObjects (PyObject \*type, PyObject \*filenameObject, PyObject \*filenameObject2)

Return value: Always NULL. Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.7. Similar to PyErr\_SetFromErrnoWithFilenameObject(), but takes a second filename object, for raising errors when a function that takes two filenames fails.

New in version 3.4.

## PyObject \*PyErr\_SetFromErrnoWithFilename (PyObject \*type, const char \*filename)

Return value: Always NULL. Part of the Stable ABI. Similar to PyErr\_SetFromErrnoWithFilenameObject(), but the filename is given as a C string. filename is decoded from the filesystem encoding and error handler.

### PyObject \*PyErr\_SetFromWindowsErr (int ierr)

Return value: Always NULL. Part of the Stable ABI on Windows since version 3.7. This is a convenience function to raise WindowsError. If called with ierr of 0, the error code returned by a call to GetLastError() is used instead. It calls the Win32 function FormatMessage() to retrieve the Windows description of error code given by ierr or GetLastError(), then it constructs a tuple object whose first item is the ierr value and whose second item is the corresponding error message (gotten from FormatMessage()), and then calls PyErr\_SetObject(PyExc\_WindowsError, object). This function always returns NULL.

Availability: Windows.

### PyObject \*PyErr SetExcFromWindowsErr (PyObject \*type, int ierr)

Return value: Always NULL. Part of the Stable ABI on Windows since version 3.7. Similar to PyErr\_SetFromWindowsErr(), with an additional parameter specifying the exception type to be raised.

Availability: Windows.

# PyObject \*PyErr\_SetFromWindowsErrWithFilename (int ierr, const char \*filename)

Return value: Always NULL. Part of the Stable ABI on Windows since version 3.7. Similar to PyErr\_SetFromWindowsErr(), with the additional behavior that if filename is not NULL, it is decoded from the filesystem encoding (os.fsdecode()) and passed to the constructor of OSError as a third parameter to be used to define the filename attribute of the exception instance.

Availability: Windows.

# PyObject \*PyErr\_SetExcFromWindowsErrWithFilenameObject (PyObject \*type, int ierr, PyObject \*filename)

Return value: Always NULL. Part of the Stable ABI on Windows since version 3.7. Similar to PyErr\_SetExcFromWindowsErr(), with the additional behavior that if filename is not NULL, it is passed to the constructor of OSError as a third parameter to be used to define the filename attribute of the exception instance.

Availability: Windows.

# PyObject \*PyErr\_SetExcFromWindowsErrWithFilenameObjects (PyObject \*type, int ierr, PyObject \*filename, PyObject \*filename2)

Return value: Always NULL. Part of the Stable ABI on Windows since version 3.7. Similar to PyErr\_SetExcFromWindowsErrWithFilenameObject(), but accepts a second filename object.

Availability: Windows.

New in version 3.4.

# PyObject \*PyErr\_SetExcFromWindowsErrWithFilename (PyObject \*type, int ierr, const char \*filename)

Return value: Always NULL. Part of the Stable ABI on Windows since version 3.7. Similar to PyErr\_SetFromWindowsErrWithFilename(), with an additional parameter specifying the exception type to be raised.

Availability: Windows.

# PyObject \*PyErr\_SetImportError (PyObject \*msg, PyObject \*name, PyObject \*path)

Return value: Always NULL. Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.7. This is a convenience function to raise ImportError. msg will be set as the exception's message string. name and path, both of which can be NULL, will be set as the ImportError's respective name and path attributes.

New in version 3.3.

# PyObject \*PyErr\_SetImportErrorSubclass (PyObject \*exception, PyObject \*msg, PyObject \*name, PyObject \*path)

Return value: Always NULL. Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.6. Much like PyErr\_SetImportError() but this function allows for specifying a subclass of ImportError to raise.

New in version 3.6.

# void PyErr\_SyntaxLocationObject (*PyObject* \*filename, int lineno, int col\_offset)

Set file, line, and offset information for the current exception. If the current exception is not a SyntaxError, then it sets additional attributes, which make the exception printing subsystem think the exception is a SyntaxError.

New in version 3.4.

## void PyErr\_SyntaxLocationEx (const char \*filename, int lineno, int col\_offset)

Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.7. Like PyErr\_SyntaxLocationObject(), but filename is a byte string decoded from the filesystem encoding and error handler.

New in version 3.2.

# void PyErr\_SyntaxLocation (const char \*filename, int lineno)

Part of the Stable ABI. Like PyErr\_SyntaxLocationEx(), but the col\_offset parameter is omitted.

#### void PyErr\_BadInternalCall()

Part of the Stable ABI. This is a shorthand for PyErr\_SetString (PyExc\_SystemError, message), where message indicates that an internal operation (e.g. a Python/C API function) was invoked with an illegal argument. It is mostly for internal use.

# 5.3 Issuing warnings

Use these functions to issue warnings from C code. They mirror similar functions exported by the Python warnings module. They normally print a warning message to *sys.stderr*; however, it is also possible that the user has specified that warnings are to be turned into errors, and in that case they will raise an exception. It is also possible that the functions raise an exception because of a problem with the warning machinery. The return value is 0 if no exception is raised, or -1 if an exception is raised. (It is not possible to determine whether a warning message is actually printed, nor what the reason is for the exception; this is intentional.) If an exception is raised, the caller should do its normal exception handling (for example,  $Py\_DECREF()$ ) owned references and return an error value).

```
int PyErr_WarnEx (PyObject *category, const char *message, Py_ssize_t stack_level)
```

Part of the Stable ABI. Issue a warning message. The category argument is a warning category (see below) or NULL; the message argument is a UTF-8 encoded string. stack\_level is a positive number giving a number of stack frames; the warning will be issued from the currently executing line of code in that stack frame. A stack\_level of 1 is the function calling PyErr\_WarnEx(), 2 is the function above that, and so forth.

Warning categories must be subclasses of PyExc\_Warning; PyExc\_Warning is a subclass of PyExc\_Exception; the default warning category is PyExc\_RuntimeWarning. The standard Python warning categories are available as global variables whose names are enumerated at *Standard Warning Categories*.

For information about warning control, see the documentation for the warnings module and the -W option in the command line documentation. There is no C API for warning control.

```
int PyErr_WarnExplicitObject (PyObject *category, PyObject *message, PyObject *filename, int lineno, PyObject *module, PyObject *registry)
```

Issue a warning message with explicit control over all warning attributes. This is a straightforward wrapper around the Python function warnings.warn\_explicit(); see there for more information. The *module* and *registry* arguments may be set to NULL to get the default effect described there.

New in version 3.4.

int **PyErr\_WarnExplicit** (*PyObject* \*category, const char \*message, const char \*filename, int lineno, const char \*module, *PyObject* \*registry)

Part of the Stable ABI. Similar to PyErr\_WarnExplicitObject() except that message and module are UTF-8 encoded strings, and filename is decoded from the filesystem encoding and error handler.

```
int PyErr_WarnFormat (PyObject *category, Py_ssize_t stack_level, const char *format, ...)
```

Part of the Stable ABI. Function similar to PyErr\_WarnEx(), but use PyUnicode\_FromFormat() to format the warning message. format is an ASCII-encoded string.

New in version 3.2.

int PyErr\_ResourceWarning (PyObject \*source, Py\_ssize\_t stack\_level, const char \*format, ...)

Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.6. Function similar to PyErr\_WarnFormat(), but category is ResourceWarning and it passes source to warnings.WarningMessage.

New in version 3.6.

# 5.4 Querying the error indicator

### PyObject \*PyErr\_Occurred()

Return value: Borrowed reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Test whether the error indicator is set. If set, return the exception type (the first argument to the last call to one of the PyErr\_Set\* functions or to PyErr\_Restore()). If not set, return NULL. You do not own a reference to the return value, so you do not need to Py\_DECREF() it.

The caller must hold the GIL.

**Note:** Do not compare the return value to a specific exception; use <code>PyErr\_ExceptionMatches()</code> instead, shown below. (The comparison could easily fail since the exception may be an instance instead of a class, in the case of a class exception, or it may be a subclass of the expected exception.)

```
int PyErr_ExceptionMatches (PyObject *exc)
```

Part of the Stable ABI. Equivalent to PyErr\_GivenExceptionMatches (PyErr\_Occurred(), exc). This should only be called when an exception is actually set; a memory access violation will occur if no exception has been raised.

```
int PyErr_GivenExceptionMatches (PyObject *given, PyObject *exc)
```

*Part of the* Stable ABI. Return true if the *given* exception matches the exception type in *exc*. If *exc* is a class object, this also returns true when *given* is an instance of a subclass. If *exc* is a tuple, all exception types in the tuple (and recursively in subtuples) are searched for a match.

```
PyObject *PyErr_GetRaisedException (void)
```

*Return value: New reference. Part of the* Stable ABI *since version 3.12.* Return the exception currently being raised, clearing the error indicator at the same time. Return NULL if the error indicator is not set.

This function is used by code that needs to catch exceptions, or code that needs to save and restore the error indicator temporarily.

For example:

```
PyObject *exc = PyErr_GetRaisedException();

/* ... code that might produce other errors ... */
PyErr_SetRaisedException(exc);
}
```

### See also:

PyErr\_GetHandledException(), to save the exception currently being handled.

New in version 3.12.

```
void PyErr SetRaisedException (PyObject *exc)
```

Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.12. Set exc as the exception currently being raised, clearing the existing exception if one is set.

**Warning:** This call steals a reference to *exc*, which must be a valid exception.

New in version 3.12.

```
void PyErr_Fetch (PyObject **ptype, PyObject **pvalue, PyObject **ptraceback)
```

Part of the Stable ABI. Deprecated since version 3.12: Use PyErr\_GetRaisedException () instead.

Retrieve the error indicator into three variables whose addresses are passed. If the error indicator is not set, set all three variables to NULL. If it is set, it will be cleared and you own a reference to each object retrieved. The value and traceback object may be NULL even when the type object is not.

**Note:** This function is normally only used by legacy code that needs to catch exceptions or save and restore the error indicator temporarily.

For example:

```
{
    PyObject *type, *value, *traceback;
    PyErr_Fetch(&type, &value, &traceback);

    /* ... code that might produce other errors ... */
    PyErr_Restore(type, value, traceback);
}
```

# void PyErr\_Restore (PyObject \*type, PyObject \*value, PyObject \*traceback)

Part of the Stable ABI. Deprecated since version 3.12: Use PyErr\_SetRaisedException () instead.

Set the error indicator from the three objects, *type*, *value*, and *traceback*, clearing the existing exception if one is set. If the objects are NULL, the error indicator is cleared. Do not pass a NULL type and non-NULL value or traceback. The exception type should be a class. Do not pass an invalid exception type or value. (Violating these rules will cause subtle problems later.) This call takes away a reference to each object: you must own a reference to each object before the call and after the call you no longer own these references. (If you don't understand this, don't use this function. I warned you.)

**Note:** This function is normally only used by legacy code that needs to save and restore the error indicator temporarily. Use  $PyErr\_Fetch()$  to save the current error indicator.

```
void PyErr_NormalizeException (PyObject **exc, PyObject **val, PyObject **tb)
```

*Part of the* Stable ABI. Deprecated since version 3.12: Use <code>PyErr\_GetRaisedException()</code> instead, to avoid any possible de-normalization.

Under certain circumstances, the values returned by <code>PyErr\_Fetch()</code> below can be "unnormalized", meaning that <code>\*exc</code> is a class object but <code>\*val</code> is not an instance of the same class. This function can be used to instantiate the class in that case. If the values are already normalized, nothing happens. The delayed normalization is implemented to improve performance.

**Note:** This function *does not* implicitly set the \_\_traceback\_\_ attribute on the exception value. If setting the traceback appropriately is desired, the following additional snippet is needed:

```
if (tb != NULL) {
   PyException_SetTraceback(val, tb);
}
```

### PyObject \*PyErr\_GetHandledException (void)

Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.11. Retrieve the active exception instance, as would be returned by sys.

exception (). This refers to an exception that was *already caught*, not to an exception that was freshly raised. Returns a new reference to the exception or NULL. Does not modify the interpreter's exception state.

**Note:** This function is not normally used by code that wants to handle exceptions. Rather, it can be used when code needs to save and restore the exception state temporarily. Use <code>PyErr\_SetHandledException()</code> to restore or clear the exception state.

New in version 3.11.

## void PyErr\_SetHandledException (PyObject \*exc)

Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.11. Set the active exception, as known from sys.exception(). This refers to an exception that was already caught, not to an exception that was freshly raised. To clear the exception state, pass NULL.

**Note:** This function is not normally used by code that wants to handle exceptions. Rather, it can be used when code needs to save and restore the exception state temporarily. Use <code>PyErr\_GetHandledException()</code> to get the exception state.

New in version 3.11.

# void **PyErr\_GetExcInfo** (*PyObject* \*\*ptype, *PyObject* \*\*pvalue, *PyObject* \*\*ptraceback)

Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.7. Retrieve the old-style representation of the exception info, as known from sys.exc\_info(). This refers to an exception that was already caught, not to an exception that was freshly raised. Returns new references for the three objects, any of which may be NULL. Does not modify the exception info state. This function is kept for backwards compatibility. Prefer using PyErr\_GetHandledException().

**Note:** This function is not normally used by code that wants to handle exceptions. Rather, it can be used when code needs to save and restore the exception state temporarily. Use <code>PyErr\_SetExcInfo()</code> to restore or clear the exception state.

New in version 3.3.

### void **PyErr\_SetExcInfo** (*PyObject* \*type, *PyObject* \*value, *PyObject* \*traceback)

Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.7. Set the exception info, as known from sys.exc\_info(). This refers to an exception that was already caught, not to an exception that was freshly raised. This function steals the references of the arguments. To clear the exception state, pass NULL for all three arguments. This function is kept for backwards compatibility. Prefer using PyErr\_SetHandledException().

**Note:** This function is not normally used by code that wants to handle exceptions. Rather, it can be used when code needs to save and restore the exception state temporarily. Use <code>PyErr\_GetExcInfo()</code> to read the exception state.

New in version 3.3.

Changed in version 3.11: The type and traceback arguments are no longer used and can be NULL. The interpreter now derives them from the exception instance (the value argument). The function still steals references of all three arguments.

# 5.5 Signal Handling

### int PyErr\_CheckSignals()

Part of the Stable ABI. This function interacts with Python's signal handling.

If the function is called from the main thread and under the main Python interpreter, it checks whether a signal has been sent to the processes and if so, invokes the corresponding signal handler. If the signal module is supported, this can invoke a signal handler written in Python.

The function attempts to handle all pending signals, and then returns 0. However, if a Python signal handler raises an exception, the error indicator is set and the function returns -1 immediately (such that other pending signals may not have been handled yet: they will be on the next PyErr\_CheckSignals() invocation).

If the function is called from a non-main thread, or under a non-main Python interpreter, it does nothing and returns  $\circ$ 

This function can be called by long-running C code that wants to be interruptible by user requests (such as by pressing Ctrl-C).

Note: The default Python signal handler for SIGINT raises the KeyboardInterrupt exception.

## void PyErr\_SetInterrupt()

Part of the Stable ABI. Simulate the effect of a SIGINT signal arriving. This is equivalent to PyErr\_SetInterruptEx(SIGINT).

**Note:** This function is async-signal-safe. It can be called without the *GIL* and from a C signal handler.

# int PyErr\_SetInterruptEx (int signum)

Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.10. Simulate the effect of a signal arriving. The next time PyErr\_CheckSignals() is called, the Python signal handler for the given signal number will be called.

This function can be called by C code that sets up its own signal handling and wants Python signal handlers to be invoked as expected when an interruption is requested (for example when the user presses Ctrl-C to interrupt an operation).

If the given signal isn't handled by Python (it was set to signal.SIG\_DFL or signal.SIG\_IGN), it will be ignored.

If signum is outside of the allowed range of signal numbers, -1 is returned. Otherwise, 0 is returned. The error indicator is never changed by this function.

**Note:** This function is async-signal-safe. It can be called without the *GIL* and from a C signal handler.

New in version 3.10.

# int PySignal\_SetWakeupFd (int fd)

This utility function specifies a file descriptor to which the signal number is written as a single byte whenever a signal is received. fd must be non-blocking. It returns the previous such file descriptor.

The value -1 disables the feature; this is the initial state. This is equivalent to signal.set\_wakeup\_fd() in Python, but without any error checking. fd should be a valid file descriptor. The function should only be called from the main thread.

Changed in version 3.5: On Windows, the function now also supports socket handles.

# 5.6 Exception Classes

### PyObject \*PyErr\_NewException (const char \*name, PyObject \*base, PyObject \*dict)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. This utility function creates and returns a new exception class. The name argument must be the name of the new exception, a C string of the form module.classname. The base and dict arguments are normally NULL. This creates a class object derived from Exception (accessible in C as PyExc\_Exception).

The \_\_module\_\_ attribute of the new class is set to the first part (up to the last dot) of the *name* argument, and the class name is set to the last part (after the last dot). The *base* argument can be used to specify alternate base classes; it can either be only one class or a tuple of classes. The *dict* argument can be used to specify a dictionary of class variables and methods.

### PyObject \*PyErr\_NewExceptionWithDoc (const char \*name, const char \*doc, PyObject \*base, PyObject \*dict)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Same as PyErr\_NewException(), except that the new exception class can easily be given a docstring: If doc is non-NULL, it will be used as the docstring for the exception class.

New in version 3.2.

# 5.7 Exception Objects

# PyObject \*PyException\_GetTraceback (PyObject \*ex)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Return the traceback associated with the exception as a new reference, as accessible from Python through the \_\_traceback\_\_ attribute. If there is no traceback associated, this returns NULL.

# int PyException SetTraceback (PyObject \*ex, PyObject \*tb)

Part of the Stable ABI. Set the traceback associated with the exception to tb. Use Py\_None to clear it.

## PyObject \*PyException\_GetContext (PyObject \*ex)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Return the context (another exception instance during whose handling ex was raised) associated with the exception as a new reference, as accessible from Python through the \_\_context\_\_ attribute. If there is no context associated, this returns NULL.

```
void PyException_SetContext (PyObject *ex, PyObject *ctx)
```

*Part of the* Stable ABI. Set the context associated with the exception to *ctx*. Use NULL to clear it. There is no type check to make sure that *ctx* is an exception instance. This steals a reference to *ctx*.

```
PyObject *PyException_GetCause (PyObject *ex)
```

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Return the cause (either an exception instance, or None, set by raise ... from ...) associated with the exception as a new reference, as accessible from Python through the \_\_cause\_\_ attribute.

```
void PyException_SetCause (PyObject *ex, PyObject *cause)
```

*Part of the* Stable ABI. Set the cause associated with the exception to *cause*. Use NULL to clear it. There is no type check to make sure that *cause* is either an exception instance or None. This steals a reference to *cause*.

The \_\_suppress\_context\_\_ attribute is implicitly set to True by this function.

# PyObject \*PyException\_GetArgs (PyObject \*ex)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.12. Return args of exception ex.

```
void PyException_SetArgs (PyObject *ex, PyObject *args)
```

Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.12. Set args of exception ex to args.

PyObject \*PyUnstable\_Exc\_PrepReraiseStar (PyObject \*orig, PyObject \*excs)

This is *Unstable API*. It may change without warning in minor releases.

Implement part of the interpreter's implementation of except\*. *orig* is the original exception that was caught, and *excs* is the list of the exceptions that need to be raised. This list contains the unhandled part of *orig*, if any, as well as the exceptions that were raised from the except\* clauses (so they have a different traceback from *orig*) and those that were reraised (and have the same traceback as *orig*). Return the ExceptionGroup that needs to be reraised in the end, or None if there is nothing to reraise.

New in version 3.12.

# 5.8 Unicode Exception Objects

The following functions are used to create and modify Unicode exceptions from C.

```
PyObject *PyUnicodeDecodeError_Create (const char *encoding, const char *object, Py_ssize_t length, Py_ssize_t start, Py_ssize_t end, const char *reason)
```

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Create a UnicodeDecodeError object with the attributes encoding, object, length, start, end and reason. encoding and reason are UTF-8 encoded strings.

```
PyObject *PyUnicodeDecodeError_GetEncoding (PyObject *exc)
```

```
PyObject *PyUnicodeEncodeError_GetEncoding (PyObject *exc)
```

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Return the encoding attribute of the given exception object.

```
PyObject *PyUnicodeDecodeError_GetObject (PyObject *exc)
```

PyObject \*PyUnicodeEncodeError\_GetObject (PyObject \*exc)

```
PyObject *PyUnicodeTranslateError_GetObject (PyObject *exc)
```

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Return the object attribute of the given exception object.

```
int PyUnicodeDecodeError_GetStart (PyObject *exc, Py_ssize_t *start)
```

```
int PyUnicodeEncodeError GetStart (PyObject *exc, Py ssize t *start)
```

```
int PyUnicodeTranslateError_GetStart (PyObject *exc, Py_ssize_t *start)
```

Part of the Stable ABI. Get the start attribute of the given exception object and place it into \*start. start must not be NULL. Return 0 on success, -1 on failure.

```
int PyUnicodeDecodeError_SetStart (PyObject *exc, Py_ssize_t start)
```

```
int PyUnicodeEncodeError_SetStart (PyObject *exc, Py_ssize_t start)
```

```
int PyUnicodeTranslateError_SetStart (PyObject *exc, Py_ssize_t start)
```

Part of the Stable ABI. Set the start attribute of the given exception object to start. Return 0 on success, -1 on failure.

```
int PyUnicodeDecodeError_GetEnd (PyObject *exc, Py_ssize_t *end)
```

```
int PyUnicodeEncodeError_GetEnd (PyObject *exc, Py_ssize_t *end)
```

```
int PyUnicodeTranslateError_GetEnd (PyObject *exc, Py_ssize_t *end)
```

*Part of the* Stable ABI. Get the *end* attribute of the given exception object and place it into \**end*. *end* must not be NULL. Return 0 on success, -1 on failure.

```
int PyUnicodeDecodeError_SetEnd (PyObject *exc, Py_ssize_t end)
```

```
int PyUnicodeEncodeError_SetEnd (PyObject *exc, Py_ssize_t end) int PyUnicodeTranslateError_SetEnd (PyObject *exc, Py_ssize_t end)
```

Part of the Stable ABI. Set the end attribute of the given exception object to end. Return 0 on success, -1 on failure.

```
PyObject *PyUnicodeDecodeError_GetReason (PyObject *exc)
PyObject *PyUnicodeErrocdeError_GetReason (PyObject *exc)
PyObject *PyUnicodeTranslateError_GetReason (PyObject *exc)
```

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Return the reason attribute of the given exception object.

```
int PyUnicodeDecodeError_SetReason (PyObject *exc, const char *reason) int PyUnicodeError_SetReason (PyObject *exc, const char *reason) int PyUnicodeTranslateError_SetReason (PyObject *exc, const char *reason)
```

Part of the Stable ABI. Set the reason attribute of the given exception object to reason. Return 0 on success, -1 on failure.

# 5.9 Recursion Control

These two functions provide a way to perform safe recursive calls at the C level, both in the core and in extension modules. They are needed if the recursive code does not necessarily invoke Python code (which tracks its recursion depth automatically). They are also not needed for *tp\_call* implementations because the *call protocol* takes care of recursion handling.

#### int Py EnterRecursiveCall (const char \*where)

Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.9. Marks a point where a recursive C-level call is about to be performed.

If USE\_STACKCHECK is defined, this function checks if the OS stack overflowed using PyOS\_CheckStack(). If this is the case, it sets a MemoryError and returns a nonzero value.

The function then checks if the recursion limit is reached. If this is the case, a RecursionError is set and a nonzero value is returned. Otherwise, zero is returned.

where should be a UTF-8 encoded string such as " in instance check" to be concatenated to the RecursionError message caused by the recursion depth limit.

Changed in version 3.9: This function is now also available in the *limited API*.

# void Py\_LeaveRecursiveCall (void)

Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.9. Ends a Py\_EnterRecursiveCall(). Must be called once for each successful invocation of Py\_EnterRecursiveCall().

Changed in version 3.9: This function is now also available in the *limited API*.

Properly implementing  $tp\_repr$  for container types requires special recursion handling. In addition to protecting the stack,  $tp\_repr$  also needs to track objects to prevent cycles. The following two functions facilitate this functionality. Effectively, these are the C equivalent to reprlib.recursive\\_repr().

```
int Py_ReprEnter (PyObject *object)
```

Part of the Stable ABI. Called at the beginning of the tp repr implementation to detect cycles.

If the object has already been processed, the function returns a positive integer. In that case the  $tp\_repr$  implementation should return a string object indicating a cycle. As examples, dict objects return  $\{\ldots\}$  and list objects return  $[\ldots]$ .

The function will return a negative integer if the recursion limit is reached. In that case the  $tp\_repr$  implementation should typically return NULL.

Otherwise, the function returns zero and the  $tp\_repr$  implementation can continue normally.

void Py\_ReprLeave (PyObject \*object)

Part of the Stable ABI. Ends a  $Py\_ReprEnter()$ . Must be called once for each invocation of  $Py\_ReprEnter()$  that returns zero.

## 5.10 Standard Exceptions

All standard Python exceptions are available as global variables whose names are  $PyExc_$  followed by the Python exception name. These have the type  $PyObject^*$ ; they are all class objects. For completeness, here are all the variables:

C Name	Python Name	Notes
PyExc_BaseException	BaseException	1
PyExc_Exception	Exception	Page 66, 1
PyExc_ArithmeticError	ArithmeticError	Page 66, 1
PyExc_AssertionError	AssertionError	
PyExc_AttributeError	AttributeError	
PyExc_BlockingIOError	BlockingIOError	
PyExc_BrokenPipeError	BrokenPipeError	
PyExc_BufferError	BufferError	
PyExc_ChildProcessError	ChildProcessError	
PyExc_ConnectionAbortedEr	ConnectionAbortedError	
PyExc_ConnectionError	ConnectionError	
PyExc_ConnectionRefusedEr	ConnectionRefusedError	
PyExc ConnectionResetErro		
PyExc EOFError	EOFError	
PyExc_FileExistsError	FileExistsError	
PyExc_FileNotFoundError	FileNotFoundError	
PyExc_FloatingPointError	FloatingPointError	
PyExc_GeneratorExit	GeneratorExit	
PyExc_ImportError	ImportError	
PyExc_IndentationError	IndentationError	
PyExc_IndexError	IndexError	
PyExc_InterruptedError	InterruptedError	
PyExc_IsADirectoryError	IsADirectoryError	
PyExc_KeyError	KeyError	
PyExc_KeyboardInterrupt	KeyboardInterrupt	
PyExc_LookupError	LookupError	Page 66, 1
PyExc_MemoryError	MemoryError	
PyExc_ModuleNotFoundError	<del>-</del>	
PyExc_NameError	NameError	
PyExc_NotADirectoryError	NotADirectoryError	
PyExc_NotImplementedError	NotImplementedError	
PyExc_OSError	OSError	Page 66, 1
PyExc_OverflowError	OverflowError	
PyExc_PermissionError	PermissionError	
PyExc_ProcessLookupError	ProcessLookupError	
PyExc_RecursionError	RecursionError	
PyExc_ReferenceError	ReferenceError	
PyExc_RuntimeError	RuntimeError	
PyExc_StopAsyncIteration	StopAsyncIteration	
		continues on post page

continues on next page

Table 1 - continued from previous page

C Name	Python Name	Notes
PyExc_StopIteration	StopIteration	
PyExc_SyntaxError	SyntaxError	
PyExc_SystemError	SystemError	
PyExc_SystemExit	SystemExit	
PyExc_TabError	TabError	
PyExc_TimeoutError	TimeoutError	
PyExc_TypeError	TypeError	
PyExc_UnboundLocalError	UnboundLocalError	
PyExc_UnicodeDecodeError	UnicodeDecodeError	
PyExc_UnicodeEncodeError	UnicodeEncodeError	
PyExc_UnicodeError	UnicodeError	
PyExc_UnicodeTranslateErr	UnicodeTranslateError	
PyExc_ValueError	ValueError	
PyExc_ZeroDivisionError	ZeroDivisionError	

New in version 3.3: PyExc\_BlockingIOError, PyExc\_BrokenPipeError, PyExc\_ChildProcessError, PyExc\_ConnectionError, PyExc\_ConnectionAbortedError, PyExc\_ConnectionRefusedError, PyExc\_ConnectionResetError, PyExc\_FileExistsError, PyExc\_FileNotFoundError, PyExc\_InterruptedError, PyExc\_IsADirectoryError, PyExc\_NotADirectoryError, PyExc\_PermissionError, PyExc\_ProcessLookupError and PyExc\_TimeoutError were introduced following PEP 3151.

New in version 3.5: PyExc\_StopAsyncIteration and PyExc\_RecursionError.

New in version 3.6: PyExc ModuleNotFoundError.

These are compatibility aliases to PyExc\_OSError:

C Name	Notes
PyExc_EnvironmentError	
PyExc_IOError	
PyExc_WindowsError	2

Changed in version 3.3: These aliases used to be separate exception types.

Notes:

## **5.11 Standard Warning Categories**

All standard Python warning categories are available as global variables whose names are  $PyExc_followed$  by the Python exception name. These have the type  $PyObject^*$ ; they are all class objects. For completeness, here are all the variables:

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> This is a base class for other standard exceptions.

 $<sup>^2</sup>$  Only defined on Windows; protect code that uses this by testing that the preprocessor macro MS\_WINDOWS is defined.

C Name	Python Name	Notes
PyExc_Warning	Warning	3
PyExc_BytesWarning	BytesWarning	
PyExc_DeprecationWarning	DeprecationWarning	
PyExc_FutureWarning	FutureWarning	
PyExc_ImportWarning	ImportWarning	
PyExc_PendingDeprecationWarning	PendingDeprecationWarning	
PyExc_ResourceWarning	ResourceWarning	
PyExc_RuntimeWarning	RuntimeWarning	
PyExc_SyntaxWarning	SyntaxWarning	
PyExc_UnicodeWarning	UnicodeWarning	
PyExc_UserWarning	UserWarning	

New in version 3.2: PyExc\_ResourceWarning.

Notes:

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> This is a base class for other standard warning categories.

**CHAPTER** 

SIX

## **UTILITIES**

The functions in this chapter perform various utility tasks, ranging from helping C code be more portable across platforms, using Python modules from C, and parsing function arguments and constructing Python values from C values.

## 6.1 Operating System Utilities

#### PyObject \*PyOS\_FSPath (PyObject \*path)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.6. Return the file system representation for path. If the object is a str or bytes object, then a new strong reference is returned. If the object implements the os.PathLike interface, then \_\_fspath\_\_() is returned as long as it is a str or bytes object. Otherwise TypeError is raised and NULL is returned.

New in version 3.6.

#### int Py FdIsInteractive (FILE \*fp, const char \*filename)

Return true (nonzero) if the standard I/O file *fp* with name *filename* is deemed interactive. This is the case for files for which isatty(fileno(fp)) is true. If the *PyConfig.interactive* is non-zero, this function also returns true if the *filename* pointer is NULL or if the name is equal to one of the strings '<stdin>' or '???'.

This function must not be called before Python is initialized.

#### void PyOS\_BeforeFork()

Part of the Stable ABI on platforms with fork() since version 3.7. Function to prepare some internal state before a process fork. This should be called before calling fork() or any similar function that clones the current process. Only available on systems where fork() is defined.

**Warning:** The C fork () call should only be made from the "main" thread (of the "main" interpreter). The same is true for PyOS\_BeforeFork ().

New in version 3.7.

#### void PyOS AfterFork Parent()

Part of the Stable ABI on platforms with fork() since version 3.7. Function to update some internal state after a process fork. This should be called from the parent process after calling fork() or any similar function that clones the current process, regardless of whether process cloning was successful. Only available on systems where fork() is defined.

Warning: The C fork () call should only be made from the "main" thread (of the "main" interpreter). The same is true for PyOS\_AfterFork\_Parent ().

New in version 3.7.

#### void PyOS\_AfterFork\_Child()

Part of the Stable ABI on platforms with fork() since version 3.7. Function to update internal interpreter state after a process fork. This must be called from the child process after calling fork(), or any similar function that clones the current process, if there is any chance the process will call back into the Python interpreter. Only available on systems where fork() is defined.

**Warning:** The C fork () call should only be made from the "main" thread (of the "main" interpreter). The same is true for  $PyOS\_AfterFork\_Child()$ .

New in version 3.7.

#### See also:

os.register\_at\_fork() allows registering custom Python functions to be called by PyOS\_BeforeFork(), PyOS\_AfterFork\_Parent() and PyOS\_AfterFork\_Child().

#### void PyOS\_AfterFork()

Part of the Stable ABI on platforms with fork(). Function to update some internal state after a process fork; this should be called in the new process if the Python interpreter will continue to be used. If a new executable is loaded into the new process, this function does not need to be called.

Deprecated since version 3.7: This function is superseded by PyOS AfterFork Child().

#### int PyOS\_CheckStack()

Part of the Stable ABI on platforms with USE\_STACKCHECK since version 3.7. Return true when the interpreter runs out of stack space. This is a reliable check, but is only available when USE\_STACKCHECK is defined (currently on certain versions of Windows using the Microsoft Visual C++ compiler). USE\_STACKCHECK will be defined automatically; you should never change the definition in your own code.

#### typedef void (\*PyOS\_sighandler\_t)(int)

Part of the Stable ABI.

## PyOS\_sighandler\_t PyOS\_getsig (int i)

*Part of the* Stable ABI. Return the current signal handler for signal *i*. This is a thin wrapper around either signation () or signal (). Do not call those functions directly!

## PyOS\_sighandler\_t PyOS\_setsig (int i, PyOS\_sighandler\_t h)

Part of the Stable ABI. Set the signal handler for signal i to be h; return the old signal handler. This is a thin wrapper around either sigaction () or signal (). Do not call those functions directly!

## wchar\_t \*Py\_DecodeLocale (const char \*arg, size\_t \*size)

Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.7.

**Warning:** This function should not be called directly: use the *PyConfig* API with the *PyConfig\_SetBytesString()* function which ensures that *Python is preinitialized*.

This function must not be called before Python is preinitialized and so that the LC\_CTYPE locale is properly configured: see the  $Py\_PreInitialize()$  function.

Decode a byte string from the *filesystem encoding and error handler*. If the error handler is surrogateescape error handler, undecodable bytes are decoded as characters in range U+DC80..U+DCFF; and if a byte sequence can be decoded as a surrogate character, the bytes are escaped using the surrogateescape error handler instead of decoding them.

Return a pointer to a newly allocated wide character string, use <code>PyMem\_RawFree()</code> to free the memory. If size is not <code>NULL</code>, write the number of wide characters excluding the null character into <code>\*size</code>

Return NULL on decoding error or memory allocation error. If size is not NULL, \*size is set to (size\_t) -1 on memory error or set to (size\_t) -2 on decoding error.

The filesystem encoding and error handler are selected by PyConfig\_Read(): see filesystem\_encoding and filesystem\_errors members of PyConfig.

Decoding errors should never happen, unless there is a bug in the C library.

Use the Py\_EncodeLocale() function to encode the character string back to a byte string.

#### See also:

The PyUnicode\_DecodeFSDefaultAndSize() and PyUnicode\_DecodeLocaleAndSize() functions.

New in version 3.5.

Changed in version 3.7: The function now uses the UTF-8 encoding in the Python UTF-8 Mode.

Changed in version 3.8: The function now uses the UTF-8 encoding on Windows if PyPreConfig. legacy\_windows\_fs\_encoding is zero;

### char \*Py\_EncodeLocale (const wchar\_t \*text, size\_t \*error\_pos)

Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.7. Encode a wide character string to the *filesystem encoding and error handler*. If the error handler is surrogateescape error handler, surrogate characters in the range U+DC80..U+DCFF are converted to bytes 0x80..0xFF.

Return a pointer to a newly allocated byte string, use <code>PyMem\_Free()</code> to free the memory. Return <code>NULL</code> on encoding error or memory allocation error.

If error\_pos is not NULL, \*error\_pos is set to (size\_t)-1 on success, or set to the index of the invalid character on encoding error.

The filesystem encoding and error handler are selected by PyConfig\_Read(): see filesystem\_encoding and filesystem\_errors members of PyConfig.

Use the Py\_DecodeLocale () function to decode the bytes string back to a wide character string.

**Warning:** This function must not be called before *Python is preinitialized* and so that the LC\_CTYPE locale is properly configured: see the  $Py\_PreInitialize()$  function.

#### See also:

The PyUnicode\_EncodeFSDefault() and PyUnicode\_EncodeLocale() functions.

New in version 3.5.

Changed in version 3.7: The function now uses the UTF-8 encoding in the Python UTF-8 Mode.

Changed in version 3.8: The function now uses the UTF-8 encoding on Windows if PyPreConfig. legacy\_windows\_fs\_encoding is zero.

## 6.2 System Functions

These are utility functions that make functionality from the sys module accessible to C code. They all work with the current interpreter thread's sys module's dict, which is contained in the internal thread state structure.

```
PyObject *PySys_GetObject (const char *name)
```

*Return value: Borrowed reference. Part of the* Stable ABI. Return the object *name* from the sys module or NULL if it does not exist, without setting an exception.

```
int PySys_SetObject (const char *name, PyObject *v)
```

*Part of the* Stable ABI. Set *name* in the sys module to v unless v is NULL, in which case *name* is deleted from the sys module. Returns 0 on success, -1 on error.

#### void PySys\_ResetWarnOptions()

Part of the Stable ABI. Reset sys.warnoptions to an empty list. This function may be called prior to Py\_Initialize().

#### void PySys\_AddWarnOption (const wchar\_t \*s)

Part of the Stable ABI. This API is kept for backward compatibility: setting PyConfig.warnoptions should be used instead, see Python Initialization Configuration.

Append s to sys.warnoptions. This function must be called prior to  $Py\_Initialize()$  in order to affect the warnings filter list.

Deprecated since version 3.11.

## void PySys\_AddWarnOptionUnicode (PyObject \*unicode)

Part of the Stable ABI. This API is kept for backward compatibility: setting PyConfig.warnoptions should be used instead, see Python Initialization Configuration.

Append unicode to sys.warnoptions.

Note: this function is not currently usable from outside the CPython implementation, as it must be called prior to the implicit import of warnings in Py\_Initialize() to be effective, but can't be called until enough of the runtime has been initialized to permit the creation of Unicode objects.

Deprecated since version 3.11.

## void PySys\_SetPath (const wchar\_t \*path)

Part of the Stable ABI. This API is kept for backward compatibility: setting PyConfig. module\_search\_paths and PyConfig.module\_search\_paths\_set should be used instead, see Python Initialization Configuration.

Set sys.path to a list object of paths found in *path* which should be a list of paths separated with the platform's search path delimiter (: on Unix, ; on Windows).

Deprecated since version 3.11.

#### void PySys\_WriteStdout (const char \*format, ...)

Part of the Stable ABI. Write the output string described by format to sys.stdout. No exceptions are raised, even if truncation occurs (see below).

format should limit the total size of the formatted output string to 1000 bytes or less – after 1000 bytes, the output string is truncated. In particular, this means that no unrestricted "%s" formats should occur; these should be limited using "%.<N>s" where <N> is a decimal number calculated so that <N> plus the maximum size of other formatted text does not exceed 1000 bytes. Also watch out for "%f", which can print hundreds of digits for very large numbers.

If a problem occurs, or sys.stdout is unset, the formatted message is written to the real (C level) stdout.

#### void PySys WriteStderr (const char \*format, ...)

Part of the Stable ABI. As PySys\_WriteStdout(), but write to sys.stderr or stderr instead.

## void PySys\_FormatStdout (const char \*format, ...)

Part of the Stable ABI. Function similar to PySys\_WriteStdout() but format the message using PyUnicode FromFormatV() and don't truncate the message to an arbitrary length.

New in version 3.2.

#### void PySys\_FormatStderr (const char \*format, ...)

Part of the Stable ABI. As PySys\_FormatStdout(), but write to sys.stderr or stderr instead.

New in version 3.2.

## void PySys\_AddXOption (const wchar\_t \*s)

Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.7. This API is kept for backward compatibility: setting PyConfig. xoptions should be used instead, see Python Initialization Configuration.

Parse s as a set of -X options and add them to the current options mapping as returned by  $PySys\_GetXOptions()$ . This function may be called prior to  $Py\_Initialize()$ .

New in version 3.2.

Deprecated since version 3.11.

## PyObject \*PySys\_GetXOptions()

Return value: Borrowed reference. Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.7. Return the current dictionary of -X options, similarly to sys.\_xoptions. On error, NULL is returned and an exception is set.

New in version 3.2.

#### int **PySys\_Audit** (const char \*event, const char \*format, ...)

Raise an auditing event with any active hooks. Return zero for success and non-zero with an exception set on failure.

If any hooks have been added, *format* and other arguments will be used to construct a tuple to pass. Apart from N, the same format characters as used in  $Py\_BuildValue()$  are available. If the built value is not a tuple, it will be added into a single-element tuple. (The N format option consumes a reference, but since there is no way to know whether arguments to this function will be consumed, using it may cause reference leaks.)

Note that # format characters should always be treated as  $Py\_ssize\_t$ , regardless of whether  $PY\_SSIZE\_T\_CLEAN$  was defined.

sys.audit() performs the same function from Python code.

New in version 3.8.

Changed in version 3.8.2: Require Py\_ssize\_t for # format characters. Previously, an unavoidable deprecation warning was raised.

#### int **PySys\_AddAuditHook** (*Py\_AuditHookFunction* hook, void \*userData)

Append the callable *hook* to the list of active auditing hooks. Return zero on success and non-zero on failure. If the runtime has been initialized, also set an error on failure. Hooks added through this API are called for all interpreters created by the runtime.

The *userData* pointer is passed into the hook function. Since hook functions may be called from different runtimes, this pointer should not refer directly to Python state.

This function is safe to call before Py\_Initialize(). When called after runtime initialization, existing audit hooks are notified and may silently abort the operation by raising an error subclassed from Exception (other errors will not be silenced).

The hook function is always called with the GIL held by the Python interpreter that raised the event.

See PEP 578 for a detailed description of auditing. Functions in the runtime and standard library that raise events are listed in the audit events table. Details are in each function's documentation.

If the interpreter is initialized, this function raises an auditing event sys.addaudithook with no arguments. If any existing hooks raise an exception derived from Exception, the new hook will not be added and the exception is cleared. As a result, callers cannot assume that their hook has been added unless they control all existing hooks.

typedef int (\*Py\_AuditHookFunction)(const char \*event, PyObject \*args, void \*userData)

The type of the hook function. *event* is the C string event argument passed to  $PySys\_Audit()$ . *args* is guaranteed to be a PyTupleObject. *userData* is the argument passed to  $PySys\_AddAuditHook()$ .

New in version 3.8.

## 6.3 Process Control

#### void Py\_FatalError (const char \*message)

Part of the Stable ABI. Print a fatal error message and kill the process. No cleanup is performed. This function should only be invoked when a condition is detected that would make it dangerous to continue using the Python interpreter; e.g., when the object administration appears to be corrupted. On Unix, the standard C library function abort () is called which will attempt to produce a core file.

The Py\_FatalError() function is replaced with a macro which logs automatically the name of the current function, unless the Py\_LIMITED\_API macro is defined.

Changed in version 3.9: Log the function name automatically.

#### void Py\_Exit (int status)

Part of the Stable ABI. Exit the current process. This calls  $Py\_FinalizeEx()$  and then calls the standard C library function exit (status). If  $Py\_FinalizeEx()$  indicates an error, the exit status is set to 120.

Changed in version 3.6: Errors from finalization no longer ignored.

## int Py\_AtExit (void (\*func)())

Part of the Stable ABI. Register a cleanup function to be called by  $Py\_FinalizeEx()$ . The cleanup function will be called with no arguments and should return no value. At most 32 cleanup functions can be registered. When the registration is successful,  $Py\_AtExit()$  returns 0; on failure, it returns -1. The cleanup function registered last is called first. Each cleanup function will be called at most once. Since Python's internal finalization will have completed before the cleanup function, no Python APIs should be called by *func*.

## 6.4 Importing Modules

## PyObject \*PyImport\_ImportModule (const char \*name)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. This is a wrapper around PyImport\_Import() which takes a const char\* as an argument instead of a PyObject\*.

#### PyObject \*PyImport\_ImportModuleNoBlock (const char \*name)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. This function is a deprecated alias of  $PyImport\_ImportModule()$ .

Changed in version 3.3: This function used to fail immediately when the import lock was held by another thread. In Python 3.3 though, the locking scheme switched to per-module locks for most purposes, so this function's special behaviour isn't needed anymore.

# PyObject \*PyImport\_ImportModuleEx (const char \*name, PyObject \*globals, PyObject \*locals, PyObject \*fromlist)

*Return value: New reference.* Import a module. This is best described by referring to the built-in Python function \_\_import\_\_().

The return value is a new reference to the imported module or top-level package, or NULL with an exception set on failure. Like for \_\_import\_\_(), the return value when a submodule of a package was requested is normally the top-level package, unless a non-empty *fromlist* was given.

Failing imports remove incomplete module objects, like with PyImport ImportModule().

# PyObject \*PyImport\_ImportModuleLevelObject (PyObject \*name, PyObject \*globals, PyObject \*locals, PyObject \*fromlist, int level)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.7. Import a module. This is best described by referring to the built-in Python function \_\_import\_\_(), as the standard \_\_import\_\_() function calls this function directly.

The return value is a new reference to the imported module or top-level package, or NULL with an exception set on failure. Like for \_\_import\_\_(), the return value when a submodule of a package was requested is normally the top-level package, unless a non-empty *fromlist* was given.

New in version 3.3.

# PyObject \*PyImport\_ImportModuleLevel (const char \*name, PyObject \*globals, PyObject \*locals, PyObject \*fromlist, int level)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Similar to PyImport\_ImportModuleLevelObject(), but the name is a UTF-8 encoded string instead of a Unicode object.

Changed in version 3.3: Negative values for *level* are no longer accepted.

## PyObject \*PyImport\_Import (PyObject \*name)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. This is a higher-level interface that calls the current "import hook function" (with an explicit level of 0, meaning absolute import). It invokes the \_\_import\_\_() function from the \_\_builtins\_\_ of the current globals. This means that the import is done using whatever import hooks are installed in the current environment.

This function always uses absolute imports.

## PyObject \*PyImport\_ReloadModule (PyObject \*m)

*Return value: New reference. Part of the* Stable ABI. Reload a module. Return a new reference to the reloaded module, or NULL with an exception set on failure (the module still exists in this case).

#### PyObject \*PyImport\_AddModuleObject (PyObject \*name)

Return value: Borrowed reference. Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.7. Return the module object corresponding to a module name. The name argument may be of the form package.module. First check the modules dictionary if there's one there, and if not, create a new one and insert it in the modules dictionary. Return NULL with an exception set on failure.

**Note:** This function does not load or import the module; if the module wasn't already loaded, you will get an empty module object. Use <code>PyImport\_ImportModule()</code> or one of its variants to import a module. Package structures implied by a dotted name for *name* are not created if not already present.

New in version 3.3.

#### PyObject \*PyImport\_AddModule (const char \*name)

Return value: Borrowed reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Similar to PyImport\_AddModuleObject(), but the name is a UTF-8 encoded string instead of a Unicode object.

#### PyObject \*PyImport\_ExecCodeModule (const char \*name, PyObject \*co)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Given a module name (possibly of the form package. module) and a code object read from a Python bytecode file or obtained from the built-in function compile(), load the module. Return a new reference to the module object, or NULL with an exception set if an error occurred. name is removed from sys.modules in error cases, even if name was already in sys.modules on entry to PyImport\_ExecCodeModule(). Leaving incompletely initialized modules in sys.modules is dangerous, as imports of such modules have no way to know that the module object is an unknown (and probably damaged with respect to the module author's intents) state.

The module's \_\_spec\_\_ and \_\_loader\_\_ will be set, if not set already, with the appropriate values. The spec's loader will be set to the module's \_\_loader\_\_ (if set) and to an instance of SourceFileLoader otherwise.

The module's \_\_file\_\_ attribute will be set to the code object's co\_filename. If applicable, \_\_cached\_\_ will also be set.

This function will reload the module if it was already imported. See <code>PyImport\_ReloadModule()</code> for the intended way to reload a module.

If name points to a dotted name of the form package.module, any package structures not already created will still not be created.

See also PyImport\_ExecCodeModuleEx() and PyImport\_ExecCodeModuleWithPathnames().

Changed in version 3.12: The setting of \_\_cached\_\_ and \_\_loader\_\_ is deprecated. See ModuleSpec for alternatives.

#### PyObject \*PyImport\_ExecCodeModuleEx (const char \*name, PyObject \*co, const char \*pathname)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Like <code>PyImport\_ExecCodeModule()</code>, but the <code>\_\_file\_\_</code> attribute of the module object is set to pathname if it is non-NULL.

See also PyImport\_ExecCodeModuleWithPathnames ().

# PyObject \*PyImport\_ExecCodeModuleObject (PyObject \*name, PyObject \*co, PyObject \*pathname, PyObject \*co, PyObject \*pathname)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.7. Like PyImport\_ExecCodeModuleEx(), but the \_\_cached\_\_ attribute of the module object is set to cpathname if it is non-NULL. Of the three functions, this is the preferred one to use.

New in version 3.3.

Changed in version 3.12: Setting \_\_cached\_\_ is deprecated. See ModuleSpec for alternatives.

# PyObject \*PyImport\_ExecCodeModuleWithPathnames (const char \*name, PyObject \*co, const char \*pathname, const char \*cpathname)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Like PyImport\_ExecCodeModuleObject(), but name, pathname and cpathname are UTF-8 encoded strings. Attempts are also made to figure out what the value for pathname should be from cpathname if the former is set to NULL.

New in version 3.2.

Changed in version 3.3: Uses imp.source\_from\_cache() in calculating the source path if only the bytecode path is provided.

Changed in version 3.12: No longer uses the removed imp module.

#### long PyImport\_GetMagicNumber()

Part of the Stable ABI. Return the magic number for Python bytecode files (a.k.a. .pyc file). The magic number should be present in the first four bytes of the bytecode file, in little-endian byte order. Returns -1 on error.

Changed in version 3.3: Return value of -1 upon failure.

#### const char \*PyImport\_GetMagicTag()

Part of the Stable ABI. Return the magic tag string for PEP 3147 format Python bytecode file names. Keep in mind that the value at sys.implementation.cache\_tag is authoritative and should be used instead of this function.

New in version 3.2.

#### PyObject \*PyImport\_GetModuleDict()

Return value: Borrowed reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Return the dictionary used for the module administration (a.k.a. sys.modules). Note that this is a per-interpreter variable.

### PyObject \*PyImport\_GetModule (PyObject \*name)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.8. Return the already imported module with the given name. If the module has not been imported yet then returns NULL but does not set an error. Returns NULL and sets an error if the lookup failed.

New in version 3.7.

#### PyObject \*PyImport\_GetImporter (PyObject \*path)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Return a finder object for a sys.path/pkg.\_\_path\_item path, possibly by fetching it from the sys.path\_importer\_cache dict. If it wasn't yet cached, traverse sys.path\_hooks until a hook is found that can handle the path item. Return None if no hook could; this tells our caller that the path based finder could not find a finder for this path item. Cache the result in sys.path\_importer\_cache. Return a new reference to the finder object.

## int PyImport\_ImportFrozenModuleObject (PyObject \*name)

Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.7. Load a frozen module named name. Return 1 for success, 0 if the module is not found, and -1 with an exception set if the initialization failed. To access the imported module on a successful load, use  $PyImport\_ImportModule()$ . (Note the misnomer — this function would reload the module if it was already imported.)

New in version 3.3.

Changed in version 3.4: The \_\_\_file\_\_ attribute is no longer set on the module.

## int PyImport\_ImportFrozenModule (const char \*name)

Part of the Stable ABI. Similar to PyImport\_ImportFrozenModuleObject(), but the name is a UTF-8 encoded string instead of a Unicode object.

#### struct \_frozen

This is the structure type definition for frozen module descriptors, as generated by the **freeze** utility (see Tools/freeze/ in the Python source distribution). Its definition, found in Include/import.h, is:

```
struct _frozen {
   const char *name;
   const unsigned char *code;
   int size;
   bool is_package;
};
```

Changed in version 3.11: The new is\_package field indicates whether the module is a package or not. This replaces setting the size field to a negative value.

#### const struct \_frozen \*PyImport\_FrozenModules

This pointer is initialized to point to an array of \_frozen records, terminated by one whose members are all NULL or zero. When a frozen module is imported, it is searched in this table. Third-party code could play tricks with this to provide a dynamically created collection of frozen modules.

#### int PyImport\_AppendInittab (const char \*name, PyObject \*(\*initfunc)(void))

Part of the Stable ABI. Add a single module to the existing table of built-in modules. This is a convenience wrapper around <code>PyImport\_ExtendInittab()</code>, returning -1 if the table could not be extended. The new module can be imported by the name <code>name</code>, and uses the function <code>initfunc</code> as the initialization function called on the first attempted import. This should be called before <code>Py\_Initialize()</code>.

#### struct \_inittab

Structure describing a single entry in the list of built-in modules. Programs which embed Python may use an array of these structures in conjunction with <code>PyImport\_ExtendInittab()</code> to provide additional built-in modules. The structure consists of two members:

const char \*name

The module name, as an ASCII encoded string.

#### int PyImport\_ExtendInittab (struct \_inittab \*newtab)

Add a collection of modules to the table of built-in modules. The *newtab* array must end with a sentinel entry which contains NULL for the *name* field; failure to provide the sentinel value can result in a memory fault. Returns 0 on success or -1 if insufficient memory could be allocated to extend the internal table. In the event of failure, no modules are added to the internal table. This must be called before  $Py\_Initialize()$ .

If Python is initialized multiple times, PyImport\_AppendInittab() or PyImport\_ExtendInittab() must be called before each Python initialization.

## 6.5 Data marshalling support

These routines allow C code to work with serialized objects using the same data format as the marshal module. There are functions to write data into the serialization format, and additional functions that can be used to read the data back. Files used to store marshalled data must be opened in binary mode.

Numeric values are stored with the least significant byte first.

The module supports two versions of the data format: version 0 is the historical version, version 1 shares interned strings in the file, and upon unmarshalling. Version 2 uses a binary format for floating point numbers. Py\_MARSHAL\_VERSION indicates the current file format (currently 2).

```
void PyMarshal_WriteLongToFile (long value, FILE *file, int version)
```

Marshal a long integer, *value*, to *file*. This will only write the least-significant 32 bits of *value*; regardless of the size of the native long type. *version* indicates the file format.

This function can fail, in which case it sets the error indicator. Use PyErr\_Occurred() to check for that.

```
void PyMarshal_WriteObjectToFile (PyObject *value, FILE *file, int version)
```

Marshal a Python object, value, to file. version indicates the file format.

This function can fail, in which case it sets the error indicator. Use PyErr Occurred () to check for that.

```
PyObject *PyMarshal_WriteObjectToString (PyObject *value, int version)
```

Return value: New reference. Return a bytes object containing the marshalled representation of value. version indicates the file format.

The following functions allow marshalled values to be read back in.

#### long PyMarshal\_ReadLongFromFile (FILE \*file)

Return a C long from the data stream in a FILE\* opened for reading. Only a 32-bit value can be read in using this function, regardless of the native size of long.

On error, sets the appropriate exception (EOFError) and returns -1.

#### int PyMarshal ReadShortFromFile (FILE \*file)

Return a C short from the data stream in a FILE\* opened for reading. Only a 16-bit value can be read in using this function, regardless of the native size of short.

On error, sets the appropriate exception (EOFError) and returns -1.

## PyObject \*PyMarshal\_ReadObjectFromFile (FILE \*file)

Return value: New reference. Return a Python object from the data stream in a FILE\* opened for reading.

On error, sets the appropriate exception (EOFError, ValueError or TypeError) and returns NULL.

#### PyObject \*PyMarshal\_ReadLastObjectFromFile (FILE \*file)

Return value: New reference. Return a Python object from the data stream in a FILE\* opened for reading. Unlike PyMarshal\_ReadObjectFromFile(), this function assumes that no further objects will be read from the file, allowing it to aggressively load file data into memory so that the de-serialization can operate from data in memory rather than reading a byte at a time from the file. Only use these variant if you are certain that you won't be reading anything else from the file.

On error, sets the appropriate exception (EOFError, ValueError or TypeError) and returns NULL.

## PyObject \*PyMarshal\_ReadObjectFromString (const char \*data, Py\_ssize\_t len)

Return value: New reference. Return a Python object from the data stream in a byte buffer containing len bytes pointed to by data.

On error, sets the appropriate exception (EOFError, ValueError or TypeError) and returns NULL.

## 6.6 Parsing arguments and building values

These functions are useful when creating your own extensions functions and methods. Additional information and examples are available in extending-index.

The first three of these functions described,  $PyArg\_ParseTuple()$ ,  $PyArg\_ParseTupleAndKeywords()$ , and  $PyArg\_Parse()$ , all use *format strings* which are used to tell the function about the expected arguments. The format strings use the same syntax for each of these functions.

## 6.6.1 Parsing arguments

A format string consists of zero or more "format units." A format unit describes one Python object; it is usually a single character or a parenthesized sequence of format units. With a few exceptions, a format unit that is not a parenthesized sequence normally corresponds to a single address argument to these functions. In the following description, the quoted form is the format unit; the entry in (round) parentheses is the Python object type that matches the format unit; and the entry in [square] brackets is the type of the C variable(s) whose address should be passed.

## Strings and buffers

These formats allow accessing an object as a contiguous chunk of memory. You don't have to provide raw storage for the returned unicode or bytes area.

Unless otherwise stated, buffers are not NUL-terminated.

There are three ways strings and buffers can be converted to C:

- Formats such as y\* and s\* fill a Py\_buffer structure. This locks the underlying buffer so that the caller can subsequently use the buffer even inside a Py\_BEGIN\_ALLOW\_THREADS block without the risk of mutable data being resized or destroyed. As a result, **you have to call** PyBuffer\_Release() after you have finished processing the data (or in any early abort case).
- The es, es#, et and et# formats allocate the result buffer. You have to call PyMem\_Free() after you have finished processing the data (or in any early abort case).
- Other formats take a str or a read-only *bytes-like object*, such as bytes, and provide a const char \* pointer to its buffer. In this case the buffer is "borrowed": it is managed by the corresponding Python object, and shares the lifetime of this object. You won't have to release any memory yourself.

To ensure that the underlying buffer may be safely borrowed, the object's <code>PyBufferProcs.bf\_releasebuffer</code> field must be <code>NULL</code>. This disallows common mutable objects such as <code>bytearray</code>, but also some read-only objects such as <code>memoryview</code> of <code>bytes</code>.

Besides this bf\_releasebuffer requirement, there is no check to verify whether the input object is immutable (e.g. whether it would honor a request for a writable buffer, or whether another thread can mutate the data).

**Note:** For all # variants of formats (s#, y#, etc.), the macro PY\_SSIZE\_T\_CLEAN must be defined before including Python.h. On Python 3.9 and older, the type of the length argument is  $Py\_ssize\_t$  if the PY\_SSIZE\_T\_CLEAN macro is defined, or int otherwise.

#### s (str) [const char \*]

Convert a Unicode object to a C pointer to a character string. A pointer to an existing is stored in the character pointer variable whose address you pass. The C string is NUL-terminated. The Python string must not contain embedded null code points; if it does, a ValueError exception is raised. Unicode objects are converted to C strings using 'utf-8' encoding. If this conversion fails, a UnicodeError is raised.

**Note:** This format does not accept *bytes-like objects*. If you want to accept filesystem paths and convert them to C character strings, it is preferable to use the O& format with PyUnicode\_FSConverter() as *converter*.

Changed in version 3.5: Previously, TypeError was raised when embedded null code points were encountered in the Python string.

#### s\* (str or bytes-like object) [Py\_buffer]

This format accepts Unicode objects as well as bytes-like objects. It fills a Py\_buffer structure provided by the caller. In this case the resulting C string may contain embedded NUL bytes. Unicode objects are converted to C strings using 'utf-8' encoding.

## s# (str, read-only bytes-like object) [const char \*, Py\_ssize\_t]

Like s\*, except that it provides a *borrowed buffer*. The result is stored into two C variables, the first one a pointer to a C string, the second one its length. The string may contain embedded null bytes. Unicode objects are converted to C strings using 'utf-8' encoding.

## z (str or None) [const char \*]

Like s, but the Python object may also be None, in which case the C pointer is set to NULL.

#### z\* (str, bytes-like object or None) [Py\_buffer]

Like s\*, but the Python object may also be None, in which case the buf member of the Py\_buffer structure is set to NULL.

#### z# (str, read-only bytes-like object or None) [const char \*, Py\_ssize\_t]

Like s#, but the Python object may also be None, in which case the C pointer is set to NULL.

#### y (read-only bytes-like object) [const char \*]

This format converts a bytes-like object to a C pointer to a *borrowed* character string; it does not accept Unicode objects. The bytes buffer must not contain embedded null bytes; if it does, a ValueError exception is raised.

Changed in version 3.5: Previously, TypeError was raised when embedded null bytes were encountered in the bytes buffer.

## y\* (bytes-like object) [Py\_buffer]

This variant on s\* doesn't accept Unicode objects, only bytes-like objects. This is the recommended way to accept binary data.

## y# (read-only bytes-like object) [const char \*, Py\_ssize\_t]

This variant on s# doesn't accept Unicode objects, only bytes-like objects.

#### S (bytes) [PyBytesObject \*]

Requires that the Python object is a bytes object, without attempting any conversion. Raises TypeError if the object is not a bytes object. The C variable may also be declared as PyObject\*.

## Y (bytearray) [PyByteArrayObject \*]

Requires that the Python object is a bytearray object, without attempting any conversion. Raises TypeError if the object is not a bytearray object. The C variable may also be declared as PyObject\*.

#### U(str)[PyObject \*]

Requires that the Python object is a Unicode object, without attempting any conversion. Raises TypeError if the object is not a Unicode object. The C variable may also be declared as PyObject\*.

#### w\* (read-write bytes-like object) [Pv buffer]

This format accepts any object which implements the read-write buffer interface. It fills a *Py\_buffer* structure provided by the caller. The buffer may contain embedded null bytes. The caller have to call *PyBuffer\_Release()* when it is done with the buffer.

## es (str) [const char \*encoding, char \*\*buffer]

This variant on s is used for encoding Unicode into a character buffer. It only works for encoded data without embedded NUL bytes.

This format requires two arguments. The first is only used as input, and must be a const char\* which points to the name of an encoding as a NUL-terminated string, or NULL, in which case 'utf-8' encoding is used. An exception is raised if the named encoding is not known to Python. The second argument must be a char\*\*; the value of the pointer it references will be set to a buffer with the contents of the argument text. The text will be encoded in the encoding specified by the first argument.

 $PyArg\_ParseTuple()$  will allocate a buffer of the needed size, copy the encoded data into this buffer and adjust \*buffer to reference the newly allocated storage. The caller is responsible for calling  $PyMem\_Free()$  to free the allocated buffer after use.

#### et (str, bytes or bytearray) [const char \*encoding, char \*\*buffer]

Same as es except that byte string objects are passed through without recoding them. Instead, the implementation assumes that the byte string object uses the encoding passed in as parameter.

## es# (str) [const char \*encoding, char \*\*buffer, Py\_ssize\_t \*buffer\_length]

This variant on s# is used for encoding Unicode into a character buffer. Unlike the es format, this variant allows input data which contains NUL characters.

It requires three arguments. The first is only used as input, and must be a const char\* which points to the name of an encoding as a NUL-terminated string, or NULL, in which case 'utf-8' encoding is used. An exception is raised if the named encoding is not known to Python. The second argument must be a char\*\*; the value of the pointer it references will be set to a buffer with the contents of the argument text. The text will be encoded in the encoding specified by the first argument. The third argument must be a pointer to an integer; the referenced integer will be set to the number of bytes in the output buffer.

There are two modes of operation:

If \*buffer points a NULL pointer, the function will allocate a buffer of the needed size, copy the encoded data into this buffer and set \*buffer to reference the newly allocated storage. The caller is responsible for calling <code>PyMem\_Free()</code> to free the allocated buffer after usage.

If \*buffer points to a non-NULL pointer (an already allocated buffer), PyArg\_ParseTuple() will use this location as the buffer and interpret the initial value of \*buffer\_length as the buffer size. It will then copy the encoded data into the buffer and NUL-terminate it. If the buffer is not large enough, a ValueError will be set.

In both cases, \*buffer\_length is set to the length of the encoded data without the trailing NUL byte.

## et# (str, bytes or bytearray) [const char \*encoding, char \*\*buffer, Py\_ssize\_t \*buffer\_length]

Same as es# except that byte string objects are passed through without recoding them. Instead, the implementation assumes that the byte string object uses the encoding passed in as parameter.

Changed in version 3.12: u, u#, Z, and Z# are removed because they used a legacy Py\_UNICODE\* representation.

#### **Numbers**

#### b (int) [unsigned char]

Convert a nonnegative Python integer to an unsigned tiny int, stored in a Cunsiqued char.

#### B (int) [unsigned char]

Convert a Python integer to a tiny int without overflow checking, stored in a C unsigned char.

### h (int) [short int]

Convert a Python integer to a C short int.

#### H (int) [unsigned short int]

Convert a Python integer to a C unsigned short int, without overflow checking.

#### i (int) [int]

Convert a Python integer to a plain C int.

#### I (int) [unsigned int]

Convert a Python integer to a C unsigned int, without overflow checking.

#### 1 (int) [long int]

Convert a Python integer to a C long int.

#### k (int) [unsigned long]

Convert a Python integer to a C unsigned long without overflow checking.

## L (int) [long long]

Convert a Python integer to a C long long.

#### K (int) [unsigned long long]

Convert a Python integer to a C unsigned long long without overflow checking.

#### n (int) [Py\_ssize\_t]

Convert a Python integer to a C Py\_ssize\_t.

#### c (bytes or bytearray of length 1) [char]

Convert a Python byte, represented as a bytes or bytearray object of length 1, to a C char.

Changed in version 3.3: Allow bytearray objects.

#### C (str of length 1) [int]

Convert a Python character, represented as a str object of length 1, to a Cint.

#### f (float) [float]

Convert a Python floating point number to a C float.

#### d(float)[double]

Convert a Python floating point number to a C double.

#### D (complex) [Py\_complex]

Convert a Python complex number to a C Py\_complex structure.

## Other objects

#### O (object) [PyObject \*]

Store a Python object (without any conversion) in a C object pointer. The C program thus receives the actual object that was passed. A new *strong reference* to the object is not created (i.e. its reference count is not increased). The pointer stored is not NULL.

#### O! (object) [typeobject, PyObject \*]

Store a Python object in a C object pointer. This is similar to O, but takes two C arguments: the first is the address of a Python type object, the second is the address of the C variable (of type <code>PyObject\*</code>) into which the object pointer is stored. If the Python object does not have the required type, <code>TypeError</code> is raised.

#### O& (object) [converter, anything]

Convert a Python object to a C variable through a *converter* function. This takes two arguments: the first is a function, the second is the address of a C variable (of arbitrary type), converted to void\*. The *converter* function in turn is called as follows:

```
status = converter(object, address);
```

where *object* is the Python object to be converted and *address* is the void\* argument that was passed to the PyArg\_Parse\* function. The returned *status* should be 1 for a successful conversion and 0 if the conversion has failed. When the conversion fails, the *converter* function should raise an exception and leave the content of *address* unmodified.

If the *converter* returns Py\_CLEANUP\_SUPPORTED, it may get called a second time if the argument parsing eventually fails, giving the converter a chance to release any memory that it had already allocated. In this second call, the *object* parameter will be NULL; *address* will have the same value as in the original call.

Changed in version 3.1: Py\_CLEANUP\_SUPPORTED was added.

## p (bool) [int]

Tests the value passed in for truth (a boolean **p**redicate) and converts the result to its equivalent C true/false integer value. Sets the int to 1 if the expression was true and 0 if it was false. This accepts any valid Python value. See truth for more information about how Python tests values for truth.

New in version 3.3.

#### (items) (tuple) [matching-items]

The object must be a Python sequence whose length is the number of format units in *items*. The C arguments must correspond to the individual format units in *items*. Format units for sequences may be nested.

It is possible to pass "long" integers (integers whose value exceeds the platform's LONG\_MAX) however no proper range checking is done — the most significant bits are silently truncated when the receiving field is too small to receive the value (actually, the semantics are inherited from downcasts in C — your mileage may vary).

A few other characters have a meaning in a format string. These may not occur inside nested parentheses. They are:

Indicates that the remaining arguments in the Python argument list are optional. The C variables corresponding to optional arguments should be initialized to their default value — when an optional argument is not specified, <code>PyArg\_ParseTuple()</code> does not touch the contents of the corresponding C variable(s).

\$

*PyArg\_ParseTup1eAndKeywords* () only: Indicates that the remaining arguments in the Python argument list are keyword-only. Currently, all keyword-only arguments must also be optional arguments, so | must always be specified before \$ in the format string.

New in version 3.3.

:

The list of format units ends here; the string after the colon is used as the function name in error messages (the "associated value" of the exception that  $PyArg\_ParseTuple()$  raises).

;

The list of format units ends here; the string after the semicolon is used as the error message *instead* of the default error message. : and ; mutually exclude each other.

Note that any Python object references which are provided to the caller are *borrowed* references; do not release them (i.e. do not decrement their reference count)!

Additional arguments passed to these functions must be addresses of variables whose type is determined by the format string; these are used to store values from the input tuple. There are a few cases, as described in the list of format units above, where these parameters are used as input values; they should match what is specified for the corresponding format unit in that case.

For the conversion to succeed, the *arg* object must match the format and the format must be exhausted. On success, the PyArg\_Parse\* functions return true, otherwise they return false and raise an appropriate exception. When the PyArg\_Parse\* functions fail due to conversion failure in one of the format units, the variables at the addresses corresponding to that and the following format units are left untouched.

#### **API Functions**

```
int PyArg_ParseTuple (PyObject *args, const char *format, ...)
```

*Part of the* Stable ABI. Parse the parameters of a function that takes only positional parameters into local variables. Returns true on success; on failure, it returns false and raises the appropriate exception.

```
int PyArg_VaParse (PyObject *args, const char *format, va_list vargs)
```

Part of the Stable ABI. Identical to  $PyArg\_ParseTuple()$ , except that it accepts a va\_list rather than a variable number of arguments.

```
int PyArg_ParseTupleAndKeywords (PyObject *args, PyObject *kw, const char *format, char *keywords[], ...)
```

Part of the Stable ABI. Parse the parameters of a function that takes both positional and keyword parameters into local variables. The *keywords* argument is a NULL-terminated array of keyword parameter names. Empty names denote *positional-only parameters*. Returns true on success; on failure, it returns false and raises the appropriate exception.

Changed in version 3.6: Added support for *positional-only parameters*.

int PyArg\_VaParseTupleAndKeywords (*PyObject* \*args, *PyObject* \*kw, const char \*format, char \*keywords[], va list vargs)

Part of the Stable ABI. Identical to PyArg\_ParseTupleAndKeywords(), except that it accepts a va\_list rather than a variable number of arguments.

#### int PyArg\_ValidateKeywordArguments (PyObject\*)

Part of the Stable ABI. Ensure that the keys in the keywords argument dictionary are strings. This is only needed if PyArg ParseTupleAndKeywords () is not used, since the latter already does this check.

New in version 3.2.

```
int PyArq Parse (PyObject *args, const char *format, ...)
```

Part of the Stable ABI. Function used to deconstruct the argument lists of "old-style" functions — these are functions which use the METH\_OLDARGS parameter parsing method, which has been removed in Python 3. This is not recommended for use in parameter parsing in new code, and most code in the standard interpreter has been modified to no longer use this for that purpose. It does remain a convenient way to decompose other tuples, however, and may continue to be used for that purpose.

```
int PyArg_UnpackTuple (PyObject *args, const char *name, Py_ssize_t min, Py_ssize_t max, ...)
```

Part of the Stable ABI. A simpler form of parameter retrieval which does not use a format string to specify the types of the arguments. Functions which use this method to retrieve their parameters should be declared as METH\_VARARGS in function or method tables. The tuple containing the actual parameters should be passed as args; it must actually be a tuple. The length of the tuple must be at least min and no more than max; min and max may be equal. Additional arguments must be passed to the function, each of which should be a pointer to a PyObject\* variable; these will be filled in with the values from args; they will contain borrowed references. The variables which correspond to optional parameters not given by args will not be filled in; these should be initialized by the caller. This function returns true on success and false if args is not a tuple or contains the wrong number of elements; an exception will be set if there was a failure.

This is an example of the use of this function, taken from the sources for the \_weakref helper module for weak references:

```
static PyObject *
weakref_ref(PyObject *self, PyObject *args)
{
    PyObject *object;
    PyObject *callback = NULL;
    PyObject *result = NULL;

    if (PyArg_UnpackTuple(args, "ref", 1, 2, &object, &callback)) {
        result = PyWeakref_NewRef(object, callback);
    }
    return result;
}
```

The call to  $PyArg\_UnpackTuple()$  in this example is entirely equivalent to this call to  $PyArg\_ParseTuple()$ :

```
PyArg_ParseTuple(args, "0|0:ref", &object, &callback)
```

## 6.6.2 Building values

```
PyObject *Py_BuildValue (const char *format, ...)
```

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Create a new value based on a format string similar to those accepted by the PyArg\_Parse\* family of functions and a sequence of values. Returns the value or NULL in the case of an error; an exception will be raised if NULL is returned.

Py\_BuildValue() does not always build a tuple. It builds a tuple only if its format string contains two or more format units. If the format string is empty, it returns None; if it contains exactly one format unit, it returns whatever object is described by that format unit. To force it to return a tuple of size 0 or one, parenthesize the format string.

When memory buffers are passed as parameters to supply data to build objects, as for the s and s# formats, the required data is copied. Buffers provided by the caller are never referenced by the objects created by  $Py\_BuildValue()$ . In other words, if your code invokes malloc() and passes the allocated memory to  $Py\_BuildValue()$ , your code is responsible for calling free() for that memory once  $Py\_BuildValue()$  returns.

In the following description, the quoted form is the format unit; the entry in (round) parentheses is the Python object type that the format unit will return; and the entry in [square] brackets is the type of the C value(s) to be passed.

The characters space, tab, colon and comma are ignored in format strings (but not within format units such as s#). This can be used to make long format strings a tad more readable.

#### s (str or None) [const char \*]

Convert a null-terminated C string to a Python str object using 'utf-8' encoding. If the C string pointer is NULL, None is used.

```
s# (str or None) [const char *, Py_ssize_t]
```

Convert a C string and its length to a Python str object using 'utf-8' encoding. If the C string pointer is NULL, the length is ignored and None is returned.

#### y (bytes) [const char \*]

This converts a C string to a Python bytes object. If the C string pointer is NULL, None is returned.

```
y# (bytes) [const char *, Py_ssize_t]
```

This converts a C string and its lengths to a Python object. If the C string pointer is NULL, None is returned.

```
z (str or None) [const char *]
```

Same as s.

```
z# (str or None) [const char *, Py_ssize_t]
```

Same as s#.

#### u (str) [const wchar\_t \*]

Convert a null-terminated wchar\_t buffer of Unicode (UTF-16 or UCS-4) data to a Python Unicode object. If the Unicode buffer pointer is NULL, None is returned.

```
u# (str) [const wchar_t *, Py_ssize_t]
```

Convert a Unicode (UTF-16 or UCS-4) data buffer and its length to a Python Unicode object. If the Unicode buffer pointer is NULL, the length is ignored and None is returned.

#### U (str or None) [const char \*]

Same as s.

### U# (str or None) [const char \*, Py\_ssize\_t]

Same as s#.

## i (int) [int]

Convert a plain C int to a Python integer object.

#### b (int) [char]

Convert a plain C char to a Python integer object.

#### h (int) [short int]

Convert a plain C short int to a Python integer object.

#### 1 (int) [long int]

Convert a Clong int to a Python integer object.

#### B (int) [unsigned char]

Convert a C unsigned char to a Python integer object.

#### H (int) [unsigned short int]

Convert a C unsigned short int to a Python integer object.

#### I (int) [unsigned int]

Convert a C unsigned int to a Python integer object.

#### k (int) [unsigned long]

Convert a C unsigned long to a Python integer object.

#### L(int)[long long]

Convert a C long long to a Python integer object.

#### K (int) [unsigned long long]

Convert a C unsigned long long to a Python integer object.

#### n (int) [Py\_ssize\_t]

Convert a C Py\_ssize\_t to a Python integer.

#### c (bytes of length 1) [char]

Convert a C int representing a byte to a Python bytes object of length 1.

## C (str of length 1) [int]

Convert a C int representing a character to Python str object of length 1.

#### d(float)[double]

Convert a C double to a Python floating point number.

#### f (float) [float]

Convert a C float to a Python floating point number.

## D (complex) [Py\_complex \*]

Convert a C Py\_complex structure to a Python complex number.

## O (object) [PyObject \*]

Pass a Python object untouched but create a new *strong reference* to it (i.e. its reference count is incremented by one). If the object passed in is a NULL pointer, it is assumed that this was caused because the call producing the argument found an error and set an exception. Therefore,  $Py_BuildValue()$  will return NULL but won't raise an exception. If no exception has been raised yet, SystemError is set.

## S (object) [PyObject \*]

Same as O.

#### N (object) [PyObject \*]

Same as O, except it doesn't create a new *strong reference*. Useful when the object is created by a call to an object constructor in the argument list.

#### O& (object) [converter, anything]

Convert *anything* to a Python object through a *converter* function. The function is called with *anything* (which should be compatible with void\*) as its argument and should return a "new" Python object, or NULL if an error occurred.

#### (items) (tuple) [matching-items]

Convert a sequence of C values to a Python tuple with the same number of items.

#### [items] (list) [matching-items]

Convert a sequence of C values to a Python list with the same number of items.

#### {items} (dict) [matching-items]

Convert a sequence of C values to a Python dictionary. Each pair of consecutive C values adds one item to the dictionary, serving as key and value, respectively.

If there is an error in the format string, the SystemError exception is set and NULL returned.

```
PyObject *Py_VaBuildValue (const char *format, va_list vargs)
```

*Return value: New reference. Part of the* Stable ABI. Identical to *Py\_BuildValue()*, except that it accepts a va\_list rather than a variable number of arguments.

## 6.7 String conversion and formatting

Functions for number conversion and formatted string output.

```
int PyOS_snprintf (char *str, size_t size, const char *format, ...)
```

Part of the Stable ABI. Output not more than size bytes to str according to the format string format and the extra arguments. See the Unix man page snprintf(3).

```
int PyOS_vsnprintf (char *str, size_t size, const char *format, va_list va)
```

Part of the Stable ABI. Output not more than size bytes to str according to the format string format and the variable argument list va. Unix man page vsnprintf(3).

 $PyOS\_snprintf()$  and  $PyOS\_vsnprintf()$  wrap the Standard C library functions snprintf() and vsnprintf(). Their purpose is to guarantee consistent behavior in corner cases, which the Standard C functions do not.

The wrappers ensure that str[size-1] is always '\0' upon return. They never write more than size bytes (including the trailing '\0') into str. Both functions require that str != NULL, size > 0, format != NULL and  $size < INT_MAX$ . Note that this means there is no equivalent to the C99 n = snprintf(NULL, 0, ...) which would determine the necessary buffer size.

The return value (rv) for these functions should be interpreted as follows:

- When 0 <= rv < size, the output conversion was successful and rv characters were written to str (excluding the trailing '\0' byte at str[rv]).
- When rv >= size, the output conversion was truncated and a buffer with rv + 1 bytes would have been needed to succeed. str[size-1] is '\0' in this case.
- When rv < 0, "something bad happened." str[size-1] is '\0' in this case too, but the rest of *str* is undefined. The exact cause of the error depends on the underlying platform.

The following functions provide locale-independent string to number conversions.

```
unsigned long PyOS_strtoul (const char *str, char **ptr, int base)
```

Part of the Stable ABI. Convert the initial part of the string in str to an unsigned long value according to the given base, which must be between 2 and 36 inclusive, or be the special value 0.

Leading white space and case of characters are ignored. If base is zero it looks for a leading 0b, 0o or 0x to tell which base. If these are absent it defaults to 10. Base must be 0 or between 2 and 36 (inclusive). If ptr is non-NULL it will contain a pointer to the end of the scan.

If the converted value falls out of range of corresponding return type, range error occurs (errno is set to ERANGE) and ULONG MAX is returned. If no conversion can be performed, 0 is returned.

See also the Unix man page strtoul (3).

New in version 3.2.

#### long PyOS\_strtol (const char \*str, char \*\*ptr, int base)

Part of the Stable ABI. Convert the initial part of the string in str to an long value according to the given base, which must be between 2 and 36 inclusive, or be the special value 0.

Same as PyOS\_strtoul(), but return a long value instead and LONG\_MAX on overflows.

See also the Unix man page strtol (3).

New in version 3.2.

```
double PyOS_string_to_double (const char *s, char **endptr, PyObject *overflow_exception)
```

Part of the Stable ABI. Convert a string s to a double, raising a Python exception on failure. The set of accepted strings corresponds to the set of strings accepted by Python's float () constructor, except that s must not have leading or trailing whitespace. The conversion is independent of the current locale.

If endptr is NULL, convert the whole string. Raise ValueError and return -1.0 if the string is not a valid representation of a floating-point number.

If endptr is not NULL, convert as much of the string as possible and set \*endptr to point to the first unconverted character. If no initial segment of the string is the valid representation of a floating-point number, set \*endptr to point to the beginning of the string, raise ValueError, and return -1.0.

If s represents a value that is too large to store in a float (for example, "1e500" is such a string on many platforms) then if overflow\_exception is NULL return Py\_HUGE\_VAL (with an appropriate sign) and don't set any exception. Otherwise, overflow\_exception must point to a Python exception object; raise that exception and return -1.0. In both cases, set \*endptr to point to the first character after the converted value.

If any other error occurs during the conversion (for example an out-of-memory error), set the appropriate Python exception and return -1.0.

New in version 3.1.

char \*PyOS\_double\_to\_string (double val, char format\_code, int precision, int flags, int \*ptype)

Part of the Stable ABI. Convert a double val to a string using supplied format\_code, precision, and flags.

format\_code must be one of 'e', 'E', 'f', 'f', 'g', 'G' or 'r'. For 'r', the supplied precision must be 0 and is ignored. The 'r' format code specifies the standard repr() format.

flags can be zero or more of the values Py\_DTSF\_SIGN, Py\_DTSF\_ADD\_DOT\_0, or Py\_DTSF\_ALT, or-ed together:

- Py\_DTSF\_SIGN means to always precede the returned string with a sign character, even if *val* is non-negative.
- Py\_DTSF\_ADD\_DOT\_0 means to ensure that the returned string will not look like an integer.
- Py\_DTSF\_ALT means to apply "alternate" formatting rules. See the documentation for the PyOS\_snprintf() '#' specifier for details.

If *ptype* is non-NULL, then the value it points to will be set to one of Py\_DTST\_FINITE, Py\_DTST\_INFINITE, or Py\_DTST\_NAN, signifying that *val* is a finite number, an infinite number, or not a number, respectively.

The return value is a pointer to *buffer* with the converted string or NULL if the conversion failed. The caller is responsible for freeing the returned string by calling PyMem\_Free().

New in version 3.1.

```
int PyOS_stricmp (const char *s1, const char *s2)
```

Case insensitive comparison of strings. The function works almost identically to stromp () except that it ignores the case.

```
int PyOS_strnicmp (const char *s1, const char *s2, Py_ssize_t size)
```

Case insensitive comparison of strings. The function works almost identically to strncmp() except that it ignores the case.

## 6.8 PyHash API

```
See also the PyTypeObject.tp_hash member.
```

### type Py\_hash\_t

Hash value type: signed integer.

New in version 3.2.

## type Py\_uhash\_t

Hash value type: unsigned integer.

New in version 3.2.

## type PyHash\_FuncDef

Hash function definition used by PyHash\_GetFuncDef().

const char \*name

Hash function name (UTF-8 encoded string).

#### const int hash\_bits

Internal size of the hash value in bits.

#### const int seed bits

Size of seed input in bits.

New in version 3.4.

## PyHash\_FuncDef \*PyHash\_GetFuncDef (void)

Get the hash function definition.

#### See also:

PEP 456 "Secure and interchangeable hash algorithm".

New in version 3.4.

## 6.9 Reflection

#### PyObject \*PyEval\_GetBuiltins (void)

*Return value: Borrowed reference. Part of the* Stable ABI. Return a dictionary of the builtins in the current execution frame, or the interpreter of the thread state if no frame is currently executing.

## PyObject \*PyEval\_GetLocals (void)

*Return value: Borrowed reference. Part of the* Stable ABI. Return a dictionary of the local variables in the current execution frame, or NULL if no frame is currently executing.

#### PyObject \*PyEval\_GetGlobals (void)

*Return value: Borrowed reference. Part of the* Stable ABI. Return a dictionary of the global variables in the current execution frame, or NULL if no frame is currently executing.

#### PyFrameObject \*PyEval\_GetFrame (void)

*Return value: Borrowed reference. Part of the* Stable ABI. Return the current thread state's frame, which is NULL if no frame is currently executing.

See also PyThreadState GetFrame().

#### const char \*PyEval\_GetFuncName (PyObject \*func)

Part of the Stable ABI. Return the name of func if it is a function, class or instance object, else the name of funcs type.

## const char \*PyEval\_GetFuncDesc (PyObject \*func)

Part of the Stable ABI. Return a description string, depending on the type of func. Return values include "()" for functions and methods, "constructor", "instance", and "object". Concatenated with the result of PyEval\_GetFuncName(), the result will be a description of func.

## 6.10 Codec registry and support functions

#### int PyCodec\_Register (PyObject \*search\_function)

Part of the Stable ABI. Register a new codec search function.

As side effect, this tries to load the encodings package, if not yet done, to make sure that it is always first in the list of search functions.

#### int PyCodec Unregister (PyObject \*search function)

Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.10. Unregister a codec search function and clear the registry's cache. If the search function is not registered, do nothing. Return 0 on success. Raise an exception and return -1 on error.

New in version 3.10.

## int PyCodec\_KnownEncoding (const char \*encoding)

*Part of the* Stable ABI. Return 1 or 0 depending on whether there is a registered codec for the given *encoding*. This function always succeeds.

#### PyObject \*PyCodec\_Encode (PyObject \*object, const char \*encoding, const char \*errors)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Generic codec based encoding API.

*object* is passed through the encoder function found for the given *encoding* using the error handling method defined by *errors*. *errors* may be NULL to use the default method defined for the codec. Raises a LookupError if no encoder can be found.

#### PyObject \*PyCodec\_Decode (PyObject \*object, const char \*encoding, const char \*errors)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Generic codec based decoding API.

*object* is passed through the decoder function found for the given *encoding* using the error handling method defined by *errors*. *errors* may be NULL to use the default method defined for the codec. Raises a LookupError if no encoder can be found.

## 6.10.1 Codec lookup API

In the following functions, the *encoding* string is looked up converted to all lower-case characters, which makes encodings looked up through this mechanism effectively case-insensitive. If no codec is found, a KeyError is set and NULL returned.

PyObject \*PyCodec\_Encoder (const char \*encoding)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Get an encoder function for the given encoding.

PyObject \*PyCodec\_Decoder (const char \*encoding)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Get a decoder function for the given encoding.

PyObject \*PyCodec IncrementalEncoder (const char \*encoding, const char \*errors)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Get an IncrementalEncoder object for the given encoding.

PyObject \*PyCodec\_IncrementalDecoder (const char \*encoding, const char \*errors)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Get an IncrementalDecoder object for the given encoding.

PyObject \*PyCodec\_StreamReader (const char \*encoding, PyObject \*stream, const char \*errors)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Get a StreamReader factory function for the given encoding.

PyObject \*PyCodec\_StreamWriter (const char \*encoding, PyObject \*stream, const char \*errors)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Get a StreamWriter factory function for the given encoding.

## 6.10.2 Registry API for Unicode encoding error handlers

int PyCodec\_RegisterError (const char \*name, PyObject \*error)

Part of the Stable ABI. Register the error handling callback function *error* under the given *name*. This callback function will be called by a codec when it encounters unencodable characters/undecodable bytes and *name* is specified as the error parameter in the call to the encode/decode function.

The callback gets a single argument, an instance of UnicodeEncodeError, UnicodeDecodeError or UnicodeTranslateError that holds information about the problematic sequence of characters or bytes and their offset in the original string (see *Unicode Exception Objects* for functions to extract this information). The callback must either raise the given exception, or return a two-item tuple containing the replacement for the problematic sequence, and an integer giving the offset in the original string at which encoding/decoding should be resumed.

Return 0 on success, -1 on error.

PyObject \*PyCodec\_LookupError (const char \*name)

*Return value: New reference. Part of the* Stable ABI. Lookup the error handling callback function registered under *name.* As a special case NULL can be passed, in which case the error handling callback for "strict" will be returned.

PyObject \*PyCodec\_StrictErrors (PyObject \*exc)

Return value: Always NULL. Part of the Stable ABI. Raise exc as an exception.

PyObject \*PyCodec\_IgnoreErrors (PyObject \*exc)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Ignore the unicode error, skipping the faulty input.

PyObject \*PyCodec\_ReplaceErrors (PyObject \*exc)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Replace the unicode encode error with ? or U+FFFD.

#### PyObject \*PyCodec\_XMLCharRefReplaceErrors (PyObject \*exc)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Replace the unicode encode error with XML character references.

#### PyObject \*PyCodec\_BackslashReplaceErrors (PyObject \*exc)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Replace the unicode encode error with backslash escapes (\x, \u and \U).

#### PyObject \*PyCodec NameReplaceErrors (PyObject \*exc)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.7. Replace the unicode encode error with  $N\{...\}$  escapes.

New in version 3.5.

## **6.11 Support for Perf Maps**

On supported platforms (as of this writing, only Linux), the runtime can take advantage of *perf map files* to make Python functions visible to an external profiling tool (such as perf). A running process may create a file in the /tmp directory, which contains entries that can map a section of executable code to a name. This interface is described in the documentation of the Linux Perf tool.

In Python, these helper APIs can be used by libraries and features that rely on generating machine code on the fly.

Note that holding the Global Interpreter Lock (GIL) is not required for these APIs.

int PyUnstable\_PerfMapState\_Init (void)

This is *Unstable API*. It may change without warning in minor releases.

Open the /tmp/perf-\$pid.map file, unless it's already opened, and create a lock to ensure thread-safe writes to the file (provided the writes are done through <code>PyUnstable\_WritePerfMapEntry()</code>). Normally, there's no need to call this explicitly; just use <code>PyUnstable\_WritePerfMapEntry()</code> and it will initialize the state on first call.

Returns 0 on success, -1 on failure to create/open the perf map file, or -2 on failure to create a lock. Check errno for more information about the cause of a failure.

This is *Unstable API*. It may change without warning in minor releases.

Write one single entry to the /tmp/perf-\$pid.map file. This function is thread safe. Here is what an example entry looks like:

Will call PyUnstable\_PerfMapState\_Init() before writing the entry, if the perf map file is not already opened. Returns 0 on success, or the same error codes as PyUnstable\_PerfMapState\_Init() on failure.

## $void \ {\tt PyUnstable\_PerfMapState\_Fini}\ (void)$

This is *Unstable API*. It may change without warning in minor releases.

Close the perf map file opened by <code>PyUnstable\_PerfMapState\_Init()</code>. This is called by the runtime itself during interpreter shut-down. In general, there shouldn't be a reason to explicitly call this, except to handle specific scenarios such as forking.

## ABSTRACT OBJECTS LAYER

The functions in this chapter interact with Python objects regardless of their type, or with wide classes of object types (e.g. all numerical types, or all sequence types). When used on object types for which they do not apply, they will raise a Python exception.

It is not possible to use these functions on objects that are not properly initialized, such as a list object that has been created by  $PyList_New()$ , but whose items have not been set to some non-NULL value yet.

## 7.1 Object Protocol

#### PyObject \*Py\_NotImplemented

The NotImplemented singleton, used to signal that an operation is not implemented for the given type combination.

#### Py RETURN NOTIMPLEMENTED

Properly handle returning  $Py_NotImplemented$  from within a C function (that is, create a new *strong reference* to NotImplemented and return it).

## Py\_PRINT\_RAW

Flag to be used with multiple functions that print the object (like  $PyObject\_Print()$ ) and  $PyFile\_WriteObject()$ ). If passed, these function would use the str() of the object instead of the repr().

#### int PyObject\_Print (PyObject \*o, FILE \*fp, int flags)

Print an object o, on file fp. Returns -1 on error. The flags argument is used to enable certain printing options. The only option currently supported is  $Py\_PRINT\_RAW$ ; if given, the str() of the object is written instead of the repr().

## int PyObject\_HasAttr(PyObject \*o, PyObject \*attr\_name)

*Part of the* Stable ABI. Returns 1 if o has the attribute  $attr\_name$ , and 0 otherwise. This is equivalent to the Python expression hasattr(o, attr\\_name). This function always succeeds.

**Note:** Exceptions that occur when this calls  $\__getattr\__()$  and  $\__getattribute\__()$  methods are silently ignored. For proper error handling, use  $PyObject\_GetAttr()$  instead.

#### int PyObject\_HasAttrString (*PyObject* \*o, const char \*attr\_name)

Part of the Stable ABI. This is the same as PyObject\_HasAttr(), but attr\_name is specified as a const char\* UTF-8 encoded bytes string, rather than a PyObject\*.

**Note:** Exceptions that occur when this calls \_\_getattr\_\_() and \_\_getattribute\_\_() methods or while creating the temporary str object are silently ignored. For proper error handling, use <code>PyObject\_GetAttrString()</code> instead.

#### PyObject \*PyObject\_GetAttr (PyObject \*o, PyObject \*attr\_name)

*Return value: New reference. Part of the* Stable ABI. Retrieve an attribute named *attr\_name* from object *o*. Returns the attribute value on success, or NULL on failure. This is the equivalent of the Python expression o .attr\_name.

#### *PyObject* \***PyObject\_GetAttrString** (*PyObject* \*o, const char \*attr\_name)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. This is the same as PyObject\_GetAttr(), but attr\_name is specified as a const\_char\* UTF-8 encoded bytes string, rather than a PyObject\*.

## PyObject \*PyObject\_GenericGetAttr (PyObject \*o, PyObject \*name)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Generic attribute getter function that is meant to be put into a type object's tp\_getattro slot. It looks for a descriptor in the dictionary of classes in the object's MRO as well as an attribute in the object's \_\_dict\_\_ (if present). As outlined in descriptors, data descriptors take preference over instance attributes, while non-data descriptors don't. Otherwise, an AttributeError is raised.

## int PyObject\_SetAttr (PyObject \*o, PyObject \*attr\_name, PyObject \*v)

Part of the Stable ABI. Set the value of the attribute named  $attr_name$ , for object o, to the value v. Raise an exception and return -1 on failure; return 0 on success. This is the equivalent of the Python statement  $o.attr_name = v$ .

If v is NULL, the attribute is deleted. This behaviour is deprecated in favour of using  $PyObject\_DelAttr()$ , but there are currently no plans to remove it.

## int PyObject\_SetAttrString (PyObject \*o, const char \*attr\_name, PyObject \*v)

Part of the Stable ABI. This is the same as PyObject\_SetAttr(), but attr\_name is specified as a const char\* UTF-8 encoded bytes string, rather than a PyObject\*.

If v is NULL, the attribute is deleted, but this feature is deprecated in favour of using  $PyObject\_DelAttrString()$ .

#### int PyObject\_GenericSetAttr (PyObject \*o, PyObject \*name, PyObject \*value)

Part of the Stable ABI. Generic attribute setter and deleter function that is meant to be put into a type object's  $tp\_setattro$  slot. It looks for a data descriptor in the dictionary of classes in the object's MRO, and if found it takes preference over setting or deleting the attribute in the instance dictionary. Otherwise, the attribute is set or deleted in the object's \_\_dict\_\_ (if present). On success, 0 is returned, otherwise an AttributeError is raised and -1 is returned.

## int PyObject\_DelAttr(PyObject \*o, PyObject \*attr\_name)

Delete attribute named  $attr\_name$ , for object o. Returns -1 on failure. This is the equivalent of the Python statement del o.attr\\_name.

## int PyObject\_DelAttrString (PyObject \*o, const char \*attr\_name)

This is the same as  $PyObject\_DelAttr()$ , but  $attr\_name$  is specified as a const char\* UTF-8 encoded bytes string, rather than a PyObject\*.

#### PyObject \*PyObject\_GenericGetDict (PyObject \*o, void \*context)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.10. A generic implementation for the getter of a \_\_dict\_\_ descriptor. It creates the dictionary if necessary.

This function may also be called to get the  $\__dict\__$  of the object o. Pass NULL for *context* when calling it. Since this function may need to allocate memory for the dictionary, it may be more efficient to call  $PyObject\_GetAttr()$  when accessing an attribute on the object.

On failure, returns NULL with an exception set.

New in version 3.3.

## int PyObject\_GenericSetDict (PyObject \*o, PyObject \*value, void \*context)

Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.7. A generic implementation for the setter of a \_\_dict\_\_ descriptor. This implementation does not allow the dictionary to be deleted.

New in version 3.3.

## PyObject \*\*\_PyObject\_GetDictPtr(PyObject \*obj)

Return a pointer to \_\_dict\_\_ of the object *obj*. If there is no \_\_dict\_\_, return NULL without setting an exception.

This function may need to allocate memory for the dictionary, so it may be more efficient to call  $PyObject\_GetAttr()$  when accessing an attribute on the object.

## PyObject \*PyObject\_RichCompare (PyObject \*o1, PyObject \*o2, int opid)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Compare the values of o1 and o2 using the operation specified by opid, which must be one of  $Py\_LT$ ,  $Py\_LE$ ,  $Py\_EQ$ ,  $Py\_NE$ ,  $Py\_GT$ , or  $Py\_GE$ , corresponding to <, <=, ==, !=, >, or >= respectively. This is the equivalent of the Python expression o1 op o2, where op is the operator corresponding to opid. Returns the value of the comparison on success, or NULL on failure.

## int PyObject\_RichCompareBool (PyObject \*o1, PyObject \*o2, int opid)

Part of the Stable ABI. Compare the values of o1 and o2 using the operation specified by opid, like PyObject\_RichCompare(), but returns -1 on error, 0 if the result is false, 1 otherwise.

**Note:** If o1 and o2 are the same object,  $PyObject\_RichCompareBool()$  will always return 1 for  $Py\_EQ$  and 0 for  $Py\_NE$ .

#### PyObject \*PyObject\_Format (PyObject \*obj, PyObject \*format\_spec)

Part of the Stable ABI. Format obj using format\_spec. This is equivalent to the Python expression format (obj, format\_spec).

<code>format\_spec</code> may be <code>NULL</code>. In this case the call is equivalent to <code>format(obj)</code>. Returns the formatted string on success, <code>NULL</code> on failure.

## PyObject \*PyObject\_Repr (PyObject \*o)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Compute a string representation of object o. Returns the string representation on success, NULL on failure. This is the equivalent of the Python expression repr (0). Called by the repr () built-in function.

Changed in version 3.4: This function now includes a debug assertion to help ensure that it does not silently discard an active exception.

## PyObject \*PyObject\_ASCII (PyObject \*0)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. As  $PyObject\_Repr()$ , compute a string representation of object o, but escape the non-ASCII characters in the string returned by  $PyObject\_Repr()$  with  $\x$ ,  $\u$  or  $\U$  escapes. This generates a string similar to that returned by  $PyObject\_Repr()$  in Python 2. Called by the ascii() built-in function.

## PyObject \*PyObject\_Str (PyObject \*o)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Compute a string representation of object o. Returns the string representation on success, NULL on failure. This is the equivalent of the Python expression str(o). Called by the str() built-in function and, therefore, by the print() function.

Changed in version 3.4: This function now includes a debug assertion to help ensure that it does not silently discard an active exception.

#### PyObject \*PyObject\_Bytes (PyObject \*o)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Compute a bytes representation of object o. NULL is returned on failure and a bytes object on success. This is equivalent to the Python expression bytes (o), when o is not an integer. Unlike bytes (o), a TypeError is raised when o is an integer instead of a zero-initialized bytes object.

#### int PyObject\_IsSubclass (PyObject \*derived, PyObject \*cls)

Part of the Stable ABI. Return 1 if the class derived is identical to or derived from the class cls, otherwise return 0. In case of an error, return -1.

If cls is a tuple, the check will be done against every entry in cls. The result will be 1 when at least one of the checks returns 1, otherwise it will be 0.

If *cls* has a \_\_subclasscheck\_\_() method, it will be called to determine the subclass status as described in **PEP 3119**. Otherwise, *derived* is a subclass of *cls* if it is a direct or indirect subclass, i.e. contained in cls. \_\_mro\_\_.

Normally only class objects, i.e. instances of type or a derived class, are considered classes. However, objects can override this by having a \_\_bases\_\_ attribute (which must be a tuple of base classes).

#### int PyObject IsInstance (PyObject \*inst, PyObject \*cls)

Part of the Stable ABI. Return 1 if inst is an instance of the class cls or a subclass of cls, or 0 if not. On error, returns -1 and sets an exception.

If cls is a tuple, the check will be done against every entry in cls. The result will be 1 when at least one of the checks returns 1, otherwise it will be 0.

If *cls* has a \_\_instancecheck\_\_() method, it will be called to determine the subclass status as described in **PEP 3119**. Otherwise, *inst* is an instance of *cls* if its class is a subclass of *cls*.

An instance *inst* can override what is considered its class by having a \_\_class\_\_ attribute.

An object *cls* can override if it is considered a class, and what its base classes are, by having a \_\_bases\_\_ attribute (which must be a tuple of base classes).

## Py\_hash\_t PyObject\_Hash (PyObject \*o)

Part of the Stable ABI. Compute and return the hash value of an object o. On failure, return -1. This is the equivalent of the Python expression hash (o).

Changed in version 3.2: The return type is now Py\_hash\_t. This is a signed integer the same size as Py\_ssize\_t.

## Py hash t PyObject HashNotImplemented (PyObject \*0)

Part of the Stable ABI. Set a TypeError indicating that type (0) is not hashable and return -1. This function receives special treatment when stored in a tp\_hash slot, allowing a type to explicitly indicate to the interpreter that it is not hashable.

#### int PyObject\_IsTrue (PyObject \*o)

Part of the Stable ABI. Returns 1 if the object o is considered to be true, and 0 otherwise. This is equivalent to the Python expression not not o. On failure, return -1.

## int PyObject\_Not (PyObject \*o)

Part of the Stable ABI. Returns 0 if the object o is considered to be true, and 1 otherwise. This is equivalent to the Python expression not o. On failure, return -1.

#### PyObject \*PyObject \*o)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. When o is non-NULL, returns a type object corresponding to the object type of object o. On failure, raises SystemError and returns NULL. This is equivalent to the Python expression type (o). This function creates a new *strong reference* to the return value. There's really no reason to use this function instead of the  $Py\_TYPE()$  function, which returns a pointer of type PyTypeObject\*, except when a new *strong reference* is needed.

#### int PyObject\_TypeCheck (PyObject \*o, PyTypeObject \*type)

Return non-zero if the object o is of type type or a subtype of type, and 0 otherwise. Both parameters must be non-NULL.

#### Py\_ssize\_t PyObject\_Size (PyObject \*o)

## Py\_ssize\_t PyObject\_Length (PyObject \*o)

Part of the Stable ABI. Return the length of object o. If the object o provides either the sequence and mapping protocols, the sequence length is returned. On error, -1 is returned. This is the equivalent to the Python expression len(o).

#### Py\_ssize\_t PyObject\_LengthHint (PyObject \*o, Py\_ssize\_t defaultvalue)

Return an estimated length for the object o. First try to return its actual length, then an estimate using \_\_length\_hint\_\_(), and finally return the default value. On error return -1. This is the equivalent to the Python expression operator.length\_hint(o, defaultvalue).

New in version 3.4.

## PyObject \*PyObject\_GetItem (PyObject \*o, PyObject \*key)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Return element of o corresponding to the object key or NULL on failure. This is the equivalent of the Python expression o[key].

## int PyObject\_SetItem (PyObject \*o, PyObject \*key, PyObject \*v)

Part of the Stable ABI. Map the object key to the value v. Raise an exception and return -1 on failure; return 0 on success. This is the equivalent of the Python statement o[key] = v. This function does not steal a reference to v

#### int PyObject\_DelItem (PyObject \*o, PyObject \*key)

Part of the Stable ABI. Remove the mapping for the object key from the object o. Return -1 on failure. This is equivalent to the Python statement del o[key].

## PyObject \*PyObject\_Dir (PyObject \*o)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. This is equivalent to the Python expression dir(0), returning a (possibly empty) list of strings appropriate for the object argument, or NULL if there was an error. If the argument is NULL, this is like the Python dir(), returning the names of the current locals; in this case, if no execution frame is active then NULL is returned but  $PyErr_Occurred()$  will return false.

#### PyObject \*PyObject\_GetIter (PyObject \*o)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. This is equivalent to the Python expression iter(0). It returns a new iterator for the object argument, or the object itself if the object is already an iterator. Raises TypeError and returns NULL if the object cannot be iterated.

#### PyObject \*PyObject\_GetAIter (PyObject \*o)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.10. This is the equivalent to the Python expression aiter(o). Takes an AsyncIterable object and returns an AsyncIterator for it. This is typically a new iterator but if the argument is an AsyncIterator, this returns itself. Raises TypeError and returns NULL if the object cannot be iterated.

New in version 3.10.

#### void \*PyObject\_GetTypeData (PyObject \*o, PyTypeObject \*cls)

Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.12. Get a pointer to subclass-specific data reserved for cls.

The object o must be an instance of cls, and cls must have been created using negative  $PyType\_Spec$ . basicsize. Python does not check this.

On error, set an exception and return  ${\tt NULL}.$ 

New in version 3.12.

### Py\_ssize\_t PyType\_GetTypeDataSize (PyTypeObject \*cls)

Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.12. Return the size of the instance memory space reserved for cls, i.e. the size of the memory PyObject GetTypeData() returns.

This may be larger than requested using  $-PyType\_Spec.basicsize$ ; it is safe to use this larger size (e.g. with memset ()).

The type *cls* must have been created using negative *PyType\_Spec.basicsize*. Python does not check this.

On error, set an exception and return a negative value.

New in version 3.12.

### void \*PyObject\_GetItemData (PyObject \*o)

Get a pointer to per-item data for a class with Py\_TPFLAGS\_ITEMS\_AT\_END.

On error, set an exception and return NULL. TypeError is raised if *o* does not have *Py\_TPFLAGS\_ITEMS\_AT\_END* set.

New in version 3.12.

## 7.2 Call Protocol

CPython supports two different calling protocols: *tp\_call* and vectorcall.

## 7.2.1 The tp\_call Protocol

Instances of classes that set  $tp\_call$  are callable. The signature of the slot is:

```
PyObject *tp_call(PyObject *callable, PyObject *args, PyObject *kwargs);
```

A call is made using a tuple for the positional arguments and a dict for the keyword arguments, similarly to callable (\*args, \*\*kwargs) in Python code. *args* must be non-NULL (use an empty tuple if there are no arguments) but *kwargs* may be *NULL* if there are no keyword arguments.

This convention is not only used by *tp\_call*: *tp\_new* and *tp\_init* also pass arguments this way.

To call an object, use PyObject\_Call () or another call API.

#### 7.2.2 The Vectorcall Protocol

New in version 3.9.

The vectorcall protocol was introduced in PEP 590 as an additional protocol for making calls more efficient.

As rule of thumb, CPython will prefer the vectorcall for internal calls if the callable supports it. However, this is not a hard rule. Additionally, some third-party extensions use  $tp\_call$  directly (rather than using  $PyObject\_Call$  ()). Therefore, a class supporting vectorcall must also implement  $tp\_call$ . Moreover, the callable must behave the same regardless of which protocol is used. The recommended way to achieve this is by setting  $tp\_call$  to  $PyVectorcall\_Call$  (). This bears repeating:

**Warning:** A class supporting vectorcall **must** also implement  $tp\_call$  with the same semantics.

Changed in version 3.12: The *Py\_TPFLAGS\_HAVE\_VECTORCALL* flag is now removed from a class when the class's \_\_call\_\_() method is reassigned. (This internally sets *tp\_call* only, and thus may make it behave differently than the vectorcall function.) In earlier Python versions, vectorcall should only be used with *immutable* or static types.

A class should not implement vectorcall if that would be slower than *tp\_call*. For example, if the callee needs to convert the arguments to an args tuple and kwargs dict anyway, then there is no point in implementing vectorcall.

Classes can implement the vectorcall protocol by enabling the  $Py\_TPFLAGS\_HAVE\_VECTORCALL$  flag and setting  $tp\_vectorcall\_offset$  to the offset inside the object structure where a *vectorcallfunc* appears. This is a pointer to a function with the following signature:

typedef *PyObject* \*(\*vectorcallfunc)(*PyObject* \*callable, *PyObject* \*const \*args, size\_t nargsf, *PyObject* \*kwnames)

Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.12.

- callable is the object being called.
- *args* is a C array consisting of the positional arguments followed by the values of the keyword arguments. This can be *NULL* if there are no arguments.
- nargsf is the number of positional arguments plus possibly the PY\_VECTORCALL\_ARGUMENTS\_OFFSET flag. To get the actual number of positional arguments from nargsf, use PyVectorcall\_NARGS().
- *kwnames* is a tuple containing the names of the keyword arguments; in other words, the keys of the kwargs dict. These names must be strings (instances of str or a subclass) and they must be unique. If there are no keyword arguments, then *kwnames* can instead be *NULL*.

# PY\_VECTORCALL\_ARGUMENTS\_OFFSET

Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.12. If this flag is set in a vectorcall nargsf argument, the callee is allowed to temporarily change args[-1]. In other words, args points to argument 1 (not 0) in the allocated vector. The callee must restore the value of args[-1] before returning.

For PyObject\_VectorcallMethod(), this flag means instead that args[0] may be changed.

Whenever they can do so cheaply (without additional allocation), callers are encouraged to use  $PY\_VECTORCALL\_ARGUMENTS\_OFFSET$ . Doing so will allow callables such as bound methods to make their onward calls (which include a prepended *self* argument) very efficiently.

New in version 3.8.

To call an object that implements vectorcall, use a *call API* function as with any other callable. <code>PyObject\_Vectorcall()</code> will usually be most efficient.

Note: In CPython 3.8, the vectorcall API and related functions were available provisionally under names with a leading underscore: \_PyObject\_Vectorcall, \_Py\_TPFLAGS\_HAVE\_VECTORCALL, \_PyObject\_VectorcallMethod, \_PyVectorcall\_Function, \_PyObject\_CallOneArg, \_PyObject\_CallMethodOneArg. Additionally, PyObject\_VectorcallDict was available as \_PyObject\_FastCallDict. The old names are still defined as aliases of the new, non-underscored names.

7.2. Call Protocol 101

#### **Recursion Control**

When using *tp\_call*, callees do not need to worry about *recursion*: CPython uses *Py\_EnterRecursiveCall()* and *Py\_LeaveRecursiveCall()* for calls made using *tp\_call*.

For efficiency, this is not the case for calls done using vectorcall: the callee should use *Py\_EnterRecursiveCall* and *Py\_LeaveRecursiveCall* if needed.

# **Vectorcall Support API**

# Py\_ssize\_t PyVectorcall\_NARGS (size\_t nargsf)

Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.12. Given a vectorcall nargsf argument, return the actual number of arguments. Currently equivalent to:

```
(Py_ssize_t)(nargsf & ~PY_VECTORCALL_ARGUMENTS_OFFSET)
```

However, the function PyVectorcall\_NARGS should be used to allow for future extensions.

New in version 3.8.

# vectorcallfunc PyVectorcall\_Function (PyObject \*op)

If op does not support the vectorcall protocol (either because the type does not or because the specific instance does not), return NULL. Otherwise, return the vectorcall function pointer stored in op. This function never raises an exception.

This is mostly useful to check whether or not op supports vectorcall, which can be done by checking PyVectorcall\_Function(op) != NULL.

New in version 3.9.

### PyObject \*PyVectorcall\_Call (PyObject \*callable, PyObject \*tuple, PyObject \*dict)

Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.12. Call callable's vectorcallfunc with positional and keyword arguments given in a tuple and dict, respectively.

This is a specialized function, intended to be put in the  $tp\_call$  slot or be used in an implementation of  $tp\_call$ . It does not check the  $Py\_TPFLAGS\_HAVE\_VECTORCALL$  flag and it does not fall back to  $tp\_call$ .

New in version 3.8.

# 7.2.3 Object Calling API

Various functions are available for calling a Python object. Each converts its arguments to a convention supported by the called object – either *tp\_call* or vectorcall. In order to do as little conversion as possible, pick one that best fits the format of data you have available.

The following table summarizes the available functions; please see individual documentation for details.

Function	callable	args	kwargs
PyObject_Call()	PyObject *	tuple	dict/NULL
PyObject_CallNoArgs()	PyObject *	_	_
PyObject_CallOneArg()	PyObject *	1 object	_
PyObject_CallObject()	PyObject *	tuple/NULL	_
PyObject_CallFunction()	PyObject *	format	_
PyObject_CallMethod()	obj + char*	format	_
PyObject_CallFunctionObjArgs()	PyObject *	variadic	_
PyObject_CallMethodObjArgs()	obj + name	variadic	_
PyObject_CallMethodNoArgs()	obj + name	_	_
PyObject_CallMethodOneArg()	obj + name	1 object	_
PyObject_Vectorcall()	PyObject *	vectorcall	vectorcall
PyObject_VectorcallDict()	PyObject *	vectorcall	dict/NULL
PyObject_VectorcallMethod()	arg + name	vectorcall	vectorcall

# PyObject \*PyObject\_Call (PyObject \*callable, PyObject \*args, PyObject \*kwargs)

*Return value: New reference. Part of the* Stable ABI. Call a callable Python object *callable*, with arguments given by the tuple *args*, and named arguments given by the dictionary *kwargs*.

args must not be *NULL*; use an empty tuple if no arguments are needed. If no named arguments are needed, *kwargs* can be *NULL*.

Return the result of the call on success, or raise an exception and return NULL on failure.

This is the equivalent of the Python expression: callable (\*args, \*\*kwargs).

#### PyObject \*PyObject CallNoArgs (PyObject \*callable)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.10. Call a callable Python object callable without any arguments. It is the most efficient way to call a callable Python object without any argument.

Return the result of the call on success, or raise an exception and return NULL on failure.

New in version 3.9.

# PyObject \*PyObject\_CallOneArg (PyObject \*callable, PyObject \*arg)

Return value: New reference. Call a callable Python object callable with exactly 1 positional argument arg and no keyword arguments.

Return the result of the call on success, or raise an exception and return NULL on failure.

New in version 3.9.

#### PyObject \*PyObject\_CallObject (PyObject \*callable, PyObject \*args)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Call a callable Python object callable, with arguments given by the tuple args. If no arguments are needed, then args can be NULL.

Return the result of the call on success, or raise an exception and return NULL on failure.

This is the equivalent of the Python expression: callable (\*args).

# PyObject \*PyObject CallFunction (PyObject \*callable, const char \*format, ...)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Call a callable Python object callable, with a variable number of C arguments. The C arguments are described using a <code>Py\_BuildValue()</code> style format string. The format can be <code>NULL</code>, indicating that no arguments are provided.

Return the result of the call on success, or raise an exception and return NULL on failure.

This is the equivalent of the Python expression: callable (\*args).

7.2. Call Protocol 103

Note that if you only pass PyObject\* args, PyObject\_CallFunctionObjArgs () is a faster alternative.

Changed in version 3.4: The type of *format* was changed from char \*.

```
PyObject *PyObject_CallMethod (PyObject *obj, const char *name, const char *format, ...)
```

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Call the method named name of object obj with a variable number of C arguments. The C arguments are described by a Py\_BuildValue() format string that should produce a tuple.

The format can be *NULL*, indicating that no arguments are provided.

Return the result of the call on success, or raise an exception and return NULL on failure.

This is the equivalent of the Python expression: obj.name(arg1, arg2, ...).

Note that if you only pass PyObject\* args, PyObject\_CallMethodObjArgs() is a faster alternative.

Changed in version 3.4: The types of *name* and *format* were changed from char \*.

```
PyObject *PyObject_CallFunctionObjArgs (PyObject *callable, ...)
```

*Return value: New reference. Part of the* Stable ABI. Call a callable Python object *callable*, with a variable number of *PyObject\** arguments. The arguments are provided as a variable number of parameters followed by *NULL*.

Return the result of the call on success, or raise an exception and return NULL on failure.

This is the equivalent of the Python expression: callable (arg1, arg2, ...).

```
PyObject *PyObject_CallMethodObjArgs (PyObject *obj, PyObject *name, ...)
```

*Return value: New reference. Part of the* Stable ABI. Call a method of the Python object *obj*, where the name of the method is given as a Python string object in *name*. It is called with a variable number of PyObject\* arguments. The arguments are provided as a variable number of parameters followed by *NULL*.

Return the result of the call on success, or raise an exception and return NULL on failure.

```
PyObject *PyObject_CallMethodNoArgs (PyObject *obj, PyObject *name)
```

Call a method of the Python object *obj* without arguments, where the name of the method is given as a Python string object in *name*.

Return the result of the call on success, or raise an exception and return NULL on failure.

New in version 3.9.

```
PyObject *PyObject CallMethodOneArg (PyObject *obj, PyObject *name, PyObject *arg)
```

Call a method of the Python object *obj* with a single positional argument *arg*, where the name of the method is given as a Python string object in *name*.

Return the result of the call on success, or raise an exception and return NULL on failure.

New in version 3.9.

PyObject \*PyObject\_Vectorcall (PyObject \*callable, PyObject \*const \*args, size\_t nargsf, PyObject \*kwnames)

Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.12. Call a callable Python object callable. The arguments are the same as for vectorcall func. If callable supports vectorcall, this directly calls the vectorcall function stored in callable.

Return the result of the call on success, or raise an exception and return NULL on failure.

New in version 3.9.

```
PyObject *PyObject_VectorcallDict (PyObject *callable, PyObject *const *args, size_t nargsf, PyObject *kwdict)
```

Call *callable* with positional arguments passed exactly as in the *vectorcall* protocol, but with keyword arguments passed as a dictionary *kwdict*. The *args* array contains only the positional arguments.

Regardless of which protocol is used internally, a conversion of arguments needs to be done. Therefore, this function should only be used if the caller already has a dictionary ready to use for the keyword arguments, but not a tuple for the positional arguments.

New in version 3.9.

PyObject \*PyObject\_VectorcallMethod (PyObject \*name, PyObject \*const \*args, size\_t nargsf, PyObject \*kwnames)

Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.12. Call a method using the vectorcall calling convention. The name of the method is given as a Python string name. The object whose method is called is args[0], and the args array starting at args[1] represents the arguments of the call. There must be at least one positional argument. nargsf is the number of positional arguments including args[0], plus  $PY\_VECTORCALL\_ARGUMENTS\_OFFSET$  if the value of args[0] may temporarily be changed. Keyword arguments can be passed just like in  $PyObject\_Vectorcall()$ .

If the object has the Py\_TPFLAGS\_METHOD\_DESCRIPTOR feature, this will call the unbound method object with the full args vector as arguments.

Return the result of the call on success, or raise an exception and return NULL on failure.

New in version 3.9.

# 7.2.4 Call Support API

#### int PyCallable\_Check (PyObject \*o)

Part of the Stable ABI. Determine if the object o is callable. Return 1 if the object is callable and 0 otherwise. This function always succeeds.

# 7.3 Number Protocol

# int PyNumber\_Check (PyObject \*o)

Part of the Stable ABI. Returns 1 if the object o provides numeric protocols, and false otherwise. This function always succeeds.

Changed in version 3.8: Returns 1 if o is an index integer.

```
PyObject *PyNumber_Add (PyObject *o1, PyObject *o2)
```

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Returns the result of adding o1 and o2, or NULL on failure. This is the equivalent of the Python expression o1 + o2.

```
PyObject *PyNumber_Subtract (PyObject *o1, PyObject *o2)
```

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Returns the result of subtracting o2 from o1, or NULL on failure. This is the equivalent of the Python expression o1 - o2.

```
PyObject *PyNumber_Multiply (PyObject *o1, PyObject *o2)
```

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Returns the result of multiplying o1 and o2, or NULL on failure. This is the equivalent of the Python expression o1 \* o2.

```
PyObject *PyNumber_MatrixMultiply (PyObject *o1, PyObject *o2)
```

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.7. Returns the result of matrix multiplication on o1 and o2, or NULL on failure. This is the equivalent of the Python expression o1 @ o2.

New in version 3.5.

7.3. Number Protocol 105

#### PyObject \*PyNumber\_FloorDivide (PyObject \*o1, PyObject \*o2)

*Return value: New reference. Part of the* Stable ABI. Return the floor of o1 divided by o2, or NULL on failure. This is the equivalent of the Python expression o1 // o2.

### PyObject \*PyNumber\_TrueDivide (PyObject \*o1, PyObject \*o2)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Return a reasonable approximation for the mathematical value of o1 divided by o2, or NULL on failure. The return value is "approximate" because binary floating point numbers are approximate; it is not possible to represent all real numbers in base two. This function can return a floating point value when passed two integers. This is the equivalent of the Python expression o1 / o2.

### PyObject \*PyNumber\_Remainder (PyObject \*o1, PyObject \*o2)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Returns the remainder of dividing o1 by o2, or NULL on failure. This is the equivalent of the Python expression o1 % o2.

#### PyObject \*PyNumber\_Divmod (PyObject \*o1, PyObject \*o2)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. See the built-in function divmod(). Returns NULL on failure. This is the equivalent of the Python expression divmod(o1, o2).

### PyObject \*PyNumber\_Power (PyObject \*o1, PyObject \*o2, PyObject \*o3)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. See the built-in function pow(). Returns NULL on failure. This is the equivalent of the Python expression pow(o1, o2, o3), where o3 is optional. If o3 is to be ignored, pass  $Py\_None$  in its place (passing NULL for o3 would cause an illegal memory access).

# PyObject \*PyNumber\_Negative (PyObject \*o)

*Return value: New reference. Part of the* Stable ABI. Returns the negation of o on success, or NULL on failure. This is the equivalent of the Python expression  $-\circ$ .

### PyObject \*PyNumber\_Positive (PyObject \*o)

*Return value: New reference. Part of the* Stable ABI. Returns *o* on success, or NULL on failure. This is the equivalent of the Python expression +0.

# PyObject \*PyNumber\_Absolute (PyObject \*o)

*Return value: New reference. Part of the* Stable ABI. Returns the absolute value of o, or NULL on failure. This is the equivalent of the Python expression abs (o).

# PyObject \*PyNumber\_Invert (PyObject \*o)

*Return value: New reference. Part of the* Stable ABI. Returns the bitwise negation of o on success, or NULL on failure. This is the equivalent of the Python expression  $\sim \circ$ .

### PyObject \*PyNumber Lshift (PyObject \*o1, PyObject \*o2)

*Return value: New reference. Part of the* Stable ABI. Returns the result of left shifting o1 by o2 on success, or NULL on failure. This is the equivalent of the Python expression o1 << o2.

#### PyObject \*PyNumber Rshift (PyObject \*o1, PyObject \*o2)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Returns the result of right shifting o1 by o2 on success, or NULL on failure. This is the equivalent of the Python expression o1 >> o2.

# PyObject \*PyNumber\_And (PyObject \*o1, PyObject \*o2)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Returns the "bitwise and" of o1 and o2 on success and NULL on failure. This is the equivalent of the Python expression o1 & o2.

### PyObject \*PyNumber\_Xor (PyObject \*o1, PyObject \*o2)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Returns the "bitwise exclusive or" of o1 by o2 on success, or NULL on failure. This is the equivalent of the Python expression o1 ooo2.

#### PyObject \*PyNumber\_Or (PyObject \*o1, PyObject \*o2)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Returns the "bitwise or" of o1 and o2 on success, or NULL on failure. This is the equivalent of the Python expression o1 | o2.

#### PyObject \*PyNumber\_InPlaceAdd (PyObject \*o1, PyObject \*o2)

*Return value: New reference. Part of the* Stable ABI. Returns the result of adding o1 and o2, or NULL on failure. The operation is done *in-place* when o1 supports it. This is the equivalent of the Python statement o1 += o2.

# PyObject \*PyNumber\_InPlaceSubtract (PyObject \*o1, PyObject \*o2)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Returns the result of subtracting o2 from o1, or NULL on failure. The operation is done *in-place* when o1 supports it. This is the equivalent of the Python statement o1 -= o2.

# PyObject \*PyNumber\_InPlaceMultiply (PyObject \*o1, PyObject \*o2)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Returns the result of multiplying o1 and o2, or NULL on failure. The operation is done in-place when o1 supports it. This is the equivalent of the Python statement o1 \*= o2.

### PyObject \*PyNumber\_InPlaceMatrixMultiply (PyObject \*o1, PyObject \*o2)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.7. Returns the result of matrix multiplication on o1 and o2, or NULL on failure. The operation is done *in-place* when o1 supports it. This is the equivalent of the Python statement o1 @= o2.

New in version 3.5.

# PyObject \*PyNumber\_InPlaceFloorDivide (PyObject \*o1, PyObject \*o2)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Returns the mathematical floor of dividing o1 by o2, or NULL on failure. The operation is done *in-place* when o1 supports it. This is the equivalent of the Python statement o1 //= o2.

# PyObject \*PyNumber\_InPlaceTrueDivide (PyObject \*o1, PyObject \*o2)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Return a reasonable approximation for the mathematical value of ol divided by ol, or NULL on failure. The return value is "approximate" because binary floating point numbers are approximate; it is not possible to represent all real numbers in base two. This function can return a floating point value when passed two integers. The operation is done in-place when ol supports it. This is the equivalent of the Python statement ol /= ollowedge 2.

# PyObject \*PyNumber InPlaceRemainder (PyObject \*o1, PyObject \*o2)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Returns the remainder of dividing o1 by o2, or NULL on failure. The operation is done *in-place* when o1 supports it. This is the equivalent of the Python statement o1 % = o2.

#### PyObject \*PyNumber\_InPlacePower (PyObject \*o1, PyObject \*o2, PyObject \*o3)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. See the built-in function pow(). Returns NULL on failure. The operation is done *in-place* when ol supports it. This is the equivalent of the Python statement ol \*\*= ol when ol is  $Py\_None$ , or an in-place variant of pow(ol, ol, ol) otherwise. If ol is to be ignored, pass  $Py\_None$  in its place (passing NULL for ol) would cause an illegal memory access).

# PyObject \*PyNumber\_InPlaceLshift (PyObject \*o1, PyObject \*o2)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Returns the result of left shifting o1 by o2 on success, or NULL on failure. The operation is done *in-place* when o1 supports it. This is the equivalent of the Python statement o1 <<= o2.

#### PyObject \*PyNumber\_InPlaceRshift (PyObject \*o1, PyObject \*o2)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Returns the result of right shifting o1 by o2 on success, or NULL on failure. The operation is done *in-place* when o1 supports it. This is the equivalent of the Python statement o1 >>= o2.

7.3. Number Protocol 107

# PyObject \*PyNumber\_InPlaceAnd (PyObject \*o1, PyObject \*o2)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Returns the "bitwise and" of o1 and o2 on success and NULL on failure. The operation is done *in-place* when o1 supports it. This is the equivalent of the Python statement o1 &= o2.

### PyObject \*PyNumber\_InPlaceXor (PyObject \*o1, PyObject \*o2)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Returns the "bitwise exclusive or" of o1 by o2 on success, or NULL on failure. The operation is done *in-place* when o1 supports it. This is the equivalent of the Python statement  $o1 ^= o2$ .

#### PyObject \*PyNumber\_InPlaceOr (PyObject \*o1, PyObject \*o2)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Returns the "bitwise or" of ol and ol on success, or NULL on failure. The operation is done *in-place* when ol supports it. This is the equivalent of the Python statement ol |= ol.

## PyObject \*PyNumber\_Long (PyObject \*o)

*Return value: New reference. Part of the* Stable ABI. Returns the *o* converted to an integer object on success, or NULL on failure. This is the equivalent of the Python expression int (0).

# PyObject \*PyNumber\_Float (PyObject \*o)

*Return value: New reference. Part of the* Stable ABI. Returns the o converted to a float object on success, or NULL on failure. This is the equivalent of the Python expression float (o).

#### PyObject \*PyNumber\_Index (PyObject \*o)

*Return value: New reference. Part of the* Stable ABI. Returns the *o* converted to a Python int on success or NULL with a TypeError exception raised on failure.

Changed in version 3.10: The result always has exact type int. Previously, the result could have been an instance of a subclass of int.

# PyObject \*PyNumber\_ToBase (PyObject \*n, int base)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Returns the integer n converted to base base as a string. The base argument must be one of 2, 8, 10, or 16. For base 2, 8, or 16, the returned string is prefixed with a base marker of '0b', '0o', or '0x', respectively. If n is not a Python int, it is converted with PyNumber\_Index() first.

### Py\_ssize\_t PyNumber\_AsSsize\_t (PyObject \*o, PyObject \*exc)

Part of the Stable ABI. Returns o converted to a  $Py\_ssize\_t$  value if o can be interpreted as an integer. If the call fails, an exception is raised and -1 is returned.

If o can be converted to a Python int but the attempt to convert to a Py\_ssize\_t value would raise an OverflowError, then the exc argument is the type of exception that will be raised (usually IndexError or OverflowError). If exc is NULL, then the exception is cleared and the value is clipped to PY\_SSIZE\_T\_MIN for a negative integer or PY SSIZE T MAX for a positive integer.

#### int PyIndex\_Check (PyObject \*o)

Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.8. Returns 1 if o is an index integer (has the nb\_index slot of the tp\_as\_number structure filled in), and 0 otherwise. This function always succeeds.

# 7.4 Sequence Protocol

# int PySequence\_Check (PyObject \*o)

Part of the Stable ABI. Return 1 if the object provides the sequence protocol, and 0 otherwise. Note that it returns 1 for Python classes with a \_\_getitem\_\_() method, unless they are dict subclasses, since in general it is impossible to determine what type of keys the class supports. This function always succeeds.

#### Py\_ssize\_t PySequence\_Size (PyObject \*o)

```
Py_ssize_t PySequence_Length (PyObject *o)
```

Part of the Stable ABI. Returns the number of objects in sequence o on success, and -1 on failure. This is equivalent to the Python expression len (0).

```
PyObject *PySequence_Concat (PyObject *o1, PyObject *o2)
```

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Return the concatenation of o1 and o2 on success, and NULL on failure. This is the equivalent of the Python expression o1 + o2.

```
PyObject *PySequence_Repeat (PyObject *o, Py_ssize_t count)
```

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Return the result of repeating sequence object o count times, or NULL on failure. This is the equivalent of the Python expression o \* count.

```
PyObject *PySequence_InPlaceConcat (PyObject *o1, PyObject *o2)
```

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Return the concatenation of o1 and o2 on success, and NULL on failure. The operation is done *in-place* when o1 supports it. This is the equivalent of the Python expression o1 += o2.

```
PyObject *PySequence_InPlaceRepeat (PyObject *o, Py_ssize_t count)
```

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Return the result of repeating sequence object o count times, or NULL on failure. The operation is done *in-place* when o supports it. This is the equivalent of the Python expression o \*= count.

```
PyObject *PySequence_GetItem (PyObject *o, Py_ssize_t i)
```

*Return value: New reference. Part of the* Stable ABI. Return the *i*th element of o, or NULL on failure. This is the equivalent of the Python expression o[i].

```
PyObject *PySequence_GetSlice (PyObject *o, Py_ssize_t i1, Py_ssize_t i2)
```

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Return the slice of sequence object o between i1 and i2, or NULL on failure. This is the equivalent of the Python expression o[i1:i2].

```
int PySequence_SetItem (PyObject *o, Py_ssize_t i, PyObject *v)
```

Part of the Stable ABI. Assign object v to the ith element of o. Raise an exception and return -1 on failure; return 0 on success. This is the equivalent of the Python statement o[i] = v. This function *does not* steal a reference to v.

If v is NULL, the element is deleted, but this feature is deprecated in favour of using  $PySequence\_DelItem()$ .

```
int PySequence_DelItem (PyObject *o, Py_ssize_t i)
```

Part of the Stable ABI. Delete the *i*th element of object o. Returns -1 on failure. This is the equivalent of the Python statement del o[i].

```
int PySequence_SetSlice (PyObject *o, Py_ssize_t i1, Py_ssize_t i2, PyObject *v)
```

*Part of the* Stable ABI. Assign the sequence object v to the slice in sequence object o from il to il. This is the equivalent of the Python statement o[il:il] = v.

```
int PySequence_DelSlice (PyObject *o, Py_ssize_t i1, Py_ssize_t i2)
```

Part of the Stable ABI. Delete the slice in sequence object o from il to i2. Returns -1 on failure. This is the equivalent of the Python statement del o[i1:i2].

# Py\_ssize\_t PySequence\_Count (PyObject \*o, PyObject \*value)

Part of the Stable ABI. Return the number of occurrences of value in o, that is, return the number of keys for which o [key] == value. On failure, return -1. This is equivalent to the Python expression o.count (value).

#### int PySequence\_Contains (PyObject \*o, PyObject \*value)

*Part of the* Stable ABI. Determine if o contains *value*. If an item in o is equal to *value*, return 1, otherwise return 0. On error, return -1. This is equivalent to the Python expression value in o.

# Py\_ssize\_t PySequence\_Index (PyObject \*o, PyObject \*value)

*Part of the* Stable ABI. Return the first index *i* for which o[i] = value. On error, return -1. This is equivalent to the Python expression o.index(value).

# PyObject \*PySequence\_List (PyObject \*o)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Return a list object with the same contents as the sequence or iterable o, or NULL on failure. The returned list is guaranteed to be new. This is equivalent to the Python expression list (o).

# PyObject \*PySequence\_Tuple (PyObject \*o)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Return a tuple object with the same contents as the sequence or iterable o, or NULL on failure. If o is a tuple, a new reference will be returned, otherwise a tuple will be constructed with the appropriate contents. This is equivalent to the Python expression tuple (o).

#### PyObject \*PySequence Fast (PyObject \*o, const char \*m)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Return the sequence or iterable o as an object usable by the other PySequence\_Fast\* family of functions. If the object is not a sequence or iterable, raises TypeError with m as the message text. Returns NULL on failure.

The PySequence\_Fast\* functions are thus named because they assume o is a PyTupleObject or a PyListObject and access the data fields of o directly.

As a CPython implementation detail, if o is already a sequence or list, it will be returned.

# Py\_ssize\_t PySequence\_Fast\_GET\_SIZE (PyObject \*o)

Returns the length of o, assuming that o was returned by  $PySequence\_Fast$  () and that o is not NULL. The size can also be retrieved by calling  $PySequence\_Size$  () on o, but  $PySequence\_Fast\_GET\_SIZE$  () is faster because it can assume o is a list or tuple.

# PyObject \*PySequence\_Fast\_GET\_ITEM (PyObject \*o, Py\_ssize\_t i)

*Return value:* Borrowed reference. Return the *i*th element of o, assuming that o was returned by  $PySequence\ Fast()$ , o is not NULL, and that i is within bounds.

#### PyObject \*\*PySequence Fast ITEMS (PyObject \*o)

Return the underlying array of PyObject pointers. Assumes that o was returned by  $PySequence\_Fast$  () and o is not NULL.

Note, if a list gets resized, the reallocation may relocate the items array. So, only use the underlying array pointer in contexts where the sequence cannot change.

# PyObject \*PySequence\_ITEM (PyObject \*o, Py\_ssize\_t i)

Return value: New reference. Return the ith element of o or NULL on failure. Faster form of PySequence\_GetItem() but without checking that PySequence\_Check() on o is true and without adjustment for negative indices.

# 7.5 Mapping Protocol

See also PyObject\_GetItem(), PyObject\_SetItem() and PyObject\_DelItem().

#### int PyMapping\_Check (PyObject \*o)

Part of the Stable ABI. Return 1 if the object provides the mapping protocol or supports slicing, and 0 otherwise. Note that it returns 1 for Python classes with a \_\_getitem\_\_() method, since in general it is impossible to determine what type of keys the class supports. This function always succeeds.

```
Py_ssize_t PyMapping_Size (PyObject *o)
```

```
Py_ssize_t PyMapping_Length (PyObject *o)
```

Part of the Stable ABI. Returns the number of keys in object o on success, and -1 on failure. This is equivalent to the Python expression len (0).

```
PyObject *PyMapping GetItemString (PyObject *o, const char *key)
```

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. This is the same as PyObject\_GetItem(), but key is specified as a const\_char\* UTF-8 encoded bytes string, rather than a PyObject\*.

```
int PyMapping_SetItemString (PyObject *o, const char *key, PyObject *v)
```

Part of the Stable ABI. This is the same as PyObject\_SetItem(), but key is specified as a const char\* UTF-8 encoded bytes string, rather than a PyObject\*.

```
int PyMapping_DelItem (PyObject *o, PyObject *key)
```

This is an alias of PyObject\_DelItem().

```
int PyMapping_DelItemString (PyObject *o, const char *key)
```

This is the same as PyObject\_DelItem(), but key is specified as a const\_char\* UTF-8 encoded bytes string, rather than a PyObject\*.

```
int PyMapping_HasKey (PyObject *o, PyObject *key)
```

Part of the Stable ABI. Return 1 if the mapping object has the key key and 0 otherwise. This is equivalent to the Python expression key in o. This function always succeeds.

**Note:** Exceptions which occur when this calls \_\_getitem\_\_() method are silently ignored. For proper error handling, use PyObject\_GetItem() instead.

# int PyMapping\_HasKeyString (PyObject \*o, const char \*key)

Part of the Stable ABI. This is the same as PyMapping\_HasKey(), but key is specified as a const char\* UTF-8 encoded bytes string, rather than a PyObject\*.

**Note:** Exceptions that occur when this calls \_\_getitem\_\_() method or while creating the temporary str object are silently ignored. For proper error handling, use <code>PyMapping\_GetItemString()</code> instead.

#### PyObject \*PyMapping\_Keys (PyObject \*o)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. On success, return a list of the keys in object o. On failure, return NULL.

Changed in version 3.7: Previously, the function returned a list or a tuple.

#### PyObject \*PyMapping\_Values (PyObject \*o)

*Return value: New reference. Part of the* Stable ABI. On success, return a list of the values in object o. On failure, return NULL.

Changed in version 3.7: Previously, the function returned a list or a tuple.

#### PyObject \*PyMapping\_Items (PyObject \*o)

*Return value: New reference. Part of the* Stable ABI. On success, return a list of the items in object o, where each item is a tuple containing a key-value pair. On failure, return NULL.

Changed in version 3.7: Previously, the function returned a list or a tuple.

# 7.6 Iterator Protocol

There are two functions specifically for working with iterators.

```
int PyIter Check (PyObject *o)
```

Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.8. Return non-zero if the object o can be safely passed to PyIter\_Next(), and 0 otherwise. This function always succeeds.

```
int PyAIter_Check (PyObject *o)
```

*Part of the* Stable ABI *since version 3.10.* Return non-zero if the object *o* provides the AsyncIterator protocol, and 0 otherwise. This function always succeeds.

New in version 3.10.

```
PyObject *PyIter_Next (PyObject *o)
```

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Return the next value from the iterator o. The object must be an iterator according to PyIter\_Check() (it is up to the caller to check this). If there are no remaining values, returns NULL with no exception set. If an error occurs while retrieving the item, returns NULL and passes along the exception.

To write a loop which iterates over an iterator, the C code should look something like this:

```
PyObject *iterator = PyObject_GetIter(obj);
PyObject *item;

if (iterator == NULL) {
    /* propagate error */
}

while ((item = PyIter_Next(iterator))) {
    /* do something with item */
    ...
    /* release reference when done */
    Py_DECREF(item);
}

Py_DECREF(iterator);

if (PyErr_Occurred()) {
    /* propagate error */
}
else {
    /* continue doing useful work */
}
```

#### type PySendResult

The enum value used to represent different results of PyIter\_Send().

New in version 3.10.

PySendResult PyIter\_Send (PyObject \*iter, PyObject \*arg, PyObject \*\*presult)

Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.10. Sends the arg value into the iterator iter. Returns:

- PYGEN RETURN if iterator returns. Return value is returned via presult.
- PYGEN NEXT if iterator yields. Yielded value is returned via presult.
- PYGEN ERROR if iterator has raised and exception. presult is set to NULL.

New in version 3.10.

# 7.7 Buffer Protocol

Certain objects available in Python wrap access to an underlying memory array or *buffer*. Such objects include the built-in bytes and bytearray, and some extension types like array. Third-party libraries may define their own types for special purposes, such as image processing or numeric analysis.

While each of these types have their own semantics, they share the common characteristic of being backed by a possibly large memory buffer. It is then desirable, in some situations, to access that buffer directly and without intermediate copying.

Python provides such a facility at the C level in the form of the buffer protocol. This protocol has two sides:

- on the producer side, a type can export a "buffer interface" which allows objects of that type to expose information about their underlying buffer. This interface is described in the section *Buffer Object Structures*;
- on the consumer side, several means are available to obtain a pointer to the raw underlying data of an object (for example a method parameter).

Simple objects such as bytes and bytearray expose their underlying buffer in byte-oriented form. Other forms are possible; for example, the elements exposed by an array can be multi-byte values.

An example consumer of the buffer interface is the write() method of file objects: any object that can export a series of bytes through the buffer interface can be written to a file. While write() only needs read-only access to the internal contents of the object passed to it, other methods such as readinto() need write access to the contents of their argument. The buffer interface allows objects to selectively allow or reject exporting of read-write and read-only buffers.

There are two ways for a consumer of the buffer interface to acquire a buffer over a target object:

- call PyObject\_GetBuffer() with the right parameters;
- call PyArg\_ParseTuple() (or one of its siblings) with one of the y\*, w\* or s\* format codes.

In both cases, <code>PyBuffer\_Release()</code> must be called when the buffer isn't needed anymore. Failure to do so could lead to various issues such as resource leaks.

### 7.7.1 Buffer structure

Buffer structures (or simply "buffers") are useful as a way to expose the binary data from another object to the Python programmer. They can also be used as a zero-copy slicing mechanism. Using their ability to reference a block of memory, it is possible to expose any data to the Python programmer quite easily. The memory could be a large, constant array in a C extension, it could be a raw block of memory for manipulation before passing to an operating system library, or it could be used to pass around structured data in its native, in-memory format.

Contrary to most data types exposed by the Python interpreter, buffers are not PyObject pointers but rather simple C structures. This allows them to be created and copied very simply. When a generic wrapper around a buffer is needed, a memoryview object can be created.

7.7. Buffer Protocol 113

For short instructions how to write an exporting object, see *Buffer Object Structures*. For obtaining a buffer, see *PyObject\_GetBuffer()*.

# type Py\_buffer

Part of the Stable ABI (including all members) since version 3.11.

#### void \*buf

A pointer to the start of the logical structure described by the buffer fields. This can be any location within the underlying physical memory block of the exporter. For example, with negative strides the value may point to the end of the memory block.

For *contiguous* arrays, the value points to the beginning of the memory block.

#### PyObject \*obj

A new reference to the exporting object. The reference is owned by the consumer and automatically released (i.e. reference count decremented) and set to NULL by <code>PyBuffer\_Release()</code>. The field is the equivalent of the return value of any standard C-API function.

As a special case, for *temporary* buffers that are wrapped by *PyMemoryView\_FromBuffer()* or *PyBuffer\_FillInfo()* this field is NULL. In general, exporting objects MUST NOT use this scheme.

### Py\_ssize\_t len

product (shape) \* itemsize. For contiguous arrays, this is the length of the underlying memory block. For non-contiguous arrays, it is the length that the logical structure would have if it were copied to a contiguous representation.

Accessing ((char \*)buf) [0] up to ((char \*)buf) [len-1] is only valid if the buffer has been obtained by a request that guarantees contiguity. In most cases such a request will be  $PyBUF\_SIMPLE$  or  $PyBUF\_WRITABLE$ .

### int readonly

An indicator of whether the buffer is read-only. This field is controlled by the PyBUF\_WRITABLE flag.

# Py\_ssize\_t itemsize

Item size in bytes of a single element. Same as the value of struct.calcsize() called on non-NULL format values.

Important exception: If a consumer requests a buffer without the PyBUF\_FORMAT flag, format will be set to NULL, but itemsize still has the value for the original format.

If shape is present, the equality product (shape) \* itemsize == len still holds and the consumer can use itemsize to navigate the buffer.

If shape is NULL as a result of a  $PyBUF\_SIMPLE$  or a  $PyBUF\_WRITABLE$  request, the consumer must disregard itemsize and assume itemsize == 1.

#### const char \*format

A *NUL* terminated string in struct module style syntax describing the contents of a single item. If this is NULL, "B" (unsigned bytes) is assumed.

This field is controlled by the PyBUF\_FORMAT flag.

#### int ndim

The number of dimensions the memory represents as an n-dimensional array. If it is 0, buf points to a single item representing a scalar. In this case, shape, strides and suboffsets MUST be NULL. The maximum number of dimensions is given by PyBUF\_MAX\_NDIM.

#### Py\_ssize\_t \*shape

An array of  $Py\_ssize\_t$  of length ndim indicating the shape of the memory as an n-dimensional array. Note that shape [0] \* ... \* shape [ndim-1] \* itemsize MUST be equal to <math>len.

Shape values are restricted to shape[n] >= 0. The case shape[n] == 0 requires special attention. See *complex arrays* for further information.

The shape array is read-only for the consumer.

#### Py ssize t \*strides

An array of  $Py\_ssize\_t$  of length ndim giving the number of bytes to skip to get to a new element in each dimension.

Stride values can be any integer. For regular arrays, strides are usually positive, but a consumer MUST be able to handle the case  $strides[n] \le 0$ . See *complex arrays* for further information.

The strides array is read-only for the consumer.

# Py\_ssize\_t \*suboffsets

An array of  $Py\_ssize\_t$  of length ndim. If suboffsets[n] >= 0, the values stored along the nth dimension are pointers and the suboffset value dictates how many bytes to add to each pointer after dereferencing. A suboffset value that is negative indicates that no de-referencing should occur (striding in a contiguous memory block).

If all suboffsets are negative (i.e. no de-referencing is needed), then this field must be NULL (the default value).

This type of array representation is used by the Python Imaging Library (PIL). See *complex arrays* for further information how to access elements of such an array.

The suboffsets array is read-only for the consumer.

### void \*internal

This is for use internally by the exporting object. For example, this might be re-cast as an integer by the exporter and used to store flags about whether or not the shape, strides, and suboffsets arrays must be freed when the buffer is released. The consumer MUST NOT alter this value.

Constants:

#### PyBUF\_MAX\_NDIM

The maximum number of dimensions the memory represents. Exporters MUST respect this limit, consumers of multi-dimensional buffers SHOULD be able to handle up to PyBUF\_MAX\_NDIM dimensions. Currently set to 64.

# 7.7.2 Buffer request types

Buffers are usually obtained by sending a buffer request to an exporting object via <code>PyObject\_GetBuffer()</code>. Since the complexity of the logical structure of the memory can vary drastically, the consumer uses the <code>flags</code> argument to specify the exact buffer type it can handle.

All Py\_buffer fields are unambiguously defined by the request type.

7.7. Buffer Protocol 115

# request-independent fields

The following fields are not influenced by *flags* and must always be filled in with the correct values: obj, buf, len, itemsize, ndim.

# readonly, format

#### PyBUF\_WRITABLE

Controls the readonly field. If set, the exporter MUST provide a writable buffer or else report failure. Otherwise, the exporter MAY provide either a read-only or writable buffer, but the choice MUST be consistent for all consumers.

# PyBUF\_FORMAT

Controls the format field. If set, this field MUST be filled in correctly. Otherwise, this field MUST be NULL.

PyBUF\_WRITABLE can be I'd to any of the flags in the next section. Since PyBUF\_SIMPLE is defined as 0, PyBUF\_WRITABLE can be used as a stand-alone flag to request a simple writable buffer.

 $PyBUF\_FORMAT$  can be I'd to any of the flags except  $PyBUF\_SIMPLE$ . The latter already implies format B (unsigned bytes).

#### shape, strides, suboffsets

The flags that control the logical structure of the memory are listed in decreasing order of complexity. Note that each flag contains all bits of the flags below it.

Request	shape	strides	suboffsets
PyBUF_INDIRECT	yes	yes	if needed
PyBUF_STRIDES	yes	yes	NULL
PyBUF_ND	yes	NULL	NULL
PyBUF_SIMPLE	NULL	NULL	NULL

### contiguity requests

C or Fortran *contiguity* can be explicitly requested, with and without stride information. Without stride information, the buffer must be C-contiguous.

Request	shape	strides	suboffsets	contig
PyBUF_C_CONTIGUOUS	yes	yes	NULL	С
PyBUF_F_CONTIGUOUS	yes	yes	NULL	F
PyBUF_ANY_CONTIGUOUS	yes	yes	NULL	C or F
PyBUF_ND	yes	NULL	NULL	C

# compound requests

All possible requests are fully defined by some combination of the flags in the previous section. For convenience, the buffer protocol provides frequently used combinations as single flags.

In the following table U stands for undefined contiguity. The consumer would have to call  $PyBuffer\_IsContiguous$  () to determine contiguity.

Request	shape	strides	suboffsets	contig	readonly	format
PyBUF_FULL	yes	yes	if needed	U	0	yes
PyBUF_FULL_RO	yes	yes	if needed	U	1 or 0	yes
PyBUF_RECORDS	yes	yes	NULL	U	0	yes
PyBUF_RECORDS_RO	yes	yes	NULL	U	1 or 0	yes
PyBUF_STRIDED	yes	yes	NULL	U	0	NULL
PyBUF_STRIDED_RO	yes	yes	NULL	U	1 or 0	NULL
PyBUF_CONTIG	yes	NULL	NULL	С	0	NULL
PyBUF_CONTIG_RO	yes	NULL	NULL	С	1 or 0	NULL

7.7. Buffer Protocol 117

# 7.7.3 Complex arrays

# NumPy-style: shape and strides

The logical structure of NumPy-style arrays is defined by itemsize, ndim, shape and strides.

If ndim == 0, the memory location pointed to by buf is interpreted as a scalar of size itemsize. In that case, both shape and strides are NULL.

If strides is NULL, the array is interpreted as a standard n-dimensional C-array. Otherwise, the consumer must access an n-dimensional array as follows:

```
ptr = (char *)buf + indices[0] * strides[0] + ... + indices[n-1] * strides[n-1];
item = *((typeof(item) *)ptr);
```

As noted above, buf can point to any location within the actual memory block. An exporter can check the validity of a buffer with this function:

```
def verify_structure(memlen, itemsize, ndim, shape, strides, offset):
    """Verify that the parameters represent a valid array within
       the bounds of the allocated memory:
           char *mem: start of the physical memory block
           memlen: length of the physical memory block
           offset: (char *)buf - mem
    11 11 11
   if offset % itemsize:
       return False
    if offset < 0 or offset+itemsize > memlen:
       return False
    if any(v % itemsize for v in strides):
       return False
   if ndim <= 0:
       return ndim == 0 and not shape and not strides
   if 0 in shape:
       return True
   imin = sum(strides[j]*(shape[j]-1) for j in range(ndim)
              if strides[j] <= 0)
   imax = sum(strides[j]*(shape[j]-1) for j in range(ndim)
              if strides[j] > 0)
    return 0 <= offset+imin and offset+imax+itemsize <= memlen</pre>
```

### PIL-style: shape, strides and suboffsets

In addition to the regular items, PIL-style arrays can contain pointers that must be followed in order to get to the next element in a dimension. For example, the regular three-dimensional C-array char v[2][2][3] can also be viewed as an array of 2 pointers to 2 two-dimensional arrays: char (\*v[2])[2][3]. In suboffsets representation, those two pointers can be embedded at the start of buf, pointing to two char x[2][3] arrays that can be located anywhere in memory.

Here is a function that returns a pointer to the element in an N-D array pointed to by an N-dimensional index when there are both non-NULL strides and suboffsets:

# 7.7.4 Buffer-related functions

### int PyObject\_CheckBuffer (PyObject \*obj)

Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.11. Return 1 if obj supports the buffer interface otherwise 0. When 1 is returned, it doesn't guarantee that PyObject GetBuffer() will succeed. This function always succeeds.

```
int PyObject_GetBuffer (PyObject *exporter, Py_buffer *view, int flags)
```

Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.11. Send a request to exporter to fill in view as specified by flags. If the exporter cannot provide a buffer of the exact type, it MUST raise BufferError, set view->obj to NULL and return -1.

On success, fill in *view*, set view->obj to a new reference to *exporter* and return 0. In the case of chained buffer providers that redirect requests to a single object, view->obj MAY refer to this object instead of *exporter* (See *Buffer Object Structures*).

Successful calls to  $PyObject\_GetBuffer()$  must be paired with calls to  $PyBuffer\_Release()$ , similar to malloc() and free(). Thus, after the consumer is done with the buffer,  $PyBuffer\_Release()$  must be called exactly once.

```
void PyBuffer_Release (Py_buffer *view)
```

Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.11. Release the buffer view and release the strong reference (i.e. decrement the reference count) to the view's supporting object, view->obj. This function MUST be called when the buffer is no longer being used, otherwise reference leaks may occur.

It is an error to call this function on a buffer that was not obtained via PyObject\_GetBuffer().

#### Py\_ssize\_t PyBuffer\_SizeFromFormat (const char \*format)

Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.11. Return the implied itemsize from format. On error, raise an exception and return -1.

New in version 3.9.

### int PyBuffer\_IsContiguous (const Py\_buffer \*view, char order)

Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.11. Return 1 if the memory defined by the view is C-style (order is 'C') or Fortran-style (order is 'F') contiguous or either one (order is 'A'). Return 0 otherwise. This function always succeeds.

```
void *PyBuffer GetPointer(const Py buffer *view, const Py ssize t *indices)
```

Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.11. Get the memory area pointed to by the indices inside the given view. indices must point to an array of view->ndim indices.

7.7. Buffer Protocol 119

int PyBuffer\_FromContiguous (const Py\_buffer \*view, const void \*buf, Py\_ssize\_t len, char fort)

Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.11. Copy contiguous len bytes from buf to view. fort can be 'C' or 'F' (for C-style or Fortran-style ordering). 0 is returned on success, -1 on error.

int **PyBuffer\_ToContiguous** (void \*buf, const *Py\_buffer* \*src, *Py\_ssize\_t* len, char order)

Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.11. Copy len bytes from src to its contiguous representation in buf. order can be 'C' or 'F' or 'A' (for C-style or Fortran-style ordering or either one). 0 is returned on success, -1 on error.

This function fails if *len* != *src->len*.

int PyObject\_CopyData (PyObject \*dest, PyObject \*src)

Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.11. Copy data from src to dest buffer. Can convert between C-style and or Fortran-style buffers.

0 is returned on success, -1 on error.

void **PyBuffer\_FillContiguousStrides** (int ndims, *Py\_ssize\_t* \*shape, *Py\_ssize\_t* \*strides, int itemsize, char order)

Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.11. Fill the strides array with byte-strides of a contiguous (C-style if order is 'C' or Fortran-style if order is 'F') array of the given shape with the given number of bytes per element.

int PyBuffer\_FillInfo (Py\_buffer \*view, PyObject \*exporter, void \*buf, Py\_ssize\_t len, int readonly, int flags)

Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.11. Handle buffer requests for an exporter that wants to expose buf of size len with writability set according to readonly. buf is interpreted as a sequence of unsigned bytes.

The *flags* argument indicates the request type. This function always fills in *view* as specified by flags, unless *buf* has been designated as read-only and *PyBUF\_WRITABLE* is set in *flags*.

On success, set view->obj to a new reference to *exporter* and return 0. Otherwise, raise BufferError, set view->obj to NULL and return -1;

If this function is used as part of a *getbufferproc*, *exporter* MUST be set to the exporting object and *flags* must be passed unmodified. Otherwise, *exporter* MUST be NULL.

# 7.8 Old Buffer Protocol

Deprecated since version 3.0.

These functions were part of the "old buffer protocol" API in Python 2. In Python 3, this protocol doesn't exist anymore but the functions are still exposed to ease porting 2.x code. They act as a compatibility wrapper around the *new buffer protocol*, but they don't give you control over the lifetime of the resources acquired when a buffer is exported.

Therefore, it is recommended that you call  $PyObject\_GetBuffer()$  (or the y\* or w\* format codes with the  $PyArg\_ParseTuple()$  family of functions) to get a buffer view over an object, and  $PyBuffer\_Release()$  when the buffer view can be released.

int PyObject\_AsCharBuffer (PyObject \*obj, const char \*\*buffer, Py\_ssize\_t \*buffer\_len)

Part of the Stable ABI. Returns a pointer to a read-only memory location usable as character-based input. The *obj* argument must support the single-segment character buffer interface. On success, returns 0, sets *buffer* to the memory location and *buffer\_len* to the buffer length. Returns -1 and sets a TypeError on error.

int PyObject AsReadBuffer (PyObject \*obj, const void \*\*buffer, Py ssize t \*buffer len)

Part of the Stable ABI. Returns a pointer to a read-only memory location containing arbitrary data. The *obj* argument must support the single-segment readable buffer interface. On success, returns 0, sets *buffer* to the memory location and *buffer\_len* to the buffer length. Returns -1 and sets a TypeError on error.

# int PyObject\_CheckReadBuffer (PyObject \*o)

*Part of the* Stable ABI. Returns 1 if *o* supports the single-segment readable buffer interface. Otherwise returns 0. This function always succeeds.

Note that this function tries to get and release a buffer, and exceptions which occur while calling corresponding functions will get suppressed. To get error reporting use <code>PyObject\_GetBuffer()</code> instead.

# int PyObject\_AsWriteBuffer (PyObject \*obj, void \*\*buffer, Py\_ssize\_t \*buffer\_len)

Part of the Stable ABI. Returns a pointer to a writable memory location. The *obj* argument must support the single-segment, character buffer interface. On success, returns 0, sets *buffer* to the memory location and *buffer\_len* to the buffer length. Returns -1 and sets a TypeError on error.

# CONCRETE OBJECTS LAYER

The functions in this chapter are specific to certain Python object types. Passing them an object of the wrong type is not a good idea; if you receive an object from a Python program and you are not sure that it has the right type, you must perform a type check first; for example, to check that an object is a dictionary, use <code>PyDict\_Check()</code>. The chapter is structured like the "family tree" of Python object types.

**Warning:** While the functions described in this chapter carefully check the type of the objects which are passed in, many of them do not check for NULL being passed instead of a valid object. Allowing NULL to be passed in can cause memory access violations and immediate termination of the interpreter.

# 8.1 Fundamental Objects

This section describes Python type objects and the singleton object None.

# 8.1.1 Type Objects

# type PyTypeObject

Part of the Limited API (as an opaque struct). The C structure of the objects used to describe built-in types.

# PyTypeObject PyType\_Type

Part of the Stable ABI. This is the type object for type objects; it is the same object as type in the Python layer.

# int PyType\_Check (PyObject \*o)

Return non-zero if the object *o* is a type object, including instances of types derived from the standard type object. Return 0 in all other cases. This function always succeeds.

### int PyType\_CheckExact (PyObject \*o)

Return non-zero if the object o is a type object, but not a subtype of the standard type object. Return 0 in all other cases. This function always succeeds.

#### unsigned int PyType\_ClearCache()

Part of the Stable ABI. Clear the internal lookup cache. Return the current version tag.

### unsigned long PyType\_GetFlags (*PyTypeObject* \*type)

Part of the Stable ABI. Return the  $tp\_flags$  member of type. This function is primarily meant for use with Py\_LIMITED\_API; the individual flag bits are guaranteed to be stable across Python releases, but access to  $tp\_flags$  itself is not part of the limited API.

New in version 3.2.

Changed in version 3.4: The return type is now unsigned long rather than long.

# PyObject \*PyType\_GetDict (PyTypeObject \*type)

Return the type object's internal namespace, which is otherwise only exposed via a read-only proxy (cls. \_\_dict\_\_). This is a replacement for accessing tp\_dict directly. The returned dictionary must be treated as read-only.

This function is meant for specific embedding and language-binding cases, where direct access to the dict is necessary and indirect access (e.g. via the proxy or  $PyObject\_GetAttr()$ ) isn't adequate.

Extension modules should continue to use tp dict, directly or indirectly, when setting up their own types.

New in version 3.12.

# void PyType\_Modified (PyTypeObject \*type)

Part of the Stable ABI. Invalidate the internal lookup cache for the type and all of its subtypes. This function must be called after any manual modification of the attributes or base classes of the type.

# int PyType\_AddWatcher (PyType\_WatchCallback callback)

Register *callback* as a type watcher. Return a non-negative integer ID which must be passed to future calls to  $PyType\_Watch()$ . In case of error (e.g. no more watcher IDs available), return -1 and set an exception.

New in version 3.12.

### int PyType\_ClearWatcher (int watcher\_id)

Clear watcher identified by *watcher\_id* (previously returned from *PyType\_AddWatcher()*). Return 0 on success, -1 on error (e.g. if *watcher\_id* was never registered.)

An extension should never call PyType\_ClearWatcher with a *watcher\_id* that was not returned to it by a previous call to PyType\_AddWatcher().

New in version 3.12.

# int **PyType\_Watch** (int watcher\_id, *PyObject* \*type)

Mark *type* as watched. The callback granted *watcher\_id* by *PyType\_AddWatcher()* will be called whenever *PyType\_Modified()* reports a change to *type*. (The callback may be called only once for a series of consecutive modifications to *type*, if \_PyType\_Lookup() is not called on *type* between the modifications; this is an implementation detail and subject to change.)

An extension should never call  $PyType\_Watch$  with a watcher\_id that was not returned to it by a previous call to  $PyType\_AddWatcher()$ .

New in version 3.12.

### typedef int (\*PyType\_WatchCallback)(PyObject \*type)

Type of a type-watcher callback function.

The callback must not modify *type* or cause *PyType\_Modified()* to be called on *type* or any type in its MRO; violating this rule could cause infinite recursion.

New in version 3.12.

### int PyType\_HasFeature (*PyTypeObject* \*o, int feature)

Return non-zero if the type object o sets the feature feature. Type features are denoted by single bit flags.

#### int **PyType\_IS\_GC** (*PyTypeObject* \*o)

Return true if the type object includes support for the cycle detector; this tests the type flag  $Py\_TPFLAGS\_HAVE\_GC$ .

#### int PyType\_IsSubtype (PyTypeObject \*a, PyTypeObject \*b)

Part of the Stable ABI. Return true if a is a subtype of b.

This function only checks for actual subtypes, which means that  $\_\_subclasscheck\_\_$  () is not called on b. Call  $PyObject\_IsSubclass()$  to do the same check that issubclass() would do.

### PyObject \*PyType\_GenericAlloc (PyTypeObject \*type, Py\_ssize\_t nitems)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Generic handler for the  $tp\_alloc$  slot of a type object. Use Python's default memory allocation mechanism to allocate a new instance and initialize all its contents to NULL.

# PyObject \*PyType\_GenericNew (PyTypeObject \*type, PyObject \*args, PyObject \*kwds)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Generic handler for the  $tp\_new$  slot of a type object. Create a new instance using the type's  $tp\_alloc$  slot.

# int PyType\_Ready (PyTypeObject \*type)

Part of the Stable ABI. Finalize a type object. This should be called on all type objects to finish their initialization. This function is responsible for adding inherited slots from a type's base class. Return 0 on success, or return -1 and sets an exception on error.

**Note:** If some of the base classes implements the GC protocol and the provided type does not include the  $Py\_TPFLAGS\_HAVE\_GC$  in its flags, then the GC protocol will be automatically implemented from its parents. On the contrary, if the type being created does include  $Py\_TPFLAGS\_HAVE\_GC$  in its flags then it **must** implement the GC protocol itself by at least implementing the  $tp\_traverse$  handle.

# PyObject \*PyType\_GetName (PyTypeObject \*type)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.11. Return the type's name. Equivalent to getting the type's \_\_name\_\_ attribute.

New in version 3.11.

# PyObject \*PyType\_GetQualName (PyTypeObject \*type)

*Return value: New reference. Part of the* Stable ABI *since version 3.11.* Return the type's qualified name. Equivalent to getting the type's \_\_qualname\_\_ attribute.

New in version 3.11.

# void \*PyType\_GetSlot (PyTypeObject \*type, int slot)

Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.4. Return the function pointer stored in the given slot. If the result is NULL, this indicates that either the slot is NULL, or that the function was called with invalid parameters. Callers will typically cast the result pointer into the appropriate function type.

See PyType\_Slot.slot for possible values of the *slot* argument.

New in version 3.4.

Changed in version 3.10: PyType\_GetSlot() can now accept all types. Previously, it was limited to heap types.

# PyObject \*PyType\_GetModule (PyTypeObject \*type)

Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.10. Return the module object associated with the given type when the type was created using PyType\_FromModuleAndSpec().

If no module is associated with the given type, sets  ${\tt TypeError}$  and returns  ${\tt NULL}$ .

This function is usually used to get the module in which a method is defined. Note that in such a method, PyType\_GetModule(Py\_TYPE(self)) may not return the intended result. Py\_TYPE(self) may be a *subclass* of the intended class, and subclasses are not necessarily defined in the same module as their superclass.

See PyCMethod to get the class that defines the method. See  $PyType\_GetModuleByDef$  () for cases when PyCMethod cannot be used.

New in version 3.9.

# void \*PyType\_GetModuleState (PyTypeObject \*type)

Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.10. Return the state of the module object associated with the given type. This is a shortcut for calling <code>PyModule\_GetState()</code> on the result of <code>PyType\_GetModule()</code>.

If no module is associated with the given type, sets TypeError and returns NULL.

If the *type* has an associated module but its state is NULL, returns NULL without setting an exception.

New in version 3.9.

# PyObject \*PyType\_GetModuleByDef (PyTypeObject \*type, struct PyModuleDef \*def)

Find the first superclass whose module was created from the given PyModuleDef def, and return that module.

If no module is found, raises a TypeError and returns NULL.

This function is intended to be used together with  $PyModule\_GetState()$  to get module state from slot methods (such as  $tp\_init$  or  $nb\_add$ ) and other places where a method's defining class cannot be passed using the PyCMethod calling convention.

New in version 3.11.

# int PyUnstable\_Type\_AssignVersionTag (PyTypeObject \*type)

This is *Unstable API*. It may change without warning in minor releases.

Attempt to assign a version tag to the given type.

Returns 1 if the type already had a valid version tag or a new one was assigned, or 0 if a new tag could not be assigned.

New in version 3.12.

# **Creating Heap-Allocated Types**

The following functions and structs are used to create *heap types*.

PyObject \*PyType\_FromMetaclass (PyTypeObject \*metaclass, PyObject \*module, PyType\_Spec \*spec, PyObject \*bases)

Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.12. Create and return a heap type from the spec (see Py\_TPFLAGS\_HEAPTYPE).

The metaclass *metaclass* is used to construct the resulting type object. When *metaclass* is NULL, the metaclass is derived from *bases* (or *Py\_tp\_base[s]* slots if *bases* is NULL, see below).

Metaclasses that override  $tp\_new$  are not supported, except if  $tp\_new$  is NULL. (For backwards compatibility, other PyType\_From\* functions allow such metaclasses. They ignore  $tp\_new$ , which may result in incomplete initialization. This is deprecated and in Python 3.14+ such metaclasses will not be supported.)

The *bases* argument can be used to specify base classes; it can either be only one class or a tuple of classes. If *bases* is NULL, the  $Py\_tp\_bases$  slot is used instead. If that also is NULL, the  $Py\_tp\_base$  slot is used instead. If that also is NULL, the new type derives from object.

The *module* argument can be used to record the module in which the new class is defined. It must be a module object or NULL. If not NULL, the module is associated with the new type and can later be retrieved with

PyType\_GetModule(). The associated module is not inherited by subclasses; it must be specified for each class individually.

This function calls PyType\_Ready() on the new type.

Note that this function does *not* fully match the behavior of calling type () or using the class statement. With user-provided base types or metaclasses, prefer *calling* type (or the metaclass) over PyType\_From\* functions. Specifically:

- new () is not called on the new class (and it must be set to type. new ).
- \_\_init\_\_() is not called on the new class.
- \_\_init\_subclass\_\_() is not called on any bases.
- \_\_set\_name\_\_() is not called on new descriptors.

New in version 3.12.

# PyObject \*PyType\_FromModuleAndSpec (PyObject \*module, PyType\_Spec \*spec, PyObject \*bases)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.10. Equivalent to PyType\_FromMetaclass(NULL, module, spec, bases).

New in version 3.9.

Changed in version 3.10: The function now accepts a single class as the *bases* argument and NULL as the tp\_doc slot.

Changed in version 3.12: The function now finds and uses a metaclass corresponding to the provided base classes. Previously, only type instances were returned.

The  $tp\_new$  of the metaclass is *ignored*. which may result in incomplete initialization. Creating classes whose metaclass overrides  $tp\_new$  is deprecated and in Python 3.14+ it will be no longer allowed.

# PyObject \*PyType\_FromSpecWithBases (PyType\_Spec \*spec, PyObject \*bases)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.3. Equivalent to PyType\_FromMetaclass(NULL, NULL, spec, bases).

New in version 3.3.

Changed in version 3.12: The function now finds and uses a metaclass corresponding to the provided base classes. Previously, only type instances were returned.

The  $tp\_new$  of the metaclass is *ignored*. which may result in incomplete initialization. Creating classes whose metaclass overrides  $tp\_new$  is deprecated and in Python 3.14+ it will be no longer allowed.

### PyObject \*PyType\_FromSpec (PyType\_Spec \*spec)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Equivalent to PyType\_FromMetaclass(NULL, NULL, spec, NULL).

Changed in version 3.12: The function now finds and uses a metaclass corresponding to the base classes provided in  $Py\_tp\_base[s]$  slots. Previously, only type instances were returned.

The  $tp\_new$  of the metaclass is *ignored*. which may result in incomplete initialization. Creating classes whose metaclass overrides  $tp\_new$  is deprecated and in Python 3.14+ it will be no longer allowed.

# type PyType\_Spec

Part of the Stable ABI (including all members). Structure defining a type's behavior.

const char \*name

Name of the type, used to set PyTypeObject.tp\_name.

#### int basicsize

If positive, specifies the size of the instance in bytes. It is used to set PyTypeObject.tp\_basicsize.

If zero, specifies that tp basicsize should be inherited.

If negative, the absolute value specifies how much space instances of the class need *in addition* to the superclass. Use <code>PyObject\_GetTypeData()</code> to get a pointer to subclass-specific memory reserved this way.

Changed in version 3.12: Previously, this field could not be negative.

#### int itemsize

Size of one element of a variable-size type, in bytes. Used to set PyTypeObject.tp\_itemsize. See tp\_itemsize documentation for caveats.

If zero, tp\_itemsize is inherited. Extending arbitrary variable-sized classes is dangerous, since some types use a fixed offset for variable-sized memory, which can then overlap fixed-sized memory used by a subclass. To help prevent mistakes, inheriting itemsize is only possible in the following situations:

- The base is not variable-sized (its tp\_itemsize).
- The requested PyType\_Spec.basicsize is positive, suggesting that the memory layout of the base class is known.
- The requested PyType\_Spec.basicsize is zero, suggesting that the subclass does not access the instance's memory directly.
- With the Py\_TPFLAGS\_ITEMS\_AT\_END flag.

## unsigned int flags

Type flags, used to set PyTypeObject.tp\_flags.

If the  $Py\_TPFLAGS\_HEAPTYPE$  flag is not set,  $PyType\_FromSpecWithBases$  () sets it automatically.

### PyType\_Slot \*slots

Array of PyType\_Slot structures. Terminated by the special slot value {0, NULL}.

Each slot ID should be specified at most once.

#### type PyType\_Slot

Part of the Stable ABI (including all members). Structure defining optional functionality of a type, containing a slot ID and a value pointer.

#### int slot

A slot ID.

Slot IDs are named like the field names of the structures <code>PyTypeObject</code>, <code>PyNumberMethods</code>, <code>PySequenceMethods</code>, <code>PyMappingMethods</code> and <code>PyAsyncMethods</code> with an added <code>Py\_prefix</code>. For example, use:

- Py\_tp\_dealloc to set PyTypeObject.tp\_dealloc
- Py nb\_add to set PyNumberMethods.nb\_add
- Py\_sq\_length to set PySequenceMethods.sq\_length

The following "offset" fields cannot be set using PyType\_Slot:

- tp\_weaklistoffset (use Py\_TPFLAGS\_MANAGED\_WEAKREF instead if possible)
- tp\_dictoffset (use Py\_TPFLAGS\_MANAGED\_DICT instead if possible)

tp\_vectorcall\_offset (use "\_\_vectorcalloffset\_\_" in PyMemberDef)

If it is not possible to switch to a MANAGED flag (for example, for vectorcall or to support Python older than 3.12), specify the offset in *Py\_tp\_members*. See *PyMemberDef documentation* for details.

The following fields cannot be set at all when creating a heap type:

- tp vectorcall (use tp new and/or tp init)
- Internal fields: tp\_dict, tp\_mro, tp\_cache, tp\_subclasses, and tp\_weaklist.

Setting Py\_tp\_bases or Py\_tp\_base may be problematic on some platforms. To avoid issues, use the *bases* argument of PyType\_FromSpecWithBases() instead.

Changed in version 3.9: Slots in *PyBufferProcs* may be set in the unlimited API.

Changed in version 3.11: bf\_getbuffer and bf\_releasebuffer are now available under the *limited* API.

# void \*pfunc

The desired value of the slot. In most cases, this is a pointer to a function.

Slots other than Py\_tp\_doc may not be NULL.

# 8.1.2 The None Object

Note that the PyTypeObject for None is not directly exposed in the Python/C API. Since None is a singleton, testing for object identity (using == in C) is sufficient. There is no PyNone\_Check () function for the same reason.

# PyObject \*Py\_None

The Python None object, denoting lack of value. This object has no methods and is immortal.

Changed in version 3.12: Py\_None is immortal.

#### Py\_RETURN\_NONE

Return Py\_None from a function.

# 8.2 Numeric Objects

# 8.2.1 Integer Objects

All integers are implemented as "long" integer objects of arbitrary size.

On error, most PyLong\_As\* APIs return (return type) -1 which cannot be distinguished from a number. Use PyErr\_Occurred() to disambiguate.

# type PyLongObject

Part of the Limited API (as an opaque struct). This subtype of PyObject represents a Python integer object.

#### PyTypeObject PyLong\_Type

Part of the Stable ABI. This instance of PyTypeObject represents the Python integer type. This is the same object as int in the Python layer.

# int PyLong\_Check (PyObject \*p)

Return true if its argument is a PyLongObject or a subtype of PyLongObject. This function always succeeds.

#### int PyLong\_CheckExact (*PyObject* \*p)

Return true if its argument is a <code>PyLongObject</code>, but not a subtype of <code>PyLongObject</code>. This function always succeeds.

#### PyObject \*PyLong\_FromLong (long v)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Return a new PyLongObject object from v, or NULL on failure.

The current implementation keeps an array of integer objects for all integers between -5 and 256. When you create an int in that range you actually just get back a reference to the existing object.

### PyObject \*PyLong\_FromUnsignedLong (unsigned long v)

*Return value: New reference. Part of the* Stable ABI. Return a new *PyLongObject* object from a C unsigned long, or NULL on failure.

### PyObject \*PyLong\_FromSsize\_t (Py\_ssize\_t v)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Return a new PyLongObject object from a C Py\_ssize\_t, or NULL on failure.

### PyObject \*PyLong\_FromSize\_t (size\_t v)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Return a new PyLongObject object from a C size\_t, or NULL on failure.

#### PyObject \*PyLong\_FromLongLong (long long v)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Return a new PyLongObject object from a C long long, or NULL on failure.

# PyObject \*PyLong\_FromUnsignedLongLong (unsigned long long v)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Return a new PyLongObject object from a C unsigned long, or NULL on failure.

# PyObject \*PyLong\_FromDouble (double v)

*Return value: New reference. Part of the* Stable ABI. Return a new *PyLongObject* object from the integer part of *v*, or NULL on failure.

### PyObject \*PyLong\_FromString (const char \*str, char \*\*pend, int base)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Return a new PyLongObject based on the string value in str, which is interpreted according to the radix in base, or NULL on failure. If pend is non-NULL, \*pend will point to the end of str on success or to the first character that could not be processed on error. If base is 0, str is interpreted using the integers definition; in this case, leading zeros in a non-zero decimal number raises a ValueError. If base is not 0, it must be between 2 and 36, inclusive. Leading and trailing whitespace and single underscores after a base specifier and between digits are ignored. If there are no digits or str is not NULL-terminated following the digits and trailing whitespace, ValueError will be raised.

# See also:

Python methods int.to\_bytes() and int.from\_bytes() to convert a PyLongObject to/from an array of bytes in base 256. You can call those from C using PyObject\_CallMethod().

#### PyObject \*PyLong\_FromUnicodeObject (PyObject \*u, int base)

Return value: New reference. Convert a sequence of Unicode digits in the string u to a Python integer value.

New in version 3.3.

# PyObject \*PyLong\_FromVoidPtr (void \*p)

*Return value: New reference. Part of the* Stable ABI. Create a Python integer from the pointer p. The pointer value can be retrieved from the resulting value using  $PyLong\_AsVoidPtr()$ .

#### long PyLong\_AsLong (PyObject \*obj)

Part of the Stable ABI. Return a Clong representation of obj. If obj is not an instance of PyLongObject, first call its \_\_index\_\_() method (if present) to convert it to a PyLongObject.

Raise OverflowError if the value of *obj* is out of range for a long.

Returns -1 on error. Use PyErr\_Occurred() to disambiguate.

Changed in version 3.8: Use \_\_index\_\_() if available.

Changed in version 3.10: This function will no longer use int ().

#### long PyLong\_AsLongAndOverflow (PyObject \*obj, int \*overflow)

Part of the Stable ABI. Return a Clong representation of obj. If obj is not an instance of PyLongObject, first call its \_\_index\_\_() method (if present) to convert it to a PyLongObject.

If the value of *obj* is greater than LONG\_MAX or less than LONG\_MIN, set \**overflow* to 1 or -1, respectively, and return -1; otherwise, set \**overflow* to 0. If any other exception occurs set \**overflow* to 0 and return -1 as usual.

Returns -1 on error. Use PyErr\_Occurred() to disambiguate.

Changed in version 3.8: Use \_\_index\_\_() if available.

Changed in version 3.10: This function will no longer use \_\_int\_\_().

# long long PyLong\_AsLongLong (PyObject \*obj)

Part of the Stable ABI. Return a C long long representation of obj. If obj is not an instance of PyLongObject, first call its \_\_index\_\_() method (if present) to convert it to a PyLongObject.

Raise OverflowError if the value of *obj* is out of range for a long long.

Returns -1 on error. Use PyErr\_Occurred() to disambiguate.

Changed in version 3.8: Use \_\_index\_\_() if available.

Changed in version 3.10: This function will no longer use \_\_int\_\_().

# long long PyLong\_AsLongLongAndOverflow (PyObject \*obj, int \*overflow)

Part of the Stable ABI. Return a C long long representation of obj. If obj is not an instance of PyLongObject, first call its \_\_index\_\_() method (if present) to convert it to a PyLongObject.

If the value of *obj* is greater than LLONG\_MAX or less than LLONG\_MIN, set \**overflow* to 1 or -1, respectively, and return -1; otherwise, set \**overflow* to 0. If any other exception occurs set \**overflow* to 0 and return -1 as usual.

Returns -1 on error. Use PyErr\_Occurred() to disambiguate.

New in version 3.2.

Changed in version 3.8: Use \_\_index\_\_() if available.

Changed in version 3.10: This function will no longer use \_\_int\_\_().

# Py\_ssize\_t PyLong\_AsSsize\_t (PyObject \*pylong)

Part of the Stable ABI. Return a C Py\_ssize\_t representation of pylong. pylong must be an instance of PyLongObject.

Raise OverflowError if the value of *pylong* is out of range for a *Py\_ssize\_t*.

Returns -1 on error. Use PyErr\_Occurred() to disambiguate.

# unsigned long PyLong\_AsUnsignedLong (*PyObject* \*pylong)

Part of the Stable ABI. Return a C unsigned long representation of pylong. pylong must be an instance of PyLongObject.

Raise OverflowError if the value of pylong is out of range for a unsigned long.

Returns (unsigned long) -1 on error. Use PyErr\_Occurred() to disambiguate.

# size\_t PyLong\_AsSize\_t (PyObject \*pylong)

Part of the Stable ABI. Return a C size\_t representation of pylong. pylong must be an instance of PyLongObject.

Raise OverflowError if the value of pylong is out of range for a size\_t.

Returns (size\_t) -1 on error. Use PyErr\_Occurred() to disambiguate.

# unsigned long long PyLong\_AsUnsignedLongLong (*PyObject* \*pylong)

Part of the Stable ABI. Return a Cunsigned long long representation of pylong. pylong must be an instance of PyLongObject.

Raise OverflowError if the value of pylong is out of range for an unsigned long long.

Returns (unsigned long long) -1 on error. Use PyErr\_Occurred() to disambiguate.

Changed in version 3.1: A negative pylong now raises OverflowError, not TypeError.

### unsigned long PyLong\_AsUnsignedLongMask (PyObject \*obj)

Part of the Stable ABI. Return a C unsigned long representation of obj. If obj is not an instance of PyLongObject, first call its \_\_index\_\_() method (if present) to convert it to a PyLongObject.

If the value of *obj* is out of range for an unsigned long, return the reduction of that value modulo ULONG\_MAX + 1.

Returns (unsigned long) -1 on error. Use PyErr\_Occurred() to disambiguate.

Changed in version 3.8: Use \_\_index\_\_() if available.

Changed in version 3.10: This function will no longer use \_\_int\_\_().

# unsigned long long PyLong\_AsUnsignedLongLongMask (PyObject \*obj)

Part of the Stable ABI. Return a C unsigned long long representation of obj. If obj is not an instance of PyLongObject, first call its \_\_index\_\_() method (if present) to convert it to a PyLongObject.

If the value of obj is out of range for an unsigned long long, return the reduction of that value modulo ULLONG MAX + 1.

Returns (unsigned long long) -1 on error. Use PyErr\_Occurred() to disambiguate.

Changed in version 3.8: Use \_\_index\_\_() if available.

Changed in version 3.10: This function will no longer use \_\_int\_\_().

# double PyLong\_AsDouble (*PyObject* \*pylong)

Part of the Stable ABI. Return a C double representation of pylong. pylong must be an instance of PyLongObject.

Raise OverflowError if the value of *pylong* is out of range for a double.

Returns -1.0 on error. Use PyErr\_Occurred () to disambiguate.

#### void \*PyLong\_AsVoidPtr (PyObject \*pylong)

Part of the Stable ABI. Convert a Python integer pylong to a C void pointer. If pylong cannot be converted, an OverflowError will be raised. This is only assured to produce a usable void pointer for values created with PyLong FromVoidPtr().

Returns NULL on error. Use PyErr\_Occurred() to disambiguate.

int PyUnstable\_Long\_IsCompact (const PyLongObject \*op)

This is *Unstable API*. It may change without warning in minor releases.

Return 1 if op is compact, 0 otherwise.

This function makes it possible for performance-critical code to implement a "fast path" for small integers. For compact values use <code>PyUnstable\_Long\_CompactValue()</code>; for others fall back to a <code>PyLong\_As\*</code> function or <code>calling</code> int.to\_bytes().

The speedup is expected to be negligible for most users.

Exactly what values are considered compact is an implementation detail and is subject to change.

Py\_ssize\_t PyUnstable\_Long\_CompactValue (const PyLongObject \*op)

This is *Unstable API*. It may change without warning in minor releases.

If op is compact, as determined by PyUnstable\_Long\_IsCompact(), return its value.

Otherwise, the return value is undefined.

# 8.2.2 Boolean Objects

Booleans in Python are implemented as a subclass of integers. There are only two booleans, *Py\_False* and *Py\_True*. As such, the normal creation and deletion functions don't apply to booleans. The following macros are available, however.

# PyTypeObject PyBool\_Type

Part of the Stable ABI. This instance of PyTypeObject represents the Python boolean type; it is the same object as bool in the Python layer.

#### int PyBool Check (PyObject \*o)

Return true if o is of type  $PyBool\_Type$ . This function always succeeds.

# PyObject \*Py\_False

The Python False object. This object has no methods and is immortal.

Changed in version 3.12: Py\_False is immortal.

# PyObject \*Py\_True

The Python True object. This object has no methods and is immortal.

Changed in version 3.12: Py\_True is immortal.

# Py\_RETURN\_FALSE

Return Py\_False from a function.

#### Py RETURN TRUE

Return Py\_True from a function.

# PyObject \*PyBool\_FromLong (long v)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Return Py\_True or Py\_False, depending on the truth value of v.

# 8.2.3 Floating Point Objects

## type PyFloatObject

This subtype of PyObject represents a Python floating point object.

# PyTypeObject PyFloat\_Type

Part of the Stable ABI. This instance of PyTypeObject represents the Python floating point type. This is the same object as float in the Python layer.

#### int PyFloat\_Check (*PyObject* \*p)

Return true if its argument is a PyFloatObject or a subtype of PyFloatObject. This function always succeeds.

#### int PyFloat\_CheckExact (PyObject \*p)

Return true if its argument is a PyFloatObject, but not a subtype of PyFloatObject. This function always succeeds.

#### PyObject \*PyFloat\_FromString (PyObject \*str)

*Return value: New reference. Part of the* Stable ABI. Create a *PyFloatObject* object based on the string value in *str*, or NULL on failure.

#### PyObject \*PyFloat FromDouble (double v)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Create a PyFloatObject object from v, or NULL on failure.

# double PyFloat\_AsDouble (PyObject \*pyfloat)

Part of the Stable ABI. Return a C double representation of the contents of pyfloat. If pyfloat is not a Python floating point object but has a \_\_float\_\_() method, this method will first be called to convert pyfloat into a float. If \_\_float\_\_() is not defined then it falls back to \_\_index\_\_(). This method returns -1.0 upon failure, so one should call PyErr\_Occurred() to check for errors.

Changed in version 3.8: Use \_\_index\_\_() if available.

# double PyFloat\_AS\_DOUBLE (PyObject \*pyfloat)

Return a C double representation of the contents of pyfloat, but without error checking.

### PyObject \*PyFloat\_GetInfo (void)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Return a structseq instance which contains information about the precision, minimum and maximum values of a float. It's a thin wrapper around the header file float.h.

# double PyFloat\_GetMax()

Part of the Stable ABI. Return the maximum representable finite float DBL\_MAX as C double.

### double PyFloat\_GetMin()

Part of the Stable ABI. Return the minimum normalized positive float DBL\_MIN as C double.

# **Pack and Unpack functions**

The pack and unpack functions provide an efficient platform-independent way to store floating-point values as byte strings. The Pack routines produce a bytes string from a C double, and the Unpack routines produce a C double from such a bytes string. The suffix (2, 4 or 8) specifies the number of bytes in the bytes string.

On platforms that appear to use IEEE 754 formats these functions work by copying bits. On other platforms, the 2-byte format is identical to the IEEE 754 binary16 half-precision format, the 4-byte format (32-bit) is identical to the IEEE 754 binary32 single precision format, and the 8-byte format to the IEEE 754 binary64 double precision format, although the packing of INFs and NaNs (if such things exist on the platform) isn't handled correctly, and attempting to unpack a bytes string containing an IEEE INF or NaN will raise an exception.

On non-IEEE platforms with more precision, or larger dynamic range, than IEEE 754 supports, not all values can be packed; on non-IEEE platforms with less precision, or smaller dynamic range, not all values can be unpacked. What happens in such cases is partly accidental (alas).

New in version 3.11.

#### **Pack functions**

The pack routines write 2, 4 or 8 bytes, starting at p. le is an int argument, non-zero if you want the bytes string in little-endian format (exponent last, at p+1, p+3, or p+6 p+7), zero if you want big-endian format (exponent first, at p). The PY\_BIG\_ENDIAN constant can be used to use the native endian: it is equal to 1 on big endian processor, or 0 on little endian processor.

Return value: 0 if all is OK, -1 if error (and an exception is set, most likely OverflowError).

There are two problems on non-IEEE platforms:

- What this does is undefined if x is a NaN or infinity.
- -0.0 and +0.0 produce the same bytes string.

int PyFloat\_Pack2 (double x, unsigned char \*p, int le)

Pack a C double as the IEEE 754 binary16 half-precision format.

int PyFloat\_Pack4 (double x, unsigned char \*p, int le)

Pack a C double as the IEEE 754 binary32 single precision format.

int PyFloat\_Pack8 (double x, unsigned char \*p, int le)

Pack a C double as the IEEE 754 binary64 double precision format.

#### **Unpack functions**

The unpack routines read 2, 4 or 8 bytes, starting at p. le is an int argument, non-zero if the bytes string is in little-endian format (exponent last, at p+1, p+3 or p+6 and p+7), zero if big-endian (exponent first, at p). The PY\_BIG\_ENDIAN constant can be used to use the native endian: it is equal to 1 on big endian processor, or 0 on little endian processor.

Return value: The unpacked double. On error, this is -1.0 and  $PyErr\_Occurred()$  is true (and an exception is set, most likely OverflowError).

Note that on a non-IEEE platform this will refuse to unpack a bytes string that represents a NaN or infinity.

double PyFloat\_Unpack2 (const unsigned char \*p, int le)

Unpack the IEEE 754 binary16 half-precision format as a C double.

```
double PyFloat_Unpack4 (const unsigned char *p, int le)
```

Unpack the IEEE 754 binary32 single precision format as a C double.

```
double PyFloat_Unpack8 (const unsigned char *p, int le)
```

Unpack the IEEE 754 binary64 double precision format as a C double.

# 8.2.4 Complex Number Objects

Python's complex number objects are implemented as two distinct types when viewed from the C API: one is the Python object exposed to Python programs, and the other is a C structure which represents the actual complex number value. The API provides functions for working with both.

# **Complex Numbers as C Structures**

Note that the functions which accept these structures as parameters and return them as results do so *by value* rather than dereferencing them through pointers. This is consistent throughout the API.

### type Py\_complex

The C structure which corresponds to the value portion of a Python complex number object. Most of the functions for dealing with complex number objects use structures of this type as input or output values, as appropriate. It is defined as:

```
typedef struct {
   double real;
   double imag;
} Py_complex;
```

```
Py_complex _Py_c_sum (Py_complex left, Py_complex right)
```

Return the sum of two complex numbers, using the C Py\_complex representation.

```
Py_complex _Py_c_diff (Py_complex left, Py_complex right)
```

Return the difference between two complex numbers, using the C Py\_complex representation.

```
Py_complex _Py_c_neg (Py_complex num)
```

Return the negation of the complex number *num*, using the C Py\_complex representation.

```
Py_complex _Py_c_prod (Py_complex left, Py_complex right)
```

Return the product of two complex numbers, using the C Py\_complex representation.

```
Py_complex _Py_c_quot (Py_complex dividend, Py_complex divisor)
```

Return the quotient of two complex numbers, using the C Py\_complex representation.

If divisor is null, this method returns zero and sets errno to EDOM.

```
Py_complex _Py_c_pow (Py_complex num, Py_complex exp)
```

Return the exponentiation of *num* by *exp*, using the C Py\_complex representation.

If *num* is null and *exp* is not a positive real number, this method returns zero and sets erro to EDOM.

### **Complex Numbers as Python Objects**

### type PyComplexObject

This subtype of PyObject represents a Python complex number object.

### PyTypeObject PyComplex\_Type

Part of the Stable ABI. This instance of PyTypeObject represents the Python complex number type. It is the same object as complex in the Python layer.

### int PyComplex\_Check (PyObject \*p)

Return true if its argument is a PyComplexObject or a subtype of PyComplexObject. This function always succeeds.

### int PyComplex\_CheckExact (PyObject \*p)

Return true if its argument is a PyComplexObject, but not a subtype of PyComplexObject. This function always succeeds.

### PyObject \*PyComplex\_FromCComplex (Py\_complex v)

Return value: New reference. Create a new Python complex number object from a C Py\_complex value.

#### PyObject \*PyComplex FromDoubles (double real, double imag)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Return a new PyComplexObject object from real and imag.

#### double PyComplex RealAsDouble (PyObject \*op)

Part of the Stable ABI. Return the real part of op as a C double.

### double PyComplex\_ImagAsDouble (PyObject \*op)

Part of the Stable ABI. Return the imaginary part of op as a C double.

#### Py\_complex PyComplex\_AsCComplex (PyObject \*op)

Return the Py\_complex value of the complex number op.

If *op* is not a Python complex number object but has a \_\_complex\_\_() method, this method will first be called to convert *op* to a Python complex number object. If \_\_complex\_\_() is not defined then it falls back to \_\_float\_\_(). If \_\_float\_\_() is not defined then it falls back to \_\_index\_\_(). Upon failure, this method returns -1.0 as a real value.

Changed in version 3.8: Use \_\_index\_\_() if available.

# 8.3 Sequence Objects

Generic operations on sequence objects were discussed in the previous chapter; this section deals with the specific kinds of sequence objects that are intrinsic to the Python language.

## 8.3.1 Bytes Objects

These functions raise TypeError when expecting a bytes parameter and called with a non-bytes parameter.

### type PyBytesObject

This subtype of PyObject represents a Python bytes object.

### PyTypeObject PyBytes\_Type

Part of the Stable ABI. This instance of PyTypeObject represents the Python bytes type; it is the same object as bytes in the Python layer.

### int PyBytes\_Check (PyObject \*o)

Return true if the object o is a bytes object or an instance of a subtype of the bytes type. This function always succeeds.

### int PyBytes\_CheckExact (PyObject \*o)

Return true if the object o is a bytes object, but not an instance of a subtype of the bytes type. This function always succeeds.

### PyObject \*PyBytes\_FromString (const char \*v)

*Return value: New reference. Part of the* Stable ABI. Return a new bytes object with a copy of the string *v* as value on success, and NULL on failure. The parameter *v* must not be NULL; it will not be checked.

### PyObject \*PyBytes\_FromStringAndSize (const char \*v, Py\_ssize\_t len)

*Return value: New reference. Part of the* Stable ABI. Return a new bytes object with a copy of the string v as value and length *len* on success, and NULL on failure. If v is NULL, the contents of the bytes object are uninitialized.

## PyObject \*PyBytes\_FromFormat (const char \*format, ...)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Take a C printf()-style format string and a variable number of arguments, calculate the size of the resulting Python bytes object and return a bytes object with the values formatted into it. The variable arguments must be C types and must correspond exactly to the format characters in the format string. The following format characters are allowed:

Format Characters	Туре	Comment
88	n/a	The literal % character.
%C	int	A single byte, represented as a C int.
%d	int	Equivalent to printf("%d").1
%u	unsigned int	Equivalent to printf ("%u").1
%ld	long	Equivalent to printf("%ld").1
%lu	unsigned long	Equivalent to printf("%lu").1
%zd	Py_ssize_t	Equivalent to printf("%zd").1
%zu	size_t	Equivalent to printf("%zu").1
%i	int	Equivalent to printf("%i").1
%X	int	Equivalent to printf("%x").1
%S	const char*	A null-terminated C character array.
%p	const void*	The hex representation of a C pointer. Mostly equivalent to printf("%p") except that it is guaranteed to start with the literal 0x regardless of what the platform's printf yields.

An unrecognized format character causes all the rest of the format string to be copied as-is to the result object, and any extra arguments discarded.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> For integer specifiers (d, u, ld, lu, zd, zu, i, x): the 0-conversion flag has effect even when a precision is given.

### PyObject \*PyBytes\_FromFormatV (const char \*format, va\_list vargs)

*Return value: New reference. Part of the* Stable ABI. Identical to PyBytes\_FromFormat () except that it takes exactly two arguments.

#### PyObject \*PyBytes\_FromObject (PyObject \*o)

*Return value: New reference. Part of the* Stable ABI. Return the bytes representation of object *o* that implements the buffer protocol.

#### Py ssize t PyBytes Size (PyObject \*o)

Part of the Stable ABI. Return the length of the bytes in bytes object o.

#### Py\_ssize\_t PyBytes\_GET\_SIZE (PyObject \*o)

Similar to PyBytes\_Size(), but without error checking.

### char \*PyBytes\_AsString (PyObject \*o)

Part of the Stable ABI. Return a pointer to the contents of o. The pointer refers to the internal buffer of o, which consists of len(o) + 1 bytes. The last byte in the buffer is always null, regardless of whether there are any other null bytes. The data must not be modified in any way, unless the object was just created using PyBytes\_FromStringAndSize(NULL, size). It must not be deallocated. If o is not a bytes object at all,  $PyBytes_AsString()$  returns NULL and raises TypeError.

### char \*PyBytes\_AS\_STRING (PyObject \*string)

Similar to PyBytes\_AsString(), but without error checking.

### int PyBytes\_AsStringAndSize (*PyObject* \*obj, char \*\*buffer, *Py\_ssize\_t* \*length)

Part of the Stable ABI. Return the null-terminated contents of the object obj through the output variables buffer and length. Returns 0 on success.

If *length* is NULL, the bytes object may not contain embedded null bytes; if it does, the function returns -1 and a ValueError is raised.

The buffer refers to an internal buffer of *obj*, which includes an additional null byte at the end (not counted in *length*). The data must not be modified in any way, unless the object was just created using PyBytes\_FromStringAndSize(NULL, size). It must not be deallocated. If *obj* is not a bytes object at all, *PyBytes\_AsStringAndSize()* returns -1 and raises TypeError.

Changed in version 3.5: Previously, TypeError was raised when embedded null bytes were encountered in the bytes object.

### void PyBytes\_Concat (PyObject \*\*bytes, PyObject \*newpart)

Part of the Stable ABI. Create a new bytes object in \*bytes containing the contents of newpart appended to bytes; the caller will own the new reference. The reference to the old value of bytes will be stolen. If the new object cannot be created, the old reference to bytes will still be discarded and the value of \*bytes will be set to NULL; the appropriate exception will be set.

#### void PyBytes\_ConcatAndDel (PyObject \*\*bytes, PyObject \*newpart)

Part of the Stable ABI. Create a new bytes object in \*bytes containing the contents of newpart appended to bytes. This version releases the strong reference to newpart (i.e. decrements its reference count).

```
int _PyBytes_Resize (PyObject **bytes, Py_ssize_t newsize)
```

A way to resize a bytes object even though it is "immutable". Only use this to build up a brand new bytes object; don't use this if the bytes may already be known in other parts of the code. It is an error to call this function if the refcount on the input bytes object is not one. Pass the address of an existing bytes object as an Ivalue (it may be written into), and the new size desired. On success, \*bytes holds the resized bytes object and 0 is returned; the address in \*bytes may differ from its input value. If the reallocation fails, the original bytes object at \*bytes is deallocated, \*bytes is set to NULL, MemoryError is set, and -1 is returned.

## 8.3.2 Byte Array Objects

#### type PyByteArrayObject

This subtype of PyObject represents a Python bytearray object.

### PyTypeObject PyByteArray\_Type

*Part of the* Stable ABI. This instance of *PyTypeObject* represents the Python bytearray type; it is the same object as bytearray in the Python layer.

### Type check macros

### int PyByteArray\_Check (PyObject \*o)

Return true if the object o is a bytearray object or an instance of a subtype of the bytearray type. This function always succeeds.

### int PyByteArray\_CheckExact (PyObject \*o)

Return true if the object *o* is a bytearray object, but not an instance of a subtype of the bytearray type. This function always succeeds.

#### **Direct API functions**

### PyObject \*PyByteArray\_FromObject (PyObject \*o)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Return a new bytearray object from any object, o, that implements the buffer protocol.

### PyObject \*PyByteArray\_FromStringAndSize (const char \*string, Py\_ssize\_t len)

*Return value: New reference. Part of the* Stable ABI. Create a new bytearray object from *string* and its length, *len*. On failure, NULL is returned.

### PyObject \*PyByteArray\_Concat (PyObject \*a, PyObject \*b)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Concat bytearrays a and b and return a new bytearray with the result.

#### *Py\_ssize\_t* **PyByteArray\_Size** (*PyObject* \*bytearray)

Part of the Stable ABI. Return the size of bytearray after checking for a NULL pointer.

```
char *PyByteArray_AsString (PyObject *bytearray)
```

Part of the Stable ABI. Return the contents of bytearray as a char array after checking for a NULL pointer. The returned array always has an extra null byte appended.

```
int PyByteArray_Resize (PyObject *bytearray, Py_ssize_t len)
```

Part of the Stable ABI. Resize the internal buffer of bytearray to len.

#### **Macros**

These macros trade safety for speed and they don't check pointers.

```
char *PyByteArray_AS_STRING (PyObject *bytearray)
```

Similar to PyByteArray\_AsString(), but without error checking.

```
Py_ssize_t PyByteArray_GET_SIZE (PyObject *bytearray)
```

Similar to PyByteArray\_Size(), but without error checking.

## 8.3.3 Unicode Objects and Codecs

### **Unicode Objects**

Since the implementation of **PEP 393** in Python 3.3, Unicode objects internally use a variety of representations, in order to allow handling the complete range of Unicode characters while staying memory efficient. There are special cases for strings where all code points are below 128, 256, or 65536; otherwise, code points must be below 1114112 (which is the full Unicode range).

UTF-8 representation is created on demand and cached in the Unicode object.

**Note:** The *Py\_UNICODE* representation has been removed since Python 3.12 with deprecated APIs. See **PEP 623** for more information.

### **Unicode Type**

These are the basic Unicode object types used for the Unicode implementation in Python:

type Py\_UCS4

type Py\_UCS2

type Py\_UCS1

Part of the Stable ABI. These types are typedefs for unsigned integer types wide enough to contain characters of 32 bits, 16 bits and 8 bits, respectively. When dealing with single Unicode characters, use Py\_UCS4.

New in version 3.3.

#### type Py\_UNICODE

This is a typedef of wchar\_t, which is a 16-bit type or 32-bit type depending on the platform.

Changed in version 3.3: In previous versions, this was a 16-bit type or a 32-bit type depending on whether you selected a "narrow" or "wide" Unicode version of Python at build time.

#### type PyASCIIObject

type PyCompactUnicodeObject

### type PyUnicodeObject

These subtypes of PyObject represent a Python Unicode object. In almost all cases, they shouldn't be used directly, since all API functions that deal with Unicode objects take and return PyObject pointers.

New in version 3.3.

#### PyTypeObject PyUnicode\_Type

*Part of the* Stable ABI. This instance of *PyTypeObject* represents the Python Unicode type. It is exposed to Python code as str.

The following APIs are C macros and static inlined functions for fast checks and access to internal read-only data of Unicode objects:

#### int PyUnicode\_Check (PyObject \*obj)

Return true if the object *obj* is a Unicode object or an instance of a Unicode subtype. This function always succeeds.

### int PyUnicode\_CheckExact (PyObject \*obj)

Return true if the object *obj* is a Unicode object, but not an instance of a subtype. This function always succeeds.

#### int PyUnicode\_READY (*PyObject* \*unicode)

Returns 0. This API is kept only for backward compatibility.

New in version 3.3.

Deprecated since version 3.10: This API does nothing since Python 3.12.

```
Py_ssize_t PyUnicode_GET_LENGTH (PyObject *unicode)
```

Return the length of the Unicode string, in code points. *unicode* has to be a Unicode object in the "canonical" representation (not checked).

New in version 3.3.

```
Py_UCS1 *PyUnicode_1BYTE_DATA (PyObject *unicode)
```

Py\_UCS2 \*PyUnicode\_2BYTE\_DATA (PyObject \*unicode)

```
Py_UCS4 *PyUnicode_4BYTE_DATA (PyObject *unicode)
```

Return a pointer to the canonical representation cast to UCS1, UCS2 or UCS4 integer types for direct character access. No checks are performed if the canonical representation has the correct character size; use <code>PyUnicode\_KIND()</code> to select the right function.

New in version 3.3.

```
PyUnicode_1BYTE_KIND
```

PyUnicode\_2BYTE\_KIND

```
PyUnicode_4BYTE_KIND
```

Return values of the PyUnicode\_KIND() macro.

New in version 3.3.

Changed in version 3.12: PyUnicode\_WCHAR\_KIND has been removed.

### int PyUnicode\_KIND (*PyObject* \*unicode)

Return one of the PyUnicode kind constants (see above) that indicate how many bytes per character this Unicode object uses to store its data. *unicode* has to be a Unicode object in the "canonical" representation (not checked).

New in version 3.3.

#### void \*PyUnicode\_DATA (PyObject \*unicode)

Return a void pointer to the raw Unicode buffer. *unicode* has to be a Unicode object in the "canonical" representation (not checked).

New in version 3.3.

```
void PyUnicode_WRITE (int kind, void *data, Py_ssize_t index, Py_UCS4 value)
```

Write into a canonical representation *data* (as obtained with *PyUnicode\_DATA()*). This function performs no sanity checks, and is intended for usage in loops. The caller should cache the *kind* value and *data* pointer as obtained from other calls. *index* is the index in the string (starts at 0) and *value* is the new code point value which should be written to that location.

New in version 3.3.

### Py\_UCS4 PyUnicode\_READ (int kind, void \*data, Py\_ssize\_t index)

Read a code point from a canonical representation *data* (as obtained with *PyUnicode\_DATA()*). No checks or ready calls are performed.

New in version 3.3.

#### Py\_UCS4 PyUnicode\_READ\_CHAR (PyObject \*unicode, Py\_ssize\_t index)

Read a character from a Unicode object *unicode*, which must be in the "canonical" representation. This is less efficient than <code>PyUnicode\_READ()</code> if you do multiple consecutive reads.

New in version 3.3.

### Py\_UCS4 PyUnicode\_MAX\_CHAR\_VALUE (PyObject \*unicode)

Return the maximum code point that is suitable for creating another string based on *unicode*, which must be in the "canonical" representation. This is always an approximation but more efficient than iterating over the string.

New in version 3.3.

### int PyUnicode\_IsIdentifier (PyObject \*unicode)

Part of the Stable ABI. Return 1 if the string is a valid identifier according to the language definition, section identifiers. Return 0 otherwise.

Changed in version 3.9: The function does not call Py\_FatalError() anymore if the string is not ready.

### **Unicode Character Properties**

Unicode provides many different character properties. The most often needed ones are available through these macros which are mapped to C functions depending on the Python configuration.

```
int Py_UNICODE_ISSPACE (Py_UCS4 ch)
```

Return 1 or 0 depending on whether *ch* is a whitespace character.

```
int Py UNICODE ISLOWER (Py UCS4 ch)
```

Return 1 or 0 depending on whether ch is a lowercase character.

```
int Py_UNICODE_ISUPPER (Py_UCS4 ch)
```

Return 1 or 0 depending on whether *ch* is an uppercase character.

```
int Py_UNICODE_ISTITLE (Py_UCS4 ch)
```

Return 1 or 0 depending on whether *ch* is a titlecase character.

```
int Py UNICODE ISLINEBREAK (Py UCS4 ch)
```

Return 1 or 0 depending on whether *ch* is a linebreak character.

```
int Py_UNICODE_ISDECIMAL (Py_UCS4 ch)
```

Return 1 or 0 depending on whether ch is a decimal character.

```
int Py UNICODE ISDIGIT (Py UCS4 ch)
```

Return 1 or 0 depending on whether  $\it ch$  is a digit character.

```
int Py UNICODE ISNUMERIC (Py UCS4 ch)
```

Return 1 or 0 depending on whether *ch* is a numeric character.

```
int Py_UNICODE_ISALPHA (Py_UCS4 ch)
```

Return 1 or 0 depending on whether ch is an alphabetic character.

```
int Py_UNICODE_ISALNUM (Py_UCS4 ch)
```

Return 1 or 0 depending on whether *ch* is an alphanumeric character.

```
int Py_UNICODE_ISPRINTABLE (Py_UCS4 ch)
```

Return 1 or 0 depending on whether *ch* is a printable character. Nonprintable characters are those characters defined in the Unicode character database as "Other" or "Separator", excepting the ASCII space (0x20) which is considered printable. (Note that printable characters in this context are those which should not be escaped when

repr() is invoked on a string. It has no bearing on the handling of strings written to sys.stdout or sys.stderr.)

These APIs can be used for fast direct character conversions:

## Py\_UCS4 Py\_UNICODE\_TOLOWER (Py\_UCS4 ch)

Return the character *ch* converted to lower case.

Deprecated since version 3.3: This function uses simple case mappings.

```
Py_UCS4 Py_UNICODE_TOUPPER (Py_UCS4 ch)
```

Return the character ch converted to upper case.

Deprecated since version 3.3: This function uses simple case mappings.

```
Py_UCS4 Py_UNICODE_TOTITLE (Py_UCS4 ch)
```

Return the character *ch* converted to title case.

Deprecated since version 3.3: This function uses simple case mappings.

```
int Py_UNICODE_TODECIMAL (Py_UCS4 ch)
```

Return the character ch converted to a decimal positive integer. Return -1 if this is not possible. This function does not raise exceptions.

```
int Py_UNICODE_TODIGIT (Py_UCS4 ch)
```

Return the character ch converted to a single digit integer. Return -1 if this is not possible. This function does not raise exceptions.

```
double Py_UNICODE_TONUMERIC (Py_UCS4 ch)
```

Return the character ch converted to a double. Return -1.0 if this is not possible. This function does not raise exceptions.

These APIs can be used to work with surrogates:

```
int Py_UNICODE_IS_SURROGATE (Py_UCS4 ch)
```

Check if ch is a surrogate (0xD800 <= ch <= 0xDFFF).

```
int Py_UNICODE_IS_HIGH_SURROGATE (Py_UCS4 ch)
```

Check if ch is a high surrogate (0xD800 <= ch <= 0xDBFF).

```
int Py_UNICODE_IS_LOW_SURROGATE (Py_UCS4 ch)
```

Check if ch is a low surrogate (0xDC00 <= ch <= 0xDFFF).

```
Py_UCS4 Py_UNICODE_JOIN_SURROGATES (Py_UCS4 high, Py_UCS4 low)
```

Join two surrogate characters and return a single  $Py\_UCS4$  value. high and low are respectively the leading and trailing surrogates in a surrogate pair. high must be in the range [0xD800; 0xDBFF] and low must be in the range [0xDC00; 0xDFFF].

#### Creating and accessing Unicode strings

To create Unicode objects and access their basic sequence properties, use these APIs:

```
PyObject *PyUnicode_New (Py_ssize_t size, Py_UCS4 maxchar)
```

*Return value: New reference.* Create a new Unicode object. *maxchar* should be the true maximum code point to be placed in the string. As an approximation, it can be rounded up to the nearest value in the sequence 127, 255, 65535, 1114111.

This is the recommended way to allocate a new Unicode object. Objects created using this function are not resizable.

New in version 3.3.

#### PyObject \*PyUnicode\_FromKindAndData (int kind, const void \*buffer, Py\_ssize\_t size)

Return value: New reference. Create a new Unicode object with the given kind (possible values are PyUnicode\_1BYTE\_KIND etc., as returned by PyUnicode\_KIND()). The buffer must point to an array of size units of 1, 2 or 4 bytes per character, as given by the kind.

If necessary, the input *buffer* is copied and transformed into the canonical representation. For example, if the *buffer* is a UCS4 string (*PyUnicode\_4BYTE\_KIND*) and it consists only of codepoints in the UCS1 range, it will be transformed into UCS1 (*PyUnicode\_1BYTE\_KIND*).

New in version 3.3.

#### PyObject \*PyUnicode\_FromStringAndSize (const char \*str, Py\_ssize\_t size)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Create a Unicode object from the char buffer str. The bytes will be interpreted as being UTF-8 encoded. The buffer is copied into the new object. The return value might be a shared object, i.e. modification of the data is not allowed.

This function raises SystemError when:

- size < 0,
- str is NULL and size > 0

Changed in version 3.12: str == NULL with size > 0 is not allowed anymore.

### PyObject \*PyUnicode\_FromString (const char \*str)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Create a Unicode object from a UTF-8 encoded null-terminated char buffer str.

### PyObject \*PyUnicode\_FromFormat (const char \*format, ...)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Take a C printf()-style format string and a variable number of arguments, calculate the size of the resulting Python Unicode string and return a string with the values formatted into it. The variable arguments must be C types and must correspond exactly to the format characters in the format ASCII-encoded string.

A conversion specifier contains two or more characters and has the following components, which must occur in this order:

- 1. The '%' character, which marks the start of the specifier.
- 2. Conversion flags (optional), which affect the result of some conversion types.
- 3. Minimum field width (optional). If specified as an '\*' (asterisk), the actual width is given in the next argument, which must be of type int, and the object to convert comes after the minimum field width and optional precision.
- 4. Precision (optional), given as a '.' (dot) followed by the precision. If specified as '\*' (an asterisk), the actual precision is given in the next argument, which must be of type int, and the value to convert comes after the precision.
- 5. Length modifier (optional).
- 6. Conversion type.

The conversion flag characters are:

Flag   Meaning			
0	The conversion will be zero padded for numeric values.		
_	The converted value is left adjusted (overrides the 0 flag if both are given).		

The length modifiers for following integer conversions (d, i, o, u, x, or X) specify the type of the argument (int by default):

Modifier	Types
1	long or unsigned long
11	long long or unsigned long long
j	intmax_t or uintmax_t
Z	size_t or ssize_t
t	ptrdiff_t

The length modifier 1 for following conversions s or V specify that the type of the argument is const wchar\_t\*. The conversion specifiers are:

Con- version Speci- fier	Туре	Comment
%	n/a	The literal % character.
d, i	Specified by the length modifier	The decimal representation of a signed C integer.
u	Specified by the length modifier	The decimal representation of an unsigned C integer.
0	Specified by the length modifier	The octal representation of an unsigned C integer.
X	Specified by the length modifier	The hexadecimal representation of an unsigned C integer (lowercase).
X	Specified by the length modifier	The hexadecimal representation of an unsigned C integer (uppercase).
С	int	A single character.
S	<pre>const char* or const wchar_t*</pre>	A null-terminated C character array.
р	const void*	The hex representation of a C pointer. Mostly equivalent to printf("%p") except that it is guaranteed to start with the literal 0x regardless of what the platform's printf yields.
A	PyObject*	The result of calling ascii().
U	PyObject*	A Unicode object.
V	PyObject*, const	A Unicode object (which may be NULL) and a null-terminated C character
	char* or const wchar t*	array as a second parameter (which will be used, if the first parameter is NULL).
S	PyObject*	The result of calling PyObject_Str().
R	PyObject*	The result of calling PyObject_Repr().

**Note:** The width formatter unit is number of characters rather than bytes. The precision formatter unit is number of bytes or wchar\_t items (if the length modifier 1 is used) for "%s" and "%V" (if the PyObject\* argument is NULL), and a number of characters for "%A", "%U", "%S", "%R" and "%V" (if the PyObject\* argument is not NULL).

Note: Unlike to C printf () the 0 flag has effect even when a precision is given for integer conversions (d, i,

u, o, x, or X).

Changed in version 3.2: Support for "%lld" and "%llu" added.

Changed in version 3.3: Support for "%li", "%lli" and "%zi" added.

Changed in version 3.4: Support width and precision formatter for "%s", "%A", "%U", "%V", "%S", "%R" added.

Changed in version 3.12: Support for conversion specifiers  $\circ$  and  $\times$ . Support for length modifiers j and t. Length modifiers are now applied to all integer conversions. Length modifier 1 is now applied to conversion specifiers s and v. Support for variable width and precision s. Support for flag s.

An unrecognized format character now sets a SystemError. In previous versions it caused all the rest of the format string to be copied as-is to the result string, and any extra arguments discarded.

### PyObject \*PyUnicode\_FromFormatV (const char \*format, va\_list vargs)

*Return value: New reference. Part of the* Stable ABI. Identical to *PyUnicode\_FromFormat()* except that it takes exactly two arguments.

### PyObject \*PyUnicode\_FromObject (PyObject \*obj)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Copy an instance of a Unicode subtype to a new true Unicode object if necessary. If obj is already a true Unicode object (not a subtype), return a new strong reference to the object.

Objects other than Unicode or its subtypes will cause a TypeError.

## PyObject \*PyUnicode\_FromEncodedObject (PyObject \*obj, const char \*encoding, const char \*errors)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Decode an encoded object obj to a Unicode object.

bytes, bytearray and other *bytes-like objects* are decoded according to the given *encoding* and using the error handling defined by *errors*. Both can be NULL to have the interface use the default values (see *Built-in Codecs* for details).

All other objects, including Unicode objects, cause a TypeError to be set.

The API returns NULL if there was an error. The caller is responsible for decref'ing the returned objects.

#### Py\_ssize\_t PyUnicode\_GetLength (PyObject \*unicode)

Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.7. Return the length of the Unicode object, in code points.

New in version 3.3.

```
Py_ssize_t PyUnicode_CopyCharacters (PyObject *to, Py_ssize_t to_start, PyObject *from, Py_ssize_t from_start, Py_ssize_t how_many)
```

Copy characters from one Unicode object into another. This function performs character conversion when necessary and falls back to memcpy () if possible. Returns -1 and sets an exception on error, otherwise returns the number of copied characters.

New in version 3.3.

### Py\_ssize\_t PyUnicode\_Fill (PyObject \*unicode, Py\_ssize\_t start, Py\_ssize\_t length, Py\_UCS4 fill\_char)

Fill a string with a character: write fill\_char into unicode[start:start+length].

Fail if *fill\_char* is bigger than the string maximum character, or if the string has more than 1 reference.

Return the number of written character, or return -1 and raise an exception on error.

New in version 3.3.

#### int PyUnicode\_WriteChar (PyObject \*unicode, Py\_ssize\_t index, Py\_UCS4 character)

Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.7. Write a character to a string. The string must have been created through PyUnicode\_New(). Since Unicode strings are supposed to be immutable, the string must not be shared, or have been hashed yet.

This function checks that *unicode* is a Unicode object, that the index is not out of bounds, and that the object can be modified safely (i.e. that it its reference count is one).

New in version 3.3.

## Py\_UCS4 PyUnicode\_ReadChar (PyObject \*unicode, Py\_ssize\_t index)

Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.7. Read a character from a string. This function checks that unicode is a Unicode object and the index is not out of bounds, in contrast to PyUnicode\_READ\_CHAR(), which performs no error checking.

New in version 3.3.

#### PyObject \*PyUnicode\_Substring (PyObject \*unicode, Py\_ssize\_t start, Py\_ssize\_t end)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.7. Return a substring of unicode, from character index start (included) to character index end (excluded). Negative indices are not supported.

New in version 3.3.

### Py\_UCS4 \*PyUnicode\_AsuCS4 (PyObject \*unicode, Py\_UCS4 \*buffer, Py\_ssize\_t buflen, int copy\_null)

Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.7. Copy the string unicode into a UCS4 buffer, including a null character, if copy\_null is set. Returns NULL and sets an exception on error (in particular, a SystemError if buflen is smaller than the length of unicode). buffer is returned on success.

New in version 3.3.

### Py\_UCS4 \*PyUnicode\_AsUCS4Copy (PyObject \*unicode)

Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.7. Copy the string unicode into a new UCS4 buffer that is allocated using PyMem\_Malloc(). If this fails, NULL is returned with a MemoryError set. The returned buffer always has an extra null code point appended.

New in version 3.3.

### **Locale Encoding**

The current locale encoding can be used to decode text from the operating system.

### PyObject \*PyUnicode DecodeLocaleAndSize (const char \*str, Py ssize t length, const char \*errors)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.7. Decode a string from UTF-8 on Android and VxWorks, or from the current locale encoding on other platforms. The supported error handlers are "strict" and "surrogateescape" (PEP 383). The decoder uses "strict" error handler if errors is NULL. str must end with a null character but cannot contain embedded null characters.

Use PyUnicode\_DecodeFSDefaultAndSize() to decode a string from the filesystem encoding and error handler.

This function ignores the Python UTF-8 Mode.

#### See also:

The Py\_DecodeLocale() function.

New in version 3.3.

Changed in version 3.7: The function now also uses the current locale encoding for the surrogateescape error handler, except on Android. Previously, <code>Py\_DecodeLocale()</code> was used for the surrogateescape, and the current locale encoding was used for strict.

### PyObject \*PyUnicode\_DecodeLocale (const char \*str, const char \*errors)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.7. Similar to PyUnicode DecodeLocaleAndSize(), but compute the string length using strlen().

New in version 3.3.

### PyObject \*PyUnicode\_EncodeLocale (PyObject \*unicode, const char \*errors)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.7. Encode a Unicode object to UTF-8 on Android and VxWorks, or to the current locale encoding on other platforms. The supported error handlers are "strict" and "surrogateescape" (PEP 383). The encoder uses "strict" error handler if errors is NULL. Return a bytes object. unicode cannot contain embedded null characters.

Use PyUnicode\_EncodeFSDefault () to encode a string to the filesystem encoding and error handler.

This function ignores the Python UTF-8 Mode.

#### See also:

The Py\_EncodeLocale() function.

New in version 3.3.

Changed in version 3.7: The function now also uses the current locale encoding for the surrogateescape error handler, except on Android. Previously, <code>Py\_EncodeLocale()</code> was used for the surrogateescape, and the current locale encoding was used for strict.

### File System Encoding

Functions encoding to and decoding from the filesystem encoding and error handler (PEP 383 and PEP 529).

To encode file names to bytes during argument parsing, the "O&" converter should be used, passing  $PyUnicode\_FSConverter()$  as the conversion function:

### int PyUnicode\_FSConverter (*PyObject* \*obj, void \*result)

Part of the Stable ABI. ParseTuple converter: encode str objects — obtained directly or through the os. PathLike interface — to bytes using <code>PyUnicode\_EncodeFSDefault()</code>; bytes objects are output as-is. result must be a <code>PyBytesObject\*</code> which must be released when it is no longer used.

New in version 3.1.

Changed in version 3.6: Accepts a path-like object.

To decode file names to str during argument parsing, the "O&" converter should be used, passing PyUnicode\_FSDecoder() as the conversion function:

#### int PyUnicode\_FSDecoder (*PyObject* \*obj, void \*result)

Part of the Stable ABI. ParseTuple converter: decode bytes objects – obtained either directly or indirectly through the os.PathLike interface – to str using PyUnicode\_DecodeFSDefaultAndSize(); str objects are output as-is. result must be a PyUnicodeObject\* which must be released when it is no longer used.

New in version 3.2.

Changed in version 3.6: Accepts a path-like object.

#### PyObject \*PyUnicode\_DecodeFSDefaultAndSize (const char \*str, Py\_ssize\_t size)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Decode a string from the filesystem encoding and error handler.

If you need to decode a string from the current locale encoding, use PyUnicode\_DecodeLocaleAndSize().

#### See also:

The Py\_DecodeLocale() function.

Changed in version 3.6: The *filesystem error handler* is now used.

#### PyObject \*PyUnicode\_DecodeFSDefault (const char \*str)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Decode a null-terminated string from the filesystem encoding and error handler.

If the string length is known, use PyUnicode\_DecodeFSDefaultAndSize().

Changed in version 3.6: The *filesystem error handler* is now used.

### PyObject \*PyUnicode\_EncodeFSDefault (PyObject \*unicode)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Encode a Unicode object to the filesystem encoding and error handler, and return bytes. Note that the resulting bytes object can contain null bytes.

If you need to encode a string to the current locale encoding, use PyUnicode\_EncodeLocale().

#### See also:

The Py\_EncodeLocale() function.

New in version 3.2.

Changed in version 3.6: The *filesystem error handler* is now used.

#### wchar t Support

wchar t support for platforms which support it:

### PyObject \*PyUnicode\_FromWideChar (const wchar\_t \*wstr, Py\_ssize\_t size)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Create a Unicode object from the wchar\_t buffer wstr of the given size. Passing -1 as the size indicates that the function must itself compute the length, using wcslen(). Return NULL on failure.

### Py\_ssize\_t PyUnicode\_AsWideChar (PyObject \*unicode, wchar\_t \*wstr, Py\_ssize\_t size)

Part of the Stable ABI. Copy the Unicode object contents into the wchar\_t buffer wstr. At most size wchar\_t characters are copied (excluding a possibly trailing null termination character). Return the number of wchar\_t characters copied or -1 in case of an error.

When wstr is NULL, instead return the size that would be required to store all of unicode including a terminating null.

Note that the resulting wchar\_t\* string may or may not be null-terminated. It is the responsibility of the caller to make sure that the wchar\_t\* string is null-terminated in case this is required by the application. Also, note that the wchar\_t\* string might contain null characters, which would cause the string to be truncated when used with most C functions.

### wchar\_t \*PyUnicode\_AsWideCharString (PyObject \*unicode, Py\_ssize\_t \*size)

Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.7. Convert the Unicode object to a wide character string. The output string always ends with a null character. If size is not NULL, write the number of wide characters (excluding the trailing null termination character) into \*size. Note that the resulting wchar\_t string might contain null characters, which

would cause the string to be truncated when used with most C functions. If *size* is NULL and the wchar\_t \* string contains null characters a ValueError is raised.

Returns a buffer allocated by  $PyMem_New$  (use  $PyMem_Free$  () to free it) on success. On error, returns NULL and \*size is undefined. Raises a MemoryError if memory allocation is failed.

New in version 3.2.

Changed in version 3.7: Raises a ValueError if *size* is NULL and the wchar\_t\* string contains null characters.

#### **Built-in Codecs**

Python provides a set of built-in codecs which are written in C for speed. All of these codecs are directly usable via the following functions.

Many of the following APIs take two arguments encoding and errors, and they have the same semantics as the ones of the built-in str() string object constructor.

Setting encoding to NULL causes the default encoding to be used which is UTF-8. The file system calls should use <code>PyUnicode\_FSConverter()</code> for encoding file names. This uses the *filesystem encoding and error handler* internally.

Error handling is set by errors which may also be set to NULL meaning to use the default handling defined for the codec. Default error handling for all built-in codecs is "strict" (ValueError is raised).

The codecs all use a similar interface. Only deviations from the following generic ones are documented for simplicity.

#### **Generic Codecs**

These are the generic codec APIs:

PyObject \*PyUnicode\_Decode (const char \*str, Py\_ssize\_t size, const char \*encoding, const char \*errors)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Create a Unicode object by decoding size bytes of the encoded string str. encoding and errors have the same meaning as the parameters of the same name in the str() built-in function. The codec to be used is looked up using the Python codec registry. Return NULL if an exception was raised by the codec.

PyObject \*PyUnicode AsEncodedString (PyObject \*unicode, const char \*encoding, const char \*errors)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Encode a Unicode object and return the result as Python bytes object. encoding and errors have the same meaning as the parameters of the same name in the Unicode encode () method. The codec to be used is looked up using the Python codec registry. Return NULL if an exception was raised by the codec.

### **UTF-8 Codecs**

These are the UTF-8 codec APIs:

PyObject \*PyUnicode\_DecodeUTF8 (const char \*str, Py\_ssize\_t size, const char \*errors)

*Return value: New reference. Part of the* Stable ABI. Create a Unicode object by decoding *size* bytes of the UTF-8 encoded string *str*. Return NULL if an exception was raised by the codec.

PyObject \*PyUnicode\_DecodeUTF8Stateful (const char \*str, Py\_ssize\_t size, const char \*errors, Py\_ssize\_t \*consumed)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. If consumed is NULL, behave like PyUnicode\_DecodeUTF8(). If consumed is not NULL, trailing incomplete UTF-8 byte sequences will not be treated as an error. Those bytes will not be decoded and the number of bytes that have been decoded will be stored in consumed.

#### PyObject \*PyUnicode\_AsUTF8String (PyObject \*unicode)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Encode a Unicode object using UTF-8 and return the result as Python bytes object. Error handling is "strict". Return NULL if an exception was raised by the codec.

```
const char *PyUnicode_AsUTF8AndSize (PyObject *unicode, Py_ssize_t *size)
```

Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.10. Return a pointer to the UTF-8 encoding of the Unicode object, and store the size of the encoded representation (in bytes) in size. The size argument can be NULL; in this case no size will be stored. The returned buffer always has an extra null byte appended (not included in size), regardless of whether there are any other null code points.

In the case of an error, NULL is returned with an exception set and no size is stored.

This caches the UTF-8 representation of the string in the Unicode object, and subsequent calls will return a pointer to the same buffer. The caller is not responsible for deallocating the buffer. The buffer is deallocated and pointers to it become invalid when the Unicode object is garbage collected.

New in version 3.3.

Changed in version 3.7: The return type is now const char \* rather of char \*.

Changed in version 3.10: This function is a part of the *limited API*.

```
const char *PyUnicode_AsUTF8 (PyObject *unicode)
```

As PyUnicode\_AsUTF8AndSize(), but does not store the size.

New in version 3.3.

Changed in version 3.7: The return type is now const char \* rather of char \*.

#### **UTF-32 Codecs**

These are the UTF-32 codec APIs:

```
PyObject *PyUnicode_DecodeUTF32 (const char *str, Py_ssize_t size, const char *errors, int *byteorder)
```

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Decode size bytes from a UTF-32 encoded buffer string and return the corresponding Unicode object. errors (if non-NULL) defines the error handling. It defaults to "strict".

If byteorder is non-NULL, the decoder starts decoding using the given byte order:

```
*byteorder == -1: little endian

*byteorder == 0: native order

*byteorder == 1: big endian
```

If \*byteorder is zero, and the first four bytes of the input data are a byte order mark (BOM), the decoder switches to this byte order and the BOM is not copied into the resulting Unicode string. If \*byteorder is -1 or 1, any byte order mark is copied to the output.

After completion, \*byteorder is set to the current byte order at the end of input data.

If *byteorder* is NULL, the codec starts in native order mode.

Return NULL if an exception was raised by the codec.

```
PyObject *PyUnicode_DecodeUTF32Stateful (const char *str, Py_ssize_t size, const char *errors, int *byteorder, Py_ssize_t *consumed)
```

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. If consumed is NULL, behave like PyUnicode\_DecodeUTF32(). If consumed is not NULL, PyUnicode\_DecodeUTF32Stateful() will not treat trailing incomplete UTF-32 byte sequences (such as a number of bytes not divisible by four) as an error. Those bytes will not be decoded and the number of bytes that have been decoded will be stored in consumed.

#### PyObject \*PyUnicode\_AsUTF32String (PyObject \*unicode)

*Return value: New reference. Part of the* Stable ABI. Return a Python byte string using the UTF-32 encoding in native byte order. The string always starts with a BOM mark. Error handling is "strict". Return NULL if an exception was raised by the codec.

#### **UTF-16 Codecs**

These are the UTF-16 codec APIs:

PyObject \*PyUnicode\_DecodeUTF16 (const char \*str, Py\_ssize\_t size, const char \*errors, int \*byteorder)

*Return value: New reference. Part of the* Stable ABI. Decode *size* bytes from a UTF-16 encoded buffer string and return the corresponding Unicode object. *errors* (if non-NULL) defines the error handling. It defaults to "strict".

If *byteorder* is non-NULL, the decoder starts decoding using the given byte order:

```
*byteorder == -1: little endian
*byteorder == 0: native order
*byteorder == 1: big endian
```

If \*byteorder is zero, and the first two bytes of the input data are a byte order mark (BOM), the decoder switches to this byte order and the BOM is not copied into the resulting Unicode string. If \*byteorder is -1 or 1, any byte order mark is copied to the output (where it will result in either a \ufeff or a \ufeff character).

After completion, \*byteorder is set to the current byte order at the end of input data.

If byteorder is NULL, the codec starts in native order mode.

Return NULL if an exception was raised by the codec.

```
PyObject *PyUnicode_DecodeUTF16Stateful (const char *str, Py_ssize_t size, const char *errors, int *byteorder, Py_ssize_t *consumed)
```

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. If consumed is NULL, behave like PyUnicode\_DecodeUTF16(). If consumed is not NULL, PyUnicode\_DecodeUTF16Stateful() will not treat trailing incomplete UTF-16 byte sequences (such as an odd number of bytes or a split surrogate pair) as an error. Those bytes will not be decoded and the number of bytes that have been decoded will be stored in consumed.

### PyObject \*PyUnicode\_AsUTF16String (PyObject \*unicode)

*Return value: New reference. Part of the* Stable ABI. Return a Python byte string using the UTF-16 encoding in native byte order. The string always starts with a BOM mark. Error handling is "strict". Return NULL if an exception was raised by the codec.

### **UTF-7 Codecs**

These are the UTF-7 codec APIs:

```
PyObject *PyUnicode DecodeUTF7 (const char *str, Py ssize t size, const char *errors)
```

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Create a Unicode object by decoding size bytes of the UTF-7 encoded string str. Return NULL if an exception was raised by the codec.

```
PyObject *PyUnicode_DecodeUTF7Stateful (const char *str, Py_ssize_t size, const char *errors, Py_ssize_t *consumed)
```

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. If consumed is NULL, behave like PyUnicode\_DecodeUTF7(). If consumed is not NULL, trailing incomplete UTF-7 base-64 sections will not be treated as an error. Those bytes will not be decoded and the number of bytes that have been decoded will be stored in consumed.

### **Unicode-Escape Codecs**

These are the "Unicode Escape" codec APIs:

PyObject \*PyUnicode\_DecodeUnicodeEscape (const char \*str, Py\_ssize\_t size, const char \*errors)

*Return value: New reference. Part of the* Stable ABI. Create a Unicode object by decoding *size* bytes of the Unicode-Escape encoded string *str*. Return NULL if an exception was raised by the codec.

PyObject \*PyUnicode\_AsUnicodeEscapeString (PyObject \*unicode)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Encode a Unicode object using Unicode-Escape and return the result as a bytes object. Error handling is "strict". Return NULL if an exception was raised by the codec.

### Raw-Unicode-Escape Codecs

These are the "Raw Unicode Escape" codec APIs:

PyObject \*PyUnicode\_DecodeRawUnicodeEscape (const char \*str, Py\_ssize\_t size, const char \*errors)

*Return value: New reference. Part of the* Stable ABI. Create a Unicode object by decoding *size* bytes of the Raw-Unicode-Escape encoded string *str*. Return NULL if an exception was raised by the codec.

PyObject \*PyUnicode\_AsRawUnicodeEscapeString (PyObject \*unicode)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Encode a Unicode object using Raw-Unicode-Escape and return the result as a bytes object. Error handling is "strict". Return NULL if an exception was raised by the codec.

### **Latin-1 Codecs**

These are the Latin-1 codec APIs: Latin-1 corresponds to the first 256 Unicode ordinals and only these are accepted by the codecs during encoding.

PyObject \*PyUnicode\_DecodeLatin1 (const char \*str, Py\_ssize\_t size, const char \*errors)

*Return value: New reference. Part of the* Stable ABI. Create a Unicode object by decoding *size* bytes of the Latin-1 encoded string *str*. Return NULL if an exception was raised by the codec.

PyObject \*PyUnicode\_AsLatin1String (PyObject \*unicode)

*Return value: New reference. Part of the* Stable ABI. Encode a Unicode object using Latin-1 and return the result as Python bytes object. Error handling is "strict". Return NULL if an exception was raised by the codec.

## **ASCII Codecs**

These are the ASCII codec APIs. Only 7-bit ASCII data is accepted. All other codes generate errors.

PyObject \*PyUnicode\_DecodeASCII (const char \*str, Py\_ssize\_t size, const char \*errors)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Create a Unicode object by decoding size bytes of the ASCII encoded string str. Return NULL if an exception was raised by the codec.

PyObject \*PyUnicode\_AsASCIIString (PyObject \*unicode)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Encode a Unicode object using ASCII and return the result as Python bytes object. Error handling is "strict". Return NULL if an exception was raised by the codec.

### **Character Map Codecs**

This codec is special in that it can be used to implement many different codecs (and this is in fact what was done to obtain most of the standard codecs included in the <code>encodings</code> package). The codec uses mappings to encode and decode characters. The mapping objects provided must support the <code>\_\_getitem\_\_</code>() mapping interface; dictionaries and sequences work well.

These are the mapping codec APIs:

```
PyObject *PyUnicode_DecodeCharmap (const char *str, Py_ssize_t length, PyObject *mapping, const char *errors)
```

*Return value: New reference. Part of the* Stable ABI. Create a Unicode object by decoding *size* bytes of the encoded string *str* using the given *mapping* object. Return NULL if an exception was raised by the codec.

If mapping is NULL, Latin-1 decoding will be applied. Else mapping must map bytes ordinals (integers in the range from 0 to 255) to Unicode strings, integers (which are then interpreted as Unicode ordinals) or None. Unmapped data bytes – ones which cause a LookupError, as well as ones which get mapped to None, 0xFFFE or '\ufffe', are treated as undefined mappings and cause an error.

```
PyObject *PyUnicode_AsCharmapString (PyObject *unicode, PyObject *mapping)
```

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Encode a Unicode object using the given mapping object and return the result as a bytes object. Error handling is "strict". Return NULL if an exception was raised by the codec.

The *mapping* object must map Unicode ordinal integers to bytes objects, integers in the range from 0 to 255 or None. Unmapped character ordinals (ones which cause a LookupError) as well as mapped to None are treated as "undefined mapping" and cause an error.

The following codec API is special in that maps Unicode to Unicode.

```
PyObject *PyUnicode_Translate (PyObject *unicode, PyObject *table, const char *errors)
```

*Return value: New reference. Part of the* Stable ABI. Translate a string by applying a character mapping table to it and return the resulting Unicode object. Return NULL if an exception was raised by the codec.

The mapping table must map Unicode ordinal integers to Unicode ordinal integers or None (causing deletion of the character).

Mapping tables need only provide the \_\_getitem\_\_() interface; dictionaries and sequences work well. Unmapped character ordinals (ones which cause a LookupError) are left untouched and are copied as-is.

errors has the usual meaning for codecs. It may be NULL which indicates to use the default error handling.

#### **MBCS** codecs for Windows

These are the MBCS codec APIs. They are currently only available on Windows and use the Win32 MBCS converters to implement the conversions. Note that MBCS (or DBCS) is a class of encodings, not just one. The target encoding is defined by the user settings on the machine running the codec.

```
PyObject *PyUnicode DecodeMBCS (const char *str, Py ssize t size, const char *errors)
```

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI on Windows since version 3.7. Create a Unicode object by decoding size bytes of the MBCS encoded string str. Return NULL if an exception was raised by the codec.

```
PyObject *PyUnicode_DecodeMBCSStateful (const char *str, Py_ssize_t size, const char *errors, Py_ssize_t *consumed)
```

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI on Windows since version 3.7. If consumed is NULL, behave like <code>PyUnicode\_DecodeMBCS()</code>. If consumed is not <code>NULL</code>, <code>PyUnicode\_DecodeMBCSStateful()</code> will not decode trailing lead byte and the number of bytes that have been decoded will be stored in consumed.

### PyObject \*PyUnicode\_AsMBCSString (PyObject \*unicode)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI on Windows since version 3.7. Encode a Unicode object using MBCS and return the result as Python bytes object. Error handling is "strict". Return NULL if an exception was raised by the codec.

PyObject \*PyUnicode\_EncodeCodePage (int code\_page, PyObject \*unicode, const char \*errors)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI on Windows since version 3.7. Encode the Unicode object using the specified code page and return a Python bytes object. Return NULL if an exception was raised by the codec. Use CP\_ACP code page to get the MBCS encoder.

New in version 3.3.

#### **Methods & Slots**

#### **Methods and Slot Functions**

The following APIs are capable of handling Unicode objects and strings on input (we refer to them as strings in the descriptions) and return Unicode objects or integers as appropriate.

They all return NULL or -1 if an exception occurs.

```
PyObject *PyUnicode_Concat (PyObject *left, PyObject *right)
```

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Concat two strings giving a new Unicode string.

```
PyObject *PyUnicode_Split (PyObject *unicode, PyObject *sep, Py_ssize_t maxsplit)
```

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Split a string giving a list of Unicode strings. If sep is NULL, splitting will be done at all whitespace substrings. Otherwise, splits occur at the given separator. At most maxsplit splits will be done. If negative, no limit is set. Separators are not included in the resulting list.

```
PyObject *PyUnicode_Splitlines (PyObject *unicode, int keepends)
```

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Split a Unicode string at line breaks, returning a list of Unicode strings. CRLF is considered to be one line break. If keepends is 0, the Line break characters are not included in the resulting strings.

```
PyObject *PyUnicode_Join (PyObject *separator, PyObject *seq)
```

*Return value: New reference. Part of the* Stable ABI. Join a sequence of strings using the given *separator* and return the resulting Unicode string.

```
Py_ssize_t PyUnicode_Tailmatch (PyObject *unicode, PyObject *substr, Py_ssize_t start, Py_ssize_t end, int direction)
```

Part of the Stable ABI. Return 1 if substr matches unicode [start:end] at the given tail end (direction == −1 means to do a prefix match, direction == 1 a suffix match), 0 otherwise. Return −1 if an error occurred.

```
Py_ssize_t PyUnicode_Find (PyObject *unicode, PyObject *substr, Py_ssize_t start, Py_ssize_t end, int direction)
```

Part of the Stable ABI. Return the first position of substr in unicode[start:end] using the given direction (direction == 1 means to do a forward search, direction == -1 a backward search). The return value is the index of the first match; a value of -1 indicates that no match was found, and -2 indicates that an error occurred and an exception has been set.

```
Py_ssize_t PyUnicode_FindChar (PyObject *unicode, Py_UCS4 ch, Py_ssize_t start, Py_ssize_t end, int direction)
```

Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.7. Return the first position of the character ch in unicode [start:end] using the given direction (direction == 1 means to do a forward search, direction == -1 a backward search). The return value is the index of the first match; a value of -1 indicates that no match was found, and -2 indicates that an error occurred and an exception has been set.

New in version 3.3.

Changed in version 3.7: start and end are now adjusted to behave like unicode [start:end].

### Py\_ssize\_t PyUnicode\_Count (PyObject \*unicode, PyObject \*substr, Py\_ssize\_t start, Py\_ssize\_t end)

*Part of the* Stable ABI. Return the number of non-overlapping occurrences of *substr* in unicode [start:end]. Return -1 if an error occurred.

## PyObject \*PyUnicode\_Replace (PyObject \*unicode, PyObject \*substr, PyObject \*replstr, Py\_ssize\_t maxcount)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Replace at most maxcount occurrences of substr in unicode with replstr and return the resulting Unicode object. maxcount == -1 means replace all occurrences.

### int PyUnicode\_Compare (PyObject \*left, PyObject \*right)

Part of the Stable ABI. Compare two strings and return -1, 0, 1 for less than, equal, and greater than, respectively.

This function returns -1 upon failure, so one should call PyErr\_Occurred() to check for errors.

### int PyUnicode\_CompareWithASCIIString (PyObject \*unicode, const char \*string)

Part of the Stable ABI. Compare a Unicode object, unicode, with string and return -1, 0, 1 for less than, equal, and greater than, respectively. It is best to pass only ASCII-encoded strings, but the function interprets the input string as ISO-8859-1 if it contains non-ASCII characters.

This function does not raise exceptions.

### PyObject \*PyUnicode\_RichCompare (PyObject \*left, PyObject \*right, int op)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Rich compare two Unicode strings and return one of the following:

- NULL in case an exception was raised
- Py\_True or Py\_False for successful comparisons
- Py\_NotImplemented in case the type combination is unknown

Possible values for op are Py\_GT, Py\_GE, Py\_EQ, Py\_NE, Py\_LT, and Py\_LE.

## PyObject \*PyUnicode\_Format (PyObject \*format, PyObject \*args)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Return a new string object from format and args; this is analogous to format % args.

### int PyUnicode\_Contains (PyObject \*unicode, PyObject \*substr)

Part of the Stable ABI. Check whether substr is contained in unicode and return true or false accordingly.

substr has to coerce to a one element Unicode string. -1 is returned if there was an error.

### void PyUnicode InternInPlace (PyObject \*\*p unicode)

Part of the Stable ABI. Intern the argument \*p\_unicode in place. The argument must be the address of a pointer variable pointing to a Python Unicode string object. If there is an existing interned string that is the same as \*p\_unicode, it sets \*p\_unicode to it (releasing the reference to the old string object and creating a new strong reference to the interned string object), otherwise it leaves \*p\_unicode alone and interns it (creating a new strong reference). (Clarification: even though there is a lot of talk about references, think of this function as reference-neutral; you own the object after the call if and only if you owned it before the call.)

#### PyObject \*PyUnicode\_InternFromString (const char \*str)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. A combination of PyUnicode\_FromString() and PyUnicode\_InternInPlace(), returning either a new Unicode string object that has been interned, or a new ("owned") reference to an earlier interned string object with the same value.

## 8.3.4 Tuple Objects

### type PyTupleObject

This subtype of PyObject represents a Python tuple object.

### PyTypeObject PyTuple\_Type

Part of the Stable ABI. This instance of PyTypeObject represents the Python tuple type; it is the same object as tuple in the Python layer.

#### int PyTuple Check (PyObject \*p)

Return true if p is a tuple object or an instance of a subtype of the tuple type. This function always succeeds.

## int PyTuple\_CheckExact (PyObject \*p)

Return true if p is a tuple object, but not an instance of a subtype of the tuple type. This function always succeeds.

```
PyObject *PyTuple_New (Py_ssize_t len)
```

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Return a new tuple object of size len, or NULL on failure.

```
PyObject *PyTuple_Pack (Py_ssize_t n, ...)
```

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Return a new tuple object of size n, or NULL on failure. The tuple values are initialized to the subsequent n C arguments pointing to Python objects. PyTuple\_Pack(2, a, b) is equivalent to Py\_BuildValue("(OO)", a, b).

```
Py_ssize_t PyTuple_Size (PyObject *p)
```

Part of the Stable ABI. Take a pointer to a tuple object, and return the size of that tuple.

```
Py_ssize_t PyTuple_GET_SIZE (PyObject *p)
```

Return the size of the tuple p, which must be non-NULL and point to a tuple; no error checking is performed.

```
PyObject *PyTuple_GetItem (PyObject *p, Py_ssize_t pos)
```

*Return value: Borrowed reference. Part of the* Stable ABI. Return the object at position *pos* in the tuple pointed to by *p.* If *pos* is negative or out of bounds, return NULL and set an IndexError exception.

```
PyObject *PyTuple_GET_ITEM (PyObject *p, Py_ssize_t pos)
```

Return value: Borrowed reference. Like PyTuple\_GetItem(), but does no checking of its arguments.

```
PyObject *PyTuple_GetSlice (PyObject *p, Py_ssize_t low, Py_ssize_t high)
```

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Return the slice of the tuple pointed to by p between low and high, or NULL on failure. This is the equivalent of the Python expression p[low:high]. Indexing from the end of the tuple is not supported.

```
int PyTuple_SetItem (PyObject *p, Py_ssize_t pos, PyObject *o)
```

*Part of the* Stable ABI. Insert a reference to object o at position pos of the tuple pointed to by p. Return 0 on success. If pos is out of bounds, return -1 and set an IndexError exception.

**Note:** This function "steals" a reference to o and discards a reference to an item already in the tuple at the affected position.

```
void PyTuple_SET_ITEM (PyObject *p, Py_ssize_t pos, PyObject *o)
```

Like PyTuple\_SetItem(), but does no error checking, and should only be used to fill in brand new tuples.

**Note:** This function "steals" a reference to *o*, and, unlike *PyTuple\_SetItem()*, does *not* discard a reference to any item that is being replaced; any reference in the tuple at position *pos* will be leaked.

### int **\_PyTuple\_Resize** (*PyObject* \*\*p, *Py\_ssize\_t* newsize)

Can be used to resize a tuple. *newsize* will be the new length of the tuple. Because tuples are *supposed* to be immutable, this should only be used if there is only one reference to the object. Do *not* use this if the tuple may already be known to some other part of the code. The tuple will always grow or shrink at the end. Think of this as destroying the old tuple and creating a new one, only more efficiently. Returns 0 on success. Client code should never assume that the resulting value of \*p will be the same as before calling this function. If the object referenced by \*p is replaced, the original \*p is destroyed. On failure, returns -1 and sets \*p to NULL, and raises MemoryError or SystemError.

## 8.3.5 Struct Sequence Objects

Struct sequence objects are the C equivalent of namedtuple() objects, i.e. a sequence whose items can also be accessed through attributes. To create a struct sequence, you first have to create a specific struct sequence type.

```
PyTypeObject *PyStructSequence_NewType (PyStructSequence_Desc *desc)
```

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Create a new struct sequence type from the data in desc, described below. Instances of the resulting type can be created with PyStructSequence\_New().

```
void PyStructSequence_InitType (PyTypeObject *type, PyStructSequence_Desc *desc)
```

Initializes a struct sequence type type from desc in place.

```
int PyStructSequence_InitType2 (PyTypeObject *type, PyStructSequence_Desc *desc)
```

The same as PyStructSequence\_InitType, but returns 0 on success and -1 on failure.

New in version 3.4.

#### type PyStructSequence Desc

Part of the Stable ABI (including all members). Contains the meta information of a struct sequence type to create.

```
const char *name
```

Name of the struct sequence type.

#### const char \*doc

Pointer to docstring for the type or NULL to omit.

## PyStructSequence\_Field \*fields

Pointer to NULL-terminated array with field names of the new type.

#### int n\_in\_sequence

Number of fields visible to the Python side (if used as tuple).

### type PyStructSequence\_Field

Part of the Stable ABI (including all members). Describes a field of a struct sequence. As a struct sequence is modeled as a tuple, all fields are typed as PyObject\*. The index in the fields array of the PyStructSequence\_Desc determines which field of the struct sequence is described.

### const char \*name

Name for the field or NULL to end the list of named fields, set to <code>PyStructSequence\_UnnamedField</code> to leave unnamed.

### const char \*doc

Field docstring or NULL to omit.

### const char \*const PyStructSequence\_UnnamedField

Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.11. Special value for a field name to leave it unnamed.

Changed in version 3.9: The type was changed from char \*.

#### PyObject \*PyStructSequence\_New (PyTypeObject \*type)

*Return value: New reference. Part of the* Stable ABI. Creates an instance of *type*, which must have been created with *PyStructSequence\_NewType()*.

#### PyObject \*PyStructSequence\_GetItem (PyObject \*p, Py\_ssize\_t pos)

Return value: Borrowed reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Return the object at position pos in the struct sequence pointed to by p. No bounds checking is performed.

### PyObject \*PyStructSequence\_GET\_ITEM (PyObject \*p, Py\_ssize\_t pos)

Return value: Borrowed reference. Macro equivalent of PyStructSequence\_GetItem().

```
void PyStructSequence_SetItem (PyObject *p, Py_ssize_t pos, PyObject *o)
```

Part of the Stable ABI. Sets the field at index pos of the struct sequence p to value o. Like  $PyTuple\_SET\_ITEM()$ , this should only be used to fill in brand new instances.

**Note:** This function "steals" a reference to o.

### void PyStructSequence\_SET\_ITEM (PyObject \*p, Py\_ssize\_t \*pos, PyObject \*o)

Similar to PyStructSequence\_SetItem(), but implemented as a static inlined function.

**Note:** This function "steals" a reference to o.

## 8.3.6 List Objects

### type PyListObject

This subtype of PyObject represents a Python list object.

### PyTypeObject PyList\_Type

Part of the Stable ABI. This instance of PyTypeObject represents the Python list type. This is the same object as list in the Python layer.

#### int PyList\_Check (PyObject \*p)

Return true if p is a list object or an instance of a subtype of the list type. This function always succeeds.

### int PyList\_CheckExact (PyObject \*p)

Return true if *p* is a list object, but not an instance of a subtype of the list type. This function always succeeds.

### PyObject \*PyList\_New (Py\_ssize\_t len)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Return a new list of length len on success, or NULL on failure.

**Note:** If *len* is greater than zero, the returned list object's items are set to NULL. Thus you cannot use abstract API functions such as  $PySequence\_SetItem()$  or expose the object to Python code before setting all items to a real object with  $PyList\_SetItem()$ .

#### Py\_ssize\_t PyList\_Size (PyObject \*list)

Part of the Stable ABI. Return the length of the list object in list; this is equivalent to len (list) on a list object.

#### Py\_ssize\_t PyList\_GET\_SIZE (PyObject \*list)

Similar to PyList\_Size(), but without error checking.

### PyObject \*PyList\_GetItem (PyObject \*list, Py\_ssize\_t index)

Return value: Borrowed reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Return the object at position *index* in the list pointed to by *list*. The position must be non-negative; indexing from the end of the list is not supported. If *index* is out of bounds (<0 or >=len(list)), return NULL and set an IndexError exception.

### PyObject \*PyList\_GET\_ITEM (PyObject \*list, Py\_ssize\_t i)

Return value: Borrowed reference. Similar to PyList GetItem(), but without error checking.

#### int PyList SetItem (PyObject \*list, Py ssize t index, PyObject \*item)

Part of the Stable ABI. Set the item at index index in list to item. Return 0 on success. If index is out of bounds, return -1 and set an IndexError exception.

**Note:** This function "steals" a reference to *item* and discards a reference to an item already in the list at the affected position.

## void PyList\_SET\_ITEM (PyObject \*list, Py\_ssize\_t i, PyObject \*o)

Macro form of  $PyList\_SetItem()$  without error checking. This is normally only used to fill in new lists where there is no previous content.

**Note:** This macro "steals" a reference to *item*, and, unlike *PyList\_SetItem()*, does *not* discard a reference to any item that is being replaced; any reference in *list* at position *i* will be leaked.

### int PyList Insert (*PyObject* \*list, *Py ssize t* index, *PyObject* \*item)

Part of the Stable ABI. Insert the item into list list in front of index index. Return 0 if successful; return -1 and set an exception if unsuccessful. Analogous to list.insert(index, item).

### int PyList\_Append (PyObject \*list, PyObject \*item)

Part of the Stable ABI. Append the object item at the end of list list. Return 0 if successful; return -1 and set an exception if unsuccessful. Analogous to list.append(item).

### PyObject \*PyList\_GetSlice (PyObject \*list, Py\_ssize\_t low, Py\_ssize\_t high)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Return a list of the objects in list containing the objects between low and high. Return NULL and set an exception if unsuccessful. Analogous to list[low:high]. Indexing from the end of the list is not supported.

### int PyList\_SetSlice (PyObject \*list, Py\_ssize\_t low, Py\_ssize\_t high, PyObject \*itemlist)

Part of the Stable ABI. Set the slice of *list* between *low* and *high* to the contents of *itemlist*. Analogous to list [low:high] = itemlist. The *itemlist* may be NULL, indicating the assignment of an empty list (slice deletion). Return 0 on success, -1 on failure. Indexing from the end of the list is not supported.

#### int PyList\_Sort (PyObject \*list)

Part of the Stable ABI. Sort the items of *list* in place. Return 0 on success, -1 on failure. This is equivalent to list.sort().

## int PyList\_Reverse (PyObject \*list)

Part of the Stable ABI. Reverse the items of *list* in place. Return 0 on success, -1 on failure. This is the equivalent of list.reverse().

### PyObject \*PyList\_AsTuple (PyObject \*list)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Return a new tuple object containing the contents of list; equivalent to tuple (list).

# 8.4 Container Objects

## 8.4.1 Dictionary Objects

#### type PyDictObject

This subtype of PyObject represents a Python dictionary object.

#### PyTypeObject PyDict\_Type

Part of the Stable ABI. This instance of PyTypeObject represents the Python dictionary type. This is the same object as dict in the Python layer.

#### int PyDict\_Check (*PyObject* \*p)

Return true if p is a dict object or an instance of a subtype of the dict type. This function always succeeds.

### int PyDict\_CheckExact (PyObject \*p)

Return true if p is a dict object, but not an instance of a subtype of the dict type. This function always succeeds.

### PyObject \*PyDict\_New()

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Return a new empty dictionary, or NULL on failure.

### PyObject \*PyDictProxy\_New (PyObject \*mapping)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Return a types. MappingProxyType object for a mapping which enforces read-only behavior. This is normally used to create a view to prevent modification of the dictionary for non-dynamic class types.

### void PyDict\_Clear (PyObject \*p)

Part of the Stable ABI. Empty an existing dictionary of all key-value pairs.

#### int PyDict\_Contains (PyObject \*p, PyObject \*key)

Part of the Stable ABI. Determine if dictionary p contains key. If an item in p is matches key, return 1, otherwise return 0. On error, return -1. This is equivalent to the Python expression key in p.

```
PyObject *PyDict_Copy (PyObject *p)
```

*Return value: New reference. Part of the* Stable ABI. Return a new dictionary that contains the same key-value pairs as *p*.

```
int PyDict_SetItem (PyObject *p, PyObject *key, PyObject *val)
```

Part of the Stable ABI. Insert val into the dictionary p with a key of key. key must be hashable; if it isn't, TypeError will be raised. Return 0 on success or -1 on failure. This function  $does \ not$  steal a reference to val.

```
int PyDict_SetItemString (PyObject *p, const char *key, PyObject *val)
```

Part of the Stable ABI. This is the same as PyDict\_SetItem(), but key is specified as a const char\* UTF-8 encoded bytes string, rather than a PyObject\*.

```
int PyDict_DelItem (PyObject *p, PyObject *key)
```

Part of the Stable ABI. Remove the entry in dictionary p with key key. key must be hashable; if it isn't, TypeError is raised. If key is not in the dictionary, KeyError is raised. Return 0 on success or -1 on failure.

```
int PyDict_DelItemString (PyObject *p, const char *key)
```

Part of the Stable ABI. This is the same as PyDict\_DelItem(), but key is specified as a const char\* UTF-8 encoded bytes string, rather than a PyObject\*.

#### PyObject \*PyDict\_GetItem (PyObject \*p, PyObject \*key)

*Return value: Borrowed reference. Part of the* Stable ABI. Return the object from dictionary *p* which has a key *key*. Return NULL if the key *key* is not present, but *without* setting an exception.

**Note:** Exceptions that occur while this calls  $_{hash}$  () and  $_{eq}$  () methods are silently ignored. Prefer the  $PyDict\_GetItemWithError$  () function instead.

Changed in version 3.10: Calling this API without *GIL* held had been allowed for historical reason. It is no longer allowed.

### PyObject \*PyDict\_GetItemWithError (PyObject \*p, PyObject \*key)

Return value: Borrowed reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Variant of PyDict\_GetItem() that does not suppress exceptions. Return NULL with an exception set if an exception occurred. Return NULL without an exception set if the key wasn't present.

### PyObject \*PyDict\_GetItemString (PyObject \*p, const char \*key)

Return value: Borrowed reference. Part of the Stable ABI. This is the same as PyDict\_GetItem(), but key is specified as a const char\* UTF-8 encoded bytes string, rather than a PyObject\*.

**Note:** Exceptions that occur while this calls  $\_$ hash $\_$ () and  $\_$ eq $\_$ () methods or while creating the temporary str object are silently ignored. Prefer using the  $PyDict\_GetItemWithError$ () function with your own  $PyUnicode\_FromString$ () key instead.

### PyObject \*PyDict\_SetDefault (PyObject \*p, PyObject \*key, PyObject \*defaultobj)

Return value: Borrowed reference. This is the same as the Python-level dict.setdefault(). If present, it returns the value corresponding to key from the dictionary p. If the key is not in the dict, it is inserted with value defaultobj and defaultobj is returned. This function evaluates the hash function of key only once, instead of evaluating it independently for the lookup and the insertion.

New in version 3.4.

### PyObject \*PyDict\_Items (PyObject \*p)

*Return value: New reference. Part of the* Stable ABI. Return a *PyListObject* containing all the items from the dictionary.

#### PyObject \*PyDict\_Keys (PyObject \*p)

*Return value: New reference. Part of the* Stable ABI. Return a PyListObject containing all the keys from the dictionary.

### PyObject \*PyDict\_Values (PyObject \*p)

*Return value: New reference. Part of the* Stable ABI. Return a PyListObject containing all the values from the dictionary p.

### Py\_ssize\_t PyDict\_Size (PyObject \*p)

Part of the Stable ABI. Return the number of items in the dictionary. This is equivalent to len (p) on a dictionary.

```
int PyDict_Next (PyObject *p, Py_ssize_t *ppos, PyObject **pkey, PyObject **pvalue)
```

Part of the Stable ABI. Iterate over all key-value pairs in the dictionary p. The  $Py\_ssize\_t$  referred to by ppos must be initialized to 0 prior to the first call to this function to start the iteration; the function returns true for each pair in the dictionary, and false once all pairs have been reported. The parameters pkey and pvalue should either point to PyObject\* variables that will be filled in with each key and value, respectively, or may be NULL. Any references returned through them are borrowed. ppos should not be altered during iteration. Its value represents offsets within the internal dictionary structure, and since the structure is sparse, the offsets are not consecutive.

For example:

```
PyObject *key, *value;
Py_ssize_t pos = 0;
while (PyDict_Next(self->dict, &pos, &key, &value)) {
    /* do something interesting with the values... */
    ...
}
```

The dictionary *p* should not be mutated during iteration. It is safe to modify the values of the keys as you iterate over the dictionary, but only so long as the set of keys does not change. For example:

```
PyObject *key, *value;
Py_ssize_t pos = 0;

while (PyDict_Next(self->dict, &pos, &key, &value)) {
    long i = PyLong_AsLong(value);
    if (i == -1 && PyErr_Occurred()) {
        return -1;
    }
    PyObject *o = PyLong_FromLong(i + 1);
    if (o == NULL)
        return -1;
    if (PyDict_SetItem(self->dict, key, o) < 0) {
        Py_DECREF(o);
        return -1;
    }
    Py_DECREF(o);
}</pre>
```

### int PyDict\_Merge (PyObject \*a, PyObject \*b, int override)

Part of the Stable ABI. Iterate over mapping object b adding key-value pairs to dictionary a. b may be a dictionary, or any object supporting  $PyMapping\_Keys$  () and  $PyObject\_GetItem$  (). If override is true, existing pairs in a will be replaced if a matching key is found in b, otherwise pairs will only be added if there is not a matching key in a. Return 0 on success or -1 if an exception was raised.

### int PyDict\_Update (PyObject \*a, PyObject \*b)

Part of the Stable ABI. This is the same as PyDict\_Merge (a, b, 1) in C, and is similar to a .update (b) in Python except that  $PyDict_Update()$  doesn't fall back to the iterating over a sequence of key value pairs if the second argument has no "keys" attribute. Return 0 on success or -1 if an exception was raised.

### int PyDict\_MergeFromSeq2 (PyObject \*a, PyObject \*seq2, int override)

Part of the Stable ABI. Update or merge into dictionary a, from the key-value pairs in seq2. seq2 must be an iterable object producing iterable objects of length 2, viewed as key-value pairs. In case of duplicate keys, the last wins if *override* is true, else the first wins. Return 0 on success or -1 if an exception was raised. Equivalent Python (except for the return value):

```
def PyDict_MergeFromSeq2(a, seq2, override):
    for key, value in seq2:
        if override or key not in a:
        a[key] = value
```

#### int PyDict AddWatcher (PyDict WatchCallback callback)

Register *callback* as a dictionary watcher. Return a non-negative integer id which must be passed to future calls to  $PyDict\_Watch()$ . In case of error (e.g. no more watcher IDs available), return -1 and set an exception.

New in version 3.12.

#### int PyDict\_ClearWatcher (int watcher\_id)

Clear watcher identified by *watcher\_id* previously returned from *PyDict\_AddWatcher()*. Return 0 on success, -1 on error (e.g. if the given *watcher\_id* was never registered.)

New in version 3.12.

### int PyDict\_Watch (int watcher\_id, PyObject \*dict)

Mark dictionary *dict* as watched. The callback granted *watcher\_id* by *PyDict\_AddWatcher()* will be called when *dict* is modified or deallocated. Return 0 on success or -1 on error.

New in version 3.12.

#### int PyDict\_Unwatch (int watcher\_id, PyObject \*dict)

Mark dictionary *dict* as no longer watched. The callback granted *watcher\_id* by *PyDict\_AddWatcher()* will no longer be called when *dict* is modified or deallocated. The dict must previously have been watched by this watcher. Return 0 on success or -1 on error.

New in version 3.12.

## type PyDict\_WatchEvent

Enumeration of possible dictionary watcher events: PyDict\_EVENT\_ADDED, PyDict\_EVENT\_MODIFIED, PyDict\_EVENT\_DELETED, PyDict\_EVENT\_CLONED, PyDict\_EVENT\_CLEARED, or PyDict\_EVENT\_DEALLOCATED.

New in version 3.12.

typedef int (\*PyDict\_WatchCallback)(PyDict\_WatchEvent event, PyObject \*dict, PyObject \*key, PyObject \*new value)

Type of a dict watcher callback function.

If event is PyDict\_EVENT\_CLEARED or PyDict\_EVENT\_DEALLOCATED, both key and new\_value will be NULL. If event is PyDict\_EVENT\_ADDED or PyDict\_EVENT\_MODIFIED, new\_value will be the new value for key. If event is PyDict\_EVENT\_DELETED, key is being deleted from the dictionary and new\_value will be NULL.

PyDict\_EVENT\_CLONED occurs when *dict* was previously empty and another dict is merged into it. To maintain efficiency of this operation, per-key PyDict\_EVENT\_ADDED events are not issued in this case; instead a single PyDict\_EVENT\_CLONED is issued, and *key* will be the source dictionary.

The callback may inspect but must not modify *dict*; doing so could have unpredictable effects, including infinite recursion. Do not trigger Python code execution in the callback, as it could modify the dict as a side effect.

If *event* is PyDict\_EVENT\_DEALLOCATED, taking a new reference in the callback to the about-to-be-destroyed dictionary will resurrect it and prevent it from being freed at this time. When the resurrected object is destroyed later, any watcher callbacks active at that time will be called again.

Callbacks occur before the notified modification to dict takes place, so the prior state of dict can be inspected.

If the callback sets an exception, it must return -1; this exception will be printed as an unraisable exception using <code>PyErr\_WriteUnraisable()</code>. Otherwise it should return 0.

There may already be a pending exception set on entry to the callback. In this case, the callback should return 0 with the same exception still set. This means the callback may not call any other API that can set an exception unless it saves and clears the exception state first, and restores it before returning.

New in version 3.12.

## 8.4.2 Set Objects

This section details the public API for set and frozenset objects. Any functionality not listed below is best accessed using either the abstract object protocol (including PyObject\_CallMethod(), PyObject\_RichCompareBool(), PyObject\_Hash(), PyObject\_Repr(), PyObject\_IsTrue(), PyObject\_Print(), and PyObject\_GetIter()) or the abstract number protocol (including PyNumber\_And(), PyNumber\_Subtract(), PyNumber\_Or(), PyNumber\_Xor(), PyNumber\_InPlaceAnd(), PyNumber\_InPlaceSubtract(), PyNumber\_InPlaceOr(), and PyNumber\_InPlaceXor()).

### type PySetObject

This subtype of *PyObject* is used to hold the internal data for both set and frozenset objects. It is like a *PyDictObject* in that it is a fixed size for small sets (much like tuple storage) and will point to a separate, variable sized block of memory for medium and large sized sets (much like list storage). None of the fields of this structure should be considered public and all are subject to change. All access should be done through the documented API rather than by manipulating the values in the structure.

### PyTypeObject PySet\_Type

Part of the Stable ABI. This is an instance of PyTypeObject representing the Python set type.

### PyTypeObject PyFrozenSet\_Type

Part of the Stable ABI. This is an instance of PyTypeObject representing the Python frozenset type.

The following type check macros work on pointers to any Python object. Likewise, the constructor functions work with any iterable Python object.

```
int PySet_Check (PyObject *p)
```

Return true if p is a set object or an instance of a subtype. This function always succeeds.

### int PyFrozenSet\_Check (PyObject \*p)

Return true if *p* is a frozenset object or an instance of a subtype. This function always succeeds.

### int PyAnySet\_Check (PyObject \*p)

Return true if p is a set object, a frozenset object, or an instance of a subtype. This function always succeeds.

### int PySet\_CheckExact (PyObject \*p)

Return true if p is a set object but not an instance of a subtype. This function always succeeds.

New in version 3.10.

#### int PyAnySet CheckExact (PyObject \*p)

Return true if p is a set object or a frozenset object but not an instance of a subtype. This function always succeeds.

## int PyFrozenSet\_CheckExact (PyObject \*p)

Return true if *p* is a frozenset object but not an instance of a subtype. This function always succeeds.

#### PyObject \*PySet New (PyObject \*iterable)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Return a new set containing objects returned by the iterable. The iterable may be NULL to create a new empty set. Return the new set on success or NULL on failure. Raise TypeError if iterable is not actually iterable. The constructor is also useful for copying a set (c=set (s)).

### PyObject \*PyFrozenSet\_New (PyObject \*iterable)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Return a new frozenset containing objects returned by the *iterable*. The *iterable* may be NULL to create a new empty frozenset. Return the new set on success or NULL on failure. Raise TypeError if *iterable* is not actually iterable.

The following functions and macros are available for instances of set or frozenset or instances of their subtypes.

#### Py\_ssize\_t PySet\_Size (PyObject \*anyset)

Part of the Stable ABI. Return the length of a set or frozenset object. Equivalent to len(anyset). Raises a SystemError if *anyset* is not a set, frozenset, or an instance of a subtype.

#### Py\_ssize\_t PySet\_GET\_SIZE (PyObject \*anyset)

Macro form of PySet\_Size () without error checking.

### int PySet\_Contains (PyObject \*anyset, PyObject \*key)

Part of the Stable ABI. Return 1 if found, 0 if not found, and -1 if an error is encountered. Unlike the Python \_\_contains\_\_() method, this function does not automatically convert unhashable sets into temporary frozensets. Raise a TypeError if the key is unhashable. Raise SystemError if anyset is not a set, frozenset, or an instance of a subtype.

## int PySet\_Add (PyObject \*set, PyObject \*key)

Part of the Stable ABI. Add key to a set instance. Also works with frozenset instances (like  $PyTuple\_SetItem()$ ) it can be used to fill in the values of brand new frozensets before they are exposed to other code). Return 0 on success or -1 on failure. Raise a TypeError if the key is unhashable. Raise a MemoryError if there is no room to grow. Raise a SystemError if set is not an instance of set or its subtype.

The following functions are available for instances of set or its subtypes but not for instances of frozenset or its subtypes.

### int PySet\_Discard (PyObject \*set, PyObject \*key)

Part of the Stable ABI. Return 1 if found and removed, 0 if not found (no action taken), and -1 if an error is encountered. Does not raise KeyError for missing keys. Raise a TypeError if the key is unhashable. Unlike the Python discard() method, this function does not automatically convert unhashable sets into temporary frozensets. Raise SystemError if set is not an instance of set or its subtype.

### PyObject \*PySet\_Pop (PyObject \*set)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Return a new reference to an arbitrary object in the set, and removes the object from the set. Return NULL on failure. Raise KeyError if the set is empty. Raise a SystemError if set is not an instance of set or its subtype.

#### int PySet\_Clear (PyObject \*set)

Part of the Stable ABI. Empty an existing set of all elements. Return 0 on success. Return -1 and raise SystemError if set is not an instance of set or its subtype.

# 8.5 Function Objects

## 8.5.1 Function Objects

There are a few functions specific to Python functions.

### type PyFunctionObject

The C structure used for functions.

### PyTypeObject PyFunction\_Type

This is an instance of PyTypeObject and represents the Python function type. It is exposed to Python programmers as types. FunctionType.

#### int PyFunction\_Check (PyObject \*o)

Return true if o is a function object (has type  $PyFunction\_Type$ ). The parameter must not be NULL. This function always succeeds.

#### PyObject \*PyFunction\_New (PyObject \*code, PyObject \*globals)

Return value: New reference. Return a new function object associated with the code object code. globals must be a dictionary with the global variables accessible to the function.

The function's docstring and name are retrieved from the code object. \_\_module\_\_ is retrieved from *globals*. The argument defaults, annotations and closure are set to NULL. \_\_qualname\_\_ is set to the same value as the code object's co\_qualname field.

### PyObject \*PyFunction\_NewWithQualName (PyObject \*code, PyObject \*globals, PyObject \*qualname)

Return value: New reference. As PyFunction\_New(), but also allows setting the function object's \_\_qualname\_\_ attribute. qualname should be a unicode object or NULL; if NULL, the \_\_qualname\_\_ attribute is set to the same value as the code object's co\_qualname field.

New in version 3.3.

#### PyObject \*PyFunction\_GetCode (PyObject \*op)

Return value: Borrowed reference. Return the code object associated with the function object op.

### PyObject \*PyFunction\_GetGlobals (PyObject \*op)

Return value: Borrowed reference. Return the globals dictionary associated with the function object op.

#### PyObject \*PyFunction\_GetModule (PyObject \*op)

Return value: Borrowed reference. Return a borrowed reference to the \_\_module\_\_ attribute of the function object op. It can be NULL.

This is normally a string containing the module name, but can be set to any other object by Python code.

### PyObject \*PyFunction\_GetDefaults (PyObject \*op)

*Return value: Borrowed reference.* Return the argument default values of the function object *op.* This can be a tuple of arguments or NULL.

### int PyFunction\_SetDefaults (PyObject \*op, PyObject \*defaults)

Set the argument default values for the function object *op. defaults* must be Py\_None or a tuple.

Raises SystemError and returns -1 on failure.

#### void PyFunction\_SetVectorcall (PyFunctionObject \*func, vectorcallfunc vectorcall)

Set the vectorcall field of a given function object *func*.

Warning: extensions using this API must preserve the behavior of the unaltered (default) vectorcall function!

New in version 3.12.

### PyObject \*PyFunction\_GetClosure (PyObject \*op)

*Return value: Borrowed reference.* Return the closure associated with the function object *op*. This can be NULL or a tuple of cell objects.

### int **PyFunction\_SetClosure** (*PyObject* \*op, *PyObject* \*closure)

Set the closure associated with the function object op. closure must be Py\_None or a tuple of cell objects.

Raises SystemError and returns -1 on failure.

### PyObject \*PyFunction\_GetAnnotations (PyObject \*op)

*Return value: Borrowed reference.* Return the annotations of the function object *op*. This can be a mutable dictionary or NULL.

### int PyFunction\_SetAnnotations (PyObject \*op, PyObject \*annotations)

Set the annotations for the function object op. annotations must be a dictionary or Py\_None.

Raises SystemError and returns -1 on failure.

#### int PyFunction\_AddWatcher (PyFunction\_WatchCallback callback)

Register *callback* as a function watcher for the current interpreter. Return an ID which may be passed to <code>PyFunction\_ClearWatcher()</code>. In case of error (e.g. no more watcher IDs available), return -1 and set an exception.

New in version 3.12.

### int PyFunction\_ClearWatcher (int watcher\_id)

Clear watcher identified by *watcher\_id* previously returned from *PyFunction\_AddWatcher()* for the current interpreter. Return 0 on success, or -1 and set an exception on error (e.g. if the given *watcher\_id* was never registered.)

New in version 3.12.

### type PyFunction\_WatchEvent

```
Enumeration of possible function watcher events: - PyFunction_EVENT_CREATE - PyFunction_EVENT_DESTROY - PyFunction_EVENT_MODIFY_CODE - PyFunction_EVENT_MODIFY_DEFAULTS - PyFunction_EVENT_MODIFY_KWDEFAULTS
```

New in version 3.12.

typedef int (\*PyFunction\_WatchCallback)(PyFunction\_WatchEvent event, PyFunctionObject \*func, PyObject \*new value)

Type of a function watcher callback function.

If event is PyFunction\_EVENT\_CREATE or PyFunction\_EVENT\_DESTROY then new\_value will be NULL. Otherwise, new\_value will hold a borrowed reference to the new value that is about to be stored in func for the attribute that is being modified.

The callback may inspect but must not modify *func*; doing so could have unpredictable effects, including infinite recursion.

If event is PyFunction\_EVENT\_CREATE, then the callback is invoked after func has been fully initialized. Otherwise, the callback is invoked before the modification to func takes place, so the prior state of func can be inspected. The runtime is permitted to optimize away the creation of function objects when possible. In such cases no event will be emitted. Although this creates the possibility of an observable difference of runtime behavior depending on optimization decisions, it does not change the semantics of the Python code being executed.

If event is PyFunction\_EVENT\_DESTROY, Taking a reference in the callback to the about-to-be-destroyed function will resurrect it, preventing it from being freed at this time. When the resurrected object is destroyed later, any watcher callbacks active at that time will be called again.

If the callback sets an exception, it must return -1; this exception will be printed as an unraisable exception using <code>PyErr\_WriteUnraisable()</code>. Otherwise it should return 0.

There may already be a pending exception set on entry to the callback. In this case, the callback should return 0 with the same exception still set. This means the callback may not call any other API that can set an exception unless it saves and clears the exception state first, and restores it before returning.

New in version 3.12.

## 8.5.2 Instance Method Objects

An instance method is a wrapper for a PyCFunction and the new way to bind a PyCFunction to a class object. It replaces the former call PyMethod\_New(func, NULL, class).

### PyTypeObject PyInstanceMethod\_Type

This instance of PyTypeObject represents the Python instance method type. It is not exposed to Python programs.

## int PyInstanceMethod\_Check (PyObject \*o)

Return true if o is an instance method object (has type  $PyInstanceMethod\_Type$ ). The parameter must not be NULL. This function always succeeds.

#### PyObject \*PyInstanceMethod\_New (PyObject \*func)

Return value: New reference. Return a new instance method object, with func being any callable object. func is the function that will be called when the instance method is called.

#### PyObject \*PyInstanceMethod\_Function (PyObject \*im)

Return value: Borrowed reference. Return the function object associated with the instance method im.

#### PyObject \*PyInstanceMethod GET FUNCTION (PyObject \*im)

*Return value: Borrowed reference.* Macro version of *PyInstanceMethod\_Function()* which avoids error checking.

## 8.5.3 Method Objects

Methods are bound function objects. Methods are always bound to an instance of a user-defined class. Unbound methods (methods bound to a class object) are no longer available.

### PyTypeObject PyMethod\_Type

This instance of PyTypeObject represents the Python method type. This is exposed to Python programs as types. MethodType.

#### int PyMethod\_Check (PyObject \*o)

Return true if o is a method object (has type  $PyMethod\_Type$ ). The parameter must not be NULL. This function always succeeds.

### PyObject \*PyMethod\_New (PyObject \*func, PyObject \*self)

*Return value: New reference.* Return a new method object, with *func* being any callable object and *self* the instance the method should be bound. *func* is the function that will be called when the method is called. *self* must not be NULL.

#### PyObject \*PyMethod Function (PyObject \*meth)

Return value: Borrowed reference. Return the function object associated with the method meth.

### PyObject \*PyMethod\_GET\_FUNCTION (PyObject \*meth)

Return value: Borrowed reference. Macro version of PyMethod\_Function() which avoids error checking.

#### PyObject \*PyMethod\_Self (PyObject \*meth)

Return value: Borrowed reference. Return the instance associated with the method meth.

#### PyObject \*PyMethod\_GET\_SELF (PyObject \*meth)

Return value: Borrowed reference. Macro version of PyMethod\_Self() which avoids error checking.

## 8.5.4 Cell Objects

"Cell" objects are used to implement variables referenced by multiple scopes. For each such variable, a cell object is created to store the value; the local variables of each stack frame that references the value contains a reference to the cells from outer scopes which also use that variable. When the value is accessed, the value contained in the cell is used instead of the cell object itself. This de-referencing of the cell object requires support from the generated byte-code; these are not automatically de-referenced when accessed. Cell objects are not likely to be useful elsewhere.

### type PyCellObject

The C structure used for cell objects.

### PyTypeObject PyCell\_Type

The type object corresponding to cell objects.

```
int PyCell_Check (PyObject *ob)
```

Return true if *ob* is a cell object; *ob* must not be NULL. This function always succeeds.

```
PyObject *PyCell_New (PyObject *ob)
```

*Return value: New reference.* Create and return a new cell object containing the value *ob*. The parameter may be NULL.

```
PyObject *PyCell_Get (PyObject *cell)
```

Return value: New reference. Return the contents of the cell cell.

```
PyObject *PyCell_GET (PyObject *cell)
```

*Return value: Borrowed reference.* Return the contents of the cell *cell*, but without checking that *cell* is non-NULL and a cell object.

```
int PyCell_Set (PyObject *cell, PyObject *value)
```

Set the contents of the cell object *cell* to *value*. This releases the reference to any current content of the cell. *value* may be NULL. *cell* must be non-NULL; if it is not a cell object, -1 will be returned. On success, 0 will be returned.

```
void PyCell_SET (PyObject *cell, PyObject *value)
```

Sets the value of the cell object *cell* to *value*. No reference counts are adjusted, and no checks are made for safety; *cell* must be non-NULL and must be a cell object.

### 8.5.5 Code Objects

Code objects are a low-level detail of the CPython implementation. Each one represents a chunk of executable code that hasn't yet been bound into a function.

#### type PyCodeObject

The C structure of the objects used to describe code objects. The fields of this type are subject to change at any time.

#### PyTypeObject PyCode Type

This is an instance of PyTypeObject representing the Python code object.

```
int PyCode Check (PyObject *co)
```

Return true if *co* is a code object. This function always succeeds.

```
Py_ssize_t PyCode_GetNumFree (PyCodeObject *co)
```

Return the number of free variables in a code object.

```
int PyCode_GetFirstFree (PyCodeObject *co)
```

Return the position of the first free variable in a code object.

PyCodeObject \*PyUnstable\_Code\_New (int argcount, int kwonlyargcount, int nlocals, int stacksize, int flags,

PyObject \*code, PyObject \*consts, PyObject \*names, PyObject

\*varnames, PyObject \*freevars, PyObject \*cellvars, PyObject \*filename,

PyObject \*name, PyObject \*qualname, int firstlineno, PyObject

\*linetable, PyObject \*exceptiontable)

This is *Unstable API*. It may change without warning in minor releases.

Return a new code object. If you need a dummy code object to create a frame, use  $PyCode_NewEmpty()$  instead.

Since the definition of the bytecode changes often, calling PyUnstable\_Code\_New() directly can bind you to a precise Python version.

The many arguments of this function are inter-dependent in complex ways, meaning that subtle changes to values are likely to result in incorrect execution or VM crashes. Use this function only with extreme care.

Changed in version 3.11: Added qualname and exceptiontable parameters.

Changed in version 3.12: Renamed from PyCode\_New as part of *Unstable C API*. The old name is deprecated, but will remain available until the signature changes again.

PyCodeObject \*PyUnstable\_Code\_NewWithPosOnlyArgs (int argcount, int posonlyargcount, int

kwonlyargcount, int nlocals, int stacksize, int flags, PyObject \*code, PyObject \*consts, PyObject
\*names, PyObject \*varnames, PyObject \*freevars,
PyObject \*cellvars, PyObject \*filename, PyObject
\*name, PyObject \*qualname, int firstlineno,
PyObject \*linetable, PyObject \*exceptiontable)

This is *Unstable API*. It may change without warning in minor releases.

Similar to PyUnstable\_Code\_New(), but with an extra "posonlyargcount" for positional-only arguments. The same caveats that apply to PyUnstable\_Code\_New also apply to this function.

New in version 3.8: as PyCode NewWithPosOnlyArgs

Changed in version 3.11: Added qualname and exceptiontable parameters.

Changed in version 3.12: Renamed to PyUnstable\_Code\_NewWithPosOnlyArgs. The old name is deprecated, but will remain available until the signature changes again.

PyCodeObject \*PyCode\_NewEmpty (const char \*filename, const char \*funcname, int firstlineno)

*Return value: New reference.* Return a new empty code object with the specified filename, function name, and first line number. The resulting code object will raise an Exception if executed.

int **PyCode\_Addr2Line** (*PyCodeObject* \*co, int byte\_offset)

Return the line number of the instruction that occurs on or before byte\_offset and ends after it. If you just need the line number of a frame, use <code>PyFrame\_GetLineNumber()</code> instead.

For efficiently iterating over the line numbers in a code object, use the API described in PEP 626.

int PyCode\_Addr2Location (*PyObject* \*co, int byte\_offset, int \*start\_line, int \*start\_column, int \*end\_line, int \*end\_column)

Sets the passed int pointers to the source code line and column numbers for the instruction at byte\_offset. Sets the value to 0 when information is not available for any particular element.

Returns 1 if the function succeeds and 0 otherwise.

New in version 3.11.

# PyObject \*PyCode\_GetCode (PyCodeObject \*co)

Equivalent to the Python code <code>getattr(co, 'co\_code')</code>. Returns a strong reference to a <code>PyBytesObject</code> representing the bytecode in a code object. On error, <code>NULL</code> is returned and an exception is raised.

This PyBytesObject may be created on-demand by the interpreter and does not necessarily represent the bytecode actually executed by CPython. The primary use case for this function is debuggers and profilers.

New in version 3.11.

# PyObject \*PyCode\_GetVarnames (PyCodeObject \*co)

Equivalent to the Python code <code>getattr(co, 'co\_varnames')</code>. Returns a new reference to a <code>PyTupleObject</code> containing the names of the local variables. On error, <code>NULL</code> is returned and an exception is raised.

New in version 3.11.

# PyObject \*PyCode\_GetCellvars (PyCodeObject \*co)

Equivalent to the Python code <code>getattr(co, 'co\_cellvars')</code>. Returns a new reference to a <code>PyTupleObject</code> containing the names of the local variables that are referenced by nested functions. On error, <code>NULL</code> is returned and an exception is raised.

New in version 3.11.

# PyObject \*PyCode\_GetFreevars (PyCodeObject \*co)

Equivalent to the Python code <code>getattr(co, 'co\_freevars')</code>. Returns a new reference to a <code>PyTupleObject</code> containing the names of the free variables. On error, <code>NULL</code> is returned and an exception is raised.

New in version 3.11.

### int PyCode\_AddWatcher (PyCode\_WatchCallback callback)

Register callback as a code object watcher for the current interpreter. Return an ID which may be passed to  $PyCode\_ClearWatcher()$ . In case of error (e.g. no more watcher IDs available), return -1 and set an exception.

New in version 3.12.

### int PyCode ClearWatcher (int watcher id)

Clear watcher identified by *watcher\_id* previously returned from *PyCode\_AddWatcher()* for the current interpreter. Return 0 on success, or -1 and set an exception on error (e.g. if the given *watcher\_id* was never registered.)

New in version 3.12.

#### type PyCodeEvent

Enumeration of possible code object watcher events: - PY\_CODE\_EVENT\_CREATE PY\_CODE\_EVENT\_DESTROY

New in version 3.12.

# typedef int (\*PyCode\_WatchCallback)(PyCodeEvent event, PyCodeObject \*co)

Type of a code object watcher callback function.

If *event* is PY\_CODE\_EVENT\_CREATE, then the callback is invoked after *co* has been fully initialized. Otherwise, the callback is invoked before the destruction of *co* takes place, so the prior state of *co* can be inspected.

If event is PY\_CODE\_EVENT\_DESTROY, taking a reference in the callback to the about-to-be-destroyed code object will resurrect it and prevent it from being freed at this time. When the resurrected object is destroyed later, any watcher callbacks active at that time will be called again.

Users of this API should not rely on internal runtime implementation details. Such details may include, but are not limited to, the exact order and timing of creation and destruction of code objects. While changes in these details may result in differences observable by watchers (including whether a callback is invoked or not), it does not change the semantics of the Python code being executed.

If the callback sets an exception, it must return -1; this exception will be printed as an unraisable exception using  $PyErr\_WriteUnraisable()$ . Otherwise it should return 0.

There may already be a pending exception set on entry to the callback. In this case, the callback should return 0 with the same exception still set. This means the callback may not call any other API that can set an exception unless it saves and clears the exception state first, and restores it before returning.

New in version 3.12.

# 8.5.6 Extra information

To support low-level extensions to frame evaluation, such as external just-in-time compilers, it is possible to attach arbitrary extra data to code objects.

These functions are part of the unstable C API tier: this functionality is a CPython implementation detail, and the API may change without deprecation warnings.

Py\_ssize\_t PyUnstable\_Eval\_RequestCodeExtraIndex (freefunc free)

This is *Unstable API*. It may change without warning in minor releases.

Return a new an opaque index value used to adding data to code objects.

You generally call this function once (per interpreter) and use the result with PyCode\_GetExtra and PyCode\_SetExtra to manipulate data on individual code objects.

If *free* is not NULL: when a code object is deallocated, *free* will be called on non-NULL data stored under the new index. Use  $Py\_DecRef()$  when storing PyObject.

New in version 3.6: as \_PyEval\_RequestCodeExtraIndex

Changed in version 3.12: Renamed to PyUnstable\_Eval\_RequestCodeExtraIndex. The old private name is deprecated, but will be available until the API changes.

int PyUnstable\_Code\_GetExtra (PyObject \*code, Py\_ssize\_t index, void \*\*extra)

This is *Unstable API*. It may change without warning in minor releases.

Set *extra* to the extra data stored under the given index. Return 0 on success. Set an exception and return -1 on failure.

If no data was set under the index, set *extra* to NULL and return 0 without setting an exception.

New in version 3.6: as \_PyCode\_GetExtra

Changed in version 3.12: Renamed to PyUnstable\_Code\_GetExtra. The old private name is deprecated, but will be available until the API changes.

int PyUnstable\_Code\_SetExtra (PyObject \*code, Py\_ssize\_t index, void \*extra)

This is *Unstable API*. It may change without warning in minor releases.

Set the extra data stored under the given index to extra. Return 0 on success. Set an exception and return -1 on failure.

New in version 3.6: as PyCode SetExtra

Changed in version 3.12: Renamed to PyUnstable\_Code\_SetExtra. The old private name is deprecated, but will be available until the API changes.

# 8.6 Other Objects

# 8.6.1 File Objects

These APIs are a minimal emulation of the Python 2 C API for built-in file objects, which used to rely on the buffered I/O (FILE\*) support from the C standard library. In Python 3, files and streams use the new  $i \circ$  module, which defines several layers over the low-level unbuffered I/O of the operating system. The functions described below are convenience C wrappers over these new APIs, and meant mostly for internal error reporting in the interpreter; third-party code is advised to access the  $i \circ$  APIs instead.

PyObject \*PyFile\_FromFd (int fd, const char \*name, const char \*mode, int buffering, const char \*encoding, const char \*errors, const char \*newline, int closefd)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Create a Python file object from the file descriptor of an already opened file fd. The arguments name, encoding, errors and newline can be NULL to use the defaults; buffering can be -1 to use the default. name is ignored and kept for backward compatibility. Return NULL on failure. For a more comprehensive description of the arguments, please refer to the io.open() function documentation.

**Warning:** Since Python streams have their own buffering layer, mixing them with OS-level file descriptors can produce various issues (such as unexpected ordering of data).

Changed in version 3.2: Ignore *name* attribute.

# int PyObject\_AsFileDescriptor(PyObject \*p)

Part of the Stable ABI. Return the file descriptor associated with p as an int. If the object is an integer, its value is returned. If not, the object's fileno() method is called if it exists; the method must return an integer, which is returned as the file descriptor value. Sets an exception and returns -1 on failure.

```
PyObject *PyFile_GetLine (PyObject *p, int n)
```

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Equivalent to p.readline([n]), this function reads one line from the object p. p may be a file object or any object with a readline() method. If n is 0, exactly one line is read, regardless of the length of the line. If n is greater than 0, no more than n bytes will be read from the file; a partial line can be returned. In both cases, an empty string is returned if the end of the file is reached immediately. If n is less than 0, however, one line is read regardless of length, but EOFError is raised if the end of the file is reached immediately.

# int PyFile\_SetOpenCodeHook (Py\_OpenCodeHookFunction handler)

Overrides the normal behavior of io.open\_code () to pass its parameter through the provided handler.

The handler is a function of type:

## type Py\_OpenCodeHookFunction

Equivalent of PyObject \*(\*) (PyObject \*path, void \*userData), where path is guaranteed to be PyUnicodeObject.

The *userData* pointer is passed into the hook function. Since hook functions may be called from different runtimes, this pointer should not refer directly to Python state.

As this hook is intentionally used during import, avoid importing new modules during its execution unless they are known to be frozen or available in sys.modules.

Once a hook has been set, it cannot be removed or replaced, and later calls to PyFile\_SetOpenCodeHook() will fail. On failure, the function returns -1 and sets an exception if the interpreter has been initialized.

This function is safe to call before Py\_Initialize().

Raises an auditing event setopencodehook with no arguments.

New in version 3.8.

# int PyFile\_WriteObject (PyObject \*obj, PyObject \*p, int flags)

Part of the Stable ABI. Write object obj to file object p. The only supported flag for flags is  $Py\_PRINT\_RAW$ ; if given, the str() of the object is written instead of the repr(). Return 0 on success or -1 on failure; the appropriate exception will be set.

# int PyFile\_WriteString (const char \*s, PyObject \*p)

Part of the Stable ABI. Write string s to file object p. Return 0 on success or -1 on failure; the appropriate exception will be set.

# 8.6.2 Module Objects

# PyTypeObject PyModule\_Type

Part of the Stable ABI. This instance of PyTypeObject represents the Python module type. This is exposed to Python programs as types. ModuleType.

# int PyModule\_Check (PyObject \*p)

Return true if p is a module object, or a subtype of a module object. This function always succeeds.

# int PyModule\_CheckExact (PyObject \*p)

Return true if p is a module object, but not a subtype of  $PyModule\_Type$ . This function always succeeds.

### PyObject \*PyModule\_NewObject (PyObject \*name)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.7. Return a new module object with the \_\_name\_\_ attribute set to name. The module's \_\_name\_\_, \_\_doc\_\_, \_\_package\_\_, and \_\_loader\_\_ attributes are filled in (all but \_\_name\_\_ are set to None); the caller is responsible for providing a \_\_file\_\_ attribute.

New in version 3.3.

Changed in version 3.4: \_\_package\_\_ and \_\_loader\_\_ are set to None.

# PyObject \*PyModule\_New (const char \*name)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Similar to PyModule\_NewObject(), but the name is a UTF-8 encoded string instead of a Unicode object.

# PyObject \*PyModule\_GetDict (PyObject \*module)

Return value: Borrowed reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Return the dictionary object that implements module's namespace; this object is the same as the \_\_dict\_\_ attribute of the module object. If module is not a module object (or a subtype of a module object), SystemError is raised and NULL is returned.

It is recommended extensions use other PyModule\_\* and PyObject\_\* functions rather than directly manipulate a module's \_\_dict\_\_.

# PyObject \*PyModule\_GetNameObject (PyObject \*module)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.7. Return module's \_\_name\_\_ value. If the module does not provide one, or if it is not a string, SystemError is raised and NULL is returned.

New in version 3.3.

```
const char *PyModule GetName (PyObject *module)
```

Part of the Stable ABI. Similar to PyModule\_GetNameObject() but return the name encoded to 'utf-8'.

# void \*PyModule\_GetState (PyObject \*module)

Part of the Stable ABI. Return the "state" of the module, that is, a pointer to the block of memory allocated at module creation time, or NULL. See <code>PyModuleDef.m\_size</code>.

# PyModuleDef \*PyModule\_GetDef (PyObject \*module)

*Part of the* Stable ABI. Return a pointer to the *PyModuleDef* struct from which the module was created, or NULL if the module wasn't created from a definition.

# PyObject \*PyModule\_GetFilenameObject (PyObject \*module)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Return the name of the file from which module was loaded using module's \_\_file\_\_ attribute. If this is not defined, or if it is not a unicode string, raise SystemError and return NULL; otherwise return a reference to a Unicode object.

New in version 3.2.

# const char \*PyModule\_GetFilename (PyObject \*module)

Part of the Stable ABI. Similar to PyModule\_GetFilenameObject() but return the filename encoded to 'utf-8'.

Deprecated since version 3.2:  $PyModule\_GetFilename()$  raises UnicodeEncodeError on unencodable filenames, use  $PyModule\_GetFilenameObject()$  instead.

# Initializing C modules

Modules objects are usually created from extension modules (shared libraries which export an initialization function), or compiled-in modules (where the initialization function is added using <code>PyImport\_AppendInittab()</code>). See building or extending-with-embedding for details.

The initialization function can either pass a module definition instance to <code>PyModule\_Create()</code>, and return the resulting module object, or request "multi-phase initialization" by returning the definition struct itself.

# type PyModuleDef

Part of the Stable ABI (including all members). The module definition struct, which holds all information needed to create a module object. There is usually only one statically initialized variable of this type for each module.

# PyModuleDef\_Base m\_base

Always initialize this member to PyModuleDef\_HEAD\_INIT.

const char \*m\_name

Name for the new module.

const char \*m\_doc

Docstring for the module; usually a docstring variable created with PyDoc\_STRVAR is used.

#### Py ssize t m size

Module state may be kept in a per-module memory area that can be retrieved with <code>PyModule\_GetState()</code>, rather than in static globals. This makes modules safe for use in multiple sub-interpreters.

This memory area is allocated based on  $m\_size$  on module creation, and freed when the module object is deallocated, after the  $m\_free$  function has been called, if present.

Setting m\_size to -1 means that the module does not support sub-interpreters, because it has global state.

Setting it to a non-negative value means that the module can be re-initialized and specifies the additional amount of memory it requires for its state. Non-negative m\_size is required for multi-phase initialization.

See PEP 3121 for more details.

# PyMethodDef \*m\_methods

A pointer to a table of module-level functions, described by PyMethodDef values. Can be NULL if no functions are present.

# PyModuleDef\_Slot \*m\_slots

An array of slot definitions for multi-phase initialization, terminated by a  $\{0, \text{NULL}\}\$  entry. When using single-phase initialization,  $m\_slots$  must be NULL.

Changed in version 3.5: Prior to version 3.5, this member was always set to NULL, and was defined as:

inquiry m\_reload

#### traverseproc m\_traverse

A traversal function to call during GC traversal of the module object, or NULL if not needed.

This function is not called if the module state was requested but is not allocated yet. This is the case immediately after the module is created and before the module is executed ( $Py\_mod\_exec$  function). More precisely, this function is not called if  $m\_size$  is greater than 0 and the module state (as returned by  $PyModule\_GetState()$ ) is NULL.

Changed in version 3.9: No longer called before the module state is allocated.

#### inquiry m\_clear

A clear function to call during GC clearing of the module object, or NULL if not needed.

This function is not called if the module state was requested but is not allocated yet. This is the case immediately after the module is created and before the module is executed ( $Py\_mod\_exec$  function). More precisely, this function is not called if  $m\_size$  is greater than 0 and the module state (as returned by  $PyModule\_GetState()$ ) is NULL.

Like PyTypeObject.tp\_clear, this function is not *always* called before a module is deallocated. For example, when reference counting is enough to determine that an object is no longer used, the cyclic garbage collector is not involved and m\_free is called directly.

Changed in version 3.9: No longer called before the module state is allocated.

# freefunc m\_free

A function to call during deallocation of the module object, or NULL if not needed.

This function is not called if the module state was requested but is not allocated yet. This is the case immediately after the module is created and before the module is executed ( $Py\_mod\_exec$  function). More precisely, this function is not called if  $m\_size$  is greater than 0 and the module state (as returned by  $PyModule\_GetState()$ ) is NULL.

Changed in version 3.9: No longer called before the module state is allocated.

# Single-phase initialization

The module initialization function may create and return the module object directly. This is referred to as "single-phase initialization", and uses one of the following two module creation functions:

```
PyObject *PyModule_Create (PyModuleDef *def)
```

*Return value: New reference.* Create a new module object, given the definition in *def*. This behaves like <code>PyModule\_Create2()</code> with <code>module\_api\_version</code> set to <code>PYTHON\_API\_VERSION</code>.

```
PyObject *PyModule_Create2 (PyModuleDef *def, int module_api_version)
```

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Create a new module object, given the definition in def, assuming the API version module\_api\_version. If that version does not match the version of the running interpreter, a RuntimeWarning is emitted.

**Note:** Most uses of this function should be using *PyModule\_Create()* instead; only use this if you are sure you need it.

Before it is returned from in the initialization function, the resulting module object is typically populated using functions like <code>PyModule\_AddObjectRef()</code>.

# Multi-phase initialization

An alternate way to specify extensions is to request "multi-phase initialization". Extension modules created this way behave more like Python modules: the initialization is split between the *creation phase*, when the module object is created, and the *execution phase*, when it is populated. The distinction is similar to the \_\_new\_\_() and \_\_init\_\_() methods of classes.

Unlike modules created using single-phase initialization, these modules are not singletons: if the *sys.modules* entry is removed and the module is re-imported, a new module object is created, and the old module is subject to normal garbage collection – as with Python modules. By default, multiple modules created from the same definition should be independent: changes to one should not affect the others. This means that all state should be specific to the module object (using e.g. using *PyModule\_GetState()*), or its contents (such as the module's \_\_dict\_\_ or individual classes created with *PyType\_FromSpec()*).

All modules created using multi-phase initialization are expected to support *sub-interpreters*. Making sure multiple modules are independent is typically enough to achieve this.

To request multi-phase initialization, the initialization function (PyInit\_modulename) returns a PyModuleDef instance with non-empty  $m\_slots$ . Before it is returned, the PyModuleDef instance must be initialized with the following function:

```
PyObject *PyModuleDef Init (PyModuleDef *def)
```

*Return value: Borrowed reference. Part of the* Stable ABI *since version 3.5.* Ensures a module definition is a properly initialized Python object that correctly reports its type and reference count.

Returns def cast to PyObject\*, or NULL if an error occurred.

New in version 3.5.

The  $m\_slots$  member of the module definition must point to an array of PyModuleDef\_Slot structures:

# type PyModuleDef\_Slot

int slot

A slot ID, chosen from the available values explained below.

#### void \*value

Value of the slot, whose meaning depends on the slot ID.

New in version 3.5.

The  $m\_slots$  array must be terminated by a slot with id 0.

The available slot types are:

# Py\_mod\_create

Specifies a function that is called to create the module object itself. The *value* pointer of this slot must point to a function of the signature:

```
PyObject *create_module (PyObject *spec, PyModuleDef *def)
```

The function receives a ModuleSpec instance, as defined in PEP 451, and the module definition. It should return a new module object, or set an error and return NULL.

This function should be kept minimal. In particular, it should not call arbitrary Python code, as trying to import the same module again may result in an infinite loop.

Multiple Py\_mod\_create slots may not be specified in one module definition.

If  $Py_{mod_create}$  is not specified, the import machinery will create a normal module object using  $PyModule_New()$ . The name is taken from spec, not the definition, to allow extension modules to dynamically adjust to their place in the module hierarchy and be imported under different names through symlinks, all while sharing a single module definition.

There is no requirement for the returned object to be an instance of <code>PyModule\_Type</code>. Any type can be used, as long as it supports setting and getting import-related attributes. However, only <code>PyModule\_Type</code> instances may be returned if the <code>PyModuleDef</code> has non-NULL <code>m\_traverse</code>, <code>m\_clear</code>, <code>m\_free</code>; non-zero <code>m\_size</code>; or slots other than <code>Py\_mod\_create</code>.

# Py\_mod\_exec

Specifies a function that is called to *execute* the module. This is equivalent to executing the code of a Python module: typically, this function adds classes and constants to the module. The signature of the function is:

```
int exec_module (PyObject *module)
```

If multiple Py mod exec slots are specified, they are processed in the order they appear in the m slots array.

#### Py\_mod\_multiple\_interpreters

Specifies one of the following values:

#### Py MOD MULTIPLE INTERPRETERS NOT SUPPORTED

The module does not support being imported in subinterpreters.

# Py\_MOD\_MULTIPLE\_INTERPRETERS\_SUPPORTED

The module supports being imported in subinterpreters, but only when they share the main interpreter's GIL. (See isolating-extensions-howto.)

#### Py MOD PER INTERPRETER GIL SUPPORTED

The module supports being imported in subinterpreters, even when they have their own GIL. (See isolating-extensions-howto.)

This slot determines whether or not importing this module in a subinterpreter will fail.

Multiple Py\_mod\_multiple\_interpreters slots may not be specified in one module definition.

If Py\_mod\_multiple\_interpreters is not specified, the import machinery defaults to Py\_MOD\_MULTIPLE\_INTERPRETERS\_NOT\_SUPPORTED.

New in version 3.12.

See PEP 489 for more details on multi-phase initialization.

#### Low-level module creation functions

The following functions are called under the hood when using multi-phase initialization. They can be used directly, for example when creating module objects dynamically. Note that both PyModule\_FromDefAndSpec and PyModule\_ExecDef must be called to fully initialize a module.

# PyObject \*PyModule\_FromDefAndSpec (PyModuleDef \*def, PyObject \*spec)

Return value: New reference. Create a new module object, given the definition in def and the ModuleSpec spec. This behaves like PyModule\_FromDefAndSpec2() with module\_api\_version set to PYTHON\_API\_VERSION.

New in version 3.5.

# PyObject \*PyModule\_FromDefAndSpec2 (PyModuleDef \*def, PyObject \*spec, int module\_api\_version)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.7. Create a new module object, given the definition in def and the ModuleSpec spec, assuming the API version module\_api\_version. If that version does not match the version of the running interpreter, a RuntimeWarning is emitted.

**Note:** Most uses of this function should be using <code>PyModule\_FromDefAndSpec()</code> instead; only use this if you are sure you need it.

New in version 3.5.

# int PyModule\_ExecDef (PyObject \*module, PyModuleDef \*def)

Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.7. Process any execution slots (Py\_mod\_exec) given in def.

New in version 3.5.

# int PyModule\_SetDocString (PyObject \*module, const char \*docstring)

Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.7. Set the docstring for module to docstring. This function is called automatically when creating a module from PyModuleDef, using either PyModule\_Create or PyModule\_FromDefAndSpec.

New in version 3.5.

#### int **PyModule\_AddFunctions** (*PyObject* \*module, *PyMethodDef* \*functions)

Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.7. Add the functions from the NULL terminated functions array to module. Refer to the <code>PyMethodDef</code> documentation for details on individual entries (due to the lack of a shared module namespace, module level "functions" implemented in C typically receive the module as their first parameter, making them similar to instance methods on Python classes). This function is called automatically when creating a module from <code>PyModuleDef</code>, using either <code>PyModule\_Create</code> or <code>PyModule\_FromDefAndSpec</code>.

New in version 3.5.

# **Support functions**

The module initialization function (if using single phase initialization) or a function called from a module execution slot (if using multi-phase initialization), can use the following functions to help initialize the module state:

# int PyModule\_AddObjectRef (PyObject \*module, const char \*name, PyObject \*value)

Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.10. Add an object to module as name. This is a convenience function which can be used from the module's initialization function.

On success, return 0. On error, raise an exception and return -1.

Return NULL if *value* is NULL. It must be called with an exception raised in this case.

Example usage:

```
static int
add_spam(PyObject *module, int value)
{
    PyObject *obj = PyLong_FromLong(value);
    if (obj == NULL) {
        return -1;
    }
    int res = PyModule_AddObjectRef(module, "spam", obj);
    Py_DECREF(obj);
    return res;
}
```

The example can also be written without checking explicitly if *obj* is NULL:

```
static int
add_spam(PyObject *module, int value)
{
    PyObject *obj = PyLong_FromLong(value);
    int res = PyModule_AddObjectRef(module, "spam", obj);
    Py_XDECREF(obj);
    return res;
}
```

Note that Py\_XDECREF () should be used instead of Py\_DECREF () in this case, since *obj* can be NULL.

New in version 3.10.

```
int PyModule_AddObject (PyObject *module, const char *name, PyObject *value)
```

Part of the Stable ABI. Similar to PyModule\_AddObjectRef(), but steals a reference to value on success (if it returns 0).

The new  $PyModule\_AddObjectRef()$  function is recommended, since it is easy to introduce reference leaks by misusing the  $PyModule\_AddObject()$  function.

**Note:** Unlike other functions that steal references, PyModule\_AddObject() only releases the reference to *value* on success.

This means that its return value must be checked, and calling code must Py\_DECREF () value manually on error.

Example usage:

```
static int
add_spam(PyObject *module, int value)
{
    PyObject *obj = PyLong_FromLong(value);
    if (obj == NULL) {
        return -1;
    }
    if (PyModule_AddObject(module, "spam", obj) < 0) {
        Py_DECREF(obj);
        return -1;
    }
    // PyModule_AddObject() stole a reference to obj:
    // Py_DECREF(obj) is not needed here</pre>
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
return 0;
}
```

The example can also be written without checking explicitly if *obj* is NULL:

```
static int
add_spam(PyObject *module, int value)
{
    PyObject *obj = PyLong_FromLong(value);
    if (PyModule_AddObject(module, "spam", obj) < 0) {
        Py_XDECREF(obj);
        return -1;
    }
    // PyModule_AddObject() stole a reference to obj:
    // Py_DECREF(obj) is not needed here
    return 0;
}</pre>
```

Note that Py\_XDECREF () should be used instead of Py\_DECREF () in this case, since obj can be NULL.

### int PyModule\_AddIntConstant (PyObject \*module, const char \*name, long value)

Part of the Stable ABI. Add an integer constant to module as name. This convenience function can be used from the module's initialization function. Return -1 on error, 0 on success.

```
int PyModule_AddStringConstant (PyObject *module, const char *name, const char *value)
```

*Part of the* Stable ABI. Add a string constant to *module* as *name*. This convenience function can be used from the module's initialization function. The string *value* must be NULL-terminated. Return −1 on error, 0 on success.

### PyModule\_AddIntMacro (module, macro)

Add an int constant to *module*. The name and the value are taken from *macro*. For example  $PyModule\_AddIntMacro(module, AF_INET)$  adds the int constant  $AF\_INET$  with the value of  $AF\_INET$  to *module*. Return -1 on error, 0 on success.

# PyModule\_AddStringMacro (module, macro)

Add a string constant to module.

```
int PyModule_AddType (PyObject *module, PyTypeObject *type)
```

Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.10. Add a type object to module. The type object is finalized by calling internally  $PyType\_Ready()$ . The name of the type object is taken from the last component of  $tp\_name$  after dot. Return -1 on error, 0 on success.

New in version 3.9.

#### Module lookup

Single-phase initialization creates singleton modules that can be looked up in the context of the current interpreter. This allows the module object to be retrieved later with only a reference to the module definition.

These functions will not work on modules created using multi-phase initialization, since multiple such modules can be created from a single definition.

```
PyObject *PyState_FindModule (PyModuleDef *def)
```

Return value: Borrowed reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Returns the module object that was created from def for the current interpreter. This method requires that the module object has been attached to the interpreter state with PyState\_AddModule() beforehand. In case the corresponding module object is not found or has not been attached to the interpreter state yet, it returns NULL.

#### int PyState\_AddModule (PyObject \*module, PyModuleDef \*def)

*Part of the* Stable ABI *since version 3.3.* Attaches the module object passed to the function to the interpreter state. This allows the module object to be accessible via *PyState FindModule()*.

Only effective on modules created using single-phase initialization.

Python calls PyState\_AddModule automatically after importing a module, so it is unnecessary (but harmless) to call it from module initialization code. An explicit call is needed only if the module's own init code subsequently calls PyState\_FindModule. The function is mainly intended for implementing alternative import mechanisms (either by calling it directly, or by referring to its implementation for details of the required state updates).

The caller must hold the GIL.

Return 0 on success or -1 on failure.

New in version 3.3.

# int PyState\_RemoveModule (PyModuleDef \*def)

Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.3. Removes the module object created from def from the interpreter state. Return 0 on success or -1 on failure.

The caller must hold the GIL.

New in version 3.3.

# 8.6.3 Iterator Objects

Python provides two general-purpose iterator objects. The first, a sequence iterator, works with an arbitrary sequence supporting the \_\_getitem\_\_() method. The second works with a callable object and a sentinel value, calling the callable for each item in the sequence, and ending the iteration when the sentinel value is returned.

# PyTypeObject PySeqIter\_Type

Part of the Stable ABI. Type object for iterator objects returned by PySeqIter\_New() and the one-argument form of the iter() built-in function for built-in sequence types.

# int PySeqIter\_Check (PyObject \*op)

Return true if the type of *op* is *PySeqIter\_Type*. This function always succeeds.

# PyObject \*PySeqIter\_New (PyObject \*seq)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Return an iterator that works with a general sequence object, seq. The iteration ends when the sequence raises IndexError for the subscripting operation.

#### PyTypeObject PyCallIter Type

Part of the Stable ABI. Type object for iterator objects returned by PyCallIter\_New() and the two-argument form of the iter() built-in function.

# int PyCallIter\_Check (PyObject \*op)

Return true if the type of *op* is <code>PyCallIter\_Type</code>. This function always succeeds.

# PyObject \*PyCallIter\_New (PyObject \*callable, PyObject \*sentinel)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Return a new iterator. The first parameter, callable, can be any Python callable object that can be called with no parameters; each call to it should return the next item in the iteration. When callable returns a value equal to sentinel, the iteration will be terminated.

# 8.6.4 Descriptor Objects

"Descriptors" are objects that describe some attribute of an object. They are found in the dictionary of type objects.

PyTypeObject PyProperty\_Type

Part of the Stable ABI. The type object for the built-in descriptor types.

PyObject \*PyDescr\_NewGetSet (PyTypeObject \*type, struct PyGetSetDef \*getset)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI.

PyObject \*PyDescr\_NewMember (PyTypeObject \*type, struct PyMemberDef \*meth)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI.

PyObject \*PyDescr\_NewMethod (PyTypeObject \*type, struct PyMethodDef \*meth)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI.

PyObject \*PyDescr\_NewWrapper (PyTypeObject \*type, struct wrapperbase \*wrapper, void \*wrapped)

Return value: New reference.

PyObject \*PyDescr\_NewClassMethod (PyTypeObject \*type, PyMethodDef \*method)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI.

int PyDescr\_IsData (PyObject \*descr)

Return non-zero if the descriptor objects *descr* describes a data attribute, or 0 if it describes a method. *descr* must be a descriptor object; there is no error checking.

PyObject \*PyWrapper\_New (PyObject\*, PyObject\*)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI.

# 8.6.5 Slice Objects

# PyTypeObject PySlice\_Type

Part of the Stable ABI. The type object for slice objects. This is the same as slice in the Python layer.

int PySlice\_Check (PyObject \*ob)

Return true if *ob* is a slice object; *ob* must not be NULL. This function always succeeds.

PyObject \*PySlice\_New (PyObject \*start, PyObject \*stop, PyObject \*step)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Return a new slice object with the given values. The start, stop, and step parameters are used as the values of the slice object attributes of the same names. Any of the values may be NULL, in which case the None will be used for the corresponding attribute. Return NULL if the new object could not be allocated.

int PySlice\_GetIndices (PyObject \*slice, Py\_ssize\_t length, Py\_ssize\_t \*start, Py\_ssize\_t \*stop, Py\_ssize\_t \*step)

Part of the Stable ABI. Retrieve the start, stop and step indices from the slice object *slice*, assuming a sequence of length *length*. Treats indices greater than *length* as errors.

Returns 0 on success and -1 on error with no exception set (unless one of the indices was not None and failed to be converted to an integer, in which case -1 is returned with an exception set).

You probably do not want to use this function.

Changed in version 3.2: The parameter type for the *slice* parameter was PySliceObject\* before.

```
int PySlice_GetIndicesEx (PyObject *slice, Py_ssize_t length, Py_ssize_t *start, Py_ssize_t *stop, Py_ssize_t *stop,
```

Part of the Stable ABI. Usable replacement for PySlice\_GetIndices(). Retrieve the start, stop, and step indices from the slice object *slice* assuming a sequence of length *length*, and store the length of the slice in *slicelength*. Out of bounds indices are clipped in a manner consistent with the handling of normal slices.

Returns 0 on success and -1 on error with exception set.

**Note:** This function is considered not safe for resizable sequences. Its invocation should be replaced by a combination of *PySlice\_Unpack()* and *PySlice\_AdjustIndices()* where

```
if (PySlice_GetIndicesEx(slice, length, &start, &stop, &step, &slicelength) < 0) {
    // return error
}</pre>
```

is replaced by

```
if (PySlice_Unpack(slice, &start, &stop, &step) < 0) {
    // return error
}
slicelength = PySlice_AdjustIndices(length, &start, &stop, step);</pre>
```

Changed in version 3.2: The parameter type for the *slice* parameter was PySliceObject\* before.

Changed in version 3.6.1: If Py\_LIMITED\_API is not set or set to the value between 0x03050400 and 0x03060000 (not including) or 0x03060100 or higher PySlice\_GetIndicesEx() is implemented as a macro using PySlice\_Unpack() and PySlice\_AdjustIndices(). Arguments start, stop and step are evaluated more than once.

Deprecated since version 3.6.1: If Py\_LIMITED\_API is set to the value less than  $0 \times 03050400$  or between  $0 \times 03060000$  and  $0 \times 03060100$  (not including) PySlice\_GetIndicesEx() is a deprecated function.

```
int PySlice_Unpack (PyObject *slice, Py_ssize_t *start, Py_ssize_t *stop, Py_ssize_t *step)
```

Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.7. Extract the start, stop and step data members from a slice object as C integers. Silently reduce values larger than PY\_SSIZE\_T\_MAX to PY\_SSIZE\_T\_MAX, silently boost the start and stop values less than PY\_SSIZE\_T\_MIN to PY\_SSIZE\_T\_MIN, and silently boost the step values less than -PY\_SSIZE\_T\_MAX to -PY\_SSIZE\_T\_MAX.

Return -1 on error, 0 on success.

New in version 3.6.1.

```
Py_ssize_t PySlice_AdjustIndices (Py_ssize_t length, Py_ssize_t *start, Py_ssize_t *stop, Py_ssize_t step)
```

Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.7. Adjust start/end slice indices assuming a sequence of the specified length. Out of bounds indices are clipped in a manner consistent with the handling of normal slices.

Return the length of the slice. Always successful. Doesn't call Python code.

New in version 3.6.1.

# **Ellipsis Object**

# PyObject \*Py\_Ellipsis

The Python Ellipsis object. This object has no methods. Like Py\_None, it is an immortal. singleton object.

Changed in version 3.12: Py\_Ellipsis is immortal.

# 8.6.6 MemoryView objects

A memoryview object exposes the C level *buffer interface* as a Python object which can then be passed around like any other object.

# PyObject \*PyMemoryView\_FromObject (PyObject \*obj)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Create a memoryview object from an object that provides the buffer interface. If obj supports writable buffer exports, the memoryview object will be read/write, otherwise it may be either read-only or read/write at the discretion of the exporter.

#### PyBUF READ

Flag to request a readonly buffer.

#### PyBUF\_WRITE

Flag to request a writable buffer.

#### PyObject \*PyMemoryView\_FromMemory (char \*mem, Py\_ssize\_t size, int flags)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.7. Create a memoryview object using mem as the underlying buffer. flags can be one of PyBUF\_READ or PyBUF\_WRITE.

New in version 3.3.

# PyObject \*PyMemoryView\_FromBuffer (const Py\_buffer \*view)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.11. Create a memoryview object wrapping the given buffer structure view. For simple byte buffers, PyMemoryView\_FromMemory() is the preferred function.

# PyObject \*PyMemoryView\_GetContiguous (PyObject \*obj, int buffertype, char order)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Create a memoryview object to a contiguous chunk of memory (in either 'C' or 'F'ortran order) from an object that defines the buffer interface. If memory is contiguous, the memoryview object points to the original memory. Otherwise, a copy is made and the memoryview points to a new bytes object.

buffertype can be one of PyBUF READ or PyBUF WRITE.

#### int PyMemoryView Check (PyObject \*obj)

Return true if the object *obj* is a memoryview object. It is not currently allowed to create subclasses of memoryview. This function always succeeds.

# Py\_buffer \*PyMemoryView\_GET\_BUFFER (PyObject \*mview)

Return a pointer to the memoryview's private copy of the exporter's buffer. *mview* **must** be a memoryview instance; this macro doesn't check its type, you must do it yourself or you will risk crashes.

#### PyObject \*PyMemoryView\_GET\_BASE (PyObject \*mview)

Return either a pointer to the exporting object that the memoryview is based on or NULL if the memoryview has been created by one of the functions <code>PyMemoryView\_FromMemory()</code> or <code>PyMemoryView\_FromBuffer()</code>. <code>mview must</code> be a memoryview instance.

# 8.6.7 Weak Reference Objects

Python supports *weak references* as first-class objects. There are two specific object types which directly implement weak references. The first is a simple reference object, and the second acts as a proxy for the original object as much as it can.

```
int PyWeakref_Check (PyObject *ob)
```

Return true if *ob* is either a reference or proxy object. This function always succeeds.

```
int PyWeakref CheckRef (PyObject *ob)
```

Return true if *ob* is a reference object. This function always succeeds.

```
int PyWeakref_CheckProxy (PyObject *ob)
```

Return true if *ob* is a proxy object. This function always succeeds.

```
PyObject *PyWeakref_NewRef (PyObject *ob, PyObject *callback)
```

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Return a weak reference object for the object ob. This will always return a new reference, but is not guaranteed to create a new object; an existing reference object may be returned. The second parameter, callback, can be a callable object that receives notification when ob is garbage collected; it should accept a single parameter, which will be the weak reference object itself. callback may also be None or NULL. If ob is not a weakly referencable object, or if callback is not callable, None, or NULL, this will return NULL and raise TypeError.

# PyObject \*PyWeakref\_NewProxy (PyObject \*ob, PyObject \*callback)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Return a weak reference proxy object for the object ob. This will always return a new reference, but is not guaranteed to create a new object; an existing proxy object may be returned. The second parameter, callback, can be a callable object that receives notification when ob is garbage collected; it should accept a single parameter, which will be the weak reference object itself. callback may also be None or NULL. If ob is not a weakly referencable object, or if callback is not callable, None, or NULL, this will return NULL and raise TypeError.

# PyObject \*PyWeakref\_GetObject (PyObject \*ref)

*Return value: Borrowed reference. Part of the* Stable ABI. Return the referenced object from a weak reference, *ref.* If the referent is no longer live, returns Py\_None.

**Note:** This function returns a *borrowed reference* to the referenced object. This means that you should always call  $Py\_INCREF()$  on the object except when it cannot be destroyed before the last usage of the borrowed reference.

# PyObject \*PyWeakref\_GET\_OBJECT (PyObject \*ref)

Return value: Borrowed reference. Similar to PyWeakref GetObject(), but does no error checking.

# void PyObject\_ClearWeakRefs (PyObject \*object)

Part of the Stable ABI. This function is called by the tp\_dealloc handler to clear weak references.

This iterates through the weak references for *object* and calls callbacks for those references which have one. It returns when all callbacks have been attempted.

# 8.6.8 Capsules

Refer to using-capsules for more information on using these objects.

New in version 3.1.

### type PyCapsule

This subtype of <code>PyObject</code> represents an opaque value, useful for C extension modules who need to pass an opaque value (as a <code>void\*</code> pointer) through Python code to other C code. It is often used to make a C function pointer defined in one module available to other modules, so the regular import mechanism can be used to access C APIs defined in dynamically loaded modules.

# type PyCapsule\_Destructor

Part of the Stable ABI. The type of a destructor callback for a capsule. Defined as:

```
typedef void (*PyCapsule_Destructor) (PyObject *);
```

See PyCapsule\_New() for the semantics of PyCapsule\_Destructor callbacks.

# int PyCapsule\_CheckExact (PyObject \*p)

Return true if its argument is a PyCapsule. This function always succeeds.

```
PyObject *PyCapsule_New (void *pointer, const char *name, PyCapsule_Destructor destructor)
```

*Return value: New reference. Part of the* Stable ABI. Create a *PyCapsule* encapsulating the *pointer*. The *pointer* argument may not be NULL.

On failure, set an exception and return NULL.

The *name* string may either be NULL or a pointer to a valid C string. If non-NULL, this string must outlive the capsule. (Though it is permitted to free it inside the *destructor*.)

If the destructor argument is not NULL, it will be called with the capsule as its argument when it is destroyed.

If this capsule will be stored as an attribute of a module, the *name* should be specified as modulename. attributename. This will enable other modules to import the capsule using <code>PyCapsule\_Import()</code>.

```
void *PyCapsule GetPointer (PyObject *capsule, const char *name)
```

Part of the Stable ABI. Retrieve the pointer stored in the capsule. On failure, set an exception and return NULL.

The *name* parameter must compare exactly to the name stored in the capsule. If the name stored in the capsule is NULL, the *name* passed in must also be NULL. Python uses the C function strcmp() to compare capsule names.

```
PyCapsule_Destructor PyCapsule_GetDestructor (PyObject *capsule)
```

Part of the Stable ABI. Return the current destructor stored in the capsule. On failure, set an exception and return NULL.

It is legal for a capsule to have a NULL destructor. This makes a NULL return code somewhat ambiguous; use <code>PyCapsule\_IsValid()</code> or <code>PyErr\_Occurred()</code> to disambiguate.

```
void *PyCapsule_GetContext (PyObject *capsule)
```

Part of the Stable ABI. Return the current context stored in the capsule. On failure, set an exception and return NULL.

It is legal for a capsule to have a NULL context. This makes a NULL return code somewhat ambiguous; use <code>PyCapsule\_IsValid()</code> or <code>PyErr\_Occurred()</code> to disambiguate.

```
const char *PyCapsule_GetName (PyObject *capsule)
```

Part of the Stable ABI. Return the current name stored in the capsule. On failure, set an exception and return NULL.

It is legal for a capsule to have a NULL name. This makes a NULL return code somewhat ambiguous; use <code>PyCapsule\_IsValid()</code> or <code>PyErr\_Occurred()</code> to disambiguate.

## void \*PyCapsule\_Import (const char \*name, int no\_block)

Part of the Stable ABI. Import a pointer to a C object from a capsule attribute in a module. The *name* parameter should specify the full name to the attribute, as in module.attribute. The *name* stored in the capsule must match this string exactly.

Return the capsule's internal *pointer* on success. On failure, set an exception and return NULL.

Changed in version 3.3: no block has no effect anymore.

#### int **PyCapsule IsValid** (*PyObject* \*capsule, const char \*name)

Part of the Stable ABI. Determines whether or not capsule is a valid capsule. A valid capsule is non-NULL, passes PyCapsule\_CheckExact(), has a non-NULL pointer stored in it, and its internal name matches the name parameter. (See PyCapsule\_GetPointer() for information on how capsule names are compared.)

In other words, if PyCapsule\_IsValid() returns a true value, calls to any of the accessors (any function starting with PyCapsule\_Get) are guaranteed to succeed.

Return a nonzero value if the object is valid and matches the name passed in. Return 0 otherwise. This function will not fail.

### int PyCapsule\_SetContext (PyObject \*capsule, void \*context)

Part of the Stable ABI. Set the context pointer inside capsule to context.

Return 0 on success. Return nonzero and set an exception on failure.

# int PyCapsule\_SetDestructor (PyObject \*capsule, PyCapsule\_Destructor destructor)

Part of the Stable ABI. Set the destructor inside capsule to destructor.

Return 0 on success. Return nonzero and set an exception on failure.

# int PyCapsule\_SetName (PyObject \*capsule, const char \*name)

*Part of the* Stable ABI. Set the name inside *capsule* to *name*. If non-NULL, the name must outlive the capsule. If the previous *name* stored in the capsule was not NULL, no attempt is made to free it.

Return 0 on success. Return nonzero and set an exception on failure.

# int PyCapsule\_SetPointer (*PyObject* \*capsule, void \*pointer)

Part of the Stable ABI. Set the void pointer inside capsule to pointer. The pointer may not be NULL.

Return 0 on success. Return nonzero and set an exception on failure.

# 8.6.9 Frame Objects

### type PyFrameObject

Part of the Limited API (as an opaque struct). The C structure of the objects used to describe frame objects.

There are no public members in this structure.

Changed in version 3.11: The members of this structure were removed from the public C API. Refer to the What's New entry for details.

The PyEval\_GetFrame () and PyThreadState\_GetFrame () functions can be used to get a frame object.

See also Reflection.

#### PyTypeObject PyFrame\_Type

The type of frame objects. It is the same object as types. FrameType in the Python layer.

Changed in version 3.11: Previously, this type was only available after including <frameobject.h>.

#### int PyFrame\_Check (PyObject \*obj)

Return non-zero if obj is a frame object.

Changed in version 3.11: Previously, this function was only available after including <frameobject.h>.

## PyFrameObject \*PyFrame\_GetBack (PyFrameObject \*frame)

Get the frame next outer frame.

Return a *strong reference*, or NULL if *frame* has no outer frame.

New in version 3.9.

# PyObject \*PyFrame\_GetBuiltins (PyFrameObject \*frame)

Get the *frame*'s f\_builtins attribute.

Return a *strong reference*. The result cannot be NULL.

New in version 3.11.

# PyCodeObject \*PyFrame\_GetCode (PyFrameObject \*frame)

Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.10. Get the frame code.

Return a strong reference.

The result (frame code) cannot be NULL.

New in version 3.9.

# PyObject \*PyFrame\_GetGenerator (PyFrameObject \*frame)

Get the generator, coroutine, or async generator that owns this frame, or NULL if this frame is not owned by a generator. Does not raise an exception, even if the return value is NULL.

Return a *strong reference*, or NULL.

New in version 3.11.

# PyObject \*PyFrame\_GetGlobals (PyFrameObject \*frame)

Get the *frame*'s f\_globals attribute.

Return a *strong reference*. The result cannot be NULL.

New in version 3.11.

# int PyFrame\_GetLasti (PyFrameObject \*frame)

Get the *frame*'s f lasti attribute.

Returns -1 if frame.f lasti is None.

New in version 3.11.

# PyObject \*PyFrame\_GetVar (PyFrameObject \*frame, PyObject \*name)

Get the variable name of frame.

- Return a strong reference to the variable value on success.
- Raise NameError and return NULL if the variable does not exist.
- Raise an exception and return NULL on error.

*name* type must be a str.

New in version 3.12.

```
PyObject *PyFrame_GetVarString (PyFrameObject *frame, const char *name)
```

Similar to PyFrame\_GetVar(), but the variable name is a C string encoded in UTF-8.

New in version 3.12.

# PyObject \*PyFrame\_GetLocals (PyFrameObject \*frame)

Get the *frame*'s f\_locals attribute (dict).

Return a strong reference.

New in version 3.11.

# int PyFrame\_GetLineNumber (PyFrameObject \*frame)

Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.10. Return the line number that frame is currently executing.

#### **Internal Frames**

Unless using PEP 523, you will not need this.

#### struct \_PyInterpreterFrame

The interpreter's internal frame representation.

New in version 3.11.

# PyObject \*PyUnstable\_InterpreterFrame\_GetCode (struct \_PyInterpreterFrame \*frame);

This is *Unstable API*. It may change without warning in minor releases.

Return a strong reference to the code object for the frame.

New in version 3.12.

# int PyUnstable\_InterpreterFrame\_GetLasti (struct \_PyInterpreterFrame \*frame);

This is *Unstable API*. It may change without warning in minor releases.

Return the byte offset into the last executed instruction.

New in version 3.12.

# int PyUnstable\_InterpreterFrame\_GetLine (struct \_PyInterpreterFrame \*frame);

This is *Unstable API*. It may change without warning in minor releases.

Return the currently executing line number, or -1 if there is no line number.

New in version 3.12.

# 8.6.10 Generator Objects

Generator objects are what Python uses to implement generator iterators. They are normally created by iterating over a function that yields values, rather than explicitly calling PyGen\_New() or PyGen\_NewWithQualName().

#### type PyGenObject

The C structure used for generator objects.

# PyTypeObject PyGen\_Type

The type object corresponding to generator objects.

```
int PyGen_Check (PyObject *ob)
```

Return true if ob is a generator object; ob must not be NULL. This function always succeeds.

```
int PyGen_CheckExact (PyObject *ob)
```

Return true if *ob*'s type is *PyGen\_Type*; *ob* must not be NULL. This function always succeeds.

```
PyObject *PyGen_New (PyFrameObject *frame)
```

*Return value: New reference.* Create and return a new generator object based on the *frame* object. A reference to *frame* is stolen by this function. The argument must not be NULL.

```
PyObject *PyGen_NewWithQualName (PyFrameObject *frame, PyObject *name, PyObject *qualname)
```

Return value: New reference. Create and return a new generator object based on the frame object, with \_\_name\_\_ and \_\_qualname\_\_ set to name and qualname. A reference to frame is stolen by this function. The frame argument must not be NULL.

# 8.6.11 Coroutine Objects

New in version 3.5.

Coroutine objects are what functions declared with an async keyword return.

### type PyCoroObject

The C structure used for coroutine objects.

#### PyTypeObject PyCoro\_Type

The type object corresponding to coroutine objects.

```
int PyCoro_CheckExact (PyObject *ob)
```

Return true if ob's type is  $PyCoro\_Type$ ; ob must not be NULL. This function always succeeds.

```
PyObject *PyCoro_New (PyFrameObject *frame, PyObject *name, PyObject *qualname)
```

Return value: New reference. Create and return a new coroutine object based on the frame object, with \_\_name\_\_ and \_\_qualname\_\_ set to name and qualname. A reference to frame is stolen by this function. The frame argument must not be NULL.

# 8.6.12 Context Variables Objects

Changed in version 3.7.1:

**Note:** In Python 3.7.1 the signatures of all context variables C APIs were **changed** to use *PyObject* pointers instead of *PyContext*, *PyContextVar*, and *PyContextToken*, e.g.:

```
// in 3.7.0:
PyContext *PyContext_New(void);

// in 3.7.1+:
PyObject *PyContext_New(void);
```

See bpo-34762 for more details.

New in version 3.7.

This section details the public C API for the contextvars module.

# type PyContext

The C structure used to represent a contextvars. Context object.

### type PyContextVar

The C structure used to represent a contextvars. ContextVar object.

# type PyContextToken

The C structure used to represent a contextvars. Token object.

# PyTypeObject PyContext\_Type

The type object representing the *context* type.

# PyTypeObject PyContextVar\_Type

The type object representing the *context variable* type.

# PyTypeObject PyContextToken\_Type

The type object representing the *context variable token* type.

Type-check macros:

# int PyContext\_CheckExact (PyObject \*o)

Return true if o is of type  $PyContext\_Type$ . o must not be NULL. This function always succeeds.

# int PyContextVar\_CheckExact (PyObject \*o)

Return true if o is of type  $PyContextVar\_Type$ . o must not be NULL. This function always succeeds.

#### int PyContextToken\_CheckExact (PyObject \*0)

Return true if o is of type  $PyContextToken\_Type$ . o must not be NULL. This function always succeeds.

Context object management functions:

# PyObject \*PyContext\_New (void)

Return value: New reference. Create a new empty context object. Returns NULL if an error has occurred.

# PyObject \*PyContext\_Copy (PyObject \*ctx)

*Return value: New reference.* Create a shallow copy of the passed *ctx* context object. Returns NULL if an error has occurred.

# PyObject \*PyContext\_CopyCurrent (void)

*Return value: New reference.* Create a shallow copy of the current thread context. Returns NULL if an error has occurred.

#### int PyContext\_Enter (PyObject \*ctx)

Set ctx as the current context for the current thread. Returns 0 on success, and -1 on error.

#### int PyContext\_Exit (PyObject \*ctx)

Deactivate the ctx context and restore the previous context as the current context for the current thread. Returns 0 on success, and -1 on error.

Context variable functions:

# PyObject \*PyContextVar\_New (const char \*name, PyObject \*def)

*Return value: New reference.* Create a new ContextVar object. The *name* parameter is used for introspection and debug purposes. The *def* parameter specifies a default value for the context variable, or NULL for no default. If an error has occurred, this function returns NULL.

```
int PyContextVar_Get (PyObject *var, PyObject *default_value, PyObject **value)
```

Get the value of a context variable. Returns -1 if an error has occurred during lookup, and 0 if no error occurred, whether or not a value was found.

If the context variable was found, *value* will be a pointer to it. If the context variable was *not* found, *value* will point to:

- *default\_value*, if not NULL;
- the default value of *var*, if not NULL;
- NULL

Except for NULL, the function returns a new reference.

```
PyObject *PyContextVar_Set (PyObject *var, PyObject *value)
```

*Return value: New reference.* Set the value of *var* to *value* in the current context. Returns a new token object for this change, or NULL if an error has occurred.

```
int PyContextVar_Reset (PyObject *var, PyObject *token)
```

Reset the state of the var context variable to that it was in before  $PyContextVar\_Set$  () that returned the token was called. This function returns 0 on success and -1 on error.

# 8.6.13 DateTime Objects

Various date and time objects are supplied by the datetime module. Before using any of these functions, the header file datetime.h must be included in your source (note that this is not included by Python.h), and the macro PyDateTime\_IMPORT must be invoked, usually as part of the module initialisation function. The macro puts a pointer to a C structure into a static variable, PyDateTimeAPI, that is used by the following macros.

#### type PyDateTime Date

This subtype of PyObject represents a Python date object.

# type PyDateTime\_DateTime

This subtype of PyObject represents a Python datetime object.

# type PyDateTime\_Time

This subtype of PyObject represents a Python time object.

#### type PyDateTime\_Delta

This subtype of PyObject represents the difference between two datetime values.

# PyTypeObject PyDateTime\_DateType

This instance of PyTypeObject represents the Python date type; it is the same object as datetime. date in the Python layer.

# PyTypeObject PyDateTime\_DateTimeType

This instance of PyTypeObject represents the Python datetime type; it is the same object as datetime. datetime in the Python layer.

#### PyTypeObject PyDateTime\_TimeType

This instance of PyTypeObject represents the Python time type; it is the same object as datetime. time in the Python layer.

#### PyTypeObject PyDateTime\_DeltaType

This instance of PyTypeObject represents Python type for the difference between two datetime values; it is the same object as datetime.timedelta in the Python layer.

### PyTypeObject PyDateTime\_TZInfoType

This instance of PyTypeObject represents the Python time zone info type; it is the same object as datetime. tzinfo in the Python layer.

Macro for access to the UTC singleton:

# PyObject \*PyDateTime\_TimeZone\_UTC

Returns the time zone singleton representing UTC, the same object as datetime.timezone.utc.

New in version 3.7.

Type-check macros:

# int PyDate\_Check (PyObject \*ob)

Return true if ob is of type  $PyDateTime\_DateType$  or a subtype of  $PyDateTime\_DateType$ . ob must not be NULL. This function always succeeds.

# int PyDate\_CheckExact (PyObject \*ob)

Return true if ob is of type  $PyDateTime\_DateType$ . ob must not be NULL. This function always succeeds.

# int PyDateTime\_Check (PyObject \*ob)

Return true if ob is of type  $PyDateTime\_DateTimeType$  or a subtype of  $PyDateTime\_DateTimeType$ . ob must not be NULL. This function always succeeds.

# int PyDateTime\_CheckExact (PyObject \*ob)

Return true if ob is of type  $PyDateTime\_DateTimeType$ . ob must not be NULL. This function always succeeds.

# int PyTime\_Check (PyObject \*ob)

Return true if ob is of type  $PyDateTime\_TimeType$  or a subtype of  $PyDateTime\_TimeType$ . ob must not be NULL. This function always succeeds.

#### int PyTime CheckExact (PyObject \*ob)

Return true if ob is of type  $PyDateTime\_TimeType. ob$  must not be NULL. This function always succeeds.

# int PyDelta\_Check (PyObject \*ob)

Return true if ob is of type  $PyDateTime\_DeltaType$  or a subtype of  $PyDateTime\_DeltaType$ . ob must not be NULL. This function always succeeds.

#### int PyDelta\_CheckExact (PyObject \*ob)

Return true if ob is of type  $PyDateTime\_DeltaType$ . ob must not be NULL. This function always succeeds.

### int PyTZInfo\_Check (PyObject \*ob)

Return true if ob is of type  $PyDateTime\_TZInfoType$  or a subtype of  $PyDateTime\_TZInfoType$ . ob must not be NULL. This function always succeeds.

#### int PyTZInfo\_CheckExact (PyObject \*ob)

Return true if ob is of type  $PyDateTime\_TZInfoType$ . ob must not be NULL. This function always succeeds.

Macros to create objects:

#### *PyObject* \*PyDate FromDate (int year, int month, int day)

Return value: New reference. Return a datetime.date object with the specified year, month and day.

PyObject \*PyDateTime\_FromDateAndTime (int year, int month, int day, int hour, int minute, int second, int usecond)

Return value: New reference. Return a datetime.datetime object with the specified year, month, day, hour, minute, second and microsecond.

PyObject \*PyDateTime\_FromDateAndTimeAndFold (int year, int month, int day, int hour, int minute, int second, int usecond, int fold)

Return value: New reference. Return a datetime .datetime object with the specified year, month, day, hour, minute, second, microsecond and fold.

New in version 3.6.

# PyObject \*PyTime\_FromTime (int hour, int minute, int second, int usecond)

Return value: New reference. Return a datetime.time object with the specified hour, minute, second and microsecond.

PyObject \*PyTime\_FromTimeAndFold (int hour, int minute, int second, int usecond, int fold)

Return value: New reference. Return a datetime.time object with the specified hour, minute, second, microsecond and fold.

New in version 3.6.

# PyObject \*PyDelta\_FromDSU (int days, int seconds, int useconds)

*Return value: New reference.* Return a datetime.timedelta object representing the given number of days, seconds and microseconds. Normalization is performed so that the resulting number of microseconds and seconds lie in the ranges documented for datetime.timedelta objects.

# PyObject \*PyTimeZone\_FromOffset (PyObject \*offset)

Return value: New reference. Return a datetime.timezone object with an unnamed fixed offset represented by the offset argument.

New in version 3.7.

# PyObject \*PyTimeZone\_FromOffsetAndName (PyObject \*offset, PyObject \*name)

*Return value: New reference.* Return a datetime.timezone object with a fixed offset represented by the *offset* argument and with tzname *name*.

New in version 3.7.

Macros to extract fields from date objects. The argument must be an instance of PyDateTime\_Date, including subclasses (such as PyDateTime\_DateTime). The argument must not be NULL, and the type is not checked:

# int PyDateTime\_GET\_YEAR (PyDateTime\_Date \*o)

Return the year, as a positive int.

# int PyDateTime\_GET\_MONTH (PyDateTime\_Date \*o)

Return the month, as an int from 1 through 12.

# int PyDateTime\_GET\_DAY (PyDateTime\_Date \*o)

Return the day, as an int from 1 through 31.

Macros to extract fields from datetime objects. The argument must be an instance of PyDateTime\_DateTime, including subclasses. The argument must not be NULL, and the type is not checked:

```
int PyDateTime_DATE_GET_HOUR (PyDateTime_DateTime *o)
```

Return the hour, as an int from 0 through 23.

# int PyDateTime\_DATE\_GET\_MINUTE (PyDateTime\_DateTime \*0)

Return the minute, as an int from 0 through 59.

#### int PyDateTime\_DATE\_GET\_SECOND (PyDateTime\_DateTime \*o)

Return the second, as an int from 0 through 59.

# int PyDateTime\_DATE\_GET\_MICROSECOND (PyDateTime\_DateTime \*o)

Return the microsecond, as an int from 0 through 999999.

# int PyDateTime\_DATE\_GET\_FOLD (PyDateTime\_DateTime \*o)

Return the fold, as an int from 0 through 1.

New in version 3.6.

# PyObject \*PyDateTime\_DATE\_GET\_TZINFO (PyDateTime\_DateTime \*o)

Return the tzinfo (which may be None).

New in version 3.10.

Macros to extract fields from time objects. The argument must be an instance of PyDateTime\_Time, including subclasses. The argument must not be NULL, and the type is not checked:

# int PyDateTime\_TIME\_GET\_HOUR (PyDateTime\_Time \*o)

Return the hour, as an int from 0 through 23.

# int PyDateTime\_TIME\_GET\_MINUTE (PyDateTime\_Time \*o)

Return the minute, as an int from 0 through 59.

# int PyDateTime\_TIME\_GET\_SECOND (PyDateTime\_Time \*o)

Return the second, as an int from 0 through 59.

# int PyDateTime\_TIME\_GET\_MICROSECOND (PyDateTime\_Time \*o)

Return the microsecond, as an int from 0 through 999999.

# int PyDateTime\_TIME\_GET\_FOLD (PyDateTime\_Time \*o)

Return the fold, as an int from 0 through 1.

New in version 3.6.

# PyObject \*PyDateTime\_TIME\_GET\_TZINFO (PyDateTime\_Time \*o)

Return the tzinfo (which may be None).

New in version 3.10.

Macros to extract fields from time delta objects. The argument must be an instance of PyDateTime\_Delta, including subclasses. The argument must not be NULL, and the type is not checked:

#### int PyDateTime\_DELTA\_GET\_DAYS (PyDateTime\_Delta \*o)

Return the number of days, as an int from -999999999 to 999999999.

New in version 3.3.

#### int PyDateTime DELTA GET SECONDS (PyDateTime Delta \*o)

Return the number of seconds, as an int from 0 through 86399.

New in version 3.3.

#### int PyDateTime\_DELTA\_GET\_MICROSECONDS (PyDateTime\_Delta \*o)

Return the number of microseconds, as an int from 0 through 999999.

New in version 3.3.

Macros for the convenience of modules implementing the DB API:

```
PyObject *PyDateTime FromTimestamp (PyObject *args)
```

Return value: New reference. Create and return a new datetime.datetime object given an argument tuple suitable for passing to datetime.datetime.fromtimestamp().

```
PyObject *PyDate_FromTimestamp (PyObject *args)
```

Return value: New reference. Create and return a new datetime.date object given an argument tuple suitable for passing to datetime.date.fromtimestamp().

# 8.6.14 Objects for Type Hinting

Various built-in types for type hinting are provided. Currently, two types exist – GenericAlias and Union. Only GenericAlias is exposed to C.

```
PyObject *Py_GenericAlias (PyObject *origin, PyObject *args)
```

Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.9. Create a GenericAlias object. Equivalent to calling the Python class types. GenericAlias. The origin and args arguments set the GenericAlias's \_\_origin\_\_ and \_\_args\_\_ attributes respectively. origin should be a PyTypeObject\*, and args can be a PyTupleObject\* or any PyObject\*. If args passed is not a tuple, a 1-tuple is automatically constructed and \_\_args\_\_ is set to (args,). Minimal checking is done for the arguments, so the function will succeed even if origin is not a type. The GenericAlias's \_\_parameters\_\_ attribute is constructed lazily from \_\_args\_\_. On failure, an exception is raised and NULL is returned.

Here's an example of how to make an extension type generic:

```
static PyMethodDef my_obj_methods[] = {
    // Other methods.
    ...
    {"__class_getitem__", Py_GenericAlias, METH_O|METH_CLASS, "See PEP 585"}
    ...
}
```

#### See also:

The data model method \_\_class\_getitem\_\_().

New in version 3.9.

# PyTypeObject Py\_GenericAliasType

Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.9. The C type of the object returned by Py\_GenericAlias(). Equivalent to types.GenericAlias in Python.

New in version 3.9.

200

# INITIALIZATION, FINALIZATION, AND THREADS

See also Python Initialization Configuration.

# 9.1 Before Python Initialization

In an application embedding Python, the Py\_Initialize() function must be called before using any other Python/C API functions; with the exception of a few functions and the *global configuration variables*.

The following functions can be safely called before Python is initialized:

- Configuration functions:
  - PyImport\_AppendInittab()
  - PyImport\_ExtendInittab()
  - PyInitFrozenExtensions()
  - PyMem\_SetAllocator()
  - PyMem\_SetupDebugHooks()
  - PyObject\_SetArenaAllocator()
  - Py\_SetPath()
  - Py\_SetProgramName()
  - Py\_SetPythonHome()
  - Py\_SetStandardStreamEncoding()
  - PySys\_AddWarnOption()
  - PySys\_AddXOption()
  - PySys\_ResetWarnOptions()
- Informative functions:
  - Py\_IsInitialized()
  - PyMem\_GetAllocator()
  - PyObject\_GetArenaAllocator()
  - Py\_GetBuildInfo()
  - Py\_GetCompiler()
  - Py\_GetCopyright()

- Py\_GetPlatform()
- Py\_GetVersion()
- Utilities:
  - Py\_DecodeLocale()
- Memory allocators:
  - PyMem RawMalloc()
  - PyMem\_RawRealloc()
  - PyMem\_RawCalloc()
  - PyMem\_RawFree()

Note: The following functions should not be called before Py\_Initialize(): Py\_EncodeLocale(), Py\_GetPath(), Py\_GetPrefix(), Py\_GetExecPrefix(), Py\_GetProgramFullPath(), Py\_GetPythonHome(), Py\_GetProgramName() and PyEval\_InitThreads().

# 9.2 Global configuration variables

Python has variables for the global configuration to control different features and options. By default, these flags are controlled by command line options.

When a flag is set by an option, the value of the flag is the number of times that the option was set. For example,  $\neg b$  sets  $Py\_BytesWarningFlag$  to 1 and  $\neg bb$  sets  $Py\_BytesWarningFlag$  to 2.

# int Py\_BytesWarningFlag

This API is kept for backward compatibility: setting PyConfig.bytes\_warning should be used instead, see Python Initialization Configuration.

Issue a warning when comparing bytes or bytearray with str or bytes with int. Issue an error if greater or equal to 2.

Set by the -b option.

Deprecated since version 3.12.

# int Py\_DebugFlag

This API is kept for backward compatibility: setting PyConfig.parser\_debug should be used instead, see Python Initialization Configuration.

Turn on parser debugging output (for expert only, depending on compilation options).

Set by the -d option and the PYTHONDEBUG environment variable.

Deprecated since version 3.12.

# int Py\_DontWriteBytecodeFlag

This API is kept for backward compatibility: setting PyConfig.write\_bytecode should be used instead, see Python Initialization Configuration.

If set to non-zero, Python won't try to write .pyc files on the import of source modules.

Set by the -B option and the PYTHONDONTWRITEBYTECODE environment variable.

Deprecated since version 3.12.

## int Py\_FrozenFlag

This API is kept for backward compatibility: setting PyConfig.pathconfig\_warnings should be used instead, see Python Initialization Configuration.

Suppress error messages when calculating the module search path in Py\_GetPath().

Private flag used by \_freeze\_module and frozenmain programs.

Deprecated since version 3.12.

# int Py\_HashRandomizationFlag

This API is kept for backward compatibility: setting PyConfig.hash\_seed and PyConfig.use\_hash\_seed should be used instead, see Python Initialization Configuration.

Set to 1 if the PYTHONHASHSEED environment variable is set to a non-empty string.

If the flag is non-zero, read the PYTHONHASHSEED environment variable to initialize the secret hash seed.

Deprecated since version 3.12.

### int Py\_IgnoreEnvironmentFlag

This API is kept for backward compatibility: setting <code>PyConfig.use\_environment</code> should be used instead, see <code>Python Initialization Configuration</code>.

Ignore all PYTHON\* environment variables, e.g. PYTHONPATH and PYTHONHOME, that might be set.

Set by the  $-\mathbb{E}$  and  $-\mathbb{I}$  options.

Deprecated since version 3.12.

# int Py\_InspectFlag

This API is kept for backward compatibility: setting PyConfig.inspect should be used instead, see Python Initialization Configuration.

When a script is passed as first argument or the -c option is used, enter interactive mode after executing the script or the command, even when sys.stdin does not appear to be a terminal.

Set by the -i option and the PYTHONINSPECT environment variable.

Deprecated since version 3.12.

#### int Py\_InteractiveFlag

This API is kept for backward compatibility: setting PyConfig.interactive should be used instead, see Python Initialization Configuration.

Set by the -i option.

Deprecated since version 3.12.

#### int Py\_IsolatedFlag

This API is kept for backward compatibility: setting <code>PyConfig.isolated</code> should be used instead, see <code>Python Initialization Configuration</code>.

Run Python in isolated mode. In isolated mode sys.path contains neither the script's directory nor the user's site-packages directory.

Set by the -I option.

New in version 3.4.

Deprecated since version 3.12.

# int Py\_LegacyWindowsFSEncodingFlag

This API is kept for backward compatibility: setting <code>PyPreConfig.legacy\_windows\_fs\_encoding</code> should be used instead, see <code>Python Initialization Configuration</code>.

If the flag is non-zero, use the mbcs encoding with replace error handler, instead of the UTF-8 encoding with surrogatepass error handler, for the *filesystem encoding and error handler*.

Set to 1 if the PYTHONLEGACYWINDOWSF SENCODING environment variable is set to a non-empty string.

See PEP 529 for more details.

Availability: Windows.

Deprecated since version 3.12.

# int Py\_LegacyWindowsStdioFlag

This API is kept for backward compatibility: setting PyConfig.legacy\_windows\_stdio should be used instead, see Python Initialization Configuration.

If the flag is non-zero, use io.FileIO instead of io.\_WindowsConsoleIO for sys standard streams.

Set to 1 if the PYTHONLEGACYWINDOWSSTDIO environment variable is set to a non-empty string.

See PEP 528 for more details.

Availability: Windows.

Deprecated since version 3.12.

# int Py\_NoSiteFlag

This API is kept for backward compatibility: setting PyConfig.site\_import should be used instead, see Python Initialization Configuration.

Disable the import of the module site and the site-dependent manipulations of sys.path that it entails. Also disable these manipulations if site is explicitly imported later (call site.main() if you want them to be triggered).

Set by the -S option.

Deprecated since version 3.12.

#### int Py\_NoUserSiteDirectory

This API is kept for backward compatibility: setting <code>PyConfig.user\_site\_directory</code> should be used instead, see <code>Python Initialization Configuration</code>.

Don't add the user site-packages directory to sys.path.

Set by the -s and -I options, and the PYTHONNOUSERSITE environment variable.

Deprecated since version 3.12.

# int Py\_OptimizeFlag

This API is kept for backward compatibility: setting <code>PyConfig.optimization\_level</code> should be used instead, see <code>Python Initialization Configuration</code>.

Set by the -O option and the PYTHONOPTIMIZE environment variable.

Deprecated since version 3.12.

#### int Py\_QuietFlag

This API is kept for backward compatibility: setting PyConfig.quiet should be used instead, see Python Initialization Configuration.

Don't display the copyright and version messages even in interactive mode.

Set by the -q option.

New in version 3.2.

Deprecated since version 3.12.

# int Py\_UnbufferedStdioFlag

This API is kept for backward compatibility: setting <code>PyConfig.buffered\_stdio</code> should be used instead, see <code>Python Initialization Configuration</code>.

Force the stdout and stderr streams to be unbuffered.

Set by the -u option and the PYTHONUNBUFFERED environment variable.

Deprecated since version 3.12.

# int Py\_VerboseFlag

This API is kept for backward compatibility: setting PyConfig.verbose should be used instead, see Python Initialization Configuration.

Print a message each time a module is initialized, showing the place (filename or built-in module) from which it is loaded. If greater or equal to 2, print a message for each file that is checked for when searching for a module. Also provides information on module cleanup at exit.

Set by the  $\neg \lor$  option and the PYTHONVERBOSE environment variable.

Deprecated since version 3.12.

# 9.3 Initializing and finalizing the interpreter

# void Py\_Initialize()

*Part of the* Stable ABI. Initialize the Python interpreter. In an application embedding Python, this should be called before using any other Python/C API functions; see *Before Python Initialization* for the few exceptions.

This initializes the table of loaded modules (sys.modules), and creates the fundamental modules builtins, \_\_main\_\_ and sys. It also initializes the module search path (sys.path). It does not set sys. argv; use  $PySys\_SetArgvEx()$  for that. This is a no-op when called for a second time (without calling  $Py\_FinalizeEx()$  first). There is no return value; it is a fatal error if the initialization fails.

Use the Py\_InitializeFromConfig() function to customize the Python Initialization Configuration.

**Note:** On Windows, changes the console mode from O\_TEXT to O\_BINARY, which will also affect non-Python uses of the console using the C Runtime.

# void Py\_InitializeEx (int initsigs)

Part of the Stable ABI. This function works like Py\_Initialize() if initsigs is 1. If initsigs is 0, it skips initialization registration of signal handlers, which might be useful when Python is embedded.

Use the Py\_InitializeFromConfig() function to customize the Python Initialization Configuration.

# int Py\_IsInitialized()

Part of the Stable ABI. Return true (nonzero) when the Python interpreter has been initialized, false (zero) if not. After Py\_FinalizeEx() is called, this returns false until Py\_Initialize() is called again.

## int Py\_FinalizeEx()

Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.6. Undo all initializations made by  $Py\_Initialize()$  and subsequent use of Python/C API functions, and destroy all sub-interpreters (see  $Py\_NewInterpreter()$  below) that were created and not yet destroyed since the last call to  $Py\_Initialize()$ . Ideally, this frees all memory allocated by the Python interpreter. This is a no-op when called for a second time (without calling  $Py\_Initialize()$  again first). Normally the return value is 0. If there were errors during finalization (flushing buffered data), -1 is returned.

This function is provided for a number of reasons. An embedding application might want to restart Python without having to restart the application itself. An application that has loaded the Python interpreter from a dynamically loadable library (or DLL) might want to free all memory allocated by Python before unloading the DLL. During a hunt for memory leaks in an application a developer might want to free all memory allocated by Python before exiting from the application.

**Bugs and caveats:** The destruction of modules and objects in modules is done in random order; this may cause destructors (\_\_del\_\_() methods) to fail when they depend on other objects (even functions) or modules. Dynamically loaded extension modules loaded by Python are not unloaded. Small amounts of memory allocated by the Python interpreter may not be freed (if you find a leak, please report it). Memory tied up in circular references between objects is not freed. Some memory allocated by extension modules may not be freed. Some extensions may not work properly if their initialization routine is called more than once; this can happen if an application calls Py\_Initialize() and Py\_FinalizeEx() more than once.

Raises an auditing event cpython.\_PySys\_ClearAuditHooks with no arguments.

New in version 3.6.

# void Py\_Finalize()

Part of the Stable ABI. This is a backwards-compatible version of  $Py\_FinalizeEx()$  that disregards the return value.

# 9.4 Process-wide parameters

# int Py\_SetStandardStreamEncoding (const char \*encoding, const char \*errors)

This API is kept for backward compatibility: setting PyConfig.stdio\_encoding and PyConfig.stdio\_errors should be used instead, see Python Initialization Configuration.

This function should be called before  $Py\_Initialize()$ , if it is called at all. It specifies which encoding and error handling to use with standard IO, with the same meanings as in str.encode().

It overrides PYTHONIOENCODING values, and allows embedding code to control IO encoding when the environment variable does not work.

encoding and/or errors may be NULL to use PYTHONIOENCODING and/or default values (depending on other settings).

Note that sys.stderr always uses the "backslashreplace" error handler, regardless of this (or any other) setting.

If  $Py\_FinalizeEx()$  is called, this function will need to be called again in order to affect subsequent calls to  $Py\_Initialize()$ .

Returns 0 if successful, a nonzero value on error (e.g. calling after the interpreter has already been initialized).

New in version 3.4.

Deprecated since version 3.11.

#### void Py SetProgramName (const wchar t \*name)

*Part of the* Stable ABI. This API is kept for backward compatibility: setting <code>PyConfig.program\_name</code> should be used instead, see <code>Python Initialization Configuration</code>.

This function should be called before  $Py\_Initialize()$  is called for the first time, if it is called at all. It tells the interpreter the value of the argv[0] argument to the main() function of the program (converted to wide characters). This is used by  $Py\_GetPath()$  and some other functions below to find the Python run-time libraries relative to the interpreter executable. The default value is 'python'. The argument should point to a zero-terminated wide character string in static storage whose contents will not change for the duration of the program's execution. No code in the Python interpreter will change the contents of this storage.

Use Py\_DecodeLocale() to decode a bytes string to get a wchar\_t \* string.

Deprecated since version 3.11.

# wchar\_t \*Py\_GetProgramName()

*Part of the* Stable ABI. Return the program name set with *Py\_SetProgramName()*, or the default. The returned string points into static storage; the caller should not modify its value.

This function should not be called before Py\_Initialize(), otherwise it returns NULL.

Changed in version 3.10: It now returns NULL if called before Py\_Initialize().

# wchar\_t \*Py\_GetPrefix()

Part of the Stable ABI. Return the prefix for installed platform-independent files. This is derived through a number of complicated rules from the program name set with  $Py\_SetProgramName()$  and some environment variables; for example, if the program name is '/usr/local/bin/python', the prefix is '/usr/local'. The returned string points into static storage; the caller should not modify its value. This corresponds to the **prefix** variable in the top-level Makefile and the --prefix argument to the **configure** script at build time. The value is available to Python code as sys.prefix. It is only useful on Unix. See also the next function.

This function should not be called before Py\_Initialize(), otherwise it returns NULL.

Changed in version 3.10: It now returns  $\mathtt{NULL}$  if called before  $\texttt{Py\_Initialize}()$ .

### wchar\_t \*Py\_GetExecPrefix()

Part of the Stable ABI. Return the exec-prefix for installed platform-dependent files. This is derived through a number of complicated rules from the program name set with Py\_SetProgramName() and some environment variables; for example, if the program name is '/usr/local/bin/python', the exec-prefix is '/usr/local'. The returned string points into static storage; the caller should not modify its value. This corresponds to the exec\_prefix variable in the top-level Makefile and the --exec-prefix argument to the configure script at build time. The value is available to Python code as sys.exec\_prefix. It is only useful on Unix.

Background: The exec-prefix differs from the prefix when platform dependent files (such as executables and shared libraries) are installed in a different directory tree. In a typical installation, platform dependent files may be installed in the /usr/local/plat subtree while platform independent may be installed in /usr/local.

Generally speaking, a platform is a combination of hardware and software families, e.g. Sparc machines running the Solaris 2.x operating system are considered the same platform, but Intel machines running Solaris 2.x are another platform, and Intel machines running Linux are yet another platform. Different major revisions of the same operating system generally also form different platforms. Non-Unix operating systems are a different story; the installation strategies on those systems are so different that the prefix and exec-prefix are meaningless, and set to the empty string. Note that compiled Python bytecode files are platform independent (but not independent from the Python version by which they were compiled!).

System administrators will know how to configure the **mount** or **automount** programs to share /usr/local between platforms while having /usr/local/plat be a different filesystem for each platform.

This function should not be called before Py Initialize(), otherwise it returns NULL.

Changed in version 3.10: It now returns NULL if called before Py\_Initialize().

#### wchar\_t \*Py\_GetProgramFullPath()

Part of the Stable ABI. Return the full program name of the Python executable; this is computed as a side-effect of deriving the default module search path from the program name (set by <code>Py\_SetProgramName()</code> above). The returned string points into static storage; the caller should not modify its value. The value is available to Python code as <code>sys.executable</code>.

This function should not be called before Py\_Initialize(), otherwise it returns NULL.

Changed in version 3.10: It now returns NULL if called before Py\_Initialize().

#### wchar\_t \*Py\_GetPath()

Part of the Stable ABI. Return the default module search path; this is computed from the program name (set by Py\_SetProgramName() above) and some environment variables. The returned string consists of a series of directory names separated by a platform dependent delimiter character. The delimiter character is ':' on Unix and macOS, ';' on Windows. The returned string points into static storage; the caller should not modify its value. The list sys.path is initialized with this value on interpreter startup; it can be (and usually is) modified later to change the search path for loading modules.

This function should not be called before Py\_Initialize(), otherwise it returns NULL.

Changed in version 3.10: It now returns NULL if called before Py\_Initialize().

# void Py\_SetPath (const wchar\_t\*)

Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.7. This API is kept for backward compatibility: setting PyConfig. module\_search\_paths and PyConfig.module\_search\_paths\_set should be used instead, see Python Initialization Configuration.

Set the default module search path. If this function is called before <code>Py\_Initialize()</code>, then <code>Py\_GetPath()</code> won't attempt to compute a default search path but uses the one provided instead. This is useful if Python is embedded by an application that has full knowledge of the location of all modules. The path components should be separated by the platform dependent delimiter character, which is ':' on Unix and macOS, ';' on Windows.

This also causes sys.executable to be set to the program full path (see  $Py\_GetProgramFullPath()$ ) and for sys.prefix and sys.exec\_prefix to be empty. It is up to the caller to modify these if required after calling  $Py\_Initialize()$ .

Use Py\_DecodeLocale() to decode a bytes string to get a wchar\_\* string.

The path argument is copied internally, so the caller may free it after the call completes.

Changed in version 3.8: The program full path is now used for sys.executable, instead of the program name.

Deprecated since version 3.11.

# const char \*Py\_GetVersion()

Part of the Stable ABI. Return the version of this Python interpreter. This is a string that looks something like

```
"3.0a5+ (py3k:63103M, May 12 2008, 00:53:55) \n[GCC 4.2.3]"
```

The first word (up to the first space character) is the current Python version; the first characters are the major and minor version separated by a period. The returned string points into static storage; the caller should not modify its value. The value is available to Python code as sys.version.

See also the *Py\_Version* constant.

# const char \*Py\_GetPlatform()

Part of the Stable ABI. Return the platform identifier for the current platform. On Unix, this is formed from the "official" name of the operating system, converted to lower case, followed by the major revision number; e.g., for Solaris 2.x, which is also known as SunOS 5.x, the value is 'sunos5'. On macOS, it is 'darwin'. On

Windows, it is 'win'. The returned string points into static storage; the caller should not modify its value. The value is available to Python code as sys.platform.

```
const char *Py_GetCopyright()
```

Part of the Stable ABI. Return the official copyright string for the current Python version, for example

```
'Copyright 1991-1995 Stichting Mathematisch Centrum, Amsterdam'
```

The returned string points into static storage; the caller should not modify its value. The value is available to Python code as sys.copyright.

```
const char *Py_GetCompiler()
```

Part of the Stable ABI. Return an indication of the compiler used to build the current Python version, in square brackets, for example:

```
["[GCC 2.7.2.2]"
```

The returned string points into static storage; the caller should not modify its value. The value is available to Python code as part of the variable sys.version.

```
const char *Py_GetBuildInfo()
```

Part of the Stable ABI. Return information about the sequence number and build date and time of the current Python interpreter instance, for example

```
"#67, Aug 1 1997, 22:34:28"
```

The returned string points into static storage; the caller should not modify its value. The value is available to Python code as part of the variable sys.version.

```
void PySys SetArgvEx (int argc, wchar t **argv, int updatepath)
```

Part of the Stable ABI. This API is kept for backward compatibility: setting PyConfig.argv, PyConfig. parse\_argv and PyConfig.safe\_path should be used instead, see Python Initialization Configuration.

Set sys.argv based on *argc* and *argv*. These parameters are similar to those passed to the program's main() function with the difference that the first entry should refer to the script file to be executed rather than the executable hosting the Python interpreter. If there isn't a script that will be run, the first entry in *argv* can be an empty string. If this function fails to initialize sys.argv, a fatal condition is signalled using <code>Py\_FatalError()</code>.

If *updatepath* is zero, this is all the function does. If *updatepath* is non-zero, the function also modifies sys.path according to the following algorithm:

- If the name of an existing script is passed in argv[0], the absolute path of the directory where the script is located is prepended to sys.path.
- Otherwise (that is, if *argc* is 0 or argv[0] doesn't point to an existing file name), an empty string is prepended to sys.path, which is the same as prepending the current working directory (".").

Use Py\_DecodeLocale() to decode a bytes string to get a wchar\_\* string.

See also PyConfig.orig\_argv and PyConfig.argv members of the Python Initialization Configuration.

**Note:** It is recommended that applications embedding the Python interpreter for purposes other than executing a single script pass 0 as *updatepath*, and update sys.path themselves if desired. See CVE-2008-5983.

On versions before 3.1.3, you can achieve the same effect by manually popping the first sys.path element after having called  $PySys\_SetArgv()$ , for example using:

```
PyRun_SimpleString("import sys; sys.path.pop(0)\n");
```

New in version 3.1.3.

Deprecated since version 3.11.

### void PySys\_SetArgv (int argc, wchar\_t \*\*argv)

Part of the Stable ABI. This API is kept for backward compatibility: setting PyConfig.argv and PyConfig. parse\_argv should be used instead, see Python Initialization Configuration.

This function works like  $PySys\_SetArgvEx()$  with *updatepath* set to 1 unless the **python** interpreter was started with the -I.

Use Py\_DecodeLocale() to decode a bytes string to get a wchar\_\* string.

See also PyConfig.orig\_argv and PyConfig.argv members of the Python Initialization Configuration.

Changed in version 3.4: The *updatepath* value depends on -I.

Deprecated since version 3.11.

### void Py\_SetPythonHome (const wchar\_t \*home)

Part of the Stable ABI. This API is kept for backward compatibility: setting PyConfig.home should be used instead, see Python Initialization Configuration.

Set the default "home" directory, that is, the location of the standard Python libraries. See PYTHONHOME for the meaning of the argument string.

The argument should point to a zero-terminated character string in static storage whose contents will not change for the duration of the program's execution. No code in the Python interpreter will change the contents of this storage.

Use Py\_DecodeLocale() to decode a bytes string to get a wchar\_\* string.

Deprecated since version 3.11.

### wchar\_t \*Py\_GetPythonHome()

Part of the Stable ABI. Return the default "home", that is, the value set by a previous call to Py\_SetPythonHome(), or the value of the PYTHONHOME environment variable if it is set.

This function should not be called before Py\_Initialize(), otherwise it returns NULL.

Changed in version 3.10: It now returns NULL if called before Py\_Initialize().

# 9.5 Thread State and the Global Interpreter Lock

The Python interpreter is not fully thread-safe. In order to support multi-threaded Python programs, there's a global lock, called the *global interpreter lock* or *GIL*, that must be held by the current thread before it can safely access Python objects. Without the lock, even the simplest operations could cause problems in a multi-threaded program: for example, when two threads simultaneously increment the reference count of the same object, the reference count could end up being incremented only once instead of twice.

Therefore, the rule exists that only the thread that has acquired the *GIL* may operate on Python objects or call Python/C API functions. In order to emulate concurrency of execution, the interpreter regularly tries to switch threads (see sys.setswitchinterval()). The lock is also released around potentially blocking I/O operations like reading or writing a file, so that other Python threads can run in the meantime.

The Python interpreter keeps some thread-specific bookkeeping information inside a data structure called PyThreadState. There's also one global variable pointing to the current PyThreadState: it can be retrieved using  $PyThreadState\_Get()$ .

# 9.5.1 Releasing the GIL from extension code

Most extension code manipulating the GIL has the following simple structure:

```
Save the thread state in a local variable.
Release the global interpreter lock.
... Do some blocking I/O operation ...
Reacquire the global interpreter lock.
Restore the thread state from the local variable.
```

This is so common that a pair of macros exists to simplify it:

```
Py_BEGIN_ALLOW_THREADS
... Do some blocking I/O operation ...
Py_END_ALLOW_THREADS
```

The Py\_BEGIN\_ALLOW\_THREADS macro opens a new block and declares a hidden local variable; the Py\_END\_ALLOW\_THREADS macro closes the block.

The block above expands to the following code:

```
PyThreadState *_save;

_save = PyEval_SaveThread();
... Do some blocking I/O operation ...
PyEval_RestoreThread(_save);
```

Here is how these functions work: the global interpreter lock is used to protect the pointer to the current thread state. When releasing the lock and saving the thread state, the current thread state pointer must be retrieved before the lock is released (since another thread could immediately acquire the lock and store its own thread state in the global variable). Conversely, when acquiring the lock and restoring the thread state, the lock must be acquired before storing the thread state pointer.

**Note:** Calling system I/O functions is the most common use case for releasing the GIL, but it can also be useful before calling long-running computations which don't need access to Python objects, such as compression or cryptographic functions operating over memory buffers. For example, the standard zlib and hashlib modules release the GIL when compressing or hashing data.

# 9.5.2 Non-Python created threads

When threads are created using the dedicated Python APIs (such as the threading module), a thread state is automatically associated to them and the code showed above is therefore correct. However, when threads are created from C (for example by a third-party library with its own thread management), they don't hold the GIL, nor is there a thread state structure for them.

If you need to call Python code from these threads (often this will be part of a callback API provided by the aforementioned third-party library), you must first register these threads with the interpreter by creating a thread state data structure, then acquiring the GIL, and finally storing their thread state pointer, before you can start using the Python/C API. When you are done, you should reset the thread state pointer, release the GIL, and finally free the thread state data structure.

The <code>PyGILState\_Ensure()</code> and <code>PyGILState\_Release()</code> functions do all of the above automatically. The typical idiom for calling into Python from a C thread is:

```
PyGILState_STATE gstate;
gstate = PyGILState_Ensure();

/* Perform Python actions here. */
result = CallSomeFunction();
/* evaluate result or handle exception */

/* Release the thread. No Python API allowed beyond this point. */
PyGILState_Release(gstate);
```

Note that the PyGILState\_\* functions assume there is only one global interpreter (created automatically by Py\_Initialize()). Python supports the creation of additional interpreters (using Py\_NewInterpreter()), but mixing multiple interpreters and the PyGILState\_\* API is unsupported.

# 9.5.3 Cautions about fork()

Another important thing to note about threads is their behaviour in the face of the C fork () call. On most systems with fork (), after a process forks only the thread that issued the fork will exist. This has a concrete impact both on how locks must be handled and on all stored state in CPython's runtime.

The fact that only the "current" thread remains means any locks held by other threads will never be released. Python solves this for os.fork() by acquiring the locks it uses internally before the fork, and releasing them afterwards. In addition, it resets any lock-objects in the child. When extending or embedding Python, there is no way to inform Python of additional (non-Python) locks that need to be acquired before or reset after a fork. OS facilities such as pthread\_atfork() would need to be used to accomplish the same thing. Additionally, when extending or embedding Python, calling fork() directly rather than through os.fork() (and returning to or calling into Python) may result in a deadlock by one of Python's internal locks being held by a thread that is defunct after the fork. PyOS\_AfterFork\_Child() tries to reset the necessary locks, but is not always able to.

The fact that all other threads go away also means that CPython's runtime state there must be cleaned up properly, which os.fork() does. This means finalizing all other <code>PyThreadState</code> objects belonging to the current interpreter and all other <code>PyInterpreterState</code> objects. Due to this and the special nature of the "main" interpreter, fork() should only be called in that interpreter's "main" thread, where the CPython global runtime was originally initialized. The only exception is if <code>exec()</code> will be called immediately after.

# 9.5.4 High-level API

These are the most commonly used types and functions when writing C extension code, or when embedding the Python interpreter:

### type PyInterpreterState

Part of the Limited API (as an opaque struct). This data structure represents the state shared by a number of cooperating threads. Threads belonging to the same interpreter share their module administration and a few other internal items. There are no public members in this structure.

Threads belonging to different interpreters initially share nothing, except process state like available memory, open file descriptors and such. The global interpreter lock is also shared by all threads, regardless of to which interpreter they belong.

### type PyThreadState

Part of the Limited API (as an opaque struct). This data structure represents the state of a single thread. The only public data member is:

### PyInterpreterState \*interp

This thread's interpreter state.

### void PyEval\_InitThreads()

Part of the Stable ABI. Deprecated function which does nothing.

In Python 3.6 and older, this function created the GIL if it didn't exist.

Changed in version 3.9: The function now does nothing.

Changed in version 3.7: This function is now called by  $Py\_Initialize()$ , so you don't have to call it yourself anymore.

Changed in version 3.2: This function cannot be called before Py\_Initialize() anymore.

Deprecated since version 3.9.

### int PyEval\_ThreadsInitialized()

Part of the Stable ABI. Returns a non-zero value if PyEval\_InitThreads() has been called. This function can be called without holding the GIL, and therefore can be used to avoid calls to the locking API when running single-threaded.

Changed in version 3.7: The GIL is now initialized by Py\_Initialize().

Deprecated since version 3.9.

### PyThreadState \*PyEval\_SaveThread()

*Part of the* Stable ABI. Release the global interpreter lock (if it has been created) and reset the thread state to NULL, returning the previous thread state (which is not NULL). If the lock has been created, the current thread must have acquired it.

### void PyEval\_RestoreThread (PyThreadState \*tstate)

Part of the Stable ABI. Acquire the global interpreter lock (if it has been created) and set the thread state to tstate, which must not be NULL. If the lock has been created, the current thread must not have acquired it, otherwise deadlock ensues.

**Note:** Calling this function from a thread when the runtime is finalizing will terminate the thread, even if the thread was not created by Python. You can use <code>\_Py\_IsFinalizing()</code> or <code>sys.is\_finalizing()</code> to check if the interpreter is in process of being finalized before calling this function to avoid unwanted termination.

### PyThreadState \*PyThreadState Get()

*Part of the* Stable ABI. Return the current thread state. The global interpreter lock must be held. When the current thread state is NULL, this issues a fatal error (so that the caller needn't check for NULL).

### PyThreadState \*PyThreadState\_Swap (PyThreadState \*tstate)

Part of the Stable ABI. Swap the current thread state with the thread state given by the argument tstate, which may be NULL. The global interpreter lock must be held and is not released.

The following functions use thread-local storage, and are not compatible with sub-interpreters:

### PyGILState\_STATE PyGILState\_Ensure()

Part of the Stable ABI. Ensure that the current thread is ready to call the Python C API regardless of the current state of Python, or of the global interpreter lock. This may be called as many times as desired by a thread as long as each call is matched with a call to <code>PyGILState\_Release()</code>. In general, other thread-related APIs may be used between <code>PyGILState\_Ensure()</code> and <code>PyGILState\_Release()</code> calls as long as the thread state is restored to its previous state before the Release(). For example, normal usage of the <code>Py\_BEGIN\_ALLOW\_THREADS</code> and <code>Py\_END\_ALLOW\_THREADS</code> macros is acceptable.

The return value is an opaque "handle" to the thread state when <code>PyGILState\_Ensure()</code> was called, and must be passed to <code>PyGILState\_Release()</code> to ensure Python is left in the same state. Even though recursive calls are allowed, these handles <code>cannot</code> be shared - each unique call to <code>PyGILState\_Ensure()</code> must save the handle for its call to <code>PyGILState\_Release()</code>.

When the function returns, the current thread will hold the GIL and be able to call arbitrary Python code. Failure is a fatal error.

**Note:** Calling this function from a thread when the runtime is finalizing will terminate the thread, even if the thread was not created by Python. You can use <code>\_Py\_IsFinalizing()</code> or <code>sys.is\_finalizing()</code> to check if the interpreter is in process of being finalized before calling this function to avoid unwanted termination.

### void PyGILState\_Release (PyGILState\_STATE)

Part of the Stable ABI. Release any resources previously acquired. After this call, Python's state will be the same as it was prior to the corresponding <code>PyGILState\_Ensure()</code> call (but generally this state will be unknown to the caller, hence the use of the GILState API).

Every call to  $PyGILState\_Ensure()$  must be matched by a call to  $PyGILState\_Release()$  on the same thread.

# PyThreadState \*PyGILState\_GetThisThreadState()

Part of the Stable ABI. Get the current thread state for this thread. May return NULL if no GILState API has been used on the current thread. Note that the main thread always has such a thread-state, even if no auto-thread-state call has been made on the main thread. This is mainly a helper/diagnostic function.

### int PyGILState\_Check()

Return 1 if the current thread is holding the GIL and 0 otherwise. This function can be called from any thread at any time. Only if it has had its Python thread state initialized and currently is holding the GIL will it return 1. This is mainly a helper/diagnostic function. It can be useful for example in callback contexts or memory allocation functions when knowing that the GIL is locked can allow the caller to perform sensitive actions or otherwise behave differently.

New in version 3.4.

The following macros are normally used without a trailing semicolon; look for example usage in the Python source distribution.

# Py\_BEGIN\_ALLOW\_THREADS

Part of the Stable ABI. This macro expands to { PyThreadState \*\_save; \_save = PyEval\_SaveThread();. Note that it contains an opening brace; it must be matched with a following  $Py\_END\_ALLOW\_THREADS$  macro. See above for further discussion of this macro.

### Py END ALLOW THREADS

Part of the Stable ABI. This macro expands to PyEval\_RestoreThread(\_save); }. Note that it contains a closing brace; it must be matched with an earlier  $Py\_BEGIN\_ALLOW\_THREADS$  macro. See above for further discussion of this macro.

### Py\_BLOCK\_THREADS

Part of the Stable ABI. This macro expands to PyEval\_RestoreThread(\_save);: it is equivalent to Py\_END\_ALLOW\_THREADS without the closing brace.

### Py\_UNBLOCK\_THREADS

Part of the Stable ABI. This macro expands to \_save = PyEval\_SaveThread();: it is equivalent to Py\_BEGIN\_ALLOW\_THREADS without the opening brace and variable declaration.

# 9.5.5 Low-level API

All of the following functions must be called after Py\_Initialize().

Changed in version 3.7: Py\_Initialize () now initializes the GIL.

#### PyInterpreterState \*PyInterpreterState New()

*Part of the* Stable ABI. Create a new interpreter state object. The global interpreter lock need not be held, but may be held if it is necessary to serialize calls to this function.

Raises an auditing event cpython.PyInterpreterState\_New with no arguments.

# void PyInterpreterState\_Clear (PyInterpreterState \*interp)

Part of the Stable ABI. Reset all information in an interpreter state object. The global interpreter lock must be held.

Raises an auditing event cpython.PyInterpreterState\_Clear with no arguments.

### void PyInterpreterState\_Delete (PyInterpreterState \*interp)

Part of the Stable ABI. Destroy an interpreter state object. The global interpreter lock need not be held. The interpreter state must have been reset with a previous call to <code>PyInterpreterState\_Clear()</code>.

### PyThreadState \*PyThreadState\_New (PyInterpreterState \*interp)

Part of the Stable ABI. Create a new thread state object belonging to the given interpreter object. The global interpreter lock need not be held, but may be held if it is necessary to serialize calls to this function.

### void PyThreadState Clear (PyThreadState \*tstate)

Part of the Stable ABI. Reset all information in a thread state object. The global interpreter lock must be held.

Changed in version 3.9: This function now calls the PyThreadState.on\_delete callback. Previously, that happened in PyThreadState\_Delete().

### void PyThreadState\_Delete (PyThreadState \*tstate)

Part of the Stable ABI. Destroy a thread state object. The global interpreter lock need not be held. The thread state must have been reset with a previous call to PyThreadState\_Clear().

# void PyThreadState\_DeleteCurrent (void)

Destroy the current thread state and release the global interpreter lock. Like <code>PyThreadState\_Delete()</code>, the global interpreter lock need not be held. The thread state must have been reset with a previous call to <code>PyThreadState\_Clear()</code>.

### PyFrameObject \*PyThreadState\_GetFrame (PyThreadState \*tstate)

Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.10. Get the current frame of the Python thread state tstate.

Return a strong reference. Return NULL if no frame is currently executing.

See also PyEval GetFrame().

*tstate* must not be NULL.

New in version 3.9.

### uint64\_t PyThreadState\_GetID (PyThreadState \*tstate)

Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.10. Get the unique thread state identifier of the Python thread state tstate.

*tstate* must not be NULL.

New in version 3.9.

### PyInterpreterState \*PyThreadState\_GetInterpreter (PyThreadState \*tstate)

Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.10. Get the interpreter of the Python thread state tstate.

*tstate* must not be NULL.

New in version 3.9.

### void PyThreadState\_EnterTracing (PyThreadState \*tstate)

Suspend tracing and profiling in the Python thread state tstate.

Resume them using the  $\mbox{\it PyThreadState\_LeaveTracing}$  () function.

New in version 3.11.

### void PyThreadState LeaveTracing(PyThreadState \*tstate)

Resume tracing and profiling in the Python thread state *tstate* suspended by the *PyThreadState\_EnterTracing()* function.

See also PyEval\_SetTrace() and PyEval\_SetProfile() functions.

New in version 3.11.

# PyInterpreterState \*PyInterpreterState\_Get (void)

Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.9. Get the current interpreter.

Issue a fatal error if there no current Python thread state or no current interpreter. It cannot return NULL.

The caller must hold the GIL.

New in version 3.9.

### int64\_t PyInterpreterState\_GetID (PyInterpreterState \*interp)

Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.7. Return the interpreter's unique ID. If there was any error in doing so then −1 is returned and an error is set.

The caller must hold the GIL.

New in version 3.7.

### PyObject \*PyInterpreterState\_GetDict (PyInterpreterState \*interp)

Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.8. Return a dictionary in which interpreter-specific data may be stored. If this function returns NULL then no exception has been raised and the caller should assume no interpreter-specific dict is available.

This is not a replacement for  $PyModule\_GetState()$ , which extensions should use to store interpreter-specific state information.

New in version 3.8.

# typedef *PyObject* \*(\*\_**PyFrameEvalFunction**)(*PyThreadState* \*tstate, \_*PyInterpreterFrame* \*frame, int throwflag) Type of a frame evaluation function.

The throwflag parameter is used by the throw () method of generators: if non-zero, handle the current exception.

Changed in version 3.9: The function now takes a *tstate* parameter.

Changed in version 3.11: The *frame* parameter changed from PyFrameObject\* to \_PyInterpreterFrame\*.

### \_PyFrameEvalFunction \_PyInterpreterState\_GetEvalFrameFunc (PyInterpreterState \*interp)

Get the frame evaluation function.

See the PEP 523 "Adding a frame evaluation API to CPython".

New in version 3.9.

# 

Set the frame evaluation function.

See the PEP 523 "Adding a frame evaluation API to CPython".

New in version 3.9.

# PyObject \*PyThreadState\_GetDict()

Return value: Borrowed reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Return a dictionary in which extensions can store thread-specific state information. Each extension should use a unique key to use to store state in the dictionary. It is okay to call this function when no current thread state is available. If this function returns NULL, no exception has been raised and the caller should assume no current thread state is available.

### int PyThreadState\_SetAsyncExc (unsigned long id, PyObject \*exc)

Part of the Stable ABI. Asynchronously raise an exception in a thread. The *id* argument is the thread id of the target thread; *exc* is the exception object to be raised. This function does not steal any references to *exc*. To prevent naive misuse, you must write your own C extension to call this. Must be called with the GIL held. Returns the number of thread states modified; this is normally one, but will be zero if the thread id isn't found. If *exc* is NULL, the pending exception (if any) for the thread is cleared. This raises no exceptions.

Changed in version 3.7: The type of the *id* parameter changed from long to unsigned long.

### void PyEval\_AcquireThread (PyThreadState \*tstate)

*Part of the* Stable ABI. Acquire the global interpreter lock and set the current thread state to *tstate*, which must not be NULL. The lock must have been created earlier. If this thread already has the lock, deadlock ensues.

**Note:** Calling this function from a thread when the runtime is finalizing will terminate the thread, even if the thread was not created by Python. You can use <code>Py\_IsFinalizing()</code> or <code>sys.is\_finalizing()</code> to check if the interpreter is in process of being finalized before calling this function to avoid unwanted termination.

Changed in version 3.8: Updated to be consistent with <code>PyEval\_RestoreThread()</code>, <code>Py\_END\_ALLOW\_THREADS()</code>, and <code>PyGILState\_Ensure()</code>, and terminate the current thread if called while the interpreter is finalizing.

PyEval\_RestoreThread() is a higher-level function which is always available (even when threads have not been initialized).

### void PyEval\_ReleaseThread (PyThreadState \*tstate)

*Part of the* Stable ABI. Reset the current thread state to NULL and release the global interpreter lock. The lock must have been created earlier and must be held by the current thread. The *tstate* argument, which must not be NULL, is only used to check that it represents the current thread state — if it isn't, a fatal error is reported.

*PyEval\_SaveThread()* is a higher-level function which is always available (even when threads have not been initialized).

### void PyEval\_AcquireLock()

Part of the Stable ABI. Acquire the global interpreter lock. The lock must have been created earlier. If this thread already has the lock, a deadlock ensues.

Deprecated since version 3.2: This function does not update the current thread state. Please use PyEval\_RestoreThread() or PyEval\_AcquireThread() instead.

**Note:** Calling this function from a thread when the runtime is finalizing will terminate the thread, even if the thread was not created by Python. You can use \_Py\_IsFinalizing() or sys.is\_finalizing() to check if the interpreter is in process of being finalized before calling this function to avoid unwanted termination.

Changed in version 3.8: Updated to be consistent with <code>PyEval\_RestoreThread()</code>, <code>Py\_END\_ALLOW\_THREADS()</code>, and <code>PyGILState\_Ensure()</code>, and terminate the current thread if called while the interpreter is finalizing.

### void PyEval\_ReleaseLock()

Part of the Stable ABI. Release the global interpreter lock. The lock must have been created earlier.

Deprecated since version 3.2: This function does not update the current thread state. Please use PyEval\_SaveThread() or PyEval\_ReleaseThread() instead.

# 9.6 Sub-interpreter support

While in most uses, you will only embed a single Python interpreter, there are cases where you need to create several independent interpreters in the same process and perhaps even in the same thread. Sub-interpreters allow you to do that.

The "main" interpreter is the first one created when the runtime initializes. It is usually the only Python interpreter in a process. Unlike sub-interpreters, the main interpreter has unique process-global responsibilities like signal handling. It is also responsible for execution during runtime initialization and is usually the active interpreter during runtime finalization. The <code>PyInterpreterState\_Main()</code> function returns a pointer to its state.

You can switch between sub-interpreters using the <code>PyThreadState\_Swap()</code> function. You can create and destroy them using the following functions:

### type PyInterpreterConfig

Structure containing most parameters to configure a sub-interpreter. Its values are used only in  $Py_NewInterpreterFromConfig()$  and never modified by the runtime.

New in version 3.12.

Structure fields:

### int use\_main\_obmalloc

If this is 0 then the sub-interpreter will use its own "object" allocator state. Otherwise it will use (share) the main interpreter's.

If this is 0 then <code>check\_multi\_interp\_extensions</code> must be 1 (non-zero). If this is 1 then <code>gil</code> must not be <code>PyInterpreterConfig\_OWN\_GIL</code>.

### int allow\_fork

If this is 0 then the runtime will not support forking the process in any thread where the sub-interpreter is currently active. Otherwise fork is unrestricted.

Note that the subprocess module still works when fork is disallowed.

### int allow\_exec

If this is 0 then the runtime will not support replacing the current process via exec (e.g. os.execv()) in any thread where the sub-interpreter is currently active. Otherwise exec is unrestricted.

Note that the subprocess module still works when exec is disallowed.

### int allow threads

If this is 0 then the sub-interpreter's threading module won't create threads. Otherwise threads are allowed.

### int allow\_daemon\_threads

If this is 0 then the sub-interpreter's threading module won't create daemon threads. Otherwise daemon threads are allowed (as long as allow\_threads is non-zero).

### int check\_multi\_interp\_extensions

If this is 0 then all extension modules may be imported, including legacy (single-phase init) modules, in any thread where the sub-interpreter is currently active. Otherwise only multi-phase init extension modules (see **PEP 489**) may be imported. (Also see *Py mod multiple interpreters*.)

This must be 1 (non-zero) if use\_main\_obmalloc is 0.

### int gil

This determines the operation of the GIL for the sub-interpreter. It may be one of the following:

### PyInterpreterConfig\_DEFAULT\_GIL

Use the default selection (PyInterpreterConfig\_SHARED\_GIL).

# PyInterpreterConfig\_SHARED\_GIL

Use (share) the main interpreter's GIL.

### PyInterpreterConfig\_OWN\_GIL

Use the sub-interpreter's own GIL.

```
If this is PyInterpreterConfig_OWN_GIL then PyInterpreterConfig.use_main_obmalloc must be 0.
```

### PyStatus Py NewInterpreterFromConfig (PyThreadState \*\*tstate p, const PyInterpreterConfig \*config)

Create a new sub-interpreter. This is an (almost) totally separate environment for the execution of Python code. In particular, the new interpreter has separate, independent versions of all imported modules, including the fundamental modules builtins, \_\_main\_\_ and sys. The table of loaded modules (sys.modules) and the module search path (sys.path) are also separate. The new environment has no sys.argv variable. It has new standard I/O stream file objects sys.stdin, sys.stdout and sys.stderr (however these refer to the same underlying file descriptors).

The given *config* controls the options with which the interpreter is initialized.

Upon success, *tstate\_p* will be set to the first thread state created in the new sub-interpreter. This thread state is made in the current thread state. Note that no actual thread is created; see the discussion of thread states below. If creation of the new interpreter is unsuccessful, *tstate\_p* is set to NULL; no exception is set since the exception state is stored in the current thread state and there may not be a current thread state.

Like all other Python/C API functions, the global interpreter lock must be held before calling this function and is still held when it returns. Likewise a current thread state must be set on entry. On success, the returned thread state will be set as current. If the sub-interpreter is created with its own GIL then the GIL of the calling interpreter will be released. When the function returns, the new interpreter's GIL will be held by the current thread and the previously interpreter's GIL will remain released here.

New in version 3.12.

Sub-interpreters are most effective when isolated from each other, with certain functionality restricted:

```
PyInterpreterConfig config = {
    .use_main_obmalloc = 0,
    .allow_fork = 0,
    .allow_exec = 0,
    .allow_threads = 1,
    .allow_daemon_threads = 0,
    .check_multi_interp_extensions = 1,
    .gil = PyInterpreterConfig_OWN_GIL,
};
PyThreadState *tstate = Py_NewInterpreterFromConfig(&config);
```

Note that the config is used only briefly and does not get modified. During initialization the config's values are converted into various *PyInterpreterState* values. A read-only copy of the config may be stored internally on the *PyInterpreterState*.

Extension modules are shared between (sub-)interpreters as follows:

- For modules using multi-phase initialization, e.g. <code>PyModule\_FromDefAndSpec()</code>, a separate module object is created and initialized for each interpreter. Only C-level static and global variables are shared between these module objects.
- For modules using single-phase initialization, e.g. <code>PyModule\_Create()</code>, the first time a particular extension is imported, it is initialized normally, and a (shallow) copy of its module's dictionary is squirreled away. When the same extension is imported by another (sub-)interpreter, a new module is initialized and filled with the contents of this copy; the extension's <code>init</code> function is not called. Objects in the module's dictionary thus end up shared across (sub-)interpreters, which might cause unwanted behavior (see <code>Bugs and caveats</code> below).

Note that this is different from what happens when an extension is imported after the interpreter has been completely re-initialized by calling  $Py\_FinalizeEx()$  and  $Py\_Initialize()$ ; in that case, the extension's initmodule function is called again. As with multi-phase initialization, this means that only C-level static and global variables are shared between these modules.

### PyThreadState \*Py\_NewInterpreter (void)

Part of the Stable ABI. Create a new sub-interpreter. This is essentially just a wrapper around Py\_NewInterpreterFromConfig() with a config that preserves the existing behavior. The result is an unisolated sub-interpreter that shares the main interpreter's GIL, allows fork/exec, allows daemon threads, and allows single-phase init modules.

### void Py\_EndInterpreter (PyThreadState \*tstate)

Part of the Stable ABI. Destroy the (sub-)interpreter represented by the given thread state. The given thread state must be the current thread state. See the discussion of thread states below. When the call returns, the current thread state is NULL. All thread states associated with this interpreter are destroyed. The global interpreter lock used by the target interpreter must be held before calling this function. No GIL is held when it returns.

Py\_FinalizeEx() will destroy all sub-interpreters that haven't been explicitly destroyed at that point.

# 9.6.1 A Per-Interpreter GIL

Using Py\_NewInterpreterFromConfig() you can create a sub-interpreter that is completely isolated from other interpreters, including having its own GIL. The most important benefit of this isolation is that such an interpreter can execute Python code without being blocked by other interpreters or blocking any others. Thus a single Python process can truly take advantage of multiple CPU cores when running Python code. The isolation also encourages a different approach to concurrency than that of just using threads. (See PEP 554.)

Using an isolated interpreter requires vigilance in preserving that isolation. That especially means not sharing any objects or mutable state without guarantees about thread-safety. Even objects that are otherwise immutable (e.g. None, (1, 5)) can't normally be shared because of the refcount. One simple but less-efficient approach around this is to use a global lock around all use of some state (or object). Alternately, effectively immutable objects (like integers or strings) can be made safe in spite of their refcounts by making them "immortal". In fact, this has been done for the builtin singletons, small integers, and a number of other builtin objects.

If you preserve isolation then you will have access to proper multi-core computing without the complications that come with free-threading. Failure to preserve isolation will expose you to the full consequences of free-threading, including races and hard-to-debug crashes.

Aside from that, one of the main challenges of using multiple isolated interpreters is how to communicate between them safely (not break isolation) and efficiently. The runtime and stdlib do not provide any standard approach to this yet. A future stdlib module would help mitigate the effort of preserving isolation and expose effective tools for communicating (and sharing) data between interpreters.

New in version 3.12.

# 9.6.2 Bugs and caveats

Because sub-interpreters (and the main interpreter) are part of the same process, the insulation between them isn't perfect — for example, using low-level file operations like os.close() they can (accidentally or maliciously) affect each other's open files. Because of the way extensions are shared between (sub-)interpreters, some extensions may not work properly; this is especially likely when using single-phase initialization or (static) global variables. It is possible to insert objects created in one sub-interpreter into a namespace of another (sub-)interpreter; this should be avoided if possible.

Special care should be taken to avoid sharing user-defined functions, methods, instances or classes between sub-interpreters, since import operations executed by such objects may affect the wrong (sub-)interpreter's dictionary of loaded modules. It is equally important to avoid sharing objects from which the above are reachable.

Also note that combining this functionality with PyGILState\_\* APIs is delicate, because these APIs assume a bijection between Python thread states and OS-level threads, an assumption broken by the presence of sub-interpreters. It is highly recommended that you don't switch sub-interpreters between a pair of matching PyGILState\_Ensure() and PyGILState\_Release() calls. Furthermore, extensions (such as ctypes) using these APIs to allow calling of Python code from non-Python created threads will probably be broken when using sub-interpreters.

# 9.7 Asynchronous Notifications

A mechanism is provided to make asynchronous notifications to the main interpreter thread. These notifications take the form of a function pointer and a void pointer argument.

int Py\_AddPendingCall (int (\*func)(void\*), void \*arg)

Part of the Stable ABI. Schedule a function to be called from the main interpreter thread. On success, 0 is returned and *func* is gueued for being called in the main thread. On failure, -1 is returned without setting any exception.

When successfully queued, *func* will be *eventually* called from the main interpreter thread with the argument *arg*. It will be called asynchronously with respect to normally running Python code, but with both these conditions met:

- on a *bytecode* boundary;
- with the main thread holding the *global interpreter lock* (func can therefore use the full C API).

func must return 0 on success, or -1 on failure with an exception set. func won't be interrupted to perform another asynchronous notification recursively, but it can still be interrupted to switch threads if the global interpreter lock is released.

This function doesn't need a current thread state to run, and it doesn't need the global interpreter lock.

To call this function in a subinterpreter, the caller must hold the GIL. Otherwise, the function *func* can be scheduled to be called from the wrong interpreter.

**Warning:** This is a low-level function, only useful for very special cases. There is no guarantee that *func* will be called as quick as possible. If the main thread is busy executing a system call, *func* won't be called before the system call returns. This function is generally **not** suitable for calling Python code from arbitrary C threads. Instead, use the *PyGILState API*.

Changed in version 3.9: If this function is called in a subinterpreter, the function *func* is now scheduled to be called from the subinterpreter, rather than being called from the main interpreter. Each subinterpreter now has its own list of scheduled calls.

New in version 3.1.

# 9.8 Profiling and Tracing

The Python interpreter provides some low-level support for attaching profiling and execution tracing facilities. These are used for profiling, debugging, and coverage analysis tools.

This C interface allows the profiling or tracing code to avoid the overhead of calling through Python-level callable objects, making a direct C function call instead. The essential attributes of the facility have not changed; the interface allows trace functions to be installed per-thread, and the basic events reported to the trace function are the same as had been reported to the Python-level trace functions in previous versions.

typedef int (\*Py\_tracefunc)(PyObject \*obj, PyFrameObject \*frame, int what, PyObject \*arg)

The type of the trace function registered using <code>PyEval\_SetProfile()</code> and <code>PyEval\_SetTrace()</code>. The first parameter is the object passed to the registration function as <code>obj</code>, <code>frame</code> is the frame object to which the event pertains, <code>what</code> is one of the constants <code>PyTrace\_CALL</code>, <code>PyTrace\_EXCEPTION</code>, <code>PyTrace\_LINE</code>, <code>PyTrace\_RETURN</code>, <code>PyTrace\_C\_CALL</code>, <code>PyTrace\_C\_EXCEPTION</code>, <code>PyTrace\_C\_RETURN</code>, or <code>PyTrace\_OPCODE</code>, and <code>arg</code> depends on the value of <code>what</code>:

Value of what	Meaning of arg
PyTrace_CALL	Always Py_None.
PyTrace_EXCEPTION	Exception information as returned by sys.exc_info().
PyTrace_LINE	Always Py_None.
PyTrace_RETURN	Value being returned to the caller, or NULL if caused by an exception.
PyTrace_C_CALL	Function object being called.
PyTrace_C_EXCEPTION	Function object being called.
PyTrace_C_RETURN	Function object being called.
PyTrace_OPCODE	Always Py_None.

### int PyTrace\_CALL

The value of the *what* parameter to a *Py\_tracefunc* function when a new call to a function or method is being reported, or a new entry into a generator. Note that the creation of the iterator for a generator function is not reported as there is no control transfer to the Python bytecode in the corresponding frame.

### int PyTrace EXCEPTION

The value of the *what* parameter to a *Py\_tracefunc* function when an exception has been raised. The callback function is called with this value for *what* when after any bytecode is processed after which the exception becomes set within the frame being executed. The effect of this is that as exception propagation causes the Python stack to unwind, the callback is called upon return to each frame as the exception propagates. Only trace functions receives these events; they are not needed by the profiler.

# int PyTrace\_LINE

The value passed as the *what* parameter to a  $Py\_tracefunc$  function (but not a profiling function) when a line-number event is being reported. It may be disabled for a frame by setting f\_trace\_lines to  $\theta$  on that frame.

### int PyTrace RETURN

The value for the *what* parameter to Py\_tracefunc functions when a call is about to return.

### int PyTrace\_C\_CALL

The value for the *what* parameter to *Py\_tracefunc* functions when a C function is about to be called.

#### int PvTrace C EXCEPTION

The value for the *what* parameter to *Py\_tracefunc* functions when a C function has raised an exception.

#### int PyTrace C RETURN

The value for the *what* parameter to *Py\_tracefunc* functions when a C function has returned.

### int PyTrace\_OPCODE

The value for the *what* parameter to *Py\_tracefunc* functions (but not profiling functions) when a new opcode is about to be executed. This event is not emitted by default: it must be explicitly requested by setting f\_trace\_opcodes to *I* on the frame.

### void PyEval\_SetProfile (Py\_tracefunc func, PyObject \*obj)

Set the profiler function to *func*. The *obj* parameter is passed to the function as its first parameter, and may be any Python object, or NULL. If the profile function needs to maintain state, using a different value for *obj* for each thread provides a convenient and thread-safe place to store it. The profile function is called for all monitored events except *PyTrace\_LINE PyTrace\_OPCODE* and *PyTrace\_EXCEPTION*.

See also the sys.setprofile() function.

The caller must hold the GIL.

# void PyEval\_SetProfileAllThreads (Py\_tracefunc func, PyObject \*obj)

Like PyEval\_SetProfile() but sets the profile function in all running threads belonging to the current interpreter instead of the setting it only on the current thread.

The caller must hold the GIL.

As PyEval\_SetProfile(), this function ignores any exceptions raised while setting the profile functions in all threads.

New in version 3.12.

### void PyEval\_SetTrace (Py\_tracefunc func, PyObject \*obj)

Set the tracing function to *func*. This is similar to  $PyEval\_SetProfile()$ , except the tracing function does receive line-number events and per-opcode events, but does not receive any event related to C function objects being called. Any trace function registered using  $PyEval\_SetTrace()$  will not receive  $PyTrace\_C\_CALL$ ,  $PyTrace\_C\_EXCEPTION$  or  $PyTrace\_C\_RETURN$  as a value for the *what* parameter.

See also the sys.settrace() function.

The caller must hold the GIL.

### void PyEval\_SetTraceAllThreads (Py\_tracefunc func, PyObject \*obj)

Like PyEval\_SetTrace() but sets the tracing function in all running threads belonging to the current interpreter instead of the setting it only on the current thread.

The caller must hold the GIL.

As PyEval\_SetTrace(), this function ignores any exceptions raised while setting the trace functions in all threads.

New in version 3.12.

# 9.9 Advanced Debugger Support

These functions are only intended to be used by advanced debugging tools.

PyInterpreterState \*PyInterpreterState\_Head()

Return the interpreter state object at the head of the list of all such objects.

PyInterpreterState \*PyInterpreterState\_Main()

Return the main interpreter state object.

PyInterpreterState \*PyInterpreterState\_Next (PyInterpreterState \*interp)

Return the next interpreter state object after interp from the list of all such objects.

PyThreadState \*PyInterpreterState ThreadHead (PyInterpreterState \*interp)

Return the pointer to the first PyThreadState object in the list of threads associated with the interpreter interp.

PyThreadState \*PyThreadState\_Next (PyThreadState \*tstate)

Return the next thread state object after *tstate* from the list of all such objects belonging to the same *PyInterpreterState* object.

# 9.10 Thread Local Storage Support

The Python interpreter provides low-level support for thread-local storage (TLS) which wraps the underlying native TLS implementation to support the Python-level thread local storage API (threading.local). The CPython C level APIs are similar to those offered by pthreads and Windows: use a thread key and functions to associate a void\* value per thread.

The GIL does not need to be held when calling these functions; they supply their own locking.

Note that Python.h does not include the declaration of the TLS APIs, you need to include pythread.h to use thread-local storage.

**Note:** None of these API functions handle memory management on behalf of the void\* values. You need to allocate and deallocate them yourself. If the void\* values happen to be *PyObject\**, these functions don't do refcount operations on them either.

# 9.10.1 Thread Specific Storage (TSS) API

TSS API is introduced to supersede the use of the existing TLS API within the CPython interpreter. This API uses a new type  $Py\_tss\_t$  instead of int to represent thread keys.

New in version 3.7.

### See also:

"A New C-API for Thread-Local Storage in CPython" (PEP 539)

### type Py\_tss\_t

This data structure represents the state of a thread key, the definition of which may depend on the underlying TLS implementation, and it has an internal field representing the key's initialization state. There are no public members in this structure.

When Py\_LIMITED\_API is not defined, static allocation of this type by Py\_tss\_NEEDS\_INIT is allowed.

### Py\_tss\_NEEDS\_INIT

This macro expands to the initializer for  $Py\_tss\_t$  variables. Note that this macro won't be defined with  $Py\_LIMITED\_API$ .

# **Dynamic Allocation**

Dynamic allocation of the  $Py\_tss\_t$ , required in extension modules built with  $Py\_LIMITED\_API$ , where static allocation of this type is not possible due to its implementation being opaque at build time.

### Py\_tss\_t \*PyThread\_tss\_alloc()

Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.7. Return a value which is the same state as a value initialized with  $Py\_tss\_NEEDS\_INIT$ , or NULL in the case of dynamic allocation failure.

### void PyThread\_tss\_free (Py\_tss\_t \*key)

Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.7. Free the given key allocated by PyThread\_tss\_alloc(), after first calling PyThread\_tss\_delete() to ensure any associated thread locals have been unassigned. This is a no-op if the key argument is NULL.

**Note:** A freed key becomes a dangling pointer. You should reset the key to NULL.

#### **Methods**

The parameter key of these functions must not be NULL. Moreover, the behaviors of  $PyThread\_tss\_set()$  and  $PyThread\_tss\_get()$  are undefined if the given  $Py\_tss\_t$  has not been initialized by  $PyThread\_tss\_create()$ .

### int PyThread\_tss\_is\_created (Py\_tss\_t \*key)

Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.7. Return a non-zero value if the given  $Py\_tss\_t$  has been initialized by  $PyThread\_tss\_create()$ .

# int PyThread\_tss\_create (Py\_tss\_t \*key)

Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.7. Return a zero value on successful initialization of a TSS key. The behavior is undefined if the value pointed to by the key argument is not initialized by  $Py\_tss\_NEEDS\_INIT$ . This function can be called repeatedly on the same key – calling it on an already initialized key is a no-op and immediately returns success.

### void PyThread\_tss\_delete (Py\_tss\_t \*key)

Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.7. Destroy a TSS key to forget the values associated with the key across all threads, and change the key's initialization state to uninitialized. A destroyed key is able to be initialized again by <code>PyThread\_tss\_create()</code>. This function can be called repeatedly on the same key – calling it on an already destroyed key is a no-op.

# int PyThread\_tss\_set (Py\_tss\_t \*key, void \*value)

Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.7. Return a zero value to indicate successfully associating a void\* value with a TSS key in the current thread. Each thread has a distinct mapping of the key to a void\* value.

```
void *PyThread_tss_get (Py_tss_t *key)
```

Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.7. Return the void\* value associated with a TSS key in the current thread. This returns NULL if no value is associated with the key in the current thread.

# 9.10.2 Thread Local Storage (TLS) API

Deprecated since version 3.7: This API is superseded by *Thread Specific Storage (TSS) API*.

**Note:** This version of the API does not support platforms where the native TLS key is defined in a way that cannot be safely cast to int. On such platforms,  $PyThread\_create\_key()$  will return immediately with a failure status, and the other TLS functions will all be no-ops on such platforms.

Due to the compatibility problem noted above, this version of the API should not be used in new code.

```
int PyThread_create_key ()
          Part of the Stable ABI.
void PyThread_delete_key (int key)
          Part of the Stable ABI.
int PyThread_set_key_value (int key, void *value)
          Part of the Stable ABI.
void *PyThread_get_key_value (int key)
          Part of the Stable ABI.
void PyThread_delete_key_value (int key)
          Part of the Stable ABI.
void PyThread_ReInitTLS ()
          Part of the Stable ABI.
```

# PYTHON INITIALIZATION CONFIGURATION

New in version 3.8.

Python can be initialized with Py\_InitializeFromConfig() and the PyConfig structure. It can be preinitialized with Py\_PreInitialize() and the PyPreConfig structure.

There are two kinds of configuration:

- The *Python Configuration* can be used to build a customized Python which behaves as the regular Python. For example, environment variables and command line arguments are used to configure Python.
- The *Isolated Configuration* can be used to embed Python into an application. It isolates Python from the system. For example, environment variables are ignored, the LC\_CTYPE locale is left unchanged and no signal handler is registered.

The Py\_RunMain () function can be used to write a customized Python program.

See also Initialization, Finalization, and Threads.

See also:

PEP 587 "Python Initialization Configuration".

# 10.1 Example

Example of customized Python always running in isolated mode:

```
int main(int argc, char **argv)
{
    PyStatus status;

    PyConfig config;
    PyConfig_InitPythonConfig(&config);
    config.isolated = 1;

    /* Decode command line arguments.
        Implicitly preinitialize Python (in isolated mode). */
    status = PyConfig_SetBytesArgv(&config, argc, argv);
    if (PyStatus_Exception(status)) {
        goto exception;
    }

    status = Py_InitializeFromConfig(&config);
    if (PyStatus_Exception(status)) {
        goto exception;
    }
}
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
PyConfig_Clear(&config);
   return Py_RunMain();
exception:
   PyConfig_Clear(&config);
   if (PyStatus_IsExit(status)) {
       return status.exitcode;
   /* Display the error message and exit the process with
      non-zero exit code */
   Py_ExitStatusException(status);
```

# 10.2 PyWideStringList

```
type PyWideStringList
      List of wchar_t* strings.
      If length is non-zero, items must be non-NULL and all strings must be non-NULL.
      Methods:
      PyStatus PyWideStringList_Append (PyWideStringList *list, const wchar_t *item)
           Append item to list.
           Python must be preinitialized to call this function.
      PyStatus PyWideStringList_Insert (PyWideStringList *list, Py_ssize_t index, const wchar_t *item)
           Insert item into list at index.
           If index is greater than or equal to list length, append item to list.
           index must be greater than or equal to 0.
           Python must be preinitialized to call this function.
      Structure fields:
      Py_ssize_t length
           List length.
      wchar t **items
           List items.
```

# 10.3 PyStatus

```
type PyStatus
     Structure to store an initialization function status: success, error or exit.
     For an error, it can store the C function name which created the error.
     Structure fields:
     int exitcode
           Exit code. Argument passed to exit().
     const char *err_msg
           Error message.
     const char *func
           Name of the function which created an error, can be NULL.
     Functions to create a status:
     PyStatus PyStatus_Ok (void)
           Success.
     PyStatus PyStatus_Error (const char *err_msg)
           Initialization error with a message.
           err_msg must not be NULL.
     PyStatus PyStatus_NoMemory (void)
           Memory allocation failure (out of memory).
     PyStatus PyStatus_Exit (int exitcode)
           Exit Python with the specified exit code.
     Functions to handle a status:
     int PyStatus_Exception (PyStatus status)
           Is the status an error or an exit?
                                                      If true, the exception must be handled; by calling
           Py_ExitStatusException() for example.
     int PyStatus_IsError (PyStatus status)
           Is the result an error?
     int PyStatus_IsExit (PyStatus status)
           Is the result an exit?
     void Py_ExitStatusException (PyStatus status)
           Call exit (exitcode) if status is an exit. Print the error message and exit with a non-zero exit code if
```

**Note:** Internally, Python uses macros which set PyStatus.func, whereas functions to create a status set func to NULL.

status is an error. Must only be called if PyStatus\_Exception (status) is non-zero.

Example:

10.3. PyStatus 229

```
PyStatus alloc(void **ptr, size_t size)
{
    *ptr = PyMem_RawMalloc(size);
    if (*ptr == NULL) {
        return PyStatus_NoMemory();
    }
    return PyStatus_Ok();
}

int main(int argc, char **argv)
{
    void *ptr;
    PyStatus status = alloc(&ptr, 16);
    if (PyStatus_Exception(status)) {
        Py_ExitStatusException(status);
    }
    PyMem_Free(ptr);
    return 0;
}
```

# 10.4 PyPreConfig

### type PyPreConfig

Structure used to preinitialize Python.

Function to initialize a preconfiguration:

```
void PyPreConfig_InitPythonConfig (PyPreConfig *preconfig)
```

Initialize the preconfiguration with *Python Configuration*.

```
void PyPreConfig_InitIsolatedConfig (PyPreConfig *preconfig)
```

Initialize the preconfiguration with Isolated Configuration.

Structure fields:

#### int allocator

Name of the Python memory allocators:

- PYMEM\_ALLOCATOR\_NOT\_SET (0): don't change memory allocators (use defaults).
- PYMEM\_ALLOCATOR\_DEFAULT (1): default memory allocators.
- PYMEM\_ALLOCATOR\_DEBUG (2): default memory allocators with debug hooks.
- PYMEM\_ALLOCATOR\_MALLOC(3): use malloc() of the C library.
- PYMEM\_ALLOCATOR\_MALLOC\_DEBUG (4): force usage of malloc () with debug hooks.
- PYMEM\_ALLOCATOR\_PYMALLOC (5): Python pymalloc memory allocator.
- PYMEM\_ALLOCATOR\_PYMALLOC\_DEBUG (6): Python pymalloc memory allocator with debug hooks.

PYMEM\_ALLOCATOR\_PYMALLOC and PYMEM\_ALLOCATOR\_PYMALLOC\_DEBUG are not supported if Python is configured using --without-pymalloc.

See Memory Management.

Default: PYMEM\_ALLOCATOR\_NOT\_SET.

### int configure\_locale

Set the LC\_CTYPE locale to the user preferred locale.

If equals to 0, set coerce\_c\_locale and coerce\_c\_locale\_warn members to 0.

See the *locale encoding*.

Default: 1 in Python config, 0 in isolated config.

### int coerce\_c\_locale

If equals to 2, coerce the C locale.

If equals to 1, read the LC\_CTYPE locale to decide if it should be coerced.

See the *locale encoding*.

Default: -1 in Python config, 0 in isolated config.

# int coerce\_c\_locale\_warn

If non-zero, emit a warning if the C locale is coerced.

Default: -1 in Python config, 0 in isolated config.

### int dev\_mode

Python Development Mode: see PyConfig.dev\_mode.

Default: -1 in Python mode, 0 in isolated mode.

#### int isolated

Isolated mode: see PyConfig.isolated.

Default: 0 in Python mode, 1 in isolated mode.

### int legacy\_windows\_fs\_encoding

If non-zero:

- Set PyPreConfig.utf8\_mode to 0,
- Set PyConfig.filesystem\_encoding to "mbcs",
- Set PyConfig.filesystem\_errors to "replace".

Initialized the from PYTHONLEGACYWINDOWSFSENCODING environment variable value.

Only available on Windows. #ifdef MS\_WINDOWS macro can be used for Windows specific code.

Default: 0.

### int parse\_argv

If non-zero,  $Py\_PreInitializeFromArgs()$  and  $Py\_PreInitializeFromBytesArgs()$  parse their argv argument the same way the regular Python parses command line arguments: see Command Line Arguments.

Default: 1 in Python config, 0 in isolated config.

### int use\_environment

Use environment variables? See PyConfig.use\_environment.

Default: 1 in Python config and 0 in isolated config.

10.4. PyPreConfig 231

#### int utf8 mode

If non-zero, enable the Python UTF-8 Mode.

Set to 0 or 1 by the -X utf8 command line option and the PYTHONUTF8 environment variable.

Also set to 1 if the LC\_CTYPE locale is C or POSIX.

Default: -1 in Python config and 0 in isolated config.

# 10.5 Preinitialize Python with PyPreConfig

The preinitialization of Python:

- Set the Python memory allocators (PyPreConfig.allocator)
- Configure the LC\_CTYPE locale (locale encoding)
- Set the Python UTF-8 Mode (PyPreConfig.utf8\_mode)

The current preconfiguration (PyPreConfig type) is stored in \_PyRuntime.preconfig.

Functions to preinitialize Python:

# PyStatus Py\_PreInitialize (const PyPreConfig \*preconfig)

Preinitialize Python from *preconfig* preconfiguration.

preconfig must not be NULL.

PyStatus Py\_PreInitializeFromBytesArgs (const PyPreConfig \*preconfig, int argc, char \*const \*argv)

Preinitialize Python from preconfig preconfiguration.

Parse argy command line arguments (bytes strings) if parse\_argy of preconfig is non-zero.

preconfig must not be NULL.

PyStatus Py\_PreInitializeFromArgs (const PyPreConfig \*preconfig, int argc, wchar\_t \*const \*argv)

Preinitialize Python from *preconfig* preconfiguration.

Parse argv command line arguments (wide strings) if parse\_argv of preconfig is non-zero.

preconfig must not be NULL.

The caller is responsible to handle exceptions (error or exit) using <code>PyStatus\_Exception()</code> and <code>Py\_ExitStatusException()</code>.

For *Python Configuration* (*PyPreConfig\_InitPythonConfig()*), if Python is initialized with command line arguments, the command line arguments must also be passed to preinitialize Python, since they have an effect on the pre-configuration like encodings. For example, the -X utf8 command line option enables the Python UTF-8 Mode.

 $\label{eq:pymem_setAllocator} \begin{aligned} &\text{Pymem\_SetAllocator()} & \text{can} & \text{be} & \text{called} & \text{after} & \textit{PypreInitialize()} & \text{and} & \text{before} \\ &\textit{Py\_InitializeFromConfig()} & \text{to} & \text{install} & \text{a} & \text{custom} & \text{memory} & \text{allocator.} & \text{It} & \text{can} & \text{be} & \text{called} & \text{before} \\ &\textit{PypreInitialize()} & \text{if} & \textit{PyPreConfig.allocator} & \text{is set to} & \text{PYMEM\_ALLOCATOR\_NOT\_SET.} \end{aligned}$ 

Python memory allocation functions like  $PyMem\_RawMalloc()$  must not be used before the Python preinitialization, whereas calling directly malloc() and free() is always safe.  $Py\_DecodeLocale()$  must not be called before the Python preinitialization.

Example using the preinitialization to enable the Python UTF-8 Mode:

```
PyStatus status;
PyPreConfig preconfig;
PyPreConfig_InitPythonConfig(&preconfig);

preconfig.utf8_mode = 1;

status = Py_PreInitialize(&preconfig);
if (PyStatus_Exception(status)) {
    Py_ExitStatusException(status);
}

/* at this point, Python speaks UTF-8 */

Py_Initialize();
/* ... use Python API here ... */
Py_Finalize();
```

# 10.6 PyConfig

```
type PyConfig
```

Structure containing most parameters to configure Python.

When done, the PyConfig\_Clear() function must be used to release the configuration memory.

Structure methods:

```
void PyConfig_InitPythonConfig (PyConfig *config)
```

Initialize configuration with the *Python Configuration*.

```
void PyConfig_InitIsolatedConfig (PyConfig *config)
```

Initialize configuration with the Isolated Configuration.

```
PyStatus PyConfig_SetString (PyConfig *config, wchar_t *const *config_str, const wchar_t *str)
```

Copy the wide character string str into \*config\_str.

Preinitialize Python if needed.

PyStatus PyConfig SetBytesString (PyConfig \*config, wchar\_t \*config\_str, const char \*str)

Decode str using Py\_DecodeLocale() and set the result into \*config\_str.

Preinitialize Python if needed.

PyStatus PyConfig\_SetArgv (PyConfig \*config, int argc, wchar\_t \*const \*argv)

Set command line arguments (argy member of config) from the argy list of wide character strings.

Preinitialize Python if needed.

PyStatus PyConfig\_SetBytesArgv (PyConfig \*config, int argc, char \*const \*argv)

Set command line arguments (argv member of config) from the argv list of bytes strings. Decode bytes using  $Py\_DecodeLocale()$ .

Preinitialize Python if needed.

PyStatus PyConfig\_SetWideStringList (PyConfig \*config, PyWideStringList \*list, Py\_ssize\_t length, wchar\_t \*\*items)

Set the list of wide strings list to length and items.

Preinitialize Python if needed.

10.6. PyConfig 233

# PyStatus PyConfig\_Read (PyConfig \*config)

Read all Python configuration.

Fields which are already initialized are left unchanged.

Fields for *path configuration* are no longer calculated or modified when calling this function, as of Python 3.11.

The PyConfig\_Read() function only parses PyConfig.argv arguments once: PyConfig. parse\_argv is set to 2 after arguments are parsed. Since Python arguments are stripped from PyConfig.argv, parsing arguments twice would parse the application options as Python options.

Preinitialize Python if needed.

Changed in version 3.10: The *PyConfig.argv* arguments are now only parsed once, *PyConfig.* parse\_argv is set to 2 after arguments are parsed, and arguments are only parsed if *PyConfig.* parse\_argv equals 1.

Changed in version 3.11: PyConfig\_Read() no longer calculates all paths, and so fields listed under Python Path Configuration may no longer be updated until Py\_InitializeFromConfig() is called.

### void PyConfig\_Clear (PyConfig \*config)

Release configuration memory.

Most PyConfig methods *preinitialize Python* if needed. In that case, the Python preinitialization configuration (*PyPreConfig*) in based on the *PyConfig*. If configuration fields which are in common with *PyPreConfig* are tuned, they must be set before calling a *PyConfig* method:

- PyConfig.dev\_mode
- PyConfig.isolated
- PyConfig.parse\_argv
- PyConfig.use\_environment

Moreover, if PyConfig\_SetArgv() or PyConfig\_SetBytesArgv() is used, this method must be called before other methods, since the preinitialization configuration depends on command line arguments (if parse\_argv is non-zero).

The caller of these methods is responsible to handle exceptions (error or exit) using  $PyStatus\_Exception()$  and  $Py\_ExitStatusException()$ .

### Structure fields:

### PyWideStringList argv

Command line arguments: sys.argv.

Set parse\_argv to 1 to parse argv the same way the regular Python parses Python command line arguments and then to strip Python arguments from argv.

If argv is empty, an empty string is added to ensure that sys.argv always exists and is never empty.

Default: NULL.

See also the *orig\_argv* member.

### int safe path

If equals to zero, Py\_RunMain() prepends a potentially unsafe path to sys.path at startup:

- If argv[0] is equal to L"-m" (python -m module), prepend the current working directory.
- If running a script (python script.py), prepend the script's directory. If it's a symbolic link, resolve symbolic links.

• Otherwise (python -c code and python), prepend an empty string, which means the current working directory.

Set to 1 by the -P command line option and the PYTHONSAFEPATH environment variable.

Default: 0 in Python config, 1 in isolated config.

New in version 3.11.

### wchar\_t \*base\_exec\_prefix

```
sys.base_exec_prefix.
```

Default: NULL.

Part of the Python Path Configuration output.

# wchar\_t \*base\_executable

Python base executable: sys.\_base\_executable.

Set by the \_\_\_PYVENV\_LAUNCHER\_\_ environment variable.

Set from PyConfig.executable if NULL.

Default: NULL.

Part of the Python Path Configuration output.

### wchar\_t \*base\_prefix

sys.base\_prefix.

Default: NULL.

Part of the Python Path Configuration output.

### int buffered\_stdio

If equals to 0 and configure\_c\_stdio is non-zero, disable buffering on the C streams stdout and stderr.

Set to 0 by the -u command line option and the PYTHONUNBUFFERED environment variable.

stdin is always opened in buffered mode.

Default: 1.

### int bytes\_warning

If equals to 1, issue a warning when comparing bytes or bytearray with str, or comparing bytes with int.

If equal or greater to 2, raise a BytesWarning exception in these cases.

Incremented by the -b command line option.

Default: 0.

# int warn\_default\_encoding

If non-zero, emit a EncodingWarning warning when io. TextIOWrapper uses its default encoding. See io-encoding-warning for details.

Default: 0.

New in version 3.10.

10.6. PyConfig 235

### int code\_debug\_ranges

If equals to 0, disables the inclusion of the end line and column mappings in code objects. Also disables traceback printing carets to specific error locations.

Set to 0 by the PYTHONNODEBUGRANGES environment variable and by the -X no\_debug\_ranges command line option.

Default: 1.

New in version 3.11.

### wchar\_t \*check\_hash\_pycs\_mode

Control the validation behavior of hash-based .pyc files: value of the --check-hash-based-pycs command line option.

Valid values:

- L"always": Hash the source file for invalidation regardless of value of the 'check\_source' flag.
- L"never": Assume that hash-based pycs always are valid.
- L"default": The 'check\_source' flag in hash-based pycs determines invalidation.

Default: L"default".

See also PEP 552 "Deterministic pycs".

### int configure\_c\_stdio

If non-zero, configure C standard streams:

- On Windows, set the binary mode (O\_BINARY) on stdin, stdout and stderr.
- If buffered\_stdio equals zero, disable buffering of stdin, stdout and stderr streams.
- If interactive is non-zero, enable stream buffering on stdin and stdout (only stdout on Windows).

Default: 1 in Python config, 0 in isolated config.

### int dev\_mode

If non-zero, enable the Python Development Mode.

Set to 1 by the -X dev option and the PYTHONDEVMODE environment variable.

Default: -1 in Python mode, 0 in isolated mode.

# int dump\_refs

Dump Python references?

If non-zero, dump all objects which are still alive at exit.

Set to 1 by the PYTHONDUMPREFS environment variable.

Need a special build of Python with the Py\_TRACE\_REFS macro defined: see the configure --with-trace-refs option.

Default: 0.

# wchar\_t \*exec\_prefix

The site-specific directory prefix where the platform-dependent Python files are installed: sys. exec\_prefix.

Default: NULL.

Part of the Python Path Configuration output.

#### wchar t\*executable

The absolute path of the executable binary for the Python interpreter: sys.executable.

Default: NULL.

Part of the Python Path Configuration output.

#### int faulthandler

Enable faulthandler?

If non-zero, call faulthandler.enable() at startup.

Set to 1 by -X faulthandler and the PYTHONFAULTHANDLER environment variable.

Default: -1 in Python mode, 0 in isolated mode.

### wchar\_t \*filesystem\_encoding

Filesystem encoding: sys.getfilesystemencoding().

On macOS, Android and VxWorks: use "utf-8" by default.

On Windows: use "utf-8" by default, or "mbcs" if legacy\_windows\_fs\_encoding of PyPreConfig is non-zero.

Default encoding on other platforms:

- "utf-8" if PyPreConfig.utf8\_mode is non-zero.
- "ascii" if Python detects that nl\_langinfo (CODESET) announces the ASCII encoding, whereas the mbstowcs() function decodes from a different encoding (usually Latin1).
- "utf-8" if nl\_langinfo(CODESET) returns an empty string.
- Otherwise, use the *locale encoding*: nl\_langinfo(CODESET) result.

At Python startup, the encoding name is normalized to the Python codec name. For example, "ANSI\_X3.4-1968" is replaced with "ascii".

See also the filesystem\_errors member.

### wchar\_t \*filesystem\_errors

Filesystem error handler: sys.getfilesystemencodeerrors().

On Windows: use "surrogatepass" by default, or "replace" if legacy\_windows\_fs\_encoding of PyPreConfig is non-zero.

On other platforms: use "surrogateescape" by default.

Supported error handlers:

- "strict"
- "surrogateescape"
- "surrogatepass" (only supported with the UTF-8 encoding)

See also the filesystem\_encoding member.

### unsigned long hash\_seed

### int use\_hash\_seed

Randomized hash function seed.

If use\_hash\_seed is zero, a seed is chosen randomly at Python startup, and hash\_seed is ignored.

Set by the PYTHONHASHSEED environment variable.

10.6. PyConfig 237

Default *use\_hash\_seed* value: -1 in Python mode, 0 in isolated mode.

### wchar t\*home

Python home directory.

If Py\_SetPythonHome () has been called, use its argument if it is not NULL.

Set by the PYTHONHOME environment variable.

Default: NULL.

Part of the Python Path Configuration input.

### int import\_time

If non-zero, profile import time.

Set the 1 by the -X importtime option and the PYTHONPROFILEIMPORTTIME environment variable.

Default: 0.

### int inspect

Enter interactive mode after executing a script or a command.

If greater than 0, enable inspect: when a script is passed as first argument or the -c option is used, enter interactive mode after executing the script or the command, even when sys.stdin does not appear to be a terminal.

Incremented by the -i command line option. Set to 1 if the PYTHONINSPECT environment variable is non-empty.

Default: 0.

### int install\_signal\_handlers

Install Python signal handlers?

Default: 1 in Python mode, 0 in isolated mode.

#### int interactive

If greater than 0, enable the interactive mode (REPL).

Incremented by the -i command line option.

Default: 0.

# int int\_max\_str\_digits

Configures the integer string conversion length limitation. An initial value of -1 means the value will be taken from the command line or environment or otherwise default to 4300 (sys.int\_info.default\_max\_str\_digits). A value of 0 disables the limitation. Values greater than zero but less than 640 (sys.int\_info.str\_digits\_check\_threshold) are unsupported and will produce an error.

Configured by the -X int\_max\_str\_digits command line flag or the PYTHONINTMAXSTRDIGITS environment variable.

Default: -1 in Python mode. 4300 (sys.int\_info.default\_max\_str\_digits) in isolated mode.

New in version 3.12.

# int isolated

If greater than 0, enable isolated mode:

• Set <code>safe\_path</code> to 1: don't prepend a potentially unsafe path to <code>sys.path</code> at Python startup, such as the current directory, the script's directory or an empty string.

- Set use\_environment to 0: ignore PYTHON environment variables.
- Set user\_site\_directory to 0: don't add the user site directory to sys.path.
- Python REPL doesn't import readline nor enable default readline configuration on interactive prompts.

Set to 1 by the -I command line option.

Default: 0 in Python mode, 1 in isolated mode.

See also the *Isolated Configuration* and *PyPreConfig.isolated*.

### int legacy\_windows\_stdio

If non-zero, use io.FileIO instead of io.\_WindowsConsoleIO for sys.stdin, sys.stdout and sys.stderr.

Set to 1 if the PYTHONLEGACYWINDOWSSTDIO environment variable is set to a non-empty string.

Only available on Windows. #ifdef MS\_WINDOWS macro can be used for Windows specific code.

Default: 0.

See also the PEP 528 (Change Windows console encoding to UTF-8).

### int malloc\_stats

If non-zero, dump statistics on *Python pymalloc memory allocator* at exit.

Set to 1 by the PYTHONMALLOCSTATS environment variable.

The option is ignored if Python is configured using the --without-pymalloc option.

Default: 0.

# wchar\_t \*platlibdir

Platform library directory name: sys.platlibdir.

Set by the PYTHONPLATLIBDIR environment variable.

Default: value of the PLATLIBDIR macro which is set by the configure —with—platlibdir option (default: "lib", or "DLLs" on Windows).

Part of the Python Path Configuration input.

New in version 3.9.

Changed in version 3.11: This macro is now used on Windows to locate the standard library extension modules, typically under DLLs. However, for compatibility, note that this value is ignored for any non-standard layouts, including in-tree builds and virtual environments.

### wchar\_t \*pythonpath\_env

Module search paths (sys.path) as a string separated by DELIM (os.pathsep).

Set by the PYTHONPATH environment variable.

Default: NULL.

Part of the Python Path Configuration input.

### PyWideStringList module\_search\_paths

### int module\_search\_paths\_set

Module search paths: sys.path.

If module\_search\_paths\_set is equal to 0, Py\_InitializeFromConfig() will replace module\_search\_paths and sets module\_search\_paths\_set to 1.

10.6. PyConfig 239

Default: empty list (module\_search\_paths) and 0 (module\_search\_paths\_set).

Part of the Python Path Configuration output.

### int optimization\_level

Compilation optimization level:

- 0: Peephole optimizer, set \_\_\_debug\_\_\_ to True.
- 1: Level 0, remove assertions, set \_\_debug\_\_ to False.
- 2: Level 1, strip docstrings.

Incremented by the -0 command line option. Set to the PYTHONOPTIMIZE environment variable value.

Default: 0.

### PyWideStringList orig\_argv

The list of the original command line arguments passed to the Python executable: sys.orig\_argv.

If orig\_argv list is empty and argv is not a list only containing an empty string, PyConfig\_Read() copies argv into orig\_argv before modifying argv (if parse\_argv is non-zero).

See also the argv member and the Py\_GetArgcArgv() function.

Default: empty list.

New in version 3.10.

### int parse\_argv

Parse command line arguments?

If equals to 1, parse argv the same way the regular Python parses command line arguments, and strip Python arguments from argv.

The PyConfig\_Read() function only parses PyConfig.argv arguments once: PyConfig. parse\_argv is set to 2 after arguments are parsed. Since Python arguments are stripped from PyConfig.argv, parsing arguments twice would parse the application options as Python options.

Default: 1 in Python mode, 0 in isolated mode.

Changed in version 3.10: The PyConfig.argv arguments are now only parsed if PyConfig. parse\_argv equals to 1.

### int parser\_debug

Parser debug mode. If greater than 0, turn on parser debugging output (for expert only, depending on compilation options).

Incremented by the -d command line option. Set to the PYTHONDEBUG environment variable value.

Need a debug build of Python (the Py\_DEBUG macro must be defined).

Default: 0.

# int pathconfig\_warnings

If non-zero, calculation of path configuration is allowed to log warnings into stderr. If equals to 0, suppress these warnings.

Default: 1 in Python mode, 0 in isolated mode.

Part of the Python Path Configuration input.

Changed in version 3.11: Now also applies on Windows.

### wchar\_t \*prefix

The site-specific directory prefix where the platform independent Python files are installed: sys.prefix.

Default: NULL.

Part of the Python Path Configuration output.

### wchar\_t \*program\_name

Program name used to initialize executable and in early error messages during Python initialization.

- If Py\_SetProgramName () has been called, use its argument.
- On macOS, use PYTHONEXECUTABLE environment variable if set.
- If the WITH\_NEXT\_FRAMEWORK macro is defined, use \_\_PYVENV\_LAUNCHER\_\_ environment variable if set.
- Use argv[0] of argv if available and non-empty.
- Otherwise, use L"python" on Windows, or L"python3" on other platforms.

Default: NULL.

Part of the Python Path Configuration input.

# wchar\_t \*pycache\_prefix

Directory where cached .pyc files are written: sys.pycache\_prefix.

Set by the -X pycache\_prefix=PATH command line option and the PYTHONPYCACHEPREFIX environment variable.

If NULL, sys.pycache\_prefix is set to None.

Default: NULL.

# int **quiet**

Quiet mode. If greater than 0, don't display the copyright and version at Python startup in interactive mode.

Incremented by the -q command line option.

Default: 0.

### wchar\_t \*run\_command

Value of the −c command line option.

Used by Py\_RunMain().

Default: NULL.

### wchar t\*run filename

Filename passed on the command line: trailing command line argument without -c or -m. It is used by the  $Py\_RunMain()$  function.

For example, it is set to script.py by the python3 script.py arg command line.

See also the PyConfig.skip\_source\_first\_line option.

Default: NULL.

### wchar\_t \*run\_module

Value of the -m command line option.

Used by Py\_RunMain().

Default: NULL.

10.6. PyConfig 241

### int show\_ref\_count

Show total reference count at exit (excluding immortal objects)?

Set to 1 by -X showrefcount command line option.

Need a debug build of Python (the Py\_REF\_DEBUG macro must be defined).

Default: 0.

### int site\_import

Import the site module at startup?

If equal to zero, disable the import of the module site and the site-dependent manipulations of sys.path that it entails.

Also disable these manipulations if the site module is explicitly imported later (call site.main() if you want them to be triggered).

Set to 0 by the -S command line option.

sys.flags.no\_site is set to the inverted value of site\_import.

Default: 1.

### int skip\_source\_first\_line

If non-zero, skip the first line of the PyConfig.run filename source.

It allows the usage of non-Unix forms of #! cmd. This is intended for a DOS specific hack only.

Set to 1 by the -x command line option.

Default: 0.

### wchar\_t \*stdio\_encoding

### wchar\_t \*stdio\_errors

Encoding and encoding errors of sys.stdin, sys.stdout and sys.stderr (but sys.stderr always uses "backslashreplace" error handler).

If Py\_SetStandardStreamEncoding() has been called, use its *error* and *errors* arguments if they are not NULL.

Use the PYTHONIOENCODING environment variable if it is non-empty.

# Default encoding:

- "UTF-8" if PyPreConfig.utf8 mode is non-zero.
- Otherwise, use the *locale encoding*.

### Default error handler:

- On Windows: use "surrogateescape".
- "surrogateescape" if *PyPreConfig.utf8\_mode* is non-zero, or if the LC\_CTYPE locale is "C" or "POSIX".
- "strict" otherwise.

### int tracemalloc

Enable tracemalloc?

If non-zero, call tracemalloc.start() at startup.

Set by -X tracemalloc=N command line option and by the PYTHONTRACEMALLOC environment variable.

Default: -1 in Python mode, 0 in isolated mode.

### int perf\_profiling

Enable compatibility mode with the perf profiler?

If non-zero, initialize the perf trampoline. See perf\_profiling for more information.

Set by -X perf command line option and by the PYTHONPERFSUPPORT environment variable.

Default: -1.

New in version 3.12.

### int use\_environment

Use environment variables?

If equals to zero, ignore the environment variables.

Set to 0 by the  $-\mathbb{E}$  environment variable.

Default: 1 in Python config and 0 in isolated config.

### int user site directory

If non-zero, add the user site directory to sys.path.

Set to 0 by the -s and -I command line options.

Set to 0 by the PYTHONNOUSERSITE environment variable.

Default: 1 in Python mode, 0 in isolated mode.

### int verbose

Verbose mode. If greater than 0, print a message each time a module is imported, showing the place (filename or built-in module) from which it is loaded.

If greater than or equal to 2, print a message for each file that is checked for when searching for a module. Also provides information on module cleanup at exit.

Incremented by the -v command line option.

Set by the PYTHONVERBOSE environment variable value.

Default: 0.

# PyWideStringList warnoptions

Options of the warnings module to build warnings filters, lowest to highest priority: sys. warnoptions.

The warnings module adds sys.warnoptions in the reverse order: the last *PyConfig.* warnoptions item becomes the first item of warnings.filters which is checked first (highest priority).

The -W command line options adds its value to warnoptions, it can be used multiple times.

The PYTHONWARNINGS environment variable can also be used to add warning options. Multiple options can be specified, separated by commas (, ).

Default: empty list.

### int write\_bytecode

If equal to 0, Python won't try to write .pyc files on the import of source modules.

Set to 0 by the -B command line option and the PYTHONDONTWRITEBYTECODE environment variable.

sys.dont\_write\_bytecode is initialized to the inverted value of write\_bytecode.

10.6. PyConfig 243

Default: 1.

### PyWideStringList xoptions

Values of the -X command line options: sys.\_xoptions.

Default: empty list.

If parse\_argv is non-zero, argv arguments are parsed the same way the regular Python parses command line arguments, and Python arguments are stripped from argv.

The xoptions options are parsed to set other options: see the -X command line option.

Changed in version 3.9: The show\_alloc\_count field has been removed.

# 10.7 Initialization with PyConfig

Function to initialize Python:

PyStatus Py\_InitializeFromConfig (const PyConfig \*config)

Initialize Python from *config* configuration.

The caller is responsible to handle exceptions (error or exit) using PyStatus\_Exception() and Py\_ExitStatusException().

If PyImport\_FrozenModules(), PyImport\_AppendInittab() or PyImport\_ExtendInittab() are used, they must be set or called after Python preinitialization and before the Python initialization. If Python is initialized multiple times, PyImport\_AppendInittab() or PyImport\_ExtendInittab() must be called before each Python initialization.

The current configuration (PyConfig type) is stored in PyInterpreterState.config.

Example setting the program name:

```
void init_python(void)
   PyStatus status;
   PyConfig config;
   PyConfig_InitPythonConfig(&config);
   /* Set the program name. Implicitly preinitialize Python. */
   status = PyConfig_SetString(&config, &config.program_name,
                                L"/path/to/my_program");
   if (PyStatus_Exception(status)) {
       goto exception;
    status = Py_InitializeFromConfig(&config);
   if (PyStatus_Exception(status)) {
       goto exception;
   PyConfig_Clear(&config);
   return;
exception:
   PyConfig_Clear(&config);
    Py_ExitStatusException(status);
```

More complete example modifying the default configuration, read the configuration, and then override some parameters. Note that since 3.11, many parameters are not calculated until initialization, and so values cannot be read from the configuration structure. Any values set before initialize is called will be left unchanged by initialization:

```
PyStatus init_python(const char *program_name)
   PyStatus status;
   PyConfig config;
   PyConfig_InitPythonConfig(&config);
    /* Set the program name before reading the configuration
       (decode byte string from the locale encoding).
       Implicitly preinitialize Python. */
   status = PyConfig_SetBytesString(&config, &config.program_name,
                                     program_name);
   if (PyStatus_Exception(status)) {
        goto done;
    /* Read all configuration at once */
    status = PyConfig_Read(&config);
    if (PyStatus_Exception(status)) {
        goto done;
    /* Specify sys.path explicitly */
    /* If you want to modify the default set of paths, finish
       initialization first and then use PySys_GetObject("path") */
   config.module_search_paths_set = 1;
   status = PyWideStringList_Append(&config.module_search_paths,
                                     L"/path/to/stdlib");
   if (PyStatus_Exception(status)) {
        goto done;
    status = PyWideStringList_Append(&config.module_search_paths,
                                     L"/path/to/more/modules");
    if (PyStatus_Exception(status)) {
        goto done;
    /* Override executable computed by PyConfig_Read() */
   status = PyConfig_SetString(&config, &config.executable,
                                L"/path/to/my_executable");
   if (PyStatus_Exception(status)) {
       goto done;
    status = Py_InitializeFromConfig(&config);
done:
   PyConfig_Clear(&config);
   return status;
```

# 10.8 Isolated Configuration

PyPreConfig\_InitIsolatedConfig() and PyConfig\_InitIsolatedConfig() functions create a configuration to isolate Python from the system. For example, to embed Python into an application.

This configuration ignores global configuration variables, environment variables, command line arguments (PyConfig. argv is not parsed) and user site directory. The C standard streams (ex: stdout) and the LC\_CTYPE locale are left unchanged. Signal handlers are not installed.

Configuration files are still used with this configuration to determine paths that are unspecified. Ensure *PyConfig. home* is specified to avoid computing the default path configuration.

# 10.9 Python Configuration

PyPreConfig\_InitPythonConfig() and PyConfig\_InitPythonConfig() functions create a configuration to build a customized Python which behaves as the regular Python.

Environments variables and command line arguments are used to configure Python, whereas global configuration variables are ignored.

This function enables C locale coercion (PEP 538) and Python UTF-8 Mode (PEP 540) depending on the LC\_CTYPE locale, PYTHONUTF8 and PYTHONCOERCECLOCALE environment variables.

# 10.10 Python Path Configuration

PyConfig contains multiple fields for the path configuration:

- Path configuration inputs:
  - PyConfig.home
  - PyConfig.platlibdir
  - PyConfig.pathconfig\_warnings
  - PyConfig.program\_name
  - PyConfig.pythonpath\_env
  - current working directory: to get absolute paths
  - PATH environment variable to get the program full path (from PyConfig.program\_name)
  - \_\_\_PYVENV\_LAUNCHER\_\_\_ environment variable
  - (Windows only) Application paths in the registry under "SoftwarePythonPythonCoreX.YPythonPath" of HKEY\_CURRENT\_USER and HKEY\_LOCAL\_MACHINE (where X.Y is the Python version).
- Path configuration output fields:
  - PyConfig.base\_exec\_prefix
  - PyConfig.base\_executable
  - PyConfig.base\_prefix
  - PyConfig.exec\_prefix
  - PyConfig.executable

- PyConfig.module\_search\_paths\_set, PyConfig.module\_search\_paths
- PyConfig.prefix

If at least one "output field" is not set, Python calculates the path configuration to fill unset fields. If module\_search\_paths\_set is equal to 0, module\_search\_paths is overridden and module search paths set is set to 1.

It is possible to completely ignore the function calculating the default path configuration by setting explicitly all path configuration output fields listed above. A string is considered as set even if it is non-empty. module\_search\_paths is considered as set if module\_search\_paths\_set is set to 1. In this case, module\_search\_paths will be used without modification.

Set pathconfig\_warnings to 0 to suppress warnings when calculating the path configuration (Unix only, Windows does not log any warning).

If base\_prefix or base\_exec\_prefix fields are not set, they inherit their value from prefix and exec\_prefix respectively.

Py\_RunMain() and Py\_Main() modify sys.path:

- If run\_filename is set and is a directory which contains a \_\_main\_\_.py script, prepend run\_filename to sys.path.
- If isolated is zero:
  - If run\_module is set, prepend the current directory to sys.path. Do nothing if the current directory cannot be read.
  - If run\_filename is set, prepend the directory of the filename to sys.path.
  - Otherwise, prepend an empty string to sys.path.

If <code>site\_import</code> is non-zero, <code>sys.path</code> can be modified by the <code>site</code> module. If <code>user\_site\_directory</code> is non-zero and the user's site-package directory exists, the <code>site</code> module appends the user's site-package directory to <code>sys.path</code>.

The following configuration files are used by the path configuration:

- pyvenv.cfg
- .\_pth file (ex: python.\_pth)
- pybuilddir.txt (Unix only)

If a .\_pth file is present:

- Set isolated to 1.
- Set use environment to 0.
- Set site\_import to 0.
- Set safe\_path to 1.

The \_\_PYVENV\_LAUNCHER\_\_ environment variable is used to set PyConfig.base\_executable

# 10.11 Py\_RunMain()

## int Py\_RunMain (void)

Execute the command (PyConfig.run\_command), the script (PyConfig.run\_filename) or the module (PyConfig.run\_module) specified on the command line or in the configuration.

By default and when if -i option is used, run the REPL.

Finally, finalizes Python and returns an exit status that can be passed to the exit () function.

See Python Configuration for an example of customized Python always running in isolated mode using Py\_RunMain().

# 10.12 Py\_GetArgcArgv()

```
void Py_GetArgcArgv (int *argc, wchar_t ***argv)
```

Get the original command line arguments, before Python modified them.

See also PyConfig.orig\_argv member.

## 10.13 Multi-Phase Initialization Private Provisional API

This section is a private provisional API introducing multi-phase initialization, the core feature of PEP 432:

- "Core" initialization phase, "bare minimum Python":
  - Builtin types;
  - Builtin exceptions;
  - Builtin and frozen modules;
  - The sys module is only partially initialized (ex: sys.path doesn't exist yet).
- "Main" initialization phase, Python is fully initialized:
  - Install and configure importlib;
  - Apply the *Path Configuration*;
  - Install signal handlers;
  - Finish sys module initialization (ex: create sys.stdout and sys.path);
  - Enable optional features like faulthandler and tracemalloc;
  - Import the site module;
  - etc.

## Private provisional API:

• PyConfig.\_init\_main: if set to 0, Py\_InitializeFromConfig() stops at the "Core" initialization phase.

## PyStatus \_Py\_InitializeMain (void)

Move to the "Main" initialization phase, finish the Python initialization.

No module is imported during the "Core" phase and the importlib module is not configured: the *Path Configuration* is only applied during the "Main" phase. It may allow to customize Python in Python to override or tune the *Path Configuration*, maybe install a custom sys.meta\_path importer or an import hook, etc.

It may become possible to calculate the *Path Configuration* in Python, after the Core phase and before the Main phase, which is one of the **PEP 432** motivation.

The "Core" phase is not properly defined: what should be and what should not be available at this phase is not specified yet. The API is marked as private and provisional: the API can be modified or even be removed anytime until a proper public API is designed.

Example running Python code between "Core" and "Main" initialization phases:

```
void init_python(void)
   PyStatus status;
   PyConfig config;
   PyConfig_InitPythonConfig(&config);
   config._init_main = 0;
    /* ... customize 'config' configuration ... */
   status = Py_InitializeFromConfig(&config);
   PyConfig_Clear(&config);
   if (PyStatus_Exception(status)) {
       Py_ExitStatusException(status);
   /* Use sys.stderr because sys.stdout is only created
      by _Py_InitializeMain() */
   int res = PyRun_SimpleString(
        "import sys; "
       "print('Run Python code before _Py_InitializeMain', "
               "file=sys.stderr)");
   if (res < 0) {
       exit(1);
    /* ... put more configuration code here ... */
   status = _Py_InitializeMain();
   if (PyStatus_Exception(status)) {
       Py_ExitStatusException(status);
```

**CHAPTER** 

**ELEVEN** 

## MEMORY MANAGEMENT

## 11.1 Overview

Memory management in Python involves a private heap containing all Python objects and data structures. The management of this private heap is ensured internally by the *Python memory manager*. The Python memory manager has different components which deal with various dynamic storage management aspects, like sharing, segmentation, preallocation or caching.

At the lowest level, a raw memory allocator ensures that there is enough room in the private heap for storing all Python-related data by interacting with the memory manager of the operating system. On top of the raw memory allocator, several object-specific allocators operate on the same heap and implement distinct memory management policies adapted to the peculiarities of every object type. For example, integer objects are managed differently within the heap than strings, tuples or dictionaries because integers imply different storage requirements and speed/space tradeoffs. The Python memory manager thus delegates some of the work to the object-specific allocators, but ensures that the latter operate within the bounds of the private heap.

It is important to understand that the management of the Python heap is performed by the interpreter itself and that the user has no control over it, even if they regularly manipulate object pointers to memory blocks inside that heap. The allocation of heap space for Python objects and other internal buffers is performed on demand by the Python memory manager through the Python/C API functions listed in this document.

To avoid memory corruption, extension writers should never try to operate on Python objects with the functions exported by the C library: malloc(), calloc(), realloc() and free(). This will result in mixed calls between the C allocator and the Python memory manager with fatal consequences, because they implement different algorithms and operate on different heaps. However, one may safely allocate and release memory blocks with the C library allocator for individual purposes, as shown in the following example:

```
PyObject *res;
char *buf = (char *) malloc(BUFSIZ); /* for I/O */

if (buf == NULL)
    return PyErr_NoMemory();
...Do some I/O operation involving buf...
res = PyBytes_FromString(buf);
free(buf); /* malloc'ed */
return res;
```

In this example, the memory request for the I/O buffer is handled by the C library allocator. The Python memory manager is involved only in the allocation of the bytes object returned as a result.

In most situations, however, it is recommended to allocate memory from the Python heap specifically because the latter is under control of the Python memory manager. For example, this is required when the interpreter is extended with new object types written in C. Another reason for using the Python heap is the desire to *inform* the Python memory manager about the memory needs of the extension module. Even when the requested memory is used exclusively for internal,

highly specific purposes, delegating all memory requests to the Python memory manager causes the interpreter to have a more accurate image of its memory footprint as a whole. Consequently, under certain circumstances, the Python memory manager may or may not trigger appropriate actions, like garbage collection, memory compaction or other preventive procedures. Note that by using the C library allocator as shown in the previous example, the allocated memory for the I/O buffer escapes completely the Python memory manager.

#### See also:

The PYTHONMALLOC environment variable can be used to configure the memory allocators used by Python.

The PYTHONMALLOCSTATS environment variable can be used to print statistics of the *pymalloc memory allocator* every time a new pymalloc object arena is created, and on shutdown.

## 11.2 Allocator Domains

All allocating functions belong to one of three different "domains" (see also <code>PyMemAllocatorDomain</code>). These domains represent different allocation strategies and are optimized for different purposes. The specific details on how every domain allocates memory or what internal functions each domain calls is considered an implementation detail, but for debugging purposes a simplified table can be found at <code>here</code>. There is no hard requirement to use the memory returned by the allocation functions belonging to a given domain for only the purposes hinted by that domain (although this is the recommended practice). For example, one could use the memory returned by <code>PyMem\_RawMalloc()</code> for allocating Python objects or the memory returned by <code>PyObject\_Malloc()</code> for allocating memory for buffers.

The three allocation domains are:

- Raw domain: intended for allocating memory for general-purpose memory buffers where the allocation *must* go to the system allocator or where the allocator can operate without the *GIL*. The memory is requested directly to the system.
- "Mem" domain: intended for allocating memory for Python buffers and general-purpose memory buffers where the allocation must be performed with the *GIL* held. The memory is taken from the Python private heap.
- Object domain: intended for allocating memory belonging to Python objects. The memory is taken from the Python private heap.

When freeing memory previously allocated by the allocating functions belonging to a given domain, the matching specific deallocating functions must be used. For example,  $PyMem\_Free()$  must be used to free memory allocated using  $PyMem\_Malloc()$ .

# 11.3 Raw Memory Interface

The following function sets are wrappers to the system allocator. These functions are thread-safe, the *GIL* does not need to be held.

The default raw memory allocator uses the following functions: malloc(), calloc(), realloc() and free(); call malloc(1) (or calloc(1, 1)) when requesting zero bytes.

New in version 3.4.

```
void *PyMem_RawMalloc (size_t n)
```

Allocates n bytes and returns a pointer of type void\* to the allocated memory, or NULL if the request fails.

Requesting zero bytes returns a distinct non-NULL pointer if possible, as if PyMem\_RawMalloc(1) had been called instead. The memory will not have been initialized in any way.

#### void \*PyMem\_RawCalloc (size\_t nelem, size\_t elsize)

Allocates *nelem* elements each whose size in bytes is *elsize* and returns a pointer of type void\* to the allocated memory, or NULL if the request fails. The memory is initialized to zeros.

Requesting zero elements or elements of size zero bytes returns a distinct non-NULL pointer if possible, as if PyMem\_RawCalloc(1, 1) had been called instead.

New in version 3.5.

#### void \*PyMem RawRealloc (void \*p, size t n)

Resizes the memory block pointed to by p to n bytes. The contents will be unchanged to the minimum of the old and the new sizes.

If p is NULL, the call is equivalent to PyMem\_RawMalloc(n); else if n is equal to zero, the memory block is resized but is not freed, and the returned pointer is non-NULL.

Unless p is NULL, it must have been returned by a previous call to  $PyMem_RawMalloc()$ ,  $PyMem_RawRealloc()$  or  $PyMem_RawCalloc()$ .

If the request fails,  $PyMem_RawRealloc()$  returns NULL and p remains a valid pointer to the previous memory area.

#### void PyMem\_RawFree (void \*p)

Frees the memory block pointed to by p, which must have been returned by a previous call to  $PyMem_RawMalloc()$ ,  $PyMem_RawRealloc()$  or  $PyMem_RawCalloc()$ . Otherwise, or if  $PyMem_RawFree(p)$  has been called before, undefined behavior occurs.

If p is NULL, no operation is performed.

# 11.4 Memory Interface

The following function sets, modeled after the ANSI C standard, but specifying behavior when requesting zero bytes, are available for allocating and releasing memory from the Python heap.

The default memory allocator uses the pymalloc memory allocator.

**Warning:** The *GIL* must be held when using these functions.

Changed in version 3.6: The default allocator is now pymalloc instead of system malloc().

### void \*PyMem\_Malloc (size\_t n)

*Part of the* Stable ABI. Allocates n bytes and returns a pointer of type void\* to the allocated memory, or NULL if the request fails.

Requesting zero bytes returns a distinct non-NULL pointer if possible, as if PyMem\_Malloc(1) had been called instead. The memory will not have been initialized in any way.

#### void \*PyMem\_Calloc (size\_t nelem, size\_t elsize)

Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.7. Allocates nelem elements each whose size in bytes is elsize and returns a pointer of type void\* to the allocated memory, or NULL if the request fails. The memory is initialized to zeros.

Requesting zero elements or elements of size zero bytes returns a distinct non-NULL pointer if possible, as if  $PyMem\_Calloc(1, 1)$  had been called instead.

New in version 3.5.

#### void \*PyMem\_Realloc (void \*p, size\_t n)

*Part of the* Stable ABI. Resizes the memory block pointed to by *p* to *n* bytes. The contents will be unchanged to the minimum of the old and the new sizes.

If p is NULL, the call is equivalent to PyMem\_Malloc(n); else if n is equal to zero, the memory block is resized but is not freed, and the returned pointer is non-NULL.

Unless p is NULL, it must have been returned by a previous call to  $PyMem\_Malloc()$ ,  $PyMem\_Realloc()$  or  $PyMem\_Calloc()$ .

If the request fails,  $PyMem_Realloc()$  returns NULL and p remains a valid pointer to the previous memory area.

## void PyMem\_Free (void \*p)

Part of the Stable ABI. Frees the memory block pointed to by p, which must have been returned by a previous call to  $PyMem\_Malloc()$ ,  $PyMem\_Realloc()$  or  $PyMem\_Calloc()$ . Otherwise, or if  $PyMem\_Free(p)$  has been called before, undefined behavior occurs.

If p is NULL, no operation is performed.

The following type-oriented macros are provided for convenience. Note that TYPE refers to any C type.

#### PyMem New (TYPE, n)

Same as <code>PyMem\_Malloc()</code>, but allocates (n \* sizeof(TYPE)) bytes of memory. Returns a pointer cast to <code>TYPE\*</code>. The memory will not have been initialized in any way.

### $PyMem_Resize(p, TYPE, n)$

Same as  $PyMem_Realloc()$ , but the memory block is resized to (n \* sizeof(TYPE)) bytes. Returns a pointer cast to TYPE\*. On return, p will be a pointer to the new memory area, or NULL in the event of failure.

This is a C preprocessor macro; p is always reassigned. Save the original value of p to avoid losing memory when handling errors.

## void PyMem\_Del (void \*p)

Same as PyMem\_Free().

In addition, the following macro sets are provided for calling the Python memory allocator directly, without involving the C API functions listed above. However, note that their use does not preserve binary compatibility across Python versions and is therefore deprecated in extension modules.

- PyMem\_MALLOC(size)
- PyMem NEW(type, size)
- PyMem REALLOC(ptr, size)
- PyMem RESIZE (ptr, type, size)
- PyMem\_FREE (ptr)
- PyMem\_DEL(ptr)

# 11.5 Object allocators

The following function sets, modeled after the ANSI C standard, but specifying behavior when requesting zero bytes, are available for allocating and releasing memory from the Python heap.

**Note:** There is no guarantee that the memory returned by these allocators can be successfully cast to a Python object when intercepting the allocating functions in this domain by the methods described in the *Customize Memory Allocators* section.

The default object allocator uses the pymalloc memory allocator.

**Warning:** The *GIL* must be held when using these functions.

#### void \*PyObject\_Malloc (size\_t n)

*Part of the* Stable ABI. Allocates n bytes and returns a pointer of type void\* to the allocated memory, or NULL if the request fails.

Requesting zero bytes returns a distinct non-NULL pointer if possible, as if PyObject\_Malloc(1) had been called instead. The memory will not have been initialized in any way.

#### void \*PyObject\_Calloc (size\_t nelem, size\_t elsize)

Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.7. Allocates nelem elements each whose size in bytes is elsize and returns a pointer of type void\* to the allocated memory, or NULL if the request fails. The memory is initialized to zeros.

Requesting zero elements or elements of size zero bytes returns a distinct non-NULL pointer if possible, as if PyObject\_Calloc(1, 1) had been called instead.

New in version 3.5.

### void \*PyObject\_Realloc (void \*p, size\_t n)

Part of the Stable ABI. Resizes the memory block pointed to by p to n bytes. The contents will be unchanged to the minimum of the old and the new sizes.

If p is NULL, the call is equivalent to PyObject\_Malloc(n); else if n is equal to zero, the memory block is resized but is not freed, and the returned pointer is non-NULL.

Unless p is NULL, it must have been returned by a previous call to  $PyObject\_Malloc()$ ,  $PyObject\_Realloc()$  or  $PyObject\_Calloc()$ .

If the request fails,  $PyObject\_Realloc()$  returns NULL and p remains a valid pointer to the previous memory area.

#### void PyObject\_Free (void \*p)

Part of the Stable ABI. Frees the memory block pointed to by p, which must have been returned by a previous call to  $PyObject\_Malloc()$ ,  $PyObject\_Realloc()$  or  $PyObject\_Calloc()$ . Otherwise, or if  $PyObject\_Free(p)$  has been called before, undefined behavior occurs.

If p is NULL, no operation is performed.

# 11.6 Default Memory Allocators

Default memory allocators:

Configuration	Name	PyMem_RawMallo	PyMem_Malloc	PyOb- ject_Malloc
Release build	"pymalloc"	malloc	pymalloc	pymalloc
Debug build	"pymalloc_debug	malloc + debug	pymalloc+de- bug	pymalloc + de- bug
Release build, without py- malloc	"malloc"	malloc	malloc	malloc
Debug build, without py- malloc	"malloc_debug"	malloc + debug	malloc + debug	malloc + debug

#### Legend:

- Name: value for PYTHONMALLOC environment variable.
- malloc: system allocators from the standard C library, C functions: malloc(), calloc(), realloc() and free().
- pymalloc: pymalloc memory allocator.
- "+ debug": with debug hooks on the Python memory allocators.
- "Debug build": Python build in debug mode.

# 11.7 Customize Memory Allocators

New in version 3.4.

### type PyMemAllocatorEx

Structure used to describe a memory block allocator. The structure has the following fields:

Field	Meaning
void *ctx	user context passed as first argument
<pre>void* malloc(void *ctx, size_t size)</pre>	allocate a memory block
<pre>void* calloc(void *ctx, size_t nelem, size_t</pre>	allocate a memory block initialized with
elsize)	zeros
<pre>void* realloc(void *ctx, void *ptr, size_t</pre>	allocate or resize a memory block
new_size)	
<pre>void free(void *ctx, void *ptr)</pre>	free a memory block

Changed in version 3.5: The PyMemAllocator structure was renamed to PyMemAllocatorEx and a new calloc field was added.

## $type \ {\tt PyMemAllocatorDomain}$

Enum used to identify an allocator domain. Domains:

## PYMEM\_DOMAIN\_RAW

Functions:

- PyMem\_RawMalloc()
- PyMem RawRealloc()
- PyMem\_RawCalloc()
- PyMem\_RawFree()

#### PYMEM DOMAIN MEM

#### **Functions:**

- PyMem\_Malloc(),
- PyMem\_Realloc()
- PyMem\_Calloc()
- PyMem\_Free()

#### PYMEM\_DOMAIN\_OBJ

#### Functions:

- PyObject\_Malloc()
- PyObject\_Realloc()
- PyObject\_Calloc()
- PyObject\_Free()

void PyMem GetAllocator (PyMemAllocatorDomain domain, PyMemAllocatorEx \*allocator)

Get the memory block allocator of the specified domain.

void PyMem\_SetAllocator (PyMemAllocatorDomain domain, PyMemAllocatorEx \*allocator)

Set the memory block allocator of the specified domain.

The new allocator must return a distinct non-NULL pointer when requesting zero bytes.

For the PYMEM\_DOMAIN\_RAW domain, the allocator must be thread-safe: the GIL is not held when the allocator is called.

For the remaining domains, the allocator must also be thread-safe: the allocator may be called in different interpreters that do not share a GIL.

If the new allocator is not a hook (does not call the previous allocator), the <code>PyMem\_SetupDebugHooks()</code> function must be called to reinstall the debug hooks on top on the new allocator.

See also PyPreConfig. allocator and Preinitialize Python with PyPreConfig.

### **Warning:** PyMem\_SetAllocator() does have the following contract:

- It can be called after Py\_PreInitialize() and before Py\_InitializeFromConfig() to install a custom memory allocator. There are no restrictions over the installed allocator other than the ones imposed by the domain (for instance, the Raw Domain allows the allocator to be called without the GIL held). See the section on allocator domains for more information.
- If called after Python has finish initializing (after Py\_InitializeFromConfig() has been called) the allocator **must** wrap the existing allocator. Substituting the current allocator for some other arbitrary one is **not supported**.

Changed in version 3.12: All allocators must be thread-safe.

#### void PyMem SetupDebugHooks (void)

Setup debug hooks in the Python memory allocators to detect memory errors.

# 11.8 Debug hooks on the Python memory allocators

When Python is built in debug mode, the <code>PyMem\_SetupDebugHooks()</code> function is called at the <code>Python preinitial-ization</code> to setup debug hooks on Python memory allocators to detect memory errors.

The PYTHONMALLOC environment variable can be used to install debug hooks on a Python compiled in release mode (ex: PYTHONMALLOC=debug).

The PyMem\_SetupDebugHooks() function can be used to set debug hooks after calling PyMem\_SetAllocator().

These debug hooks fill dynamically allocated memory blocks with special, recognizable bit patterns. Newly allocated memory is filled with the byte 0xDD (PYMEM\_CLEANBYTE), freed memory is filled with the byte 0xDD (PYMEM\_DEADBYTE). Memory blocks are surrounded by "forbidden bytes" filled with the byte 0xFD (PYMEM\_FORBIDDENBYTE). Strings of these bytes are unlikely to be valid addresses, floats, or ASCII strings.

#### Runtime checks:

- Detect API violations. For example, detect if PyObject\_Free() is called on a memory block allocated by PyMem\_Malloc().
- Detect write before the start of the buffer (buffer underflow).
- Detect write after the end of the buffer (buffer overflow).
- Check that the GIL is held when allocator functions of PYMEM\_DOMAIN\_OBJ (ex: PyObject\_Malloc()) and PYMEM\_DOMAIN\_MEM (ex: PyMem\_Malloc()) domains are called.

On error, the debug hooks use the tracemalloc module to get the traceback where a memory block was allocated. The traceback is only displayed if tracemalloc is tracing Python memory allocations and the memory block was traced.

Let  $S = \mathtt{sizeof}(\mathtt{size\_t})$ . 2\*S bytes are added at each end of each block of N bytes requested. The memory layout is like so, where p represents the address returned by a malloc-like or realloc-like function (p[i:j] means the slice of bytes from \* (p+i) inclusive up to \* (p+j) exclusive; note that the treatment of negative indices differs from a Python slice):

### p[-2\*S:-S]

Number of bytes originally asked for. This is a size\_t, big-endian (easier to read in a memory dump).

#### p[-S]

API identifier (ASCII character):

- 'r' for PYMEM\_DOMAIN\_RAW.
- 'm' for PYMEM DOMAIN MEM.
- 'o' for PYMEM\_DOMAIN\_OBJ.

## p[-S+1:0]

Copies of PYMEM FORBIDDENBYTE. Used to catch under- writes and reads.

#### p[0:N]

The requested memory, filled with copies of PYMEM\_CLEANBYTE, used to catch reference to uninitialized memory. When a realloc-like function is called requesting a larger memory block, the new excess bytes are also filled with PYMEM\_CLEANBYTE. When a free-like function is called, these are overwritten with

PYMEM\_DEADBYTE, to catch reference to freed memory. When a realloc- like function is called requesting a smaller memory block, the excess old bytes are also filled with PYMEM\_DEADBYTE.

### p[N:N+S]

Copies of PYMEM\_FORBIDDENBYTE. Used to catch over- writes and reads.

#### p[N+S:N+2\*S]

Only used if the PYMEM DEBUG SERIALNO macro is defined (not defined by default).

A serial number, incremented by 1 on each call to a malloc-like or realloc-like function. Big-endian size\_t. If "bad memory" is detected later, the serial number gives an excellent way to set a breakpoint on the next run, to capture the instant at which this block was passed out. The static function bumpserialno() in obmalloc.c is the only place the serial number is incremented, and exists so you can set such a breakpoint easily.

A realloc-like or free-like function first checks that the PYMEM\_FORBIDDENBYTE bytes at each end are intact. If they've been altered, diagnostic output is written to stderr, and the program is aborted via Py\_FatalError(). The other main failure mode is provoking a memory error when a program reads up one of the special bit patterns and tries to use it as an address. If you get in a debugger then and look at the object, you're likely to see that it's entirely filled with PYMEM\_DEADBYTE (meaning freed memory is getting used) or PYMEM\_CLEANBYTE (meaning uninitialized memory is getting used).

Changed in version 3.6: The <code>PyMem\_SetupDebugHooks()</code> function now also works on Python compiled in release mode. On error, the debug hooks now use <code>tracemalloc</code> to get the traceback where a memory block was allocated. The debug hooks now also check if the GIL is held when functions of <code>PYMEM\_DOMAIN\_OBJ</code> and <code>PYMEM\_DOMAIN\_MEM</code> domains are called.

Changed in version 3.8: Byte patterns 0xCB (PYMEM\_CLEANBYTE), 0xDB (PYMEM\_DEADBYTE) and 0xFB (PYMEM\_FORBIDDENBYTE) have been replaced with 0xCD, 0xDD and 0xFD to use the same values than Windows CRT debug malloc() and free().

# 11.9 The pymalloc allocator

Python has a *pymalloc* allocator optimized for small objects (smaller or equal to 512 bytes) with a short lifetime. It uses memory mappings called "arenas" with a fixed size of either 256 KiB on 32-bit platforms or 1 MiB on 64-bit platforms. It falls back to <code>PyMem\_RawMalloc()</code> and <code>PyMem\_RawRealloc()</code> for allocations larger than 512 bytes.

pymalloc is the default allocator of the PYMEM\_DOMAIN\_MEM (ex: PyMem\_Malloc()) and PYMEM\_DOMAIN\_OBJ (ex: PyObject\_Malloc()) domains.

The arena allocator uses the following functions:

- VirtualAlloc() and VirtualFree() on Windows,
- mmap() and munmap() if available,
- malloc() and free() otherwise.

This allocator is disabled if Python is configured with the --without-pymalloc option. It can also be disabled at runtime using the PYTHONMALLOC environment variable (ex: PYTHONMALLOC=malloc).

## 11.9.1 Customize pymalloc Arena Allocator

New in version 3.4.

## type PyObjectArenaAllocator

Structure used to describe an arena allocator. The structure has three fields:

Field	Meaning
void *ctx	user context passed as first argument
<pre>void* alloc(void *ctx, size_t size)</pre>	allocate an arena of size bytes
<pre>void free(void *ctx, void *ptr, size_t size)</pre>	free an arena

void PyObject\_GetArenaAllocator (PyObjectArenaAllocator \*allocator)

Get the arena allocator.

void PyObject\_SetArenaAllocator (PyObjectArenaAllocator \*allocator)

Set the arena allocator.

## 11.10 tracemalloc C API

New in version 3.7.

int PyTraceMalloc\_Track (unsigned int domain, uintptr\_t ptr, size\_t size)

Track an allocated memory block in the tracemalloc module.

Return 0 on success, return -1 on error (failed to allocate memory to store the trace). Return -2 if tracemalloc is disabled.

If memory block is already tracked, update the existing trace.

int PyTraceMalloc\_Untrack (unsigned int domain, uintptr\_t ptr)

Untrack an allocated memory block in the tracemalloc module. Do nothing if the block was not tracked.

Return -2 if tracemalloc is disabled, otherwise return 0.

# 11.11 Examples

Here is the example from section *Overview*, rewritten so that the I/O buffer is allocated from the Python heap by using the first function set:

```
PyObject *res;
char *buf = (char *) PyMem_Malloc(BUFSIZ); /* for I/O */

if (buf == NULL)
    return PyErr_NoMemory();
/* ...Do some I/O operation involving buf... */
res = PyBytes_FromString(buf);
PyMem_Free(buf); /* allocated with PyMem_Malloc */
return res;
```

The same code using the type-oriented function set:

```
PyObject *res;
char *buf = PyMem_New(char, BUFSIZ); /* for I/O */

if (buf == NULL)
    return PyErr_NoMemory();
/* ...Do some I/O operation involving buf... */
res = PyBytes_FromString(buf);
PyMem_Del(buf); /* allocated with PyMem_New */
return res;
```

Note that in the two examples above, the buffer is always manipulated via functions belonging to the same set. Indeed, it is required to use the same memory API family for a given memory block, so that the risk of mixing different allocators is reduced to a minimum. The following code sequence contains two errors, one of which is labeled as *fatal* because it mixes two different allocators operating on different heaps.

```
char *buf1 = PyMem_New(char, BUFSIZ);
char *buf2 = (char *) malloc(BUFSIZ);
char *buf3 = (char *) PyMem_Malloc(BUFSIZ);
...
PyMem_Del(buf3); /* Wrong -- should be PyMem_Free() */
free(buf2); /* Right -- allocated via malloc() */
free(buf1); /* Fatal -- should be PyMem_Del() */
```

In addition to the functions aimed at handling raw memory blocks from the Python heap, objects in Python are allocated and released with PyObject\_New, PyObject\_NewVar and PyObject\_Del().

These will be explained in the next chapter on defining and implementing new object types in C.

11.11. Examples 261

## **OBJECT IMPLEMENTATION SUPPORT**

This chapter describes the functions, types, and macros used when defining new object types.

# 12.1 Allocating Objects on the Heap

```
PyObject *_PyObject_New (PyTypeObject *type)
```

Return value: New reference.

```
PyVarObject *_PyObject_NewVar (PyTypeObject *type, Py_ssize_t size)
```

Return value: New reference.

```
PyObject *PyObject_Init (PyObject *op, PyTypeObject *type)
```

Return value: Borrowed reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Initialize a newly allocated object op with its type and initial reference. Returns the initialized object. If type indicates that the object participates in the cyclic garbage detector, it is added to the detector's set of observed objects. Other fields of the object are not affected.

```
PyVarObject *PyObject_InitVar (PyVarObject *op, PyTypeObject *type, Py_ssize_t size)
```

Return value: Borrowed reference. Part of the Stable ABI. This does everything PyObject\_Init() does, and also initializes the length information for a variable-size object.

```
PyObject_New (TYPE, typeobj)
```

Allocate a new Python object using the C structure type TYPE and the Python type object typeobj (PyTypeObject\*). Fields not defined by the Python object header are not initialized. The caller will own the only reference to the object (i.e. its reference count will be one). The size of the memory allocation is determined from the  $tp\_basicsize$  field of the type object.

```
PyObject_NewVar (TYPE, typeobj, size)
```

Allocate a new Python object using the C structure type TYPE and the Python type object typeobj (PyTypeObject\*). Fields not defined by the Python object header are not initialized. The allocated memory allows for the TYPE structure plus size (Py\_ssize\_t) fields of the size given by the  $tp_itemsize$  field of typeobj. This is useful for implementing objects like tuples, which are able to determine their size at construction time. Embedding the array of fields into the same allocation decreases the number of allocations, improving the memory management efficiency.

```
void PyObject_Del (void *op)
```

Releases memory allocated to an object using  $PyObject\_New$  or  $PyObject\_NewVar$ . This is normally called from the  $tp\_dealloc$  handler specified in the object's type. The fields of the object should not be accessed after this call as the memory is no longer a valid Python object.

#### PyObject \_Py\_NoneStruct

Object which is visible in Python as None. This should only be accessed using the Py\_None macro, which evaluates to a pointer to this object.

#### See also:

#### PyModule\_Create()

To allocate and create extension modules.

## 12.2 Common Object Structures

There are a large number of structures which are used in the definition of object types for Python. This section describes these structures and how they are used.

## 12.2.1 Base object types and macros

All Python objects ultimately share a small number of fields at the beginning of the object's representation in memory. These are represented by the *PyObject* and *PyVarObject* types, which are defined, in turn, by the expansions of some macros also used, whether directly or indirectly, in the definition of all other Python objects. Additional macros can be found under *reference counting*.

### type PyObject

Part of the Limited API. (Only some members are part of the stable ABI.) All object types are extensions of this type. This is a type which contains the information Python needs to treat a pointer to an object as an object. In a normal "release" build, it contains only the object's reference count and a pointer to the corresponding type object. Nothing is actually declared to be a PyObject, but every pointer to a Python object can be cast to a PyObject\*. Access to the members must be done by using the macros  $Py\_REFCNT$  and  $Py\_TYPE$ .

#### type PyVarObject

Part of the Limited API. (Only some members are part of the stable ABI.) This is an extension of PyObject that adds the  $ob\_size$  field. This is only used for objects that have some notion of *length*. This type does not often appear in the Python/C API. Access to the members must be done by using the macros  $Py\_REFCNT$ ,  $Py\_TYPE$ , and  $Py\_SIZE$ .

#### PyObject HEAD

This is a macro used when declaring new types which represent objects without a varying length. The PyObject\_HEAD macro expands to:

```
PyObject ob_base;
```

See documentation of PyObject above.

#### PyObject\_VAR\_HEAD

This is a macro used when declaring new types which represent objects with a length that varies from instance to instance. The PyObject\_VAR\_HEAD macro expands to:

```
PyVarObject ob_base;
```

See documentation of PyVarObject above.

```
int Py_Is (PyObject *x, PyObject *y)
```

Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.10. Test if the x object is the y object, the same as x is y in Python.

New in version 3.10.

## int Py\_IsNone (PyObject \*x)

Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.10. Test if an object is the None singleton, the same as x is None in Python.

New in version 3.10.

## int Py\_IsTrue (PyObject \*x)

Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.10. Test if an object is the True singleton, the same as x is True in Python.

New in version 3.10.

## int Py\_IsFalse (PyObject \*x)

Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.10. Test if an object is the False singleton, the same as x is False in Python.

New in version 3.10.

## PyTypeObject \*Py\_TYPE (PyObject \*o)

Get the type of the Python object o.

Return a borrowed reference.

Use the  $Py\_SET\_TYPE$  () function to set an object type.

Changed in version 3.11:  $Py\_TYPE()$  is changed to an inline static function. The parameter type is no longer const PyObject\*.

```
int Py_IS_TYPE (PyObject *o, PyTypeObject *type)
```

Return non-zero if the object o type is type. Return zero otherwise. Equivalent to:  $Py_TYPE(o) = type$ .

New in version 3.9.

```
void Py_SET_TYPE (PyObject *o, PyTypeObject *type)
```

Set the object o type to type.

New in version 3.9.

## Py\_ssize\_t Py\_SIZE (PyVarObject \*o)

Get the size of the Python object o.

Use the Py\_SET\_SIZE() function to set an object size.

Changed in version 3.11: Py\_SIZE() is changed to an inline static function. The parameter type is no longer const PyVarObject\*.

```
void Py_SET_SIZE (PyVarObject *o, Py_ssize_t size)
```

Set the object o size to size.

New in version 3.9.

#### PyObject\_HEAD\_INIT (type)

This is a macro which expands to initialization values for a new PyObject type. This macro expands to:

```
_PyObject_EXTRA_INIT
1, type,
```

#### PyVarObject\_HEAD\_INIT (type, size)

This is a macro which expands to initialization values for a new <code>PyVarObject</code> type, including the <code>ob\_size</code> field. This macro expands to:

```
_PyObject_EXTRA_INIT
1, type, size,
```

## 12.2.2 Implementing functions and methods

#### type PyCFunction

Part of the Stable ABI. Type of the functions used to implement most Python callables in C. Functions of this type take two <code>PyObject\*</code> parameters and return one such value. If the return value is <code>NULL</code>, an exception shall have been set. If not <code>NULL</code>, the return value is interpreted as the return value of the function as exposed in Python. The function must return a new reference.

The function signature is:

#### type PyCFunctionWithKeywords

Part of the Stable ABI. Type of the functions used to implement Python callables in C with signature METH VARARGS | METH KEYWORDS. The function signature is:

#### type \_PyCFunctionFast

Type of the functions used to implement Python callables in C with signature *METH\_FASTCALL*. The function signature is:

#### type \_PyCFunctionFastWithKeywords

Type of the functions used to implement Python callables in C with signature *METH\_FASTCALL* | *METH\_KEYWORDS*. The function signature is:

#### type PyCMethod

Type of the functions used to implement Python callables in C with signature *METH\_METHOD* | *METH\_FASTCALL* | *METH\_KEYWORDS*. The function signature is:

```
PyObject *PyCMethod(PyObject *self,
PyTypeObject *defining_class,
PyObject *const *args,
Py_ssize_t nargs,
PyObject *kwnames)
```

New in version 3.9.

#### type PyMethodDef

Part of the Stable ABI (including all members). Structure used to describe a method of an extension type. This structure has four fields:

```
const char *ml_name
```

Name of the method.

#### PyCFunction ml\_meth

Pointer to the C implementation.

### int ml\_flags

Flags bits indicating how the call should be constructed.

const char \*ml\_doc

Points to the contents of the docstring.

The ml\_meth is a C function pointer. The functions may be of different types, but they always return PyObject\*. If the function is not of the PyCFunction, the compiler will require a cast in the method table. Even though PyCFunction defines the first parameter as PyObject\*, it is common that the method implementation uses the specific C type of the self object.

The  $ml\_flags$  field is a bitfield which can include the following flags. The individual flags indicate either a calling convention or a binding convention.

There are these calling conventions:

#### METH\_VARARGS

This is the typical calling convention, where the methods have the type PyCFunction. The function expects two PyObject\* values. The first one is the *self* object for methods; for module functions, it is the module object. The second parameter (often called *args*) is a tuple object representing all arguments. This parameter is typically processed using  $PyArg\_ParseTuple()$  or  $PyArg\_UnpackTuple()$ .

#### METH\_KEYWORDS

Can only be used in certain combinations with other flags: *METH\_VARARGS* | *METH\_KEYWORDS*, *METH\_FASTCALL* | *METH\_KEYWORDS* and *METH\_METHOD* | *METH\_FASTCALL* | *METH\_KEYWORDS*.

#### METH\_VARARGS | METH\_KEYWORDS

Methods with these flags must be of type <code>PyCFunctionWithKeywords</code>. The function expects three parameters: <code>self</code>, <code>args</code>, <code>kwargs</code> where <code>kwargs</code> is a dictionary of all the keyword arguments or possibly <code>NULL</code> if there are no keyword arguments. The parameters are typically processed using <code>PyArg\_ParseTupleAndKeywords()</code>.

#### METH\_FASTCALL

Fast calling convention supporting only positional arguments. The methods have the type \_PyCFunctionFast. The first parameter is *self*, the second parameter is a C array of PyObject\* values indicating the arguments and the third parameter is the number of arguments (the length of the array).

New in version 3.7.

Changed in version 3.10: METH\_FASTCALL is now part of the stable ABI.

#### METH\_FASTCALL | METH\_KEYWORDS

Extension of METH\_FASTCALL supporting also keyword arguments, with methods of type \_PyCFunctionFastWithKeywords. Keyword arguments are passed the same way as in the vector-call protocol: there is an additional fourth PyObject\* parameter which is a tuple representing the names of the keyword arguments (which are guaranteed to be strings) or possibly NULL if there are no keywords. The values of the keyword arguments are stored in the args array, after the positional arguments.

New in version 3.7.

#### METH\_METHOD

Can only be used in the combination with other flags: *METH\_METHOD | METH\_FASTCALL | METH\_KEYWORDS*.

## METH\_METHOD | METH\_FASTCALL | METH\_KEYWORDS

Extension of *METH\_FASTCALL* | *METH\_KEYWORDS* supporting the *defining class*, that is, the class that contains the method in question. The defining class might be a superclass of Py\_TYPE (self).

The method needs to be of type <code>PyCMethod</code>, the same as for <code>METH\_FASTCALL | METH\_KEYWORDS</code> with <code>defining\_class</code> argument added after <code>self</code>.

New in version 3.9.

#### METH\_NOARGS

Methods without parameters don't need to check whether arguments are given if they are listed with the METH\_NOARGS flag. They need to be of type PyCFunction. The first parameter is typically named self and will hold a reference to the module or object instance. In all cases the second parameter will be NULL.

The function must have 2 parameters. Since the second parameter is unused, Py\_UNUSED can be used to prevent a compiler warning.

#### METH\_O

Methods with a single object argument can be listed with the METH\_O flag, instead of invoking PyArg\_ParseTuple() with a "O" argument. They have the type PyCFunction, with the self parameter, and a PyObject\* parameter representing the single argument.

These two constants are not used to indicate the calling convention but the binding when use with methods of classes. These may not be used for functions defined for modules. At most one of these flags may be set for any given method.

#### METH CLASS

The method will be passed the type object as the first parameter rather than an instance of the type. This is used to create *class methods*, similar to what is created when using the classmethod() built-in function.

#### METH STATIC

The method will be passed NULL as the first parameter rather than an instance of the type. This is used to create *static methods*, similar to what is created when using the staticmethod() built-in function.

One other constant controls whether a method is loaded in place of another definition with the same method name.

## METH\_COEXIST

The method will be loaded in place of existing definitions. Without *METH\_COEXIST*, the default is to skip repeated definitions. Since slot wrappers are loaded before the method table, the existence of a *sq\_contains* slot, for example, would generate a wrapped method named \_\_contains\_\_() and preclude the loading of a corresponding PyCFunction with the same name. With the flag defined, the PyCFunction will be loaded in place of the wrapper object and will co-exist with the slot. This is helpful because calls to PyCFunctions are optimized more than wrapper object calls.

## PyObject \*PyCMethod\_New (PyMethodDef \*ml, PyObject \*self, PyObject \*module, PyTypeObject \*cls)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.9. Turn ml into a Python callable object. The caller must ensure that ml outlives the callable. Typically, ml is defined as a static variable.

The *self* parameter will be passed as the *self* argument to the C function in ml->ml\_meth when invoked. *self* can be NULL.

The *callable* object's \_\_module\_\_ attribute can be set from the given *module* argument. *module* should be a Python string, which will be used as name of the module the function is defined in. If unavailable, it can be set to None or NULL.

#### See also:

```
function.___module___
```

The *cls* parameter will be passed as the *defining\_class* argument to the C function. Must be set if METH\_METHOD is set on ml->ml\_flags.

New in version 3.9.

#### PyObject \*PyCFunction\_NewEx (PyMethodDef \*ml, PyObject \*self, PyObject \*module)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI. Equivalent to PyCMethod\_New (ml, self, module, NULL).

#### PyObject \*PyCFunction\_New (PyMethodDef \*ml, PyObject \*self)

Return value: New reference. Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.4. Equivalent to PyCMethod\_New(ml, self, NULL, NULL).

## 12.2.3 Accessing attributes of extension types

## type PyMemberDef

Part of the Stable ABI (including all members). Structure which describes an attribute of a type which corresponds to a C struct member. When defining a class, put a NULL-terminated array of these structures in the tp\_members slot.

Its fields are, in order:

#### const char \*name

Name of the member. A NULL value marks the end of a PyMemberDef [] array.

The string should be static, no copy is made of it.

#### int type

The type of the member in the C struct. See *Member types* for the possible values.

#### Py\_ssize\_t offset

The offset in bytes that the member is located on the type's object struct.

#### int flags

Zero or more of the *Member flags*, combined using bitwise OR.

## const char \*doc

The docstring, or NULL. The string should be static, no copy is made of it. Typically, it is defined using  $PyDoc\_STR$ .

By default (when flags is 0), members allow both read and write access. Use the  $Py\_READONLY$  flag for readonly access. Certain types, like  $Py\_T\_STRING$ , imply  $Py\_READONLY$ . Only  $Py\_T\_OBJECT\_EX$  (and legacy  $T\_OBJECT$ ) members can be deleted.

For heap-allocated types (created using  $PyType\_FromSpec()$ ) or similar), PyMemberDef may contain a definition for the special member "\_\_vectorcalloffset\_\_", corresponding to  $tp\_vectorcall\_offset$  in type objects. These must be defined with  $Py\_T\_PYSSIZET$  and  $Py\_READONLY$ , for example:

(You may need to #include <stddef.h> for offsetof().)

The legacy offsets  $tp\_dictoffset$  and  $tp\_weaklistoffset$  can be defined similarly using "\_\_dictoffset\_\_" and "\_\_weaklistoffset\_\_" members, but extensions are strongly encouraged to use  $Py\_TPFLAGS\_MANAGED\_DICT$  and  $Py\_TPFLAGS\_MANAGED\_WEAKREF$  instead.

Changed in version 3.12: PyMemberDef is always available. Previously, it required including "structmember.h".

#### PyObject \*PyMember\_GetOne (const char \*obj\_addr, struct PyMemberDef \*m)

*Part of the* Stable ABI. Get an attribute belonging to the object at address *obj\_addr*. The attribute is described by PyMemberDef *m*. Returns NULL on error.

Changed in version 3.12: PyMember\_GetOne is always available. Previously, it required including "structmember.h".

## int PyMember\_SetOne (char \*obj\_addr, struct PyMemberDef \*m, PyObject \*o)

Part of the Stable ABI. Set an attribute belonging to the object at address  $obj\_addr$  to object o. The attribute to set is described by PyMemberDef m. Returns 0 if successful and a negative value on failure.

Changed in version 3.12: PyMember\_SetOne is always available. Previously, it required including "structmember.h".

### Member flags

The following flags can be used with PyMemberDef.flags:

#### Py READONLY

Not writable.

#### Py\_AUDIT\_READ

Emit an object. \_\_getattr\_\_ audit event before reading.

#### Py\_RELATIVE\_OFFSET

Indicates that the offset of this PyMemberDef entry indicates an offset from the subclass-specific data, rather than from PyObject.

Can only be used as part of  $Py\_tp\_members$  slot when creating a class using negative basicsize. It is mandatory in that case.

This flag is only used in PyType\_Slot. When setting tp\_members during class creation, Python clears it and sets PyMemberDef.offset to the offset from the PyObject struct.

Changed in version 3.10: The RESTRICTED, READ\_RESTRICTED and WRITE\_RESTRICTED macros available with #include "structmember.h" are deprecated. READ\_RESTRICTED and RESTRICTED are equivalent to Py AUDIT READ; WRITE RESTRICTED does nothing.

Changed in version 3.12: The READONLY macro was renamed to *Py\_READONLY*. The PY\_AUDIT\_READ macro was renamed with the Py\_ prefix. The new names are now always available. Previously, these required #include "structmember.h". The header is still available and it provides the old names.

#### Member types

PyMemberDef.type can be one of the following macros corresponding to various C types. When the member is accessed in Python, it will be converted to the equivalent Python type. When it is set from Python, it will be converted back to the C type. If that is not possible, an exception such as TypeError or ValueError is raised.

Unless marked (D), attributes defined this way cannot be deleted using e.g. del or delattr().

Macro name	C type	Python type
Py_T_BYTE	char	int
Py_T_SHORT	short	int
Py_T_INT	int	int
Py_T_LONG	long	int
Py_T_LONGLONG	long long	int
Py_T_UBYTE	unsigned char	int
Py_T_UINT	unsigned int	int
Py_T_USHORT	unsigned short	int
Py_T_ULONG	unsigned long	int
Py_T_ULONGLONG	unsigned long long	int
Py_T_PYSSIZET	Py_ssize_t	int
Py_T_FLOAT	float	float
Py_T_DOUBLE	double	float
Py_T_BOOL	char (written as 0 or 1)	bool
Py_T_STRING	const char*(*)	str(RO)
Py_T_STRING_INPLACE	<pre>const char[](*)</pre>	str(RO)
Py_T_CHAR	char (0-127)	str(**)
Py_T_OBJECT_EX	PyObject*	object (D)

- (\*): Zero-terminated, UTF8-encoded C string. With Py\_T\_STRING the C representation is a pointer; with Py\_T\_STRING\_INPLACE the string is stored directly in the structure.
- (\*\*): String of length 1. Only ASCII is accepted.
- (RO): Implies Py\_READONLY.
- (D): Can be deleted, in which case the pointer is set to NULL. Reading a NULL pointer raises AttributeError.

New in version 3.12: In previous versions, the macros were only available with #include "structmember.h" and were named without the Py\_ prefix (e.g. as T\_INT). The header is still available and contains the old names, along with the following deprecated types:

#### T\_OBJECT

Like Py\_T\_OBJECT\_EX, but NULL is converted to None. This results in surprising behavior in Python: deleting the attribute effectively sets it to None.

#### T\_NONE

Always None. Must be used with Py\_READONLY.

### **Defining Getters and Setters**

#### type PyGetSetDef

Part of the Stable ABI (including all members). Structure to define property-like access for a type. See also description of the PyTypeObject.tp\_getset slot.

```
const char *name
```

attribute name

#### getter get

C function to get the attribute.

#### setter set

Optional C function to set or delete the attribute. If NULL, the attribute is read-only.

const char \*doc

optional docstring

### void \*closure

Optional function pointer, providing additional data for getter and setter.

```
typedef PyObject *(*getter)(PyObject*, void*)
```

*Part of the* Stable ABI. The get function takes one *PyObject\** parameter (the instance) and a function pointer (the associated closure):

It should return a new reference on success or NULL with a set exception on failure.

```
typedef int (*setter)(PyObject*, PyObject*, void*)
```

Part of the Stable ABI. set functions take two PyObject\* parameters (the instance and the value to be set) and a function pointer (the associated closure):

In case the attribute should be deleted the second parameter is NULL. Should return 0 on success or -1 with a set exception on failure.

# 12.3 Type Objects

Perhaps one of the most important structures of the Python object system is the structure that defines a new type: the PyTypeObject structure. Type objects can be handled using any of the PyObject\_\* or PyType\_\* functions, but do not offer much that's interesting to most Python applications. These objects are fundamental to how objects behave, so they are very important to the interpreter itself and to any extension module that implements new types.

Type objects are fairly large compared to most of the standard types. The reason for the size is that each type object stores a large number of values, mostly C function pointers, each of which implements a small part of the type's functionality. The fields of the type object are examined in detail in this section. The fields will be described in the order in which they occur in the structure.

In addition to the following quick reference, the *Examples* section provides at-a-glance insight into the meaning and use of *PyTypeObject*.

## 12.3.1 Quick Reference

## "tp slots"

PyTypeObject Slot <sup>Page 274, 1</sup>	Туре	special methods/attrs	_	Info T E	Page 274, 2
7	. 1				<u>'</u>
<r> tp_name</r>	const char *	name		X	
tp_basicsize	Py_ssize_t		X	X	X
tp_itemsize	Py_ssize_t			X	X
tp_dealloc	destructor		X	X	X
tp_vectorcall_offset	<i>Py_ssize_t</i>			X	X
(tp_getattr)	getattrfunc	getattribute,getattr			G
(tp_setattr)	setattrfunc	setattr,delattr			G
tp_as_async	PyAsyncMethods*	sub-slots			%
tp_repr	reprfunc	repr	X	X	X
tp_as_number	PyNumberMethods*	sub-slots			%
tp_as_sequence	PySequenceMethods*	sub-slots			%
tp_as_mapping	PyMappingMethods*	sub-slots			%
tp_hash	hashfunc	hash	X		G
tp_call	ternaryfunc	call		X	X
tp_str	reprfunc	str	X		X
tp_getattro	getattrofunc	getattribute,getattr	X	X	G
tp_setattro	setattrofunc	setattr,delattr	X	X	G
tp_as_buffer	PyBufferProcs*				%
tp_flags	unsigned long		X	X	?
tp_doc	const char *	doc	X	X	
tp_traverse	traverseproc			X	G
tp_clear	inquiry			X	G
tp_richcompare	richcmpfunc	lt,le,eq,ne,	X		G
		gt,ge			
(tp_weaklistoffset)	Py_ssize_t			X	?
tp_iter	getiterfunc	iter			X
tp_iternext	iternextfunc	next			X
tp_methods	PyMethodDef[]	_	X	X	
tp members	PyMemberDef[]			X	
tp_getset	PyGetSetDef[]		X	X	
ch_20000	1 1 000000000 []		<b>43</b>	43	

continues on next page

12.3. Type Objects 273

Table 1 - continued from previous page

PyTypeObject Slot <sup>Page 274, 1</sup>	Туре	special methods/attrs	Info <sup>2</sup> C T D I
			СТБТ
tp_base	PyTypeObject*	base	X
tp_dict	PyObject*	dict	?
tp_descr_get	descrgetfunc	get	X
tp_descr_set	descrsetfunc	set,delete	X
(tp_dictoffset)	Py_ssize_t		X ?
tp_init	initproc	init	X X X
tp_alloc	allocfunc		X ? ?
tp_new	newfunc	new	X X ? ?
tp_free	freefunc		X X ? ?
tp_is_gc	inquiry		X X
<tp_bases></tp_bases>	PyObject *	bases	~
<tp_mro></tp_mro>	PyObject *	mro	~
[tp_cache]	PyObject *		
[tp_subclasses]	void *	subclasses	
[tp_weaklist]	PyObject*		
(tp_del)	destructor		
[tp_version_tag]	unsigned int		
tp_finalize	destructor	del	X
tp_vectorcall	vectorcallfunc		
[tp_watched]	unsigned char		

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> (): A slot name in parentheses indicates it is (effectively) deprecated.

- X PyType\_Ready sets this value if it is NULL
- $\sim$  PyType\_Ready always sets this value (it should be NULL)
- ? PyType\_Ready may set this value depending on other slots

Also see the inheritance column ("I").

### "I": inheritance

- ${\tt X}$  type slot is inherited via \*PyType\_Ready\* if defined with a \*NULL\* value
- % the slots of the sub-struct are inherited individually
- G inherited, but only in combination with other slots; see the slot's description
- ? it's complicated; see the slot's description

Note that some slots are effectively inherited through the normal attribute lookup chain.

<sup>&</sup>lt;>: Names in angle brackets should be initially set to NULL and treated as read-only.

<sup>[]:</sup> Names in square brackets are for internal use only.

<sup>&</sup>lt;R> (as a prefix) means the field is required (must be non-NULL).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Columns:

<sup>&</sup>quot;O": set on PyBaseObject\_Type

<sup>&</sup>quot;T": set on PyType\_Type

<sup>&</sup>quot;D": default (if slot is set to NULL)

## sub-slots

Slot	Туре	special methods
am_await	unaryfunc	await
am_aiter	unaryfunc	aiter
am_anext	unaryfunc	anext
am_send	sendfunc	
nb_add	binaryfunc	add radd
nb_inplace_add	binaryfunc	iadd
nb_subtract	binaryfunc	radu subrsub
nb_inplace_subtract	binaryfunc	sub isub
nb_multiply	binaryfunc	isub mulrmul
nb_inplace_multiply	binaryfunc	imul
nb_remainder	binaryfunc	mod rmod
	binaryfunc	imod
nb_inplace_remainder	-	
nb_divmod	binaryfunc	divmodrdiv- mod
nb_power	ternaryfunc	powrpow
nb_inplace_power	ternaryfunc	powipow
nb_negative	unaryfunc	neg
nb_positive	unaryfunc	neg pos
nb_absolute	unaryfunc	pos abs
nb_bool	inquiry	bool
nb_invert	unaryfunc	invert
nb_lshift	binaryfunc	lshiftrlshift
	binaryfunc	ilshift
nb_inplace_lshift	binaryfunc binaryfunc	rshiftrrshift
nb_rshift	binaryfunc	irshift
nb_inplace_rshift		
nb_and	binaryfunc	andrand
nb_inplace_and	binaryfunc	iand
nb_xor	binaryfunc	xorrxor
nb_inplace_xor	binaryfunc	ixor
nb_or	binaryfunc	orror
nb_inplace_or	binaryfunc	ior
nb_int	unaryfunc	int
nb_reserved	void *	
nb_float	unaryfunc	float
nb_floor_divide	binaryfunc	floordiv
nb_inplace_floor_divide	binaryfunc	ifloordiv
nb_true_divide	binaryfunc	truediv
nb_inplace_true_divide	binaryfunc	itruediv
nb_index	unaryfunc	index
nb_matrix_multiply	binaryfunc	matmulrmat-
nh innlago matric multiple	hinanufuna	mul
nb_inplace_matrix_multiply	binaryfunc	imatmul
mp_length	lenfunc	len
mp_subscript	binaryfunc	getitem
mp_ass_subscript	objobjargproc	setitem,
p_400_040001 1pc	00 J 00 J 01 9 P 1 0 C	delitem continues on next page

continues on next page

12.3. Type Objects 275

Table 2 - continued from previous page

Slot	Туре	special methods
sq_length	lenfunc	len
sq_concat	binaryfunc	add
sq_repeat	ssizeargfunc	mul
$sq\_item$	ssizeargfunc	getitem
sq_ass_item	ssizeobjargproc	setitem
		delitem
sq_contains	objobjproc	contains
sq_inplace_concat	binaryfunc	iadd
sq_inplace_repeat	ssizeargfunc	imul
bf_getbuffer	<pre>getbufferproc()</pre>	
bf_releasebuffer	releasebufferproc()	

# slot typedefs

typedef	Parameter Types	Return Type	
allocfunc		PyObject*	
	PyTypeObject*		
	Py_ssize_t		
		.,	
destructor freefunc	PyObject* void*	void void	
traverseproc	, old	int	
	PyObject*		
	visitproc		
	void *		
newfunc		PyObject*	
	PyObject*		
	PyObject*		
	PyObject*		
initproc		int	
	PyObject*		
	PyObject*		
	PyObject*		
reprfunc	PyObject*	PyObject*	
getattrfunc		PyObject*	
	PyObject*		
	const char *		
setattrfunc		int	
	PyObject*		
	const char *		
	PyObject*		
getattrofunc		PyObject*	
	PyObject*		
	PyObject*		
setattrofunc		int	
	PyObject*		
	PyObject*		
	PyObject*		
descrgetfunc		PyObject*	
	PyObject*		
	PyObject*		
12.3 Type Objects	PyObject*		277
12.3. Type Objects  descrsetfunc		int	211

PyObject\*

See *Slot Type typedefs* below for more detail.

## 12.3.2 PyTypeObject Definition

The structure definition for PyTypeObject can be found in Include/object.h. For convenience of reference, this repeats the definition found there:

```
typedef struct _typeobject {
   PyObject_VAR_HEAD
   const char *tp_name; /* For printing, in format "<module>.<name>" */
   Py_ssize_t tp_basicsize, tp_itemsize; /* For allocation */
   /* Methods to implement standard operations */
   destructor tp_dealloc;
   Py_ssize_t tp_vectorcall_offset;
   getattrfunc tp_getattr;
   setattrfunc tp_setattr;
   PyAsyncMethods *tp_as_async; /* formerly known as tp_compare (Python 2)
                                    or tp_reserved (Python 3) */
   reprfunc tp_repr;
   /* Method suites for standard classes */
   PyNumberMethods *tp_as_number;
   PySequenceMethods *tp_as_sequence;
   PyMappingMethods *tp_as_mapping;
   /* More standard operations (here for binary compatibility) */
   hashfunc tp_hash;
   ternaryfunc tp_call;
   reprfunc tp_str;
   getattrofunc tp_getattro;
   setattrofunc tp_setattro;
   /* Functions to access object as input/output buffer */
   PyBufferProcs *tp_as_buffer;
   /* Flags to define presence of optional/expanded features */
   unsigned long tp_flags;
   const char *tp_doc; /* Documentation string */
   /* Assigned meaning in release 2.0 */
   /* call function for all accessible objects */
   traverseproc tp_traverse;
   /* delete references to contained objects */
   inquiry tp_clear;
   /* Assigned meaning in release 2.1 */
   /* rich comparisons */
   richcmpfunc tp_richcompare;
   /* weak reference enabler */
   Py_ssize_t tp_weaklistoffset;
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
/* Iterators */
   getiterfunc tp_iter;
   iternextfunc tp_iternext;
   /* Attribute descriptor and subclassing stuff */
   struct PyMethodDef *tp_methods;
   struct PyMemberDef *tp_members;
   struct PyGetSetDef *tp_getset;
   // Strong reference on a heap type, borrowed reference on a static type
   struct _typeobject *tp_base;
   PyObject *tp_dict;
   descrgetfunc tp_descr_get;
   descrsetfunc tp_descr_set;
   Py_ssize_t tp_dictoffset;
   initproc tp init;
   allocfunc tp_alloc;
   newfunc tp_new;
   freefunc tp_free; /* Low-level free-memory routine */
   inquiry tp_is_gc; /* For PyObject_IS_GC */
   PyObject *tp_bases;
   PyObject *tp_mro; /* method resolution order */
   PyObject *tp_cache;
   PyObject *tp_subclasses;
   PyObject *tp_weaklist;
   destructor tp_del;
   /* Type attribute cache version tag. Added in version 2.6 */
   unsigned int tp_version_tag;
   destructor tp_finalize;
   vectorcallfunc tp_vectorcall;
   /* bitset of which type-watchers care about this type */
   unsigned char tp_watched;
} PyTypeObject;
```

## 12.3.3 PyObject Slots

The type object structure extends the PyVarObject structure. The  $ob\_size$  field is used for dynamic types (created by type\_new(), usually called from a class statement). Note that  $PyType\_Type$  (the metatype) initializes  $tp\_itemsize$ , which means that its instances (i.e. type objects) *must* have the  $ob\_size$  field.

## Py\_ssize\_t PyObject.ob\_refcnt

Part of the Stable ABI. This is the type object's reference count, initialized to 1 by the PyObject\_HEAD\_INIT macro. Note that for *statically allocated type objects*, the type's instances (objects whose ob\_type points back to the type) do *not* count as references. But for *dynamically allocated type objects*, the instances *do* count as references.

#### Inheritance:

This field is not inherited by subtypes.

### PyTypeObject \*PyObject.ob\_type

Part of the Stable ABI. This is the type's type, in other words its metatype. It is initialized by the argument to the PyObject\_HEAD\_INIT macro, and its value should normally be &PyType\_Type. However, for dynamically loadable extension modules that must be usable on Windows (at least), the compiler complains that this is not a valid

12.3. Type Objects 279

initializer. Therefore, the convention is to pass <code>NULL</code> to the <code>PyObject\_HEAD\_INIT</code> macro and to initialize this field explicitly at the start of the module's initialization function, before doing anything else. This is typically done like this:

```
Foo_Type.ob_type = &PyType_Type;
```

This should be done before any instances of the type are created.  $PyType\_Ready()$  checks if  $ob\_type$  is NULL, and if so, initializes it to the  $ob\_type$  field of the base class.  $PyType\_Ready()$  will not change this field if it is non-zero.

#### Inheritance:

This field is inherited by subtypes.

```
PyObject *PyObject._ob_next
PyObject *PyObject._ob_prev
```

These fields are only present when the macro Py\_TRACE\_REFS is defined (see the configure --with-trace-refs option).

Their initialization to NULL is taken care of by the PyObject\_HEAD\_INIT macro. For *statically allocated objects*, these fields always remain NULL. For *dynamically allocated objects*, these two fields are used to link the object into a doubly linked list of *all* live objects on the heap.

This could be used for various debugging purposes; currently the only uses are the sys.getobjects() function and to print the objects that are still alive at the end of a run when the environment variable PYTHONDUMPREFS is set.

### Inheritance:

These fields are not inherited by subtypes.

## 12.3.4 PyVarObject Slots

```
Py_ssize_t PyVarObject.ob_size
```

Part of the Stable ABI. For statically allocated type objects, this should be initialized to zero. For dynamically allocated type objects, this field has a special internal meaning.

#### **Inheritance:**

This field is not inherited by subtypes.

## 12.3.5 PyTypeObject Slots

Each slot has a section describing inheritance. If  $PyType\_Ready()$  may set a value when the field is set to NULL then there will also be a "Default" section. (Note that many fields set on  $PyBaseObject\_Type$  and  $PyType\_Type$  effectively act as defaults.)

```
const char *PyTypeObject.tp_name
```

Pointer to a NUL-terminated string containing the name of the type. For types that are accessible as module globals, the string should be the full module name, followed by a dot, followed by the type name; for built-in types, it should be just the type name. If the module is a submodule of a package, the full package name is part of the full module name. For example, a type named T defined in module M in subpackage Q in package P should have the  $tp\_name$  initializer "P.Q.M.T".

For *dynamically allocated type objects*, this should just be the type name, and the module name explicitly stored in the type dict as the value for key '\_\_module\_\_'.

For *statically allocated type objects*, the *tp\_name* field should contain a dot. Everything before the last dot is made accessible as the \_\_module\_\_ attribute, and everything after the last dot is made accessible as the \_\_name\_\_ attribute.

If no dot is present, the entire <code>tp\_name</code> field is made accessible as the <code>\_\_name\_\_</code> attribute, and the <code>\_\_module\_\_</code> attribute is undefined (unless explicitly set in the dictionary, as explained above). This means your type will be impossible to pickle. Additionally, it will not be listed in module documentations created with pydoc.

This field must not be NULL. It is the only required field in PyTypeObject() (other than potentially  $tp\_itemsize$ ).

#### **Inheritance:**

This field is not inherited by subtypes.

```
Py_ssize_t PyTypeObject.tp_basicsize
Py_ssize_t PyTypeObject.tp_itemsize
```

These fields allow calculating the size in bytes of instances of the type.

There are two kinds of types: types with fixed-length instances have a zero  $tp\_itemsize$  field, types with variable-length instances have a non-zero  $tp\_itemsize$  field. For a type with fixed-length instances, all instances have the same size, given in  $tp\_basicsize$ .

For a type with variable-length instances, the instances must have an  $ob\_size$  field, and the instance size is  $tp\_basicsize$  plus N times  $tp\_itemsize$ , where N is the "length" of the object. The value of N is typically stored in the instance's  $ob\_size$  field. There are exceptions: for example, ints use a negative  $ob\_size$  to indicate a negative number, and N is  $abs(ob\_size)$  there. Also, the presence of an  $ob\_size$  field in the instance layout doesn't mean that the instance structure is variable-length (for example, the structure for the list type has fixed-length instances, yet those instances have a meaningful  $ob\_size$  field).

The basic size includes the fields in the instance declared by the macro <code>PyObject\_HEAD</code> or <code>PyObject\_VAR\_HEAD</code> (whichever is used to declare the instance struct) and this in turn includes the <code>\_ob\_prev</code> and <code>\_ob\_next</code> fields if they are present. This means that the only correct way to get an initializer for the <code>tp\_basicsize</code> is to use the <code>sizeof</code> operator on the struct used to declare the instance layout. The basic size does not include the GC header size.

A note about alignment: if the variable items require a particular alignment, this should be taken care of by the value of  $tp\_basicsize$ . Example: suppose a type implements an array of double.  $tp\_itemsize$  is sizeof(double). It is the programmer's responsibility that  $tp\_basicsize$  is a multiple of sizeof(double) (assuming this is the alignment requirement for double).

For any type with variable-length instances, this field must not be NULL.

#### Inheritance:

These fields are inherited separately by subtypes. If the base type has a non-zero  $tp\_itemsize$ , it is generally not safe to set  $tp\_itemsize$  to a different non-zero value in a subtype (though this depends on the implementation of the base type).

```
destructor PyTypeObject.tp_dealloc
```

A pointer to the instance destructor function. This function must be defined unless the type guarantees that its instances will never be deallocated (as is the case for the singletons None and Ellipsis). The function signature is:

```
void tp_dealloc(PyObject *self);
```

The destructor function is called by the  $Py\_DECREF()$  and  $Py\_XDECREF()$  macros when the new reference count is zero. At this point, the instance is still in existence, but there are no references to it. The destructor function should free all references which the instance owns, free all memory buffers owned by the instance (using the

freeing function corresponding to the allocation function used to allocate the buffer), and call the type's  $tp\_free$  function. If the type is not subtypable (doesn't have the  $Py\_TPFLAGS\_BASETYPE$  flag bit set), it is permissible to call the object deallocator directly instead of via  $tp\_free$ . The object deallocator should be the one used to allocate the instance; this is normally  $PyObject\_Del()$  if the instance was allocated using  $PyObject\_New$  or  $PyObject\_NewVar$ , or  $PyObject\_GC\_Del()$  if the instance was allocated using  $PyObject\_GC\_New$  or  $PyObject\_GC\_NewVar$ .

If the type supports garbage collection (has the  $Py\_TPFLAGS\_HAVE\_GC$  flag bit set), the destructor should call  $PyObject\_GC\_UnTrack$  () before clearing any member fields.

```
static void foo_dealloc(foo_object *self) {
    PyObject_GC_UnTrack(self);
    Py_CLEAR(self->ref);
    Py_TYPE(self)->tp_free((PyObject *)self);
}
```

Finally, if the type is heap allocated ( $Py\_TPFLAGS\_HEAPTYPE$ ), the deallocator should release the owned reference to its type object (via  $Py\_DECREF()$ ) after calling the type deallocator. In order to avoid dangling pointers, the recommended way to achieve this is:

```
static void foo_dealloc(foo_object *self) {
    PyTypeObject *tp = Py_TYPE(self);
    // free references and buffers here
    tp->tp_free(self);
    Py_DECREF(tp);
}
```

#### **Inheritance:**

This field is inherited by subtypes.

## Py\_ssize\_t PyTypeObject.tp\_vectorcall\_offset

An optional offset to a per-instance function that implements calling the object using the *vectorcall protocol*, a more efficient alternative of the simpler tp call.

This field is only used if the flag Py\_TPFLAGS\_HAVE\_VECTORCALL is set. If so, this must be a positive integer containing the offset in the instance of a vectorcallfunc pointer.

The vectorcallfunc pointer may be NULL, in which case the instance behaves as if  $Py\_TPFLAGS\_HAVE\_VECTORCALL$  was not set: calling the instance falls back to  $tp\_call$ .

Any class that sets Py\_TPFLAGS\_HAVE\_VECTORCALL must also set  $tp\_call$  and make sure its behaviour is consistent with the *vectorcallfunc* function. This can be done by setting  $tp\_call$  to  $PyVectorcall\_Call$  ().

Changed in version 3.8: Before version 3.8, this slot was named tp\_print. In Python 2.x, it was used for printing to a file. In Python 3.0 to 3.7, it was unused.

Changed in version 3.12: Before version 3.12, it was not recommended for *mutable heap types* to implement the vectorcall protocol. When a user sets  $\__call\__$  in Python code, only  $tp\_call$  is updated, likely making it inconsistent with the vectorcall function. Since 3.12, setting  $\__call\__$  will disable vectorcall optimization by clearing the  $Py\_TPFLAGS\_HAVE\_VECTORCALL$  flag.

## **Inheritance:**

This field is always inherited. However, the  $Py\_TPFLAGS\_HAVE\_VECTORCALL$  flag is not always inherited. If it's not set, then the subclass won't use *vectorcall*, except when  $PyVectorcall\_Call$  () is explicitly called.

```
getattrfunc PyTypeObject.tp_getattr
```

An optional pointer to the get-attribute-string function.

This field is deprecated. When it is defined, it should point to a function that acts the same as the  $tp\_getattro$  function, but taking a C string instead of a Python string object to give the attribute name.

#### Inheritance:

```
Group: tp_getattr, tp_getattro
```

This field is inherited by subtypes together with  $tp\_getattro$ : a subtype inherits both  $tp\_getattr$  and  $tp\_getattro$  from its base type when the subtype's  $tp\_getattr$  and  $tp\_getattro$  are both NULL.

```
setattrfunc PyTypeObject.tp_setattr
```

An optional pointer to the function for setting and deleting attributes.

This field is deprecated. When it is defined, it should point to a function that acts the same as the  $tp\_setattro$  function, but taking a C string instead of a Python string object to give the attribute name.

#### **Inheritance:**

```
Group: tp_setattr, tp_setattro
```

This field is inherited by subtypes together with  $tp\_setattro$ : a subtype inherits both  $tp\_setattr$  and  $tp\_setattro$  from its base type when the subtype's  $tp\_setattr$  and  $tp\_setattro$  are both NULL.

```
PyAsyncMethods *PyTypeObject.tp_as_async
```

Pointer to an additional structure that contains fields relevant only to objects which implement *awaitable* and *asynchronous iterator* protocols at the C-level. See *Async Object Structures* for details.

New in version 3.5: Formerly known as tp\_compare and tp\_reserved.

#### Inheritance:

The tp\_as\_async field is not inherited, but the contained fields are inherited individually.

```
reprfunc PyTypeObject.tp_repr
```

An optional pointer to a function that implements the built-in function repr().

The signature is the same as for PyObject\_Repr():

```
PyObject *tp_repr(PyObject *self);
```

The function must return a string or a Unicode object. Ideally, this function should return a string that, when passed to eval(), given a suitable environment, returns an object with the same value. If this is not feasible, it should return a string starting with '<' and ending with '>' from which both the type and the value of the object can be deduced.

#### **Inheritance:**

This field is inherited by subtypes.

## **Default:**

When this field is not set, a string of the form <%s object at %p> is returned, where %s is replaced by the type name, and %p by the object's memory address.

```
PyNumberMethods *PyTypeObject.tp_as_number
```

Pointer to an additional structure that contains fields relevant only to objects which implement the number protocol. These fields are documented in *Number Object Structures*.

## Inheritance:

The tp\_as\_number field is not inherited, but the contained fields are inherited individually.

## PySequenceMethods \*PyTypeObject.tp\_as\_sequence

Pointer to an additional structure that contains fields relevant only to objects which implement the sequence protocol. These fields are documented in *Sequence Object Structures*.

#### Inheritance:

The tp\_as\_sequence field is not inherited, but the contained fields are inherited individually.

```
PyMappingMethods *PyTypeObject.tp_as_mapping
```

Pointer to an additional structure that contains fields relevant only to objects which implement the mapping protocol. These fields are documented in *Mapping Object Structures*.

#### **Inheritance:**

The tp\_as\_mapping field is not inherited, but the contained fields are inherited individually.

```
hashfunc PyTypeObject.tp_hash
```

An optional pointer to a function that implements the built-in function hash ().

The signature is the same as for PyObject\_Hash():

```
Py_hash_t tp_hash(PyObject *);
```

The value -1 should not be returned as a normal return value; when an error occurs during the computation of the hash value, the function should set an exception and return -1.

When this field is not set (and tp\_richcompare is not set), an attempt to take the hash of the object raises TypeError. This is the same as setting it to PyObject\_HashNotImplemented().

This field can be set explicitly to <code>PyObject\_HashNotImplemented()</code> to block inheritance of the hash method from a parent type. This is interpreted as the equivalent of <code>\_\_hash\_\_ = None</code> at the Python level, causing <code>isinstance(o, collections.Hashable)</code> to correctly return <code>False</code>. Note that the converse is also true - setting <code>\_\_hash\_\_ = None</code> on a class at the Python level will result in the <code>tp\_hash</code> slot being set to <code>PyObject\_HashNotImplemented()</code>.

#### Inheritance:

Group: tp\_hash, tp\_richcompare

This field is inherited by subtypes together with  $tp\_richcompare$ : a subtype inherits both of  $tp\_richcompare$  and  $tp\_hash$ , when the subtype's  $tp\_richcompare$  and  $tp\_hash$  are both NULL.

```
ternaryfunc PyTypeObject.tp_call
```

An optional pointer to a function that implements calling the object. This should be NULL if the object is not callable. The signature is the same as for  $PyObject\_Call()$ :

```
PyObject *tp_call(PyObject *self, PyObject *args, PyObject *kwargs);
```

# Inheritance:

This field is inherited by subtypes.

```
reprfunc PyTypeObject.tp_str
```

An optional pointer to a function that implements the built-in operation str(). (Note that str is a type now, and str() calls the constructor for that type. This constructor calls <code>PyObject\_Str()</code> to do the actual work, and <code>PyObject\_Str()</code> will call this handler.)

The signature is the same as for PyObject\_Str():

```
PyObject *tp_str(PyObject *self);
```

The function must return a string or a Unicode object. It should be a "friendly" string representation of the object, as this is the representation that will be used, among other things, by the print () function.

#### Inheritance:

This field is inherited by subtypes.

#### **Default:**

When this field is not set, PyObject\_Repr() is called to return a string representation.

```
getattrofunc PyTypeObject.tp_getattro
```

An optional pointer to the get-attribute function.

The signature is the same as for PyObject\_GetAttr():

```
PyObject *tp_getattro(PyObject *self, PyObject *attr);
```

It is usually convenient to set this field to PyObject\_GenericGetAttr(), which implements the normal way of looking for object attributes.

#### Inheritance:

```
Group: tp_getattr, tp_getattro
```

This field is inherited by subtypes together with  $tp\_getattr$ : a subtype inherits both  $tp\_getattr$  and  $tp\_getattr$  from its base type when the subtype's  $tp\_getattr$  and  $tp\_getattr$  are both NULL.

## **Default:**

PyBaseObject\_Type uses PyObject\_GenericGetAttr().

```
setattrofunc PyTypeObject.tp_setattro
```

An optional pointer to the function for setting and deleting attributes.

The signature is the same as for PyObject\_SetAttr():

```
int tp_setattro(PyObject *self, PyObject *attr, PyObject *value);
```

In addition, setting *value* to NULL to delete an attribute must be supported. It is usually convenient to set this field to *PyObject\_GenericSetAttr()*, which implements the normal way of setting object attributes.

## **Inheritance:**

```
\textbf{Group: } tp\_setattr, tp\_setattro
```

This field is inherited by subtypes together with  $tp\_setattr$ : a subtype inherits both  $tp\_setattr$  and  $tp\_setattro$  from its base type when the subtype's  $tp\_setattr$  and  $tp\_setattro$  are both NULL.

## **Default:**

PyBaseObject\_Type uses PyObject\_GenericSetAttr().

```
PyBufferProcs *PyTypeObject.tp_as_buffer
```

Pointer to an additional structure that contains fields relevant only to objects which implement the buffer interface. These fields are documented in *Buffer Object Structures*.

# Inheritance:

The tp\_as\_buffer field is not inherited, but the contained fields are inherited individually.

## unsigned long PyTypeObject.tp\_flags

This field is a bit mask of various flags. Some flags indicate variant semantics for certain situations; others are used to indicate that certain fields in the type object (or in the extension structures referenced via  $tp\_as\_number$ ,  $tp\_as\_sequence$ ,  $tp\_as\_mapping$ , and  $tp\_as\_buffer$ ) that were historically not always present are valid; if such a flag bit is clear, the type fields it guards must not be accessed and must be considered to have a zero or NULL value instead.

#### Inheritance:

Inheritance of this field is complicated. Most flag bits are inherited individually, i.e. if the base type has a flag bit set, the subtype inherits this flag bit. The flag bits that pertain to extension structures are strictly inherited if the extension structure is inherited, i.e. the base type's value of the flag bit is copied into the subtype together with a pointer to the extension structure. The  $Py\_TPFLAGS\_HAVE\_GC$  flag bit is inherited together with the  $tp\_traverse$  and  $tp\_clear$  fields, i.e. if the  $Py\_TPFLAGS\_HAVE\_GC$  flag bit is clear in the subtype and the  $tp\_traverse$  and  $tp\_clear$  fields in the subtype exist and have NULL values. .. XXX are most flag bits really inherited individually?

#### **Default:**

```
PyBaseObject_Type uses Py_TPFLAGS_DEFAULT | Py_TPFLAGS_BASETYPE.
```

#### Bit Masks:

The following bit masks are currently defined; these can be ORed together using the | operator to form the value of the  $tp\_flags$  field. The macro  $PyType\_HasFeature()$  takes a type and a flags value, tp and f, and checks whether  $tp->tp\_flags$  & f is non-zero.

## Py\_TPFLAGS\_HEAPTYPE

This bit is set when the type object itself is allocated on the heap, for example, types created dynamically using  $PyType\_FromSpec()$ . In this case, the  $ob\_type$  field of its instances is considered a reference to the type, and the type object is INCREF'ed when a new instance is created, and DECREF'ed when an instance is destroyed (this does not apply to instances of subtypes; only the type referenced by the instance's ob\_type gets INCREF'ed or DECREF'ed).

## **Inheritance:**

???

#### Py\_TPFLAGS\_BASETYPE

This bit is set when the type can be used as the base type of another type. If this bit is clear, the type cannot be subtyped (similar to a "final" class in Java).

#### Inheritance:

???

# Py\_TPFLAGS\_READY

This bit is set when the type object has been fully initialized by PyType\_Ready().

## **Inheritance:**

???

## Py\_TPFLAGS\_READYING

This bit is set while  $PyType\_Ready$  () is in the process of initializing the type object.

# Inheritance:

???

## Py\_TPFLAGS\_HAVE\_GC

This bit is set when the object supports garbage collection. If this bit is set, instances must be created using  $PyObject\_GC\_New$  and destroyed using  $PyObject\_GC\_Del()$ . More information in section Supporting Cyclic Garbage Collection. This bit also implies that the GC-related fields  $tp\_traverse$  and  $tp\_clear$  are present in the type object.

#### Inheritance:

```
Group: Py_TPFLAGS_HAVE_GC, tp_traverse, tp_clear
```

The  $Py\_TPFLAGS\_HAVE\_GC$  flag bit is inherited together with the  $tp\_traverse$  and  $tp\_clear$  fields, i.e. if the  $Py\_TPFLAGS\_HAVE\_GC$  flag bit is clear in the subtype and the  $tp\_traverse$  and  $tp\_clear$  fields in the subtype exist and have NULL values.

# Py\_TPFLAGS\_DEFAULT

This is a bitmask of all the bits that pertain to the existence of certain fields in the type object and its extension structures. Currently, it includes the following bits: Py\_TPFLAGS\_HAVE\_STACKLESS\_EXTENSION.

#### **Inheritance:**

???

#### Py\_TPFLAGS\_METHOD\_DESCRIPTOR

This bit indicates that objects behave like unbound methods.

If this flag is set for type (meth), then:

- meth.\_\_get\_\_(obj, cls) (\*args, \*\*kwds) (with obj not None) must be equivalent to meth(obj, \*args, \*\*kwds).
- meth.\_\_get\_\_(None, cls) (\*args, \*\*kwds) must be equivalent to meth(\*args, \*\*kwds).

This flag enables an optimization for typical method calls like obj.meth(): it avoids creating a temporary "bound method" object for obj.meth.

New in version 3.8.

## **Inheritance:**

This flag is never inherited by types without the  $Py\_TPFLAGS\_IMMUTABLETYPE$  flag set. For extension types, it is inherited whenever  $tp\_descr\_get$  is inherited.

# Py\_TPFLAGS\_MANAGED\_DICT

This bit indicates that instances of the class have a \_\_dict\_\_ attribute, and that the space for the dictionary is managed by the VM.

If this flag is set, Py TPFLAGS HAVE GC should also be set.

New in version 3.12.

#### Inheritance:

This flag is inherited unless the  $tp\_dictoffset$  field is set in a superclass.

## Py\_TPFLAGS\_MANAGED\_WEAKREF

This bit indicates that instances of the class should be weakly referenceable.

New in version 3.12.

## Inheritance:

This flag is inherited unless the tp\_weaklistoffset field is set in a superclass.

## Py\_TPFLAGS\_ITEMS\_AT\_END

Only usable with variable-size types, i.e. ones with non-zero tp\_itemsize.

Indicates that the variable-sized portion of an instance of this type is at the end of the instance's memory area, at an offset of Py\_TYPE (obj) ->tp\_basicsize (which may be different in each subclass).

When setting this flag, be sure that all superclasses either use this memory layout, or are not variable-sized. Python does not check this.

New in version 3.12.

#### **Inheritance:**

This flag is inherited.

Py\_TPFLAGS\_LONG\_SUBCLASS

Py\_TPFLAGS\_LIST\_SUBCLASS

Py\_TPFLAGS\_TUPLE\_SUBCLASS

Py\_TPFLAGS\_BYTES\_SUBCLASS

Py\_TPFLAGS\_UNICODE\_SUBCLASS

Py\_TPFLAGS\_DICT\_SUBCLASS

Py\_TPFLAGS\_BASE\_EXC\_SUBCLASS

## Py\_TPFLAGS\_TYPE\_SUBCLASS

These flags are used by functions such as  $PyLong\_Check()$  to quickly determine if a type is a subclass of a built-in type; such specific checks are faster than a generic check, like  $PyObject\_IsInstance()$ . Custom types that inherit from built-ins should have their  $tp\_flags$  set appropriately, or the code that interacts with such types will behave differently depending on what kind of check is used.

## Py\_TPFLAGS\_HAVE\_FINALIZE

This bit is set when the  $tp\_finalize$  slot is present in the type structure.

New in version 3.4.

Deprecated since version 3.8: This flag isn't necessary anymore, as the interpreter assumes the  $tp\_finalize$  slot is always present in the type structure.

#### Py\_TPFLAGS\_HAVE\_VECTORCALL

This bit is set when the class implements the *vectorcall protocol*. See *tp\_vectorcall\_offset* for details.

#### Inheritance:

This bit is inherited if  $tp\_call$  is also inherited.

New in version 3.9.

Changed in version 3.12: This flag is now removed from a class when the class's \_\_call\_\_() method is reassigned.

This flag can now be inherited by mutable classes.

# Py\_TPFLAGS\_IMMUTABLETYPE

This bit is set for type objects that are immutable: type attributes cannot be set nor deleted.

PyType\_Ready () automatically applies this flag to static types.

## Inheritance:

This flag is not inherited.

New in version 3.10.

# Py\_TPFLAGS\_DISALLOW\_INSTANTIATION

Disallow creating instances of the type: set  $tp\_new$  to NULL and don't create the  $\__new\_$  key in the type dictionary.

The flag must be set before creating the type, not after. For example, it must be set before  $PyType\_Ready()$  is called on the type.

The flag is set automatically on *static types* if  $tp\_base$  is NULL or &PyBaseObject\_Type and  $tp\_new$  is NULL.

#### **Inheritance:**

This flag is not inherited. However, subclasses will not be instantiable unless they provide a non-NULL tp\_new (which is only possible via the C API).

**Note:** To disallow instantiating a class directly but allow instantiating its subclasses (e.g. for an *abstract base class*), do not use this flag. Instead, make  $tp\_new$  only succeed for subclasses.

New in version 3.10.

## Py\_TPFLAGS\_MAPPING

This bit indicates that instances of the class may match mapping patterns when used as the subject of a match block. It is automatically set when registering or subclassing collections.abc.Mapping, and unset when registering collections.abc.Sequence.

**Note:** *Py\_TPFLAGS\_MAPPING* and *Py\_TPFLAGS\_SEQUENCE* are mutually exclusive; it is an error to enable both flags simultaneously.

#### Inheritance:

This flag is inherited by types that do not already set Py\_TPFLAGS\_SEQUENCE.

## See also:

PEP 634 – Structural Pattern Matching: Specification

New in version 3.10.

# Py\_TPFLAGS\_SEQUENCE

This bit indicates that instances of the class may match sequence patterns when used as the subject of a match block. It is automatically set when registering or subclassing collections.abc.Sequence, and unset when registering collections.abc.Mapping.

**Note:** *Py\_TPFLAGS\_MAPPING* and *Py\_TPFLAGS\_SEQUENCE* are mutually exclusive; it is an error to enable both flags simultaneously.

#### **Inheritance:**

This flag is inherited by types that do not already set Py\_TPFLAGS\_MAPPING.

## See also:

PEP 634 – Structural Pattern Matching: Specification

New in version 3.10.

## Py\_TPFLAGS\_VALID\_VERSION\_TAG

Internal. Do not set or unset this flag. To indicate that a class has changed call PyType\_Modified()

**Warning:** This flag is present in header files, but is an internal feature and should not be used. It will be removed in a future version of CPython

```
const char *PyTypeObject.tp_doc
```

An optional pointer to a NUL-terminated C string giving the docstring for this type object. This is exposed as the \_\_doc\_\_ attribute on the type and instances of the type.

#### **Inheritance:**

This field is *not* inherited by subtypes.

```
traverseproc PyTypeObject.tp_traverse
```

An optional pointer to a traversal function for the garbage collector. This is only used if the <code>Py\_TPFLAGS\_HAVE\_GC</code> flag bit is set. The signature is:

```
int tp_traverse(PyObject *self, visitproc visit, void *arg);
```

More information about Python's garbage collection scheme can be found in section Supporting Cyclic Garbage Collection.

The  $tp\_traverse$  pointer is used by the garbage collector to detect reference cycles. A typical implementation of a  $tp\_traverse$  function simply calls  $Py\_VISIT()$  on each of the instance's members that are Python objects that the instance owns. For example, this is function <code>local\_traverse()</code> from the <code>\_thread</code> extension module:

```
static int
local_traverse(localobject *self, visitproc visit, void *arg)
{
    Py_VISIT(self->args);
    Py_VISIT(self->kw);
    Py_VISIT(self->dict);
    return 0;
}
```

Note that  $Py\_VISIT()$  is called only on those members that can participate in reference cycles. Although there is also a self->key member, it can only be NULL or a Python string and therefore cannot be part of a reference cycle.

On the other hand, even if you know a member can never be part of a cycle, as a debugging aid you may want to visit it anyway just so the gc module's get\_referents() function will include it.

**Warning:** When implementing  $tp\_traverse$ , only the members that the instance *owns* (by having *strong references* to them) must be visited. For instance, if an object supports weak references via the  $tp\_weaklist$  slot, the pointer supporting the linked list (what  $tp\_weaklist$  points to) must **not** be visited as the instance does not directly own the weak references to itself (the weakreference list is there to support the weak reference machinery, but the instance has no strong reference to the elements inside it, as they are allowed to be removed even if the instance is still alive).

Note that  $Py\_VISIT()$  requires the *visit* and *arg* parameters to local\_traverse() to have these specific names; don't name them just anything.

Instances of *heap-allocated types* hold a reference to their type. Their traversal function must therefore either visit  $Py\_TYPE\ (self)$ , or delegate this responsibility by calling tp\_traverse of another heap-allocated type (such as a heap-allocated superclass). If they do not, the type object may not be garbage-collected.

Changed in version 3.9: Heap-allocated types are expected to visit Py\_TYPE (self) in tp\_traverse. In earlier versions of Python, due to bug 40217, doing this may lead to crashes in subclasses.

#### Inheritance:

```
Group: Py_TPFLAGS_HAVE_GC, tp_traverse, tp_clear
```

This field is inherited by subtypes together with  $tp\_clear$  and the  $Py\_TPFLAGS\_HAVE\_GC$  flag bit: the flag bit,  $tp\_traverse$ , and  $tp\_clear$  are all inherited from the base type if they are all zero in the subtype.

```
inquiry PyTypeObject.tp_clear
```

An optional pointer to a clear function for the garbage collector. This is only used if the  $PY\_TPFLAGS\_HAVE\_GC$  flag bit is set. The signature is:

```
int tp_clear(PyObject *);
```

The  $tp\_clear$  member function is used to break reference cycles in cyclic garbage detected by the garbage collector. Taken together, all  $tp\_clear$  functions in the system must combine to break all reference cycles. This is subtle, and if in any doubt supply a  $tp\_clear$  function. For example, the tuple type does not implement a  $tp\_clear$  function, because it's possible to prove that no reference cycle can be composed entirely of tuples. Therefore the  $tp\_clear$  functions of other types must be sufficient to break any cycle containing a tuple. This isn't immediately obvious, and there's rarely a good reason to avoid implementing  $tp\_clear$ .

Implementations of  $tp\_clear$  should drop the instance's references to those of its members that may be Python objects, and set its pointers to those members to NULL, as in the following example:

```
static int
local_clear(localobject *self)
{
    Py_CLEAR(self->key);
    Py_CLEAR(self->args);
    Py_CLEAR(self->kw);
    Py_CLEAR(self->kw);
    Py_CLEAR(self->dict);
    return 0;
}
```

The  $Py\_CLEAR()$  macro should be used, because clearing references is delicate: the reference to the contained object must not be released (via  $Py\_DECREF()$ ) until after the pointer to the contained object is set to NULL. This is because releasing the reference may cause the contained object to become trash, triggering a chain of reclamation activity that may include invoking arbitrary Python code (due to finalizers, or weakref callbacks, associated with the contained object). If it's possible for such code to reference self again, it's important that the pointer to the contained object be NULL at that time, so that self knows the contained object can no longer be used. The  $Py\_CLEAR()$  macro performs the operations in a safe order.

Note that  $tp\_clear$  is not *always* called before an instance is deallocated. For example, when reference counting is enough to determine that an object is no longer used, the cyclic garbage collector is not involved and  $tp\_dealloc$  is called directly.

Because the goal of  $tp\_clear$  functions is to break reference cycles, it's not necessary to clear contained objects like Python strings or Python integers, which can't participate in reference cycles. On the other hand, it may be convenient to clear all contained Python objects, and write the type's  $tp\_dealloc$  function to invoke  $tp\_clear$ .

More information about Python's garbage collection scheme can be found in section *Supporting Cyclic Garbage Collection*.

#### **Inheritance:**

```
Group: Py_TPFLAGS_HAVE_GC, tp_traverse, tp_clear
```

This field is inherited by subtypes together with  $tp\_traverse$  and the  $Py\_TPFLAGS\_HAVE\_GC$  flag bit: the flag bit,  $tp\_traverse$ , and  $tp\_clear$  are all inherited from the base type if they are all zero in the subtype.

## richcmpfunc PyTypeObject.tp\_richcompare

An optional pointer to the rich comparison function, whose signature is:

```
PyObject *tp_richcompare(PyObject *self, PyObject *other, int op);
```

The first parameter is guaranteed to be an instance of the type that is defined by PyTypeObject.

The function should return the result of the comparison (usually Py\_True or Py\_False). If the comparison is undefined, it must return Py\_NotImplemented, if another error occurred it must return NULL and set an exception condition.

The following constants are defined to be used as the third argument for  $tp\_richcompare$  and for  $PyObject\_RichCompare()$ :

Constant	Comparison
Py_LT	<
Py_LE	<=
Py_EQ	==
Py_NE	!=
Py_GT	>
Py_GE	>=

The following macro is defined to ease writing rich comparison functions:

# $\textbf{Py\_RETURN\_RICHCOMPARE} \ (VAL\_A, VAL\_B, op)$

Return Py\_True or Py\_False from the function, depending on the result of a comparison. VAL\_A and VAL\_B must be orderable by C comparison operators (for example, they may be C ints or floats). The third argument specifies the requested operation, as for  $PyObject\_RichCompare()$ .

The returned value is a new *strong reference*.

On error, sets an exception and returns NULL from the function.

New in version 3.7.

#### **Inheritance:**

Group: tp\_hash, tp\_richcompare

This field is inherited by subtypes together with  $tp\_hash$ : a subtype inherits  $tp\_richcompare$  and  $tp\_hash$  when the subtype's  $tp\_richcompare$  and  $tp\_hash$  are both NULL.

#### **Default:**

PyBaseObject\_Type provides a  $tp\_richcompare$  implementation, which may be inherited. However, if only  $tp\_hash$  is defined, not even the inherited function is used and instances of the type will not be able to participate in any comparisons.

## Py\_ssize\_t PyTypeObject.tp\_weaklistoffset

While this field is still supported, Py\_TPFLAGS\_MANAGED\_WEAKREF should be used instead, if at all possible.

If the instances of this type are weakly referenceable, this field is greater than zero and contains the offset in the instance structure of the weak reference list head (ignoring the GC header, if present); this offset is used by  $PyObject\_ClearWeakRefs()$  and the  $PyWeakref\_*$  functions. The instance structure needs to include a field of type PyObject\* which is initialized to NULL.

Do not confuse this field with  $tp\_weaklist$ ; that is the list head for weak references to the type object itself.

It is an error to set both the Py\_TPFLAGS\_MANAGED\_WEAKREF bit and tp\_weaklist.

#### Inheritance:

This field is inherited by subtypes, but see the rules listed below. A subtype may override this offset; this means that the subtype uses a different weak reference list head than the base type. Since the list head is always found via tp\_weaklistoffset, this should not be a problem.

#### **Default:**

If the Py\_TPFLAGS\_MANAGED\_WEAKREF bit is set in the tp\_dict field, then tp\_weaklistoffset will be set to a negative value, to indicate that it is unsafe to use this field.

## getiterfunc PyTypeObject.tp\_iter

An optional pointer to a function that returns an *iterator* for the object. Its presence normally signals that the instances of this type are *iterable* (although sequences may be iterable without this function).

This function has the same signature as PyObject\_GetIter():

```
PyObject *tp_iter(PyObject *self);
```

## Inheritance:

This field is inherited by subtypes.

## iternextfunc PyTypeObject.tp iternext

An optional pointer to a function that returns the next item in an *iterator*. The signature is:

```
PyObject *tp_iternext(PyObject *self);
```

When the iterator is exhausted, it must return NULL; a StopIteration exception may or may not be set. When another error occurs, it must return NULL too. Its presence signals that the instances of this type are iterators.

Iterator types should also define the  $tp\_iter$  function, and that function should return the iterator instance itself (not a new iterator instance).

This function has the same signature as PyIter\_Next ().

## Inheritance:

This field is inherited by subtypes.

## struct PyMethodDef \*PyTypeObject.tp\_methods

An optional pointer to a static NULL-terminated array of PyMethodDef structures, declaring regular methods of this type.

For each entry in the array, an entry is added to the type's dictionary (see tp\_dict below) containing a method descriptor.

#### Inheritance:

This field is not inherited by subtypes (methods are inherited through a different mechanism).

## struct PyMemberDef \*PyTypeObject.tp\_members

An optional pointer to a static NULL-terminated array of PyMemberDef structures, declaring regular data members (fields or slots) of instances of this type.

For each entry in the array, an entry is added to the type's dictionary (see  $tp\_dict$  below) containing a member descriptor.

## Inheritance:

This field is not inherited by subtypes (members are inherited through a different mechanism).

## struct PyGetSetDef \*PyTypeObject.tp\_getset

An optional pointer to a static NULL-terminated array of PyGetSetDef structures, declaring computed attributes of instances of this type.

For each entry in the array, an entry is added to the type's dictionary (see  $tp\_dict$  below) containing a getset descriptor.

#### **Inheritance:**

This field is not inherited by subtypes (computed attributes are inherited through a different mechanism).

## PyTypeObject \*PyTypeObject.tp\_base

An optional pointer to a base type from which type properties are inherited. At this level, only single inheritance is supported; multiple inheritance require dynamically creating a type object by calling the metatype.

**Note:** Slot initialization is subject to the rules of initializing globals. C99 requires the initializers to be "address constants". Function designators like <code>PyType\_GenericNew()</code>, with implicit conversion to a pointer, are valid C99 address constants.

However, the unary '&' operator applied to a non-static variable like PyBaseObject\_Type is not required to produce an address constant. Compilers may support this (gcc does), MSVC does not. Both compilers are strictly standard conforming in this particular behavior.

Consequently, tp base should be set in the extension module's init function.

## **Inheritance:**

This field is not inherited by subtypes (obviously).

#### **Default:**

This field defaults to &PyBaseObject\_Type (which to Python programmers is known as the type object).

## PyObject \*PyTypeObject.tp\_dict

The type's dictionary is stored here by PyType\_Ready().

This field should normally be initialized to NULL before PyType\_Ready is called; it may also be initialized to a dictionary containing initial attributes for the type. Once PyType\_Ready() has initialized the type, extra

295

attributes for the type may be added to this dictionary only if they don't correspond to overloaded operations (like \_\_add\_\_()). Once initialization for the type has finished, this field should be treated as read-only.

Some types may not store their dictionary in this slot. Use  $PyType\_GetDict()$  to retrieve the dictionary for an arbitrary type.

Changed in version 3.12: Internals detail: For static builtin types, this is always NULL. Instead, the dict for such types is stored on PyInterpreterState. Use PyType\_GetDict() to get the dict for an arbitrary type.

#### Inheritance:

This field is not inherited by subtypes (though the attributes defined in here are inherited through a different mechanism).

#### **Default:**

If this field is NULL, PyType\_Ready () will assign a new dictionary to it.

**Warning:** It is not safe to use <code>PyDict\_SetItem()</code> on or otherwise modify <code>tp\_dict</code> with the dictionary C-API.

## descreetfunc PyTypeObject.tp\_descr\_get

An optional pointer to a "descriptor get" function.

The function signature is:

```
PyObject * tp_descr_get(PyObject *self, PyObject *obj, PyObject *type);
```

#### **Inheritance:**

This field is inherited by subtypes.

```
descrsetfunc PyTypeObject.tp_descr_set
```

An optional pointer to a function for setting and deleting a descriptor's value.

The function signature is:

```
int tp_descr_set(PyObject *self, PyObject *obj, PyObject *value);
```

The *value* argument is set to NULL to delete the value.

## **Inheritance:**

This field is inherited by subtypes.

```
Py_ssize_t PyTypeObject.tp_dictoffset
```

While this field is still supported, Py\_TPFLAGS\_MANAGED\_DICT should be used instead, if at all possible.

If the instances of this type have a dictionary containing instance variables, this field is non-zero and contains the offset in the instances of the type of the instance variable dictionary; this offset is used by <code>PyObject\_GenericGetAttr()</code>.

Do not confuse this field with  $tp\_dict$ ; that is the dictionary for attributes of the type object itself.

The value specifies the offset of the dictionary from the start of the instance structure.

The  $tp\_dictoffset$  should be regarded as write-only. To get the pointer to the dictionary call  $PyObject\_GenericGetDict()$ . Calling  $PyObject\_GenericGetDict()$  may need to allocate memory for the dictionary, so it is may be more efficient to call  $PyObject\_GetAttr()$  when accessing an attribute on the object.

It is an error to set both the Py\_TPFLAGS\_MANAGED\_WEAKREF bit and tp\_dictoffset.

#### **Inheritance:**

This field is inherited by subtypes. A subtype should not override this offset; doing so could be unsafe, if C code tries to access the dictionary at the previous offset. To properly support inheritance, use <code>Py\_TPFLAGS\_MANAGED\_DICT</code>.

## **Default:**

This slot has no default. For *static types*, if the field is NULL then no \_\_\_dict\_\_ gets created for instances.

If the  $Py\_TPFLAGS\_MANAGED\_DICT$  bit is set in the  $tp\_dict$  field, then  $tp\_dictoffset$  will be set to -1, to indicate that it is unsafe to use this field.

## initproc PyTypeObject.tp\_init

An optional pointer to an instance initialization function.

This function corresponds to the \_\_init\_\_() method of classes. Like \_\_init\_\_(), it is possible to create an instance without calling \_\_init\_\_(), and it is possible to reinitialize an instance by calling its \_\_init\_\_() method again.

The function signature is:

```
int tp_init(PyObject *self, PyObject *args, PyObject *kwds);
```

The self argument is the instance to be initialized; the *args* and *kwds* arguments represent positional and keyword arguments of the call to \_\_init\_\_().

The  $tp\_init$  function, if not NULL, is called when an instance is created normally by calling its type, after the type's  $tp\_new$  function has returned an instance of the type. If the  $tp\_new$  function returns an instance of some other type that is not a subtype of the original type, no  $tp\_init$  function is called; if  $tp\_new$  returns an instance of a subtype of the original type, the subtype's  $tp\_init$  is called.

Returns 0 on success, -1 and sets an exception on error.

## **Inheritance:**

This field is inherited by subtypes.

## **Default:**

For static types this field does not have a default.

```
allocfunc PyTypeObject.tp_alloc
```

An optional pointer to an instance allocation function.

The function signature is:

```
PyObject *tp_alloc(PyTypeObject *self, Py_ssize_t nitems);
```

## **Inheritance:**

This field is inherited by static subtypes, but not by dynamic subtypes (subtypes created by a class statement).

#### **Default:**

For dynamic subtypes, this field is always set to  $PyType\_GenericAlloc()$ , to force a standard heap allocation strategy.

For static subtypes,  $PyBaseObject_Type$  uses  $PyType_GenericAlloc()$ . That is the recommended value for all statically defined types.

```
newfunc PyTypeObject.tp_new
```

An optional pointer to an instance creation function.

The function signature is:

```
PyObject *tp_new(PyTypeObject *subtype, PyObject *args, PyObject *kwds);
```

The *subtype* argument is the type of the object being created; the *args* and *kwds* arguments represent positional and keyword arguments of the call to the type. Note that *subtype* doesn't have to equal the type whose  $tp\_new$  function is called; it may be a subtype of that type (but not an unrelated type).

The  $tp\_new$  function should call subtype->tp\_alloc(subtype, nitems) to allocate space for the object, and then do only as much further initialization as is absolutely necessary. Initialization that can safely be ignored or repeated should be placed in the  $tp\_init$  handler. A good rule of thumb is that for immutable types, all initialization should take place in  $tp\_new$ , while for mutable types, most initialization should be deferred to  $tp\_init$ .

Set the Py\_TPFLAGS\_DISALLOW\_INSTANTIATION flag to disallow creating instances of the type in Python.

#### **Inheritance:**

This field is inherited by subtypes, except it is not inherited by *static types* whose  $tp\_base$  is NULL or &PyBaseObject\_Type.

#### **Default:**

For *static types* this field has no default. This means if the slot is defined as NULL, the type cannot be called to create new instances; presumably there is some other way to create instances, like a factory function.

```
freefunc PyTypeObject.tp_free
```

An optional pointer to an instance deallocation function. Its signature is:

```
void tp_free(void *self);
```

An initializer that is compatible with this signature is PyObject\_Free().

#### **Inheritance:**

This field is inherited by static subtypes, but not by dynamic subtypes (subtypes created by a class statement)

## **Default:**

In dynamic subtypes, this field is set to a deallocator suitable to match  $PyType\_GenericAlloc()$  and the value of the  $Py\_TPFLAGS\_HAVE\_GC$  flag bit.

For static subtypes, PyBaseObject\_Type uses PyObject\_Del().

```
inquiry PyTypeObject.tp_is_gc
```

An optional pointer to a function called by the garbage collector.

The garbage collector needs to know whether a particular object is collectible or not. Normally, it is sufficient to look at the object's type's  $tp\_flags$  field, and check the  $Py\_TPFLAGS\_HAVE\_GC$  flag bit. But some types have a mixture of statically and dynamically allocated instances, and the statically allocated instances are not collectible. Such types should define this function; it should return 1 for a collectible instance, and 0 for a non-collectible instance. The signature is:

```
int tp_is_gc(PyObject *self);
```

(The only example of this are types themselves. The metatype,  $PyType\_Type$ , defines this function to distinguish between statically and *dynamically allocated types*.)

# Inheritance:

This field is inherited by subtypes.

#### **Default:**

This slot has no default. If this field is NULL, Py\_TPFLAGS\_HAVE\_GC is used as the functional equivalent.

## PyObject \*PyTypeObject.tp\_bases

Tuple of base types.

This field should be set to NULL and treated as read-only. Python will fill it in when the type is <code>initialized</code>.

For dynamically created classes, the Py\_tp\_bases slot can be used instead of the bases argument of PyType\_FromSpecWithBases(). The argument form is preferred.

**Warning:** Multiple inheritance does not work well for statically defined types. If you set tp\_bases to a tuple, Python will not raise an error, but some slots will only be inherited from the first base.

## Inheritance:

This field is not inherited.

# PyObject \*PyTypeObject.tp\_mro

Tuple containing the expanded set of base types, starting with the type itself and ending with object, in Method Resolution Order.

This field should be set to NULL and treated as read-only. Python will fill it in when the type is <code>initialized</code>.

#### **Inheritance:**

This field is not inherited; it is calculated fresh by PyType\_Ready ().

## PyObject \*PyTypeObject.tp\_cache

Unused. Internal use only.

## Inheritance:

This field is not inherited.

```
void *PyTypeObject.tp subclasses
```

A collection of subclasses. Internal use only. May be an invalid pointer.

To get a list of subclasses, call the Python method subclasses ().

Changed in version 3.12: For some types, this field does not hold a valid PyObject\*. The type was changed to void\* to indicate this.

#### Inheritance:

This field is not inherited.

#### PyObject \*PyTypeObject.tp\_weaklist

Weak reference list head, for weak references to this type object. Not inherited. Internal use only.

Changed in version 3.12: Internals detail: For the static builtin types this is always NULL, even if weakrefs are added. Instead, the weakrefs for each are stored on PyInterpreterState. Use the public C-API or the internal \_PyObject\_GET\_WEAKREFS\_LISTPTR() macro to avoid the distinction.

## **Inheritance:**

This field is not inherited.

```
destructor PyTypeObject.tp_del
```

This field is deprecated. Use  $tp\_finalize$  instead.

```
unsigned int PyTypeObject.tp_version_tag
```

Used to index into the method cache. Internal use only.

#### Inheritance:

This field is not inherited.

```
destructor PyTypeObject.tp_finalize
```

An optional pointer to an instance finalization function. Its signature is:

```
void tp_finalize(PyObject *self);
```

If  $tp\_finalize$  is set, the interpreter calls it once when finalizing an instance. It is called either from the garbage collector (if the instance is part of an isolated reference cycle) or just before the object is deallocated. Either way, it is guaranteed to be called before attempting to break reference cycles, ensuring that it finds the object in a sane state.

tp\_finalize should not mutate the current exception status; therefore, a recommended way to write a non-trivial finalizer is:

```
static void
local_finalize(PyObject *self)
{
    PyObject *error_type, *error_value, *error_traceback;

    /* Save the current exception, if any. */
    PyErr_Fetch(&error_type, &error_value, &error_traceback);

    /* ... */

    /* Restore the saved exception. */
    PyErr_Restore(error_type, error_value, error_traceback);
}
```

Also, note that, in a garbage collected Python,  $tp\_dealloc$  may be called from any Python thread, not just the thread which created the object (if the object becomes part of a refcount cycle, that cycle might be collected by a garbage collection on any thread). This is not a problem for Python API calls, since the thread on which  $tp\_dealloc$  is called will own the Global Interpreter Lock (GIL). However, if the object being destroyed in turn destroys objects from some other C or C++ library, care should be taken to ensure that destroying those objects on the thread which called  $tp\_dealloc$  will not violate any assumptions of the library.

## **Inheritance:**

This field is inherited by subtypes.

New in version 3.4.

Changed in version 3.8: Before version 3.8 it was necessary to set the Py\_TPFLAGS\_HAVE\_FINALIZE flags bit in order for this field to be used. This is no longer required.

## See also:

"Safe object finalization" (PEP 442)

```
vectorcallfunc PyTypeObject.tp_vectorcall
```

Vectorcall function to use for calls of this type object. In other words, it is used to implement *vectorcall* for type.\_\_call\_\_. If tp\_vectorcall is NULL, the default call implementation using \_\_new\_\_() and \_\_init\_\_() is used.

#### **Inheritance:**

This field is never inherited.

New in version 3.9: (the field exists since 3.8 but it's only used since 3.9)

```
unsigned char PyTypeObject.tp_watched
```

Internal. Do not use.

New in version 3.12.

# 12.3.6 Static Types

Traditionally, types defined in C code are *static*, that is, a static PyTypeObject structure is defined directly in code and initialized using  $PyType\_Ready()$ .

This results in types that are limited relative to types defined in Python:

- Static types are limited to one base, i.e. they cannot use multiple inheritance.
- Static type objects (but not necessarily their instances) are immutable. It is not possible to add or modify the type object's attributes from Python.
- Static type objects are shared across *sub-interpreters*, so they should not include any subinterpreter-specific state.

Also, since PyTypeObject is only part of the *Limited API* as an opaque struct, any extension modules using static types must be compiled for a specific Python minor version.

# 12.3.7 Heap Types

An alternative to *static types* is *heap-allocated types*, or *heap types* for short, which correspond closely to classes created by Python's class statement. Heap types have the *Py\_TPFLAGS\_HEAPTYPE* flag set.

```
This is done by filling a PyType_Spec structure and calling PyType_FromSpec(), PyType_FromSpecWithBases(), PyType_FromModuleAndSpec(), or PyType_FromMetaclass().
```

# 12.4 Number Object Structures

#### type PyNumberMethods

This structure holds pointers to the functions which an object uses to implement the number protocol. Each function is used by the function of similar name documented in the *Number Protocol* section.

Here is the structure definition:

```
typedef struct {
    binaryfunc nb_add;
    binaryfunc nb_subtract;
    binaryfunc nb_multiply;
    binaryfunc nb_remainder;
    binaryfunc nb_divmod;
    ternaryfunc nb_power;
    unaryfunc nb_negative;
    unaryfunc nb_positive;
    unaryfunc nb_absolute;
    inquiry nb_bool;
    unaryfunc nb_invert;
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
binaryfunc nb_lshift;
    binaryfunc nb_rshift;
    binaryfunc nb_and;
    binaryfunc nb_xor;
    binaryfunc nb_or;
    unaryfunc nb_int;
    void *nb_reserved;
    unaryfunc nb_float;
    binaryfunc nb_inplace_add;
    binaryfunc nb_inplace_subtract;
    binaryfunc nb_inplace_multiply;
    binaryfunc nb_inplace_remainder;
    ternaryfunc nb_inplace_power;
    binaryfunc nb_inplace_lshift;
    binaryfunc nb_inplace_rshift;
    binaryfunc nb_inplace_and;
    binaryfunc nb_inplace_xor;
    binaryfunc nb_inplace_or;
    binaryfunc nb_floor_divide;
    binaryfunc nb_true_divide;
    binaryfunc nb_inplace_floor_divide;
    binaryfunc nb_inplace_true_divide;
    unaryfunc nb_index;
    binaryfunc nb_matrix_multiply;
    binaryfunc nb_inplace_matrix_multiply;
} PyNumberMethods;
```

**Note:** Binary and ternary functions must check the type of all their operands, and implement the necessary conversions (at least one of the operands is an instance of the defined type). If the operation is not defined for the given operands, binary and ternary functions must return Py\_NotImplemented, if another error occurred they must return NULL and set an exception.

**Note:** The *nb\_reserved* field should always be NULL. It was previously called nb\_long, and was renamed in Python 3.0.1.

```
binaryfunc PyNumberMethods.nb_add
binaryfunc PyNumberMethods.nb_subtract
binaryfunc PyNumberMethods.nb_multiply
binaryfunc PyNumberMethods.nb_remainder
binaryfunc PyNumberMethods.nb_divmod
ternaryfunc PyNumberMethods.nb_power
unaryfunc PyNumberMethods.nb_negative
```

```
unaryfunc PyNumberMethods.nb_positive
unaryfunc PyNumberMethods.nb_absolute
inquiry PyNumberMethods.nb_bool
unaryfunc PyNumberMethods.nb_invert
binaryfunc PyNumberMethods.nb_lshift
binaryfunc PyNumberMethods.nb rshift
binaryfunc PyNumberMethods.nb_and
binaryfunc PyNumberMethods.nb_xor
binaryfunc PyNumberMethods.nb_or
unaryfunc PyNumberMethods.nb_int
void *PyNumberMethods.nb_reserved
unaryfunc PyNumberMethods.nb_float
binaryfunc PyNumberMethods.nb_inplace_add
binaryfunc PyNumberMethods.nb_inplace_subtract
binaryfunc PyNumberMethods.nb_inplace_multiply
binaryfunc PyNumberMethods.nb_inplace_remainder
ternaryfunc PyNumberMethods.nb_inplace_power
binaryfunc PyNumberMethods.nb_inplace_lshift
binaryfunc PyNumberMethods.nb_inplace_rshift
binaryfunc PyNumberMethods.nb_inplace_and
binaryfunc PyNumberMethods.nb_inplace_xor
binaryfunc PyNumberMethods.nb inplace or
binaryfunc PyNumberMethods.nb_floor_divide
binaryfunc PyNumberMethods.nb_true_divide
binaryfunc PyNumberMethods.nb_inplace_floor_divide
binaryfunc PyNumberMethods.nb_inplace_true_divide
unaryfunc PyNumberMethods.nb_index
binaryfunc PyNumberMethods.nb_matrix_multiply
binaryfunc PyNumberMethods.nb_inplace_matrix_multiply
```

# 12.5 Mapping Object Structures

## type PyMappingMethods

This structure holds pointers to the functions which an object uses to implement the mapping protocol. It has three members:

## lenfunc PyMappingMethods.mp\_length

This function is used by <code>PyMapping\_Size()</code> and <code>PyObject\_Size()</code>, and has the same signature. This slot may be set to <code>NULL</code> if the object has no defined length.

## binaryfunc PyMappingMethods.mp\_subscript

This function is used by <code>PyObject\_GetItem()</code> and <code>PySequence\_GetSlice()</code>, and has the same signature as <code>PyObject\_GetItem()</code>. This slot must be filled for the <code>PyMapping\_Check()</code> function to return 1, it can be <code>NULL</code> otherwise.

# objobjargproc PyMappingMethods.mp\_ass\_subscript

This function is used by  $PyObject\_SetItem()$ ,  $PyObject\_DelItem()$ ,  $PySequence\_SetSlice()$  and  $PySequence\_DelSlice()$ . It has the same signature as  $PyObject\_SetItem()$ , but v can also be set to NULL to delete an item. If this slot is NULL, the object does not support item assignment and deletion.

# 12.6 Sequence Object Structures

## type PySequenceMethods

This structure holds pointers to the functions which an object uses to implement the sequence protocol.

# lenfunc PySequenceMethods.sq\_length

This function is used by  $PySequence\_Size()$  and  $PyObject\_Size()$ , and has the same signature. It is also used for handling negative indices via the  $sq\_item$  and the  $sq\_ass\_item$  slots.

## binaryfunc PySequenceMethods.sq\_concat

This function is used by  $PySequence\_Concat$  () and has the same signature. It is also used by the + operator, after trying the numeric addition via the  $nb\_add$  slot.

## ssizeargfunc PySequenceMethods.sq\_repeat

This function is used by <code>PySequence\_Repeat()</code> and has the same signature. It is also used by the \* operator, after trying numeric multiplication via the <code>nb\_multiply</code> slot.

## ssizeargfunc PySequenceMethods.sq\_item

This function is used by  $PySequence\_GetItem()$  and has the same signature. It is also used by  $PyObject\_GetItem()$ , after trying the subscription via the  $mp\_subscript$  slot. This slot must be filled for the  $PySequence\_Check()$  function to return 1, it can be NULL otherwise.

Negative indexes are handled as follows: if the  $sq\_length$  slot is filled, it is called and the sequence length is used to compute a positive index which is passed to  $sq\_item$ . If  $sq\_length$  is NULL, the index is passed as is to the function.

## ssizeobjargproc PySequenceMethods.sq ass item

This function is used by <code>PySequence\_SetItem()</code> and has the same signature. It is also used by <code>PyObject\_SetItem()</code> and <code>PyObject\_DelItem()</code>, after trying the item assignment and deletion via the <code>mp\_ass\_subscript</code> slot. This slot may be left to <code>NULL</code> if the object does not support item assignment and deletion.

## objobjproc PySequenceMethods.sq\_contains

This function may be used by <code>PySequence\_Contains()</code> and has the same signature. This slot may be left to <code>NULL</code>, in this case <code>PySequence\_Contains()</code> simply traverses the sequence until it finds a match.

## binaryfunc PySequenceMethods.sq\_inplace\_concat

This function is used by <code>PySequence\_InPlaceConcat()</code> and has the same signature. It should modify its first operand, and return it. This slot may be left to <code>NULL</code>, in this case <code>PySequence\_InPlaceConcat()</code> will fall back to <code>PySequence\_Concat()</code>. It is also used by the augmented assignment <code>+=</code>, after trying numeric in-place addition via the <code>nb\_inplace\_add</code> slot.

## ssizeargfunc PySequenceMethods.sq\_inplace\_repeat

This function is used by <code>PySequence\_InPlaceRepeat()</code> and has the same signature. It should modify its first operand, and return it. This slot may be left to <code>NULL</code>, in this case <code>PySequence\_InPlaceRepeat()</code> will fall back to <code>PySequence\_Repeat()</code>. It is also used by the augmented assignment <code>\*=</code>, after trying numeric in-place multiplication via the <code>nb\_inplace\_multiply</code> slot.

# 12.7 Buffer Object Structures

## type PyBufferProcs

This structure holds pointers to the functions required by the *Buffer protocol*. The protocol defines how an exporter object can expose its internal data to consumer objects.

## getbufferproc PyBufferProcs.bf\_getbuffer

The signature of this function is:

```
int (PyObject *exporter, Py_buffer *view, int flags);
```

Handle a request to *exporter* to fill in *view* as specified by *flags*. Except for point (3), an implementation of this function MUST take these steps:

- (1) Check if the request can be met. If not, raise BufferError, set view->obj to NULL and return -1.
- (2) Fill in the requested fields.
- (3) Increment an internal counter for the number of exports.
- (4) Set view->obj to exporter and increment view->obj.
- (5) Return 0.

If exporter is part of a chain or tree of buffer providers, two main schemes can be used:

- Re-export: Each member of the tree acts as the exporting object and sets view->obj to a new reference to
  itself.
- Redirect: The buffer request is redirected to the root object of the tree. Here, view->obj will be a new reference to the root object.

The individual fields of *view* are described in section *Buffer structure*, the rules how an exporter must react to specific requests are in section *Buffer request types*.

All memory pointed to in the *Py\_buffer* structure belongs to the exporter and must remain valid until there are no consumers left. *format*, *shape*, *strides*, *suboffsets* and *internal* are read-only for the consumer.

*PyBuffer\_FillInfo()* provides an easy way of exposing a simple bytes buffer while dealing correctly with all request types.

PyObject\_GetBuffer() is the interface for the consumer that wraps this function.

## releasebufferproc PyBufferProcs.bf\_releasebuffer

The signature of this function is:

```
void (PyObject *exporter, Py_buffer *view);
```

Handle a request to release the resources of the buffer. If no resources need to be released, <code>PyBufferProcs.bf\_releasebuffer</code> may be <code>NULL</code>. Otherwise, a standard implementation of this function will take these optional steps:

- (1) Decrement an internal counter for the number of exports.
- (2) If the counter is 0, free all memory associated with view.

The exporter MUST use the *internal* field to keep track of buffer-specific resources. This field is guaranteed to remain constant, while a consumer MAY pass a copy of the original buffer as the *view* argument.

This function MUST NOT decrement view->obj, since that is done automatically in PyBuffer\_Release() (this scheme is useful for breaking reference cycles).

*PyBuffer\_Release* () is the interface for the consumer that wraps this function.

# 12.8 Async Object Structures

New in version 3.5.

## type PyAsyncMethods

This structure holds pointers to the functions required to implement awaitable and asynchronous iterator objects.

Here is the structure definition:

```
typedef struct {
    unaryfunc am_await;
    unaryfunc am_aiter;
    unaryfunc am_anext;
    sendfunc am_send;
} PyAsyncMethods;
```

## unaryfunc PyAsyncMethods.am\_await

The signature of this function is:

```
PyObject *am_await(PyObject *self);
```

The returned object must be an *iterator*, i.e. PyIter\_Check() must return 1 for it.

This slot may be set to NULL if an object is not an awaitable.

```
unaryfunc PyAsyncMethods.am_aiter
```

The signature of this function is:

```
PyObject *am_aiter(PyObject *self);
```

Must return an asynchronous iterator object. See \_\_anext\_\_() for details.

This slot may be set to NULL if an object does not implement asynchronous iteration protocol.

```
unaryfunc PyAsyncMethods.am_anext
```

The signature of this function is:

```
PyObject *am_anext(PyObject *self);
```

Must return an awaitable object. See \_\_anext\_\_() for details. This slot may be set to NULL.

```
sendfunc PyAsyncMethods.am_send
```

The signature of this function is:

```
PySendResult am_send(PyObject *self, PyObject *arg, PyObject **result);
```

See PyIter\_Send() for details. This slot may be set to NULL.

New in version 3.10.

# 12.9 Slot Type typedefs

```
typedef PyObject *(*allocfunc)(PyTypeObject *cls, Py_ssize_t nitems)
```

Part of the Stable ABI. The purpose of this function is to separate memory allocation from memory initialization. It should return a pointer to a block of memory of adequate length for the instance, suitably aligned, and initialized to zeros, but with  $ob\_refcnt$  set to 1 and  $ob\_type$  set to the type argument. If the type's  $tp\_itemsize$  is nonzero, the object's  $ob\_size$  field should be initialized to nitems and the length of the allocated memory block should be  $tp\_basicsize + nitems*tp\_itemsize$ , rounded up to a multiple of sizeof(void\*); otherwise, nitems is not used and the length of the block should be  $tp\_basicsize$ .

This function should not do any other instance initialization, not even to allocate additional memory; that should be done by  $tp\_new$ .

```
typedef void (*destructor)(PyObject*)
```

Part of the Stable ABI.

typedef void (\*freefunc)(void\*)

See tp\_free.

typedef PyObject \*(\*newfunc)(PyObject\*, PyObject\*, PyObject\*)

Part of the Stable ABI. See tp\_new.

typedef int (\*initproc)(PyObject\*, PyObject\*, PyObject\*)

*Part of the* Stable ABI. See tp\_init.

typedef PyObject \*(\*reprfunc)(PyObject\*)

*Part of the* Stable ABI. See tp\_repr.

typedef *PyObject* \*(\*getattrfunc)(*PyObject* \*self, char \*attr)

Part of the Stable ABI. Return the value of the named attribute for the object.

```
typedef int (*setattrfunc)(PyObject *self, char *attr, PyObject *value)
```

Part of the Stable ABI. Set the value of the named attribute for the object. The value argument is set to NULL to delete the attribute.

```
typedef PyObject *(*getattrofunc)(PyObject *self, PyObject *attr)
```

Part of the Stable ABI. Return the value of the named attribute for the object.

See tp\_getattro.

```
typedef int (*setattrofunc)(PyObject *self, PyObject *attr, PyObject *value)
     Part of the Stable ABI. Set the value of the named attribute for the object. The value argument is set to NULL to
     delete the attribute.
     See tp setattro.
typedef PyObject *(*descrgetfunc)(PyObject*, PyObject*, PyObject*)
     Part of the Stable ABI. See tp_descr_get.
typedef int (*descrsetfunc)(PyObject*, PyObject*, PyObject*)
     Part of the Stable ABI. See tp_descr_set.
typedef Py_hash_t (*hashfunc)(PyObject*)
     Part of the Stable ABI. See tp_hash.
typedef PyObject *(*richcmpfunc)(PyObject*, PyObject*, int)
     Part of the Stable ABI. See tp_richcompare.
typedef PyObject *(*getiterfunc)(PyObject*)
     Part of the Stable ABI. See tp iter.
typedef PyObject *(*iternextfunc)(PyObject*)
     Part of the Stable ABI. See tp iternext.
typedef Py_ssize_t (*lenfunc)(PyObject*)
     Part of the Stable ABI.
typedef int (*getbufferproc)(PyObject*, Py_buffer*, int)
     Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.12.
typedef void (*releasebufferproc)(PyObject*, Py_buffer*)
     Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.12.
typedef PyObject *(*unaryfunc)(PyObject*)
     Part of the Stable ABI.
typedef PyObject *(*binaryfunc)(PyObject*, PyObject*)
     Part of the Stable ABI.
typedef PySendResult (*sendfunc)(PyObject*, PyObject*, PyObject**)
     See am send.
typedef PyObject *(*ternaryfunc)(PyObject*, PyObject*, PyObject*)
     Part of the Stable ABI.
typedef PyObject *(*ssizeargfunc)(PyObject*, Py_ssize_t)
     Part of the Stable ABI.
typedef int (*ssizeobjargproc)(PyObject*, Py_ssize_t, PyObject*)
     Part of the Stable ABI.
typedef int (*objobjproc)(PyObject*, PyObject*)
     Part of the Stable ABI.
typedef int (*objobjargproc)(PyObject*, PyObject*, PyObject*)
     Part of the Stable ABI.
```

# 12.10 Examples

The following are simple examples of Python type definitions. They include common usage you may encounter. Some demonstrate tricky corner cases. For more examples, practical info, and a tutorial, see defining-new-types and new-types-topics.

A basic static type:

```
typedef struct {
    PyObject_HEAD
    const char *data;
} MyObject;

static PyTypeObject MyObject_Type = {
    PyVarObject_HEAD_INIT(NULL, 0)
    .tp_name = "mymod.MyObject",
    .tp_basicsize = sizeof(MyObject),
    .tp_doc = PyDoc_STR("My objects"),
    .tp_new = myobj_new,
    .tp_dealloc = (destructor)myobj_dealloc,
    .tp_repr = (reprfunc)myobj_repr,
};
```

You may also find older code (especially in the CPython code base) with a more verbose initializer:

```
static PyTypeObject MyObject_Type = {
   PyVarObject_HEAD_INIT(NULL, 0)
                      /* tp_name */
   "mymod.MyObject",
   sizeof(MyObject),
                                   /* tp_basicsize */
                                    /* tp itemsize */
                                    /* tp_dealloc */
    (destructor) myobj_dealloc,
                                    /* tp_vectorcall_offset */
   0,
                                    /* tp_getattr */
    0,
                                    /* tp_setattr */
    0,
    0,
                                    /* tp_as_async */
    (reprfunc) myobj_repr,
                                    /* tp_repr */
                                    /* tp_as_number */
    0,
                                    /* tp_as_sequence */
    0,
    0,
                                    /* tp_as_mapping */
    0,
                                    /* tp_hash */
                                    /* tp_call */
    0,
    0,
                                    /* tp_str */
    0,
                                    /* tp_getattro */
                                    /* tp_setattro */
    0,
                                    /* tp_as_buffer */
    0,
                                    /* tp_flags */
    0,
                                    /* tp_doc */
   PyDoc_STR("My objects"),
                                    /* tp_traverse */
    0,
                                    /* tp_clear */
    0,
    0,
                                    /* tp_richcompare */
                                    /* tp_weaklistoffset */
    0,
                                    /* tp_iter */
    0,
    0,
                                    /* tp_iternext */
                                    /* tp_methods */
    0,
    0,
                                    /* tp_members */
    0,
                                    /* tp_getset */
                                     /* tp_base */
    0,
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

A type that supports weakrefs, instance dicts, and hashing:

```
typedef struct {
   PyObject_HEAD
   const char *data;
} MyObject;
static PyTypeObject MyObject_Type = {
    PyVarObject_HEAD_INIT(NULL, 0)
    .tp_name = "mymod.MyObject",
    .tp_basicsize = sizeof(MyObject),
    .tp_doc = PyDoc_STR("My objects"),
    .tp_flags = Py_TPFLAGS_DEFAULT | Py_TPFLAGS_BASETYPE |
         Py_TPFLAGS_HAVE_GC | Py_TPFLAGS_MANAGED_DICT |
         Py_TPFLAGS_MANAGED_WEAKREF,
    .tp_new = myobj_new,
    .tp_traverse = (traverseproc)myobj_traverse,
    .tp_clear = (inquiry)myobj_clear,
    .tp_alloc = PyType_GenericNew,
    .tp_dealloc = (destructor)myobj_dealloc,
    .tp_repr = (reprfunc)myobj_repr,
    .tp_hash = (hashfunc)myobj_hash,
    .tp_richcompare = PyBaseObject_Type.tp_richcompare,
};
```

A str subclass that cannot be subclassed and cannot be called to create instances (e.g. uses a separate factory func) using Py\_TPFLAGS\_DISALLOW\_INSTANTIATION flag:

```
typedef struct {
    PyUnicodeObject raw;
    char *extra;
} MyStr;

static PyTypeObject MyStr_Type = {
    PyVarObject_HEAD_INIT(NULL, 0)
    .tp_name = "mymod.MyStr",
    .tp_basicsize = sizeof(MyStr),
    .tp_base = NULL, // set to &PyUnicode_Type in module init
    .tp_doc = PyDoc_STR("my custom str"),
    .tp_flags = Py_TPFLAGS_DEFAULT | Py_TPFLAGS_DISALLOW_INSTANTIATION,
    .tp_repr = (reprfunc)myobj_repr,
};
```

The simplest *static type* with fixed-length instances:

```
typedef struct {
    PyObject_HEAD
} MyObject;
(continues on next page)
```

12.10. Examples 309

(continued from previous page)

```
static PyTypeObject MyObject_Type = {
    PyVarObject_HEAD_INIT(NULL, 0)
    .tp_name = "mymod.MyObject",
};
```

The simplest *static type* with variable-length instances:

```
typedef struct {
    PyObject_VAR_HEAD
    const char *data[1];
} MyObject;

static PyTypeObject MyObject_Type = {
    PyVarObject_HEAD_INIT(NULL, 0)
    .tp_name = "mymod.MyObject",
    .tp_basicsize = sizeof(MyObject) - sizeof(char *),
    .tp_itemsize = sizeof(char *),
};
```

# 12.11 Supporting Cyclic Garbage Collection

Python's support for detecting and collecting garbage which involves circular references requires support from object types which are "containers" for other objects which may also be containers. Types which do not store references to other objects, or which only store references to atomic types (such as numbers or strings), do not need to provide any explicit support for garbage collection.

To create a container type, the  $tp\_flags$  field of the type object must include the  $Py\_TPFLAGS\_HAVE\_GC$  and provide an implementation of the  $tp\_traverse$  handler. If instances of the type are mutable, a  $tp\_clear$  implementation must also be provided.

```
Py TPFLAGS HAVE GC
```

Objects with a type with this flag set must conform with the rules documented here. For convenience these objects will be referred to as container objects.

Constructors for container types must conform to two rules:

- 1. The memory for the object must be allocated using PyObject\_GC\_New or PyObject\_GC\_NewVar.
- 2. Once all the fields which may contain references to other containers are initialized, it must call <code>PyObject\_GC\_Track()</code>.

Similarly, the deallocator for the object must conform to a similar pair of rules:

- 1. Before fields which refer to other containers are invalidated, PyObject\_GC\_UnTrack() must be called.
- 2. The object's memory must be deallocated using PyObject\_GC\_Del().

**Warning:** If a type adds the Py\_TPFLAGS\_HAVE\_GC, then it *must* implement at least a *tp\_traverse* handler or explicitly use one from its subclass or subclasses.

When calling  $PyType\_Ready()$  or some of the APIs that indirectly call it like  $PyType\_FromSpecWithBases()$  or  $PyType\_FromSpec()$  the interpreter will automatically populate the  $tp\_flags$ ,  $tp\_traverse$  and  $tp\_clear$  fields if the type inherits from a class that

implements the garbage collector protocol and the child class does *not* include the *Py\_TPFLAGS\_HAVE\_GC* flag.

# PyObject\_GC\_New (TYPE, typeobj)

Analogous to PyObject\_New but for container objects with the Py\_TPFLAGS\_HAVE\_GC flag set.

## PyObject\_GC\_NewVar (TYPE, typeobj, size)

Analogous to PyObject NewVar but for container objects with the Py TPFLAGS HAVE GC flag set.

PyObject \*PyUnstable\_Object\_GC\_NewWithExtraData (PyTypeObject \*type, size\_t extra\_size)

This is *Unstable API*. It may change without warning in minor releases.

Analogous to PyObject\_GC\_New but allocates extra\_size bytes at the end of the object (at offset tp\_basicsize). The allocated memory is initialized to zeros, except for the Python object header.

The extra data will be deallocated with the object, but otherwise it is not managed by Python.

**Warning:** The function is marked as unstable because the final mechanism for reserving extra data after an instance is not yet decided. For allocating a variable number of fields, prefer using <code>PyVarObject</code> and <code>tp\_itemsize</code> instead.

New in version 3.12.

#### PyObject\_GC\_Resize (TYPE, op, newsize)

Resize an object allocated by  $PyObject\_NewVar$ . Returns the resized object of type TYPE\* (refers to any C type) or NULL on failure.

op must be of type PyVarObject\* and must not be tracked by the collector yet. newsize must be of type  $Py\_ssize\_t$ .

## void PyObject\_GC\_Track (PyObject \*op)

Part of the Stable ABI. Adds the object op to the set of container objects tracked by the collector. The collector can run at unexpected times so objects must be valid while being tracked. This should be called once all the fields followed by the  $tp\_traverse$  handler become valid, usually near the end of the constructor.

## int PyObject IS GC (PyObject \*obj)

Returns non-zero if the object implements the garbage collector protocol, otherwise returns 0.

The object cannot be tracked by the garbage collector if this function returns 0.

# int PyObject\_GC\_IsTracked (PyObject \*op)

Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.9. Returns 1 if the object type of op implements the GC protocol and op is being currently tracked by the garbage collector and 0 otherwise.

This is analogous to the Python function gc.is\_tracked().

New in version 3.9.

# int PyObject\_GC\_IsFinalized (PyObject \*op)

Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.9. Returns 1 if the object type of op implements the GC protocol and op has been already finalized by the garbage collector and 0 otherwise.

This is analogous to the Python function gc.is\_finalized().

New in version 3.9.

```
void PyObject_GC_Del (void *op)
```

Part of the Stable ABI. Releases memory allocated to an object using PyObject\_GC\_New or PyObject\_GC\_NewVar.

```
void PyObject_GC_UnTrack (void *op)
```

Part of the Stable ABI. Remove the object op from the set of container objects tracked by the collector. Note that  $PyObject\_GC\_Track()$  can be called again on this object to add it back to the set of tracked objects. The deal-locator ( $tp\_dealloc$  handler) should call this for the object before any of the fields used by the  $tp\_traverse$  handler become invalid.

Changed in version 3.8: The \_PyObject\_GC\_TRACK() and \_PyObject\_GC\_UNTRACK() macros have been removed from the public C API.

The tp\_traverse handler accepts a function parameter of this type:

```
typedef int (*visitproc)(PyObject *object, void *arg)
```

Part of the Stable ABI. Type of the visitor function passed to the tp\_traverse handler. The function should be called with an object to traverse as *object* and the third parameter to the tp\_traverse handler as arg. The Python core uses several visitor functions to implement cyclic garbage detection; it's not expected that users will need to write their own visitor functions.

The tp\_traverse handler must have the following type:

```
typedef int (*traverseproc)(PyObject *self, visitproc visit, void *arg)
```

*Part of the* Stable ABI. Traversal function for a container object. Implementations must call the *visit* function for each object directly contained by *self*, with the parameters to *visit* being the contained object and the *arg* value passed to the handler. The *visit* function must not be called with a NULL object argument. If *visit* returns a non-zero value that value should be returned immediately.

To simplify writing  $tp\_traverse$  handlers, a  $Py\_VISIT()$  macro is provided. In order to use this macro, the  $tp\_traverse$  implementation must name its arguments exactly *visit* and arg:

```
void Py_VISIT (PyObject *o)
```

If o is not NULL, call the *visit* callback, with arguments o and arg. If *visit* returns a non-zero value, then return it. Using this macro,  $tp\_traverse$  handlers look like:

```
static int
my_traverse(Noddy *self, visitproc visit, void *arg)
{
    Py_VISIT(self->foo);
    Py_VISIT(self->bar);
    return 0;
}
```

The tp\_clear handler must be of the inquiry type, or NULL if the object is immutable.

```
typedef int (*inquiry)(PyObject *self)
```

Part of the Stable ABI. Drop references that may have created reference cycles. Immutable objects do not have to define this method since they can never directly create reference cycles. Note that the object must still be valid after calling this method (don't just call  $Py\_DECREF$  () on a reference). The collector will call this method if it detects that this object is involved in a reference cycle.

# 12.11.1 Controlling the Garbage Collector State

The C-API provides the following functions for controlling garbage collection runs.

## Py\_ssize\_t PyGC\_Collect (void)

Part of the Stable ABI. Perform a full garbage collection, if the garbage collector is enabled. (Note that gc. collect() runs it unconditionally.)

Returns the number of collected + unreachable objects which cannot be collected. If the garbage collector is disabled or already collecting, returns 0 immediately. Errors during garbage collection are passed to sys.unraisablehook. This function does not raise exceptions.

## int PyGC\_Enable (void)

Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.10. Enable the garbage collector: similar to gc.enable(). Returns the previous state, 0 for disabled and 1 for enabled.

New in version 3.10.

#### int PyGC Disable (void)

Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.10. Disable the garbage collector: similar to gc.disable(). Returns the previous state, 0 for disabled and 1 for enabled.

New in version 3.10.

## int PyGC\_IsEnabled (void)

Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.10. Query the state of the garbage collector: similar to gc.isenabled(). Returns the current state, 0 for disabled and 1 for enabled.

New in version 3.10.

# 12.11.2 Querying Garbage Collector State

The C-API provides the following interface for querying information about the garbage collector.

void PyUnstable\_GC\_VisitObjects (gcvisitobjects\_t callback, void \*arg)

This is *Unstable API*. It may change without warning in minor releases.

Run supplied *callback* on all live GC-capable objects. *arg* is passed through to all invocations of *callback*.

Warning: If new objects are (de)allocated by the callback it is undefined if they will be visited.

Garbage collection is disabled during operation. Explicitly running a collection in the callback may lead to undefined behaviour e.g. visiting the same objects multiple times or not at all.

New in version 3.12.

## typedef int (\*gcvisitobjects\_t)(*PyObject* \*object, void \*arg)

Type of the visitor function to be passed to <code>PyUnstable\_GC\_VisitObjects()</code>. arg is the same as the arg passed to <code>PyUnstable\_GC\_VisitObjects</code>. Return 0 to continue iteration, return 1 to stop iteration. Other return values are reserved for now so behavior on returning anything else is undefined.

New in version 3.12.

# **API AND ABI VERSIONING**

CPython exposes its version number in the following macros. Note that these correspond to the version code is **built** with, not necessarily the version used at **run time**.

See C API Stability for a discussion of API and ABI stability across versions.

# PY\_MAJOR\_VERSION

The 3 in 3.4.1a2.

## PY\_MINOR\_VERSION

The 4 in 3.4.1a2.

## PY\_MICRO\_VERSION

The 1 in 3.4.1a2.

# PY\_RELEASE\_LEVEL

The a in 3.4.1a2. This can be 0xA for alpha, 0xB for beta, 0xC for release candidate or 0xF for final.

## PY\_RELEASE\_SERIAL

The 2 in 3.4.1a2. Zero for final releases.

## PY\_VERSION\_HEX

The Python version number encoded in a single integer.

The underlying version information can be found by treating it as a 32 bit number in the following manner:

Bytes	Bits (big endian order)	Meaning	Value for 3.4.1a2
1	1-8	PY_MAJOR_VERSION	0x03
2	9-16	PY_MINOR_VERSION	0x04
3	17-24	PY_MICRO_VERSION	0x01
4	25-28	PY_RELEASE_LEVEL	0xA
	29-32	PY_RELEASE_SERIAL	0x2

Thus 3.4.1a2 is hexversion 0x030401a2 and 3.10.0 is hexversion 0x030a00f0.

Use this for numeric comparisons, e.g. #if PY\_VERSION\_HEX >= ....

This version is also available via the symbol Py\_Version.

# const unsigned long Py\_Version

Part of the Stable ABI since version 3.11. The Python runtime version number encoded in a single constant integer, with the same format as the PY\_VERSION\_HEX macro. This contains the Python version used at run time.

New in version 3.11.

All the given macros are defined in Include/patchlevel.h.

Α

# **GLOSSARY**

>>>

The default Python prompt of the interactive shell. Often seen for code examples which can be executed interactively in the interpreter.

. .

Can refer to:

- The default Python prompt of the interactive shell when entering the code for an indented code block, when within a pair of matching left and right delimiters (parentheses, square brackets, curly braces or triple quotes), or after specifying a decorator.
- The Ellipsis built-in constant.

#### 2to3

A tool that tries to convert Python 2.x code to Python 3.x code by handling most of the incompatibilities which can be detected by parsing the source and traversing the parse tree.

2to3 is available in the standard library as lib2to3; a standalone entry point is provided as Tools/scripts/2to3. See 2to3-reference.

#### abstract base class

Abstract base classes complement *duck-typing* by providing a way to define interfaces when other techniques like hasattr() would be clumsy or subtly wrong (for example with magic methods). ABCs introduce virtual subclasses, which are classes that don't inherit from a class but are still recognized by isinstance() and issubclass(); see the abc module documentation. Python comes with many built-in ABCs for data structures (in the collections.abc module), numbers (in the numbers module), streams (in the io module), import finders and loaders (in the importlib.abc module). You can create your own ABCs with the abc module.

#### annotation

A label associated with a variable, a class attribute or a function parameter or return value, used by convention as a *type hint*.

Annotations of local variables cannot be accessed at runtime, but annotations of global variables, class attributes, and functions are stored in the \_\_annotations\_\_ special attribute of modules, classes, and functions, respectively.

See *variable annotation*, *function annotation*, **PEP 484** and **PEP 526**, which describe this functionality. Also see annotations-howto for best practices on working with annotations.

# argument

A value passed to a function (or method) when calling the function. There are two kinds of argument:

• *keyword argument*: an argument preceded by an identifier (e.g. name=) in a function call or passed as a value in a dictionary preceded by \*\*. For example, 3 and 5 are both keyword arguments in the following calls to complex():

```
complex(real=3, imag=5)
complex(**{'real': 3, 'imag': 5})
```

• *positional argument*: an argument that is not a keyword argument. Positional arguments can appear at the beginning of an argument list and/or be passed as elements of an *iterable* preceded by \*. For example, 3 and 5 are both positional arguments in the following calls:

```
complex(3, 5)
complex(*(3, 5))
```

Arguments are assigned to the named local variables in a function body. See the calls section for the rules governing this assignment. Syntactically, any expression can be used to represent an argument; the evaluated value is assigned to the local variable.

See also the *parameter* glossary entry, the FAQ question on the difference between arguments and parameters, and **PEP 362**.

## asynchronous context manager

An object which controls the environment seen in an async with statement by defining \_\_aenter\_\_() and \_\_aexit\_\_() methods. Introduced by PEP 492.

# asynchronous generator

A function which returns an *asynchronous generator iterator*. It looks like a coroutine function defined with async def except that it contains yield expressions for producing a series of values usable in an async for loop.

Usually refers to an asynchronous generator function, but may refer to an *asynchronous generator iterator* in some contexts. In cases where the intended meaning isn't clear, using the full terms avoids ambiguity.

An asynchronous generator function may contain await expressions as well as async for, and async with statements.

#### asynchronous generator iterator

An object created by a asynchronous generator function.

This is an *asynchronous iterator* which when called using the \_\_anext\_\_() method returns an awaitable object which will execute the body of the asynchronous generator function until the next yield expression.

Each yield temporarily suspends processing, remembering the location execution state (including local variables and pending try-statements). When the *asynchronous generator iterator* effectively resumes with another awaitable returned by \_\_anext\_\_ (), it picks up where it left off. See PEP 492 and PEP 525.

# asynchronous iterable

An object, that can be used in an async for statement. Must return an asynchronous iterator from its \_\_aiter\_\_() method. Introduced by PEP 492.

# asynchronous iterator

An object that implements the \_\_aiter\_\_() and \_\_anext\_\_() methods. \_\_anext\_\_() must return an awaitable object. async for resolves the awaitables returned by an asynchronous iterator's \_\_anext\_\_() method until it raises a StopAsyncIteration exception. Introduced by PEP 492.

# attribute

A value associated with an object which is usually referenced by name using dotted expressions. For example, if an object o has an attribute a it would be referenced as o.a.

It is possible to give an object an attribute whose name is not an identifier as defined by identifiers, for example using setattr(), if the object allows it. Such an attribute will not be accessible using a dotted expression, and would instead need to be retrieved with getattr().

# awaitable

An object that can be used in an await expression. Can be a *coroutine* or an object with an \_\_await\_\_()

method. See also PEP 492.

#### **BDFL**

Benevolent Dictator For Life, a.k.a. Guido van Rossum, Python's creator.

#### binary file

A *file object* able to read and write *bytes-like objects*. Examples of binary files are files opened in binary mode ('rb', 'wb' or 'rb+'), sys.stdin.buffer, sys.stdout.buffer, and instances of io.BytesIO and gzip.GzipFile.

See also text file for a file object able to read and write str objects.

#### borrowed reference

In Python's C API, a borrowed reference is a reference to an object, where the code using the object does not own the reference. It becomes a dangling pointer if the object is destroyed. For example, a garbage collection can remove the last *strong reference* to the object and so destroy it.

Calling  $Py\_INCREF()$  on the borrowed reference is recommended to convert it to a strong reference in-place, except when the object cannot be destroyed before the last usage of the borrowed reference. The  $Py\_NewRef()$  function can be used to create a new strong reference.

## bytes-like object

An object that supports the *Buffer Protocol* and can export a C-contiguous buffer. This includes all bytes, bytearray, and array objects, as well as many common memoryview objects. Bytes-like objects can be used for various operations that work with binary data; these include compression, saving to a binary file, and sending over a socket.

Some operations need the binary data to be mutable. The documentation often refers to these as "read-write bytes-like objects". Example mutable buffer objects include bytearray and a memoryview of a bytearray. Other operations require the binary data to be stored in immutable objects ("read-only bytes-like objects"); examples of these include bytes and a memoryview of a bytes object.

# bytecode

Python source code is compiled into bytecode, the internal representation of a Python program in the CPython interpreter. The bytecode is also cached in <code>.pyc</code> files so that executing the same file is faster the second time (recompilation from source to bytecode can be avoided). This "intermediate language" is said to run on a *virtual machine* that executes the machine code corresponding to each bytecode. Do note that bytecodes are not expected to work between different Python virtual machines, nor to be stable between Python releases.

A list of bytecode instructions can be found in the documentation for the dis module.

#### callable

A callable is an object that can be called, possibly with a set of arguments (see *argument*), with the following syntax:

```
callable(argument1, argument2, argumentN)
```

A *function*, and by extension a *method*, is a callable. An instance of a class that implements the \_\_call\_\_() method is also a callable.

## callback

A subroutine function which is passed as an argument to be executed at some point in the future.

#### class

A template for creating user-defined objects. Class definitions normally contain method definitions which operate on instances of the class.

## class variable

A variable defined in a class and intended to be modified only at class level (i.e., not in an instance of the class).

#### complex number

An extension of the familiar real number system in which all numbers are expressed as a sum of a real part and an

imaginary part. Imaginary numbers are real multiples of the imaginary unit (the square root of -1), often written i in mathematics or j in engineering. Python has built-in support for complex numbers, which are written with this latter notation; the imaginary part is written with a j suffix, e.g., 3+1j. To get access to complex equivalents of the math module, use cmath. Use of complex numbers is a fairly advanced mathematical feature. If you're not aware of a need for them, it's almost certain you can safely ignore them.

#### context manager

An object which controls the environment seen in a with statement by defining \_\_enter\_\_() and \_\_exit\_\_() methods. See PEP 343.

#### context variable

A variable which can have different values depending on its context. This is similar to Thread-Local Storage in which each execution thread may have a different value for a variable. However, with context variables, there may be several contexts in one execution thread and the main usage for context variables is to keep track of variables in concurrent asynchronous tasks. See contextvars.

#### contiguous

A buffer is considered contiguous exactly if it is either *C-contiguous* or *Fortran contiguous*. Zero-dimensional buffers are C and Fortran contiguous. In one-dimensional arrays, the items must be laid out in memory next to each other, in order of increasing indexes starting from zero. In multidimensional C-contiguous arrays, the last index varies the fastest when visiting items in order of memory address. However, in Fortran contiguous arrays, the first index varies the fastest.

#### coroutine

Coroutines are a more generalized form of subroutines. Subroutines are entered at one point and exited at another point. Coroutines can be entered, exited, and resumed at many different points. They can be implemented with the async def statement. See also **PEP 492**.

#### coroutine function

A function which returns a *coroutine* object. A coroutine function may be defined with the async def statement, and may contain await, async for, and async with keywords. These were introduced by PEP 492.

# **CPython**

The canonical implementation of the Python programming language, as distributed on python.org. The term "CPython" is used when necessary to distinguish this implementation from others such as Jython or IronPython.

#### decorator

A function returning another function, usually applied as a function transformation using the @wrapper syntax. Common examples for decorators are classmethod() and staticmethod().

The decorator syntax is merely syntactic sugar, the following two function definitions are semantically equivalent:

```
def f(arg):
    ...
f = staticmethod(f)

@staticmethod
def f(arg):
    ...
```

The same concept exists for classes, but is less commonly used there. See the documentation for function definitions and class definitions for more about decorators.

## descriptor

Any object which defines the methods  $\_get\_\_()$ ,  $\_set\_\_()$ , or  $\_delete\_\_()$ . When a class attribute is a descriptor, its special binding behavior is triggered upon attribute lookup. Normally, using a.b to get, set or delete an attribute looks up the object named b in the class dictionary for a, but if b is a descriptor, the respective descriptor method gets called. Understanding descriptors is a key to a deep understanding of Python because

they are the basis for many features including functions, methods, properties, class methods, static methods, and reference to super classes.

For more information about descriptors' methods, see descriptors or the Descriptor How To Guide.

## dictionary

An associative array, where arbitrary keys are mapped to values. The keys can be any object with \_\_hash\_\_() and \_\_eq\_\_() methods. Called a hash in Perl.

#### dictionary comprehension

A compact way to process all or part of the elements in an iterable and return a dictionary with the results. results =  $\{n: n ** 2 \text{ for } n \text{ in range (10)} \}$  generates a dictionary containing key n mapped to value n \*\* 2. See comprehensions.

# dictionary view

The objects returned from dict.keys(), dict.values(), and dict.items() are called dictionary views. They provide a dynamic view on the dictionary's entries, which means that when the dictionary changes, the view reflects these changes. To force the dictionary view to become a full list use list(dictview). See dict-views.

#### docstring

A string literal which appears as the first expression in a class, function or module. While ignored when the suite is executed, it is recognized by the compiler and put into the \_\_\_doc\_\_ attribute of the enclosing class, function or module. Since it is available via introspection, it is the canonical place for documentation of the object.

## duck-typing

A programming style which does not look at an object's type to determine if it has the right interface; instead, the method or attribute is simply called or used ("If it looks like a duck and quacks like a duck, it must be a duck.") By emphasizing interfaces rather than specific types, well-designed code improves its flexibility by allowing polymorphic substitution. Duck-typing avoids tests using type() or isinstance(). (Note, however, that duck-typing can be complemented with abstract base classes.) Instead, it typically employs hasattr() tests or *EAFP* programming.

#### **EAFP**

Easier to ask for forgiveness than permission. This common Python coding style assumes the existence of valid keys or attributes and catches exceptions if the assumption proves false. This clean and fast style is characterized by the presence of many try and except statements. The technique contrasts with the LBYL style common to many other languages such as C.

# expression

A piece of syntax which can be evaluated to some value. In other words, an expression is an accumulation of expression elements like literals, names, attribute access, operators or function calls which all return a value. In contrast to many other languages, not all language constructs are expressions. There are also *statements* which cannot be used as expressions, such as while. Assignments are also statements, not expressions.

#### extension module

A module written in C or C++, using Python's C API to interact with the core and with user code.

# f-string

String literals prefixed with 'f' or 'F' are commonly called "f-strings" which is short for formatted string literals. See also **PEP 498**.

## file object

An object exposing a file-oriented API (with methods such as read() or write()) to an underlying resource. Depending on the way it was created, a file object can mediate access to a real on-disk file or to another type of storage or communication device (for example standard input/output, in-memory buffers, sockets, pipes, etc.). File objects are also called *file-like objects* or *streams*.

There are actually three categories of file objects: raw *binary files*, buffered *binary files* and *text files*. Their interfaces are defined in the io module. The canonical way to create a file object is by using the open () function.

#### file-like object

A synonym for file object.

# filesystem encoding and error handler

Encoding and error handler used by Python to decode bytes from the operating system and encode Unicode to the operating system.

The filesystem encoding must guarantee to successfully decode all bytes below 128. If the file system encoding fails to provide this guarantee, API functions can raise UnicodeError.

The sys.getfilesystemencoding() and sys.getfilesystemencodeerrors() functions can be used to get the filesystem encoding and error handler.

The filesystem encoding and error handler are configured at Python startup by the PyConfig\_Read() function: see filesystem\_encoding and filesystem\_errors members of PyConfig.

See also the *locale encoding*.

#### finder

An object that tries to find the *loader* for a module that is being imported.

Since Python 3.3, there are two types of finder: *meta path finders* for use with sys.meta\_path, and *path entry finders* for use with sys.path\_hooks.

See PEP 302, PEP 420 and PEP 451 for much more detail.

#### floor division

Mathematical division that rounds down to nearest integer. The floor division operator is //. For example, the expression 11 // 4 evaluates to 2 in contrast to the 2.75 returned by float true division. Note that (-11) // 4 is -3 because that is -2.75 rounded *downward*. See **PEP 238**.

#### function

A series of statements which returns some value to a caller. It can also be passed zero or more *arguments* which may be used in the execution of the body. See also *parameter*, *method*, and the function section.

# function annotation

An annotation of a function parameter or return value.

Function annotations are usually used for *type hints*: for example, this function is expected to take two int arguments and is also expected to have an int return value:

```
def sum_two_numbers(a: int, b: int) -> int:
    return a + b
```

Function annotation syntax is explained in section function.

See *variable annotation* and **PEP 484**, which describe this functionality. Also see annotations-howto for best practices on working with annotations.

#### future

A future statement, from \_\_future\_\_ import <feature>, directs the compiler to compile the current module using syntax or semantics that will become standard in a future release of Python. The \_\_future\_\_ module documents the possible values of *feature*. By importing this module and evaluating its variables, you can see when a new feature was first added to the language and when it will (or did) become the default:

```
>>> import __future__
>>> __future__.division
_Feature((2, 2, 0, 'alpha', 2), (3, 0, 0, 'alpha', 0), 8192)
```

## garbage collection

The process of freeing memory when it is not used anymore. Python performs garbage collection via reference

counting and a cyclic garbage collector that is able to detect and break reference cycles. The garbage collector can be controlled using the gc module.

## generator

A function which returns a *generator iterator*. It looks like a normal function except that it contains yield expressions for producing a series of values usable in a for-loop or that can be retrieved one at a time with the next () function.

Usually refers to a generator function, but may refer to a *generator iterator* in some contexts. In cases where the intended meaning isn't clear, using the full terms avoids ambiguity.

#### generator iterator

An object created by a generator function.

Each yield temporarily suspends processing, remembering the location execution state (including local variables and pending try-statements). When the *generator iterator* resumes, it picks up where it left off (in contrast to functions which start fresh on every invocation).

# generator expression

An expression that returns an iterator. It looks like a normal expression followed by a for clause defining a loop variable, range, and an optional if clause. The combined expression generates values for an enclosing function:

```
>>> sum(i*i for i in range(10))  # sum of squares 0, 1, 4, ... 81
285
```

## generic function

A function composed of multiple functions implementing the same operation for different types. Which implementation should be used during a call is determined by the dispatch algorithm.

See also the single dispatch glossary entry, the functools.singledispatch () decorator, and PEP 443.

#### generic type

A type that can be parameterized; typically a container class such as list or dict. Used for type hints and annotations.

For more details, see generic alias types, PEP 483, PEP 484, PEP 585, and the typing module.

## GIL

See global interpreter lock.

## global interpreter lock

The mechanism used by the *CPython* interpreter to assure that only one thread executes Python *bytecode* at a time. This simplifies the CPython implementation by making the object model (including critical built-in types such as dict) implicitly safe against concurrent access. Locking the entire interpreter makes it easier for the interpreter to be multi-threaded, at the expense of much of the parallelism afforded by multi-processor machines.

However, some extension modules, either standard or third-party, are designed so as to release the GIL when doing computationally intensive tasks such as compression or hashing. Also, the GIL is always released when doing I/O.

Past efforts to create a "free-threaded" interpreter (one which locks shared data at a much finer granularity) have not been successful because performance suffered in the common single-processor case. It is believed that overcoming this performance issue would make the implementation much more complicated and therefore costlier to maintain.

#### hash-based pyc

A bytecode cache file that uses the hash rather than the last-modified time of the corresponding source file to determine its validity. See pyc-invalidation.

#### hashable

An object is *hashable* if it has a hash value which never changes during its lifetime (it needs a \_\_hash\_\_() method), and can be compared to other objects (it needs an \_\_eq\_\_() method). Hashable objects which compare equal must have the same hash value.

Hashability makes an object usable as a dictionary key and a set member, because these data structures use the hash value internally.

Most of Python's immutable built-in objects are hashable; mutable containers (such as lists or dictionaries) are not; immutable containers (such as tuples and frozensets) are only hashable if their elements are hashable. Objects which are instances of user-defined classes are hashable by default. They all compare unequal (except with themselves), and their hash value is derived from their id().

#### **IDLE**

An Integrated Development and Learning Environment for Python. idle is a basic editor and interpreter environment which ships with the standard distribution of Python.

#### immutable

An object with a fixed value. Immutable objects include numbers, strings and tuples. Such an object cannot be altered. A new object has to be created if a different value has to be stored. They play an important role in places where a constant hash value is needed, for example as a key in a dictionary.

# import path

A list of locations (or *path entries*) that are searched by the *path based finder* for modules to import. During import, this list of locations usually comes from sys.path, but for subpackages it may also come from the parent package's \_\_path\_\_ attribute.

### importing

The process by which Python code in one module is made available to Python code in another module.

#### importer

An object that both finds and loads a module; both a *finder* and *loader* object.

#### interactive

Python has an interactive interpreter which means you can enter statements and expressions at the interpreter prompt, immediately execute them and see their results. Just launch python with no arguments (possibly by selecting it from your computer's main menu). It is a very powerful way to test out new ideas or inspect modules and packages (remember help(x)).

#### interpreted

Python is an interpreted language, as opposed to a compiled one, though the distinction can be blurry because of the presence of the bytecode compiler. This means that source files can be run directly without explicitly creating an executable which is then run. Interpreted languages typically have a shorter development/debug cycle than compiled ones, though their programs generally also run more slowly. See also *interactive*.

# interpreter shutdown

When asked to shut down, the Python interpreter enters a special phase where it gradually releases all allocated resources, such as modules and various critical internal structures. It also makes several calls to the *garbage collector*. This can trigger the execution of code in user-defined destructors or weakref callbacks. Code executed during the shutdown phase can encounter various exceptions as the resources it relies on may not function anymore (common examples are library modules or the warnings machinery).

The main reason for interpreter shutdown is that the \_\_main\_\_ module or the script being run has finished executing.

#### iterable

An object capable of returning its members one at a time. Examples of iterables include all sequence types (such as list, str, and tuple) and some non-sequence types like dict, *file objects*, and objects of any classes you define with an \_\_iter\_\_() method or with a \_\_getitem\_\_() method that implements *sequence* semantics.

Iterables can be used in a for loop and in many other places where a sequence is needed (zip(), map(), ...). When an iterable object is passed as an argument to the built-in function iter(), it returns an iterator for the object. This iterator is good for one pass over the set of values. When using iterables, it is usually not necessary to call iter() or deal with iterator objects yourself. The for statement does that automatically for you, creating

a temporary unnamed variable to hold the iterator for the duration of the loop. See also *iterator*, *sequence*, and *generator*.

#### iterator

An object representing a stream of data. Repeated calls to the iterator's \_\_next\_\_() method (or passing it to the built-in function next()) return successive items in the stream. When no more data are available a StopIteration exception is raised instead. At this point, the iterator object is exhausted and any further calls to its \_\_next\_\_() method just raise StopIteration again. Iterators are required to have an \_\_iter\_\_() method that returns the iterator object itself so every iterator is also iterable and may be used in most places where other iterables are accepted. One notable exception is code which attempts multiple iteration passes. A container object (such as a list) produces a fresh new iterator each time you pass it to the iter() function or use it in a for loop. Attempting this with an iterator will just return the same exhausted iterator object used in the previous iteration pass, making it appear like an empty container.

More information can be found in typeiter.

**CPython implementation detail:** CPython does not consistently apply the requirement that an iterator define \_\_iter\_\_().

#### key function

A key function or collation function is a callable that returns a value used for sorting or ordering. For example, locale.strxfrm() is used to produce a sort key that is aware of locale specific sort conventions.

A number of tools in Python accept key functions to control how elements are ordered or grouped. They include min(), max(), sorted(), list.sort(), heapq.merge(), heapq.nsmallest(), heapq.nlargest(), and itertools.groupby().

There are several ways to create a key function. For example, the str.lower() method can serve as a key function for case insensitive sorts. Alternatively, a key function can be built from a lambda expression such as lambda r: (r[0], r[2]). Also, operator.attrgetter(), operator.itemgetter(), and operator.methodcaller() are three key function constructors. See the Sorting HOW TO for examples of how to create and use key functions.

# keyword argument

See argument.

## lambda

An anonymous inline function consisting of a single *expression* which is evaluated when the function is called. The syntax to create a lambda function is lambda [parameters]: expression

#### LBYL

Look before you leap. This coding style explicitly tests for pre-conditions before making calls or lookups. This style contrasts with the *EAFP* approach and is characterized by the presence of many if statements.

In a multi-threaded environment, the LBYL approach can risk introducing a race condition between "the looking" and "the leaping". For example, the code, if key in mapping: return mapping [key] can fail if another thread removes *key* from *mapping* after the test, but before the lookup. This issue can be solved with locks or by using the EAFP approach.

#### locale encoding

On Unix, it is the encoding of the LC\_CTYPE locale. It can be set with locale.setlocale(locale.  $LC_CTYPE$ , new\_locale).

On Windows, it is the ANSI code page (ex: "cp1252").

On Android and VxWorks, Python uses "utf-8" as the locale encoding.

locale.getencoding() can be used to get the locale encoding.

See also the filesystem encoding and error handler.

#### list

A built-in Python *sequence*. Despite its name it is more akin to an array in other languages than to a linked list since access to elements is O(1).

# list comprehension

A compact way to process all or part of the elements in a sequence and return a list with the results. result =  $['\{:\#04x\}']$ . format (x) for x in range (256) if x % 2 == 0] generates a list of strings containing even hex numbers (0x..) in the range from 0 to 255. The if clause is optional. If omitted, all elements in range (256) are processed.

#### loader

An object that loads a module. It must define a method named load\_module(). A loader is typically returned by a *finder*. See PEP 302 for details and importlib.abc.Loader for an abstract base class.

# magic method

An informal synonym for *special method*.

### mapping

A container object that supports arbitrary key lookups and implements the methods specified in the collections.abc.Mapping or collections.abc.MutableMapping abstract base classes. Examples include dict, collections.defaultdict, collections.OrderedDict and collections.Counter.

#### meta path finder

A *finder* returned by a search of sys.meta\_path. Meta path finders are related to, but different from *path entry finders*.

See importlib.abc.MetaPathFinder for the methods that meta path finders implement.

#### metaclass

The class of a class. Class definitions create a class name, a class dictionary, and a list of base classes. The metaclass is responsible for taking those three arguments and creating the class. Most object oriented programming languages provide a default implementation. What makes Python special is that it is possible to create custom metaclasses. Most users never need this tool, but when the need arises, metaclasses can provide powerful, elegant solutions. They have been used for logging attribute access, adding thread-safety, tracking object creation, implementing singletons, and many other tasks.

More information can be found in metaclasses.

# method

A function which is defined inside a class body. If called as an attribute of an instance of that class, the method will get the instance object as its first *argument* (which is usually called self). See *function* and *nested scope*.

#### method resolution order

Method Resolution Order is the order in which base classes are searched for a member during lookup. See The Python 2.3 Method Resolution Order for details of the algorithm used by the Python interpreter since the 2.3 release.

#### module

An object that serves as an organizational unit of Python code. Modules have a namespace containing arbitrary Python objects. Modules are loaded into Python by the process of *importing*.

See also package.

#### module spec

A namespace containing the import-related information used to load a module. An instance of importlib. machinery.ModuleSpec.

#### **MRO**

See method resolution order.

#### mutable

Mutable objects can change their value but keep their id (). See also *immutable*.

#### named tuple

The term "named tuple" applies to any type or class that inherits from tuple and whose indexable elements are also accessible using named attributes. The type or class may have other features as well.

Several built-in types are named tuples, including the values returned by time.localtime() and os. stat(). Another example is sys.float\_info:

```
>>> sys.float_info[1]  # indexed access
1024
>>> sys.float_info.max_exp  # named field access
1024
>>> isinstance(sys.float_info, tuple)  # kind of tuple
True
```

Some named tuples are built-in types (such as the above examples). Alternatively, a named tuple can be created from a regular class definition that inherits from tuple and that defines named fields. Such a class can be written by hand or it can be created with the factory function collections.namedtuple(). The latter technique also adds some extra methods that may not be found in hand-written or built-in named tuples.

#### namespace

The place where a variable is stored. Namespaces are implemented as dictionaries. There are the local, global and built-in namespaces as well as nested namespaces in objects (in methods). Namespaces support modularity by preventing naming conflicts. For instance, the functions builtins.open and os.open() are distinguished by their namespaces. Namespaces also aid readability and maintainability by making it clear which module implements a function. For instance, writing random.seed() or itertools.islice() makes it clear that those functions are implemented by the random and itertools modules, respectively.

#### namespace package

A PEP 420 package which serves only as a container for subpackages. Namespace packages may have no physical representation, and specifically are not like a *regular package* because they have no \_\_init\_\_.py file.

See also module.

#### nested scope

The ability to refer to a variable in an enclosing definition. For instance, a function defined inside another function can refer to variables in the outer function. Note that nested scopes by default work only for reference and not for assignment. Local variables both read and write in the innermost scope. Likewise, global variables read and write to the global namespace. The nonlocal allows writing to outer scopes.

#### new-style class

Old name for the flavor of classes now used for all class objects. In earlier Python versions, only new-style classes could use Python's newer, versatile features like \_\_slots\_\_, descriptors, properties, \_\_getattribute\_\_(), class methods, and static methods.

#### object

Any data with state (attributes or value) and defined behavior (methods). Also the ultimate base class of any new-style class.

# package

A Python *module* which can contain submodules or recursively, subpackages. Technically, a package is a Python module with a \_\_path\_\_ attribute.

See also regular package and namespace package.

#### parameter

A named entity in a *function* (or method) definition that specifies an *argument* (or in some cases, arguments) that the function can accept. There are five kinds of parameter:

• positional-or-keyword: specifies an argument that can be passed either positionally or as a keyword argument. This is the default kind of parameter, for example foo and bar in the following:

```
def func(foo, bar=None): ...
```

• *positional-only*: specifies an argument that can be supplied only by position. Positional-only parameters can be defined by including a / character in the parameter list of the function definition after them, for example *posonly1* and *posonly2* in the following:

```
def func(posonly1, posonly2, /, positional_or_keyword): ...
```

• *keyword-only*: specifies an argument that can be supplied only by keyword. Keyword-only parameters can be defined by including a single var-positional parameter or bare \* in the parameter list of the function definition before them, for example *kw only1* and *kw only2* in the following:

```
def func(arg, *, kw_only1, kw_only2): ...
```

• *var-positional*: specifies that an arbitrary sequence of positional arguments can be provided (in addition to any positional arguments already accepted by other parameters). Such a parameter can be defined by prepending the parameter name with \*, for example *args* in the following:

```
def func(*args, **kwargs): ...
```

• *var-keyword*: specifies that arbitrarily many keyword arguments can be provided (in addition to any keyword arguments already accepted by other parameters). Such a parameter can be defined by prepending the parameter name with \*\*, for example *kwargs* in the example above.

Parameters can specify both optional and required arguments, as well as default values for some optional arguments.

See also the *argument* glossary entry, the FAQ question on the difference between arguments and parameters, the inspect.Parameter class, the function section, and PEP 362.

#### path entry

A single location on the *import path* which the *path based finder* consults to find modules for importing.

#### path entry finder

A finder returned by a callable on sys.path\_hooks (i.e. a path entry hook) which knows how to locate modules given a path entry.

See importlib.abc.PathEntryFinder for the methods that path entry finders implement.

#### path entry hook

A callable on the sys.path\_hooks list which returns a path entry finder if it knows how to find modules on a specific path entry.

# path based finder

One of the default meta path finders which searches an import path for modules.

## path-like object

An object representing a file system path. A path-like object is either a str or bytes object representing a path, or an object implementing the os.PathLike protocol. An object that supports the os.PathLike protocol can be converted to a str or bytes file system path by calling the os.fspath() function; os.fsdecode() and os.fsencode() can be used to guarantee a str or bytes result instead, respectively. Introduced by PEP 519.

#### **PEP**

Python Enhancement Proposal. A PEP is a design document providing information to the Python community, or describing a new feature for Python or its processes or environment. PEPs should provide a concise technical specification and a rationale for proposed features.

PEPs are intended to be the primary mechanisms for proposing major new features, for collecting community input on an issue, and for documenting the design decisions that have gone into Python. The PEP author is responsible for building consensus within the community and documenting dissenting opinions.

See PEP 1.

#### portion

A set of files in a single directory (possibly stored in a zip file) that contribute to a namespace package, as defined in PEP 420.

# positional argument

See argument.

## provisional API

A provisional API is one which has been deliberately excluded from the standard library's backwards compatibility guarantees. While major changes to such interfaces are not expected, as long as they are marked provisional, backwards incompatible changes (up to and including removal of the interface) may occur if deemed necessary by core developers. Such changes will not be made gratuitously – they will occur only if serious fundamental flaws are uncovered that were missed prior to the inclusion of the API.

Even for provisional APIs, backwards incompatible changes are seen as a "solution of last resort" - every attempt will still be made to find a backwards compatible resolution to any identified problems.

This process allows the standard library to continue to evolve over time, without locking in problematic design errors for extended periods of time. See PEP 411 for more details.

# provisional package

See provisional API.

# Python 3000

Nickname for the Python 3.x release line (coined long ago when the release of version 3 was something in the distant future.) This is also abbreviated "Py3k".

# **Pythonic**

An idea or piece of code which closely follows the most common idioms of the Python language, rather than implementing code using concepts common to other languages. For example, a common idiom in Python is to loop over all elements of an iterable using a for statement. Many other languages don't have this type of construct, so people unfamiliar with Python sometimes use a numerical counter instead:

```
for i in range(len(food)):
    print(food[i])
```

As opposed to the cleaner, Pythonic method:

```
for piece in food:
    print(piece)
```

## qualified name

A dotted name showing the "path" from a module's global scope to a class, function or method defined in that module, as defined in **PEP 3155**. For top-level functions and classes, the qualified name is the same as the object's name:

```
>>> class C:
...      class D:
...      def meth(self):
...          pass
...
>>> C.__qualname__
'C'
```

```
>>> C.D.__qualname__
'C.D'
>>> C.D.meth.__qualname__
'C.D.meth'
```

When used to refer to modules, the *fully qualified name* means the entire dotted path to the module, including any parent packages, e.g. email.mime.text:

```
>>> import email.mime.text
>>> email.mime.text.__name__
'email.mime.text'
```

#### reference count

The number of references to an object. When the reference count of an object drops to zero, it is deallocated. Some objects are "immortal" and have reference counts that are never modified, and therefore the objects are never deallocated. Reference counting is generally not visible to Python code, but it is a key element of the *CPython* implementation. Programmers can call the sys.getrefcount() function to return the reference count for a particular object.

#### regular package

A traditional *package*, such as a directory containing an \_\_init\_\_.py file.

See also namespace package.

# slots

A declaration inside a class that saves memory by pre-declaring space for instance attributes and eliminating instance dictionaries. Though popular, the technique is somewhat tricky to get right and is best reserved for rare cases where there are large numbers of instances in a memory-critical application.

# sequence

An *iterable* which supports efficient element access using integer indices via the \_\_getitem\_\_() special method and defines a \_\_len\_\_() method that returns the length of the sequence. Some built-in sequence types are list, str, tuple, and bytes. Note that dict also supports \_\_getitem\_\_() and \_\_len\_\_(), but is considered a mapping rather than a sequence because the lookups use arbitrary *immutable* keys rather than integers.

The collections.abc.Sequence abstract base class defines a much richer interface that goes be-yond just \_\_getitem\_\_() and \_\_len\_\_(), adding count(), index(), \_\_contains\_\_(), and \_\_reversed\_\_(). Types that implement this expanded interface can be registered explicitly using register(). For more documentation on sequence methods generally, see Common Sequence Operations.

#### set comprehension

A compact way to process all or part of the elements in an iterable and return a set with the results. results = {c for c in 'abracadabra' if c not in 'abc'} generates the set of strings {'r', 'd'}. See comprehensions.

# single dispatch

A form of generic function dispatch where the implementation is chosen based on the type of a single argument.

#### slice

An object usually containing a portion of a *sequence*. A slice is created using the subscript notation, [] with colons between numbers when several are given, such as in variable\_name[1:3:5]. The bracket (subscript) notation uses slice objects internally.

# special method

A method that is called implicitly by Python to execute a certain operation on a type, such as addition. Such methods have names starting and ending with double underscores. Special methods are documented in specialnames.

# statement

A statement is part of a suite (a "block" of code). A statement is either an *expression* or one of several constructs with a keyword, such as if, while or for.

## static type checker

An external tool that reads Python code and analyzes it, looking for issues such as incorrect types. See also *type hints* and the typing module.

#### strong reference

In Python's C API, a strong reference is a reference to an object which is owned by the code holding the reference. The strong reference is taken by calling  $Py\_INCREF()$  when the reference is created and released with  $Py\_DECREF()$  when the reference is deleted.

The  $Py_NewRef()$  function can be used to create a strong reference to an object. Usually, the  $Py_DECREF()$  function must be called on the strong reference before exiting the scope of the strong reference, to avoid leaking one reference.

See also borrowed reference.

## text encoding

A string in Python is a sequence of Unicode code points (in range U+0000–U+10FFFF). To store or transfer a string, it needs to be serialized as a sequence of bytes.

Serializing a string into a sequence of bytes is known as "encoding", and recreating the string from the sequence of bytes is known as "decoding".

There are a variety of different text serialization codecs, which are collectively referred to as "text encodings".

#### text file

A *file object* able to read and write str objects. Often, a text file actually accesses a byte-oriented datastream and handles the *text encoding* automatically. Examples of text files are files opened in text mode ('r' or 'w'), sys.stdin, sys.stdout, and instances of io.StringIO.

See also binary file for a file object able to read and write bytes-like objects.

#### triple-quoted string

A string which is bound by three instances of either a quotation mark (") or an apostrophe ('). While they don't provide any functionality not available with single-quoted strings, they are useful for a number of reasons. They allow you to include unescaped single and double quotes within a string and they can span multiple lines without the use of the continuation character, making them especially useful when writing docstrings.

## type

The type of a Python object determines what kind of object it is; every object has a type. An object's type is accessible as its \_\_class\_\_ attribute or can be retrieved with type (obj).

#### type alias

A synonym for a type, created by assigning the type to an identifier.

Type aliases are useful for simplifying *type hints*. For example:

could be made more readable like this:

```
Color = tuple[int, int, int]

def remove_gray_shades(colors: list[Color]) -> list[Color]:
    pass
```

See typing and PEP 484, which describe this functionality.

#### type hint

An annotation that specifies the expected type for a variable, a class attribute, or a function parameter or return value.

Type hints are optional and are not enforced by Python but they are useful to *static type checkers*. They can also aid IDEs with code completion and refactoring.

Type hints of global variables, class attributes, and functions, but not local variables, can be accessed using typing.get\_type\_hints().

See typing and PEP 484, which describe this functionality.

#### universal newlines

A manner of interpreting text streams in which all of the following are recognized as ending a line: the Unix endof-line convention '\n', the Windows convention '\r\n', and the old Macintosh convention '\r'. See PEP 278 and PEP 3116, as well as bytes.splitlines() for an additional use.

#### variable annotation

An annotation of a variable or a class attribute.

When annotating a variable or a class attribute, assignment is optional:

```
class C:
    field: 'annotation'
```

Variable annotations are usually used for *type hints*: for example this variable is expected to take int values:

```
count: int = 0
```

Variable annotation syntax is explained in section annassign.

See *function annotation*, **PEP 484** and **PEP 526**, which describe this functionality. Also see annotations-howto for best practices on working with annotations.

# virtual environment

A cooperatively isolated runtime environment that allows Python users and applications to install and upgrade Python distribution packages without interfering with the behaviour of other Python applications running on the same system.

See also venv.

#### virtual machine

A computer defined entirely in software. Python's virtual machine executes the *bytecode* emitted by the bytecode compiler.

# Zen of Python

Listing of Python design principles and philosophies that are helpful in understanding and using the language. The listing can be found by typing "import this" at the interactive prompt.

В

# **ABOUT THESE DOCUMENTS**

These documents are generated from reStructuredText sources by Sphinx, a document processor specifically written for the Python documentation.

Development of the documentation and its toolchain is an entirely volunteer effort, just like Python itself. If you want to contribute, please take a look at the reporting-bugs page for information on how to do so. New volunteers are always welcome!

Many thanks go to:

- Fred L. Drake, Jr., the creator of the original Python documentation toolset and writer of much of the content;
- the Docutils project for creating reStructuredText and the Docutils suite;
- · Fredrik Lundh for his Alternative Python Reference project from which Sphinx got many good ideas.

# **B.1 Contributors to the Python Documentation**

Many people have contributed to the Python language, the Python standard library, and the Python documentation. See Misc/ACKS in the Python source distribution for a partial list of contributors.

It is only with the input and contributions of the Python community that Python has such wonderful documentation – Thank You!

C

# **HISTORY AND LICENSE**

# C.1 History of the software

Python was created in the early 1990s by Guido van Rossum at Stichting Mathematisch Centrum (CWI, see https://www.cwi.nl/) in the Netherlands as a successor of a language called ABC. Guido remains Python's principal author, although it includes many contributions from others.

In 1995, Guido continued his work on Python at the Corporation for National Research Initiatives (CNRI, see https://www.cnri.reston.va.us/) in Reston, Virginia where he released several versions of the software.

In May 2000, Guido and the Python core development team moved to BeOpen.com to form the BeOpen PythonLabs team. In October of the same year, the PythonLabs team moved to Digital Creations (now Zope Corporation; see https://www.zope.org/). In 2001, the Python Software Foundation (PSF, see https://www.python.org/psf/) was formed, a non-profit organization created specifically to own Python-related Intellectual Property. Zope Corporation is a sponsoring member of the PSF.

All Python releases are Open Source (see https://opensource.org/ for the Open Source Definition). Historically, most, but not all, Python releases have also been GPL-compatible; the table below summarizes the various releases.

Release	Derived from	Year	Owner	GPL compatible?
0.9.0 thru 1.2	n/a	1991-1995	CWI	yes
1.3 thru 1.5.2	1.2	1995-1999	CNRI	yes
1.6	1.5.2	2000	CNRI	no
2.0	1.6	2000	BeOpen.com	no
1.6.1	1.6	2001	CNRI	no
2.1	2.0+1.6.1	2001	PSF	no
2.0.1	2.0+1.6.1	2001	PSF	yes
2.1.1	2.1+2.0.1	2001	PSF	yes
2.1.2	2.1.1	2002	PSF	yes
2.1.3	2.1.2	2002	PSF	yes
2.2 and above	2.1.1	2001-now	PSF	yes

**Note:** GPL-compatible doesn't mean that we're distributing Python under the GPL. All Python licenses, unlike the GPL, let you distribute a modified version without making your changes open source. The GPL-compatible licenses make it possible to combine Python with other software that is released under the GPL; the others don't.

Thanks to the many outside volunteers who have worked under Guido's direction to make these releases possible.

# C.2 Terms and conditions for accessing or otherwise using Python

Python software and documentation are licensed under the PSF License Agreement.

Starting with Python 3.8.6, examples, recipes, and other code in the documentation are dual licensed under the PSF License Agreement and the *Zero-Clause BSD license*.

Some software incorporated into Python is under different licenses. The licenses are listed with code falling under that license. See *Licenses and Acknowledgements for Incorporated Software* for an incomplete list of these licenses.

## C.2.1 PSF LICENSE AGREEMENT FOR PYTHON 3.12.2

- 1. This LICENSE AGREEMENT is between the Python Software Foundation ("PSF"),  $\Box$  and
- - 3.12.2 software in source or binary form and its associated documentation.
- 2. Subject to the terms and conditions of this License Agreement, PSF hereby grants Licensee a nonexclusive, royalty-free, world-wide license to—reproduce,
  - analyze, test, perform and/or display publicly, prepare derivative works, distribute, and otherwise use Python 3.12.2 alone or in any derivative version, provided, however, that PSF's License Agreement and PSF's notice.
- copyright, i.e., "Copyright © 2001-2023 Python Software Foundation; All-Rights
  - Reserved" are retained in Python 3.12.2 alone or in any derivative version prepared by Licensee.
- 3. In the event Licensee prepares a derivative work that is based on or incorporates Python 3.12.2 or any part thereof, and wants to make the derivative work available to others as provided herein, then Licensee.

  •hereby
- agrees to include in any such work a brief summary of the changes made to  $\rightarrow$  Python 3.12.2.
- 4. PSF is making Python 3.12.2 available to Licensee on an "AS IS" basis.
  PSF MAKES NO REPRESENTATIONS OR WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED. BY WAY OF
  EXAMPLE, BUT NOT LIMITATION, PSF MAKES NO AND DISCLAIMS ANY REPRESENTATION\_
  OR
- - USE OF PYTHON 3.12.2 WILL NOT INFRINGE ANY THIRD PARTY RIGHTS.
- 5. PSF SHALL NOT BE LIABLE TO LICENSEE OR ANY OTHER USERS OF PYTHON 3.12.2 FOR ANY INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES OR LOSS AS A RESULT.
- MODIFYING, DISTRIBUTING, OR OTHERWISE USING PYTHON 3.12.2, OR ANYDERIVATIVE
  - THEREOF, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY THEREOF.

- 6. This License Agreement will automatically terminate upon a material breach of
  - its terms and conditions.
- 7. Nothing in this License Agreement shall be deemed to create any—relationship
- of agency, partnership, or joint venture between PSF and Licensee. Thisuclicense
- trademark sense to endorse or promote products or services of Licensee, or→any third party.
- 8. By copying, installing or otherwise using Python 3.12.2, Licensee agrees to be bound by the terms and conditions of this License Agreement.

# C.2.2 BEOPEN.COM LICENSE AGREEMENT FOR PYTHON 2.0

#### BEOPEN PYTHON OPEN SOURCE LICENSE AGREEMENT VERSION 1

- 1. This LICENSE AGREEMENT is between BeOpen.com ("BeOpen"), having an office at 160 Saratoga Avenue, Santa Clara, CA 95051, and the Individual or Organization ("Licensee") accessing and otherwise using this software in source or binary form and its associated documentation ("the Software").
- 2. Subject to the terms and conditions of this BeOpen Python License Agreement, BeOpen hereby grants Licensee a non-exclusive, royalty-free, world-wide license to reproduce, analyze, test, perform and/or display publicly, prepare derivative works, distribute, and otherwise use the Software alone or in any derivative version, provided, however, that the BeOpen Python License is retained in the Software, alone or in any derivative version prepared by Licensee.
- 3. BeOpen is making the Software available to Licensee on an "AS IS" basis.
  BEOPEN MAKES NO REPRESENTATIONS OR WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED. BY WAY OF
  EXAMPLE, BUT NOT LIMITATION, BEOPEN MAKES NO AND DISCLAIMS ANY REPRESENTATION OR
  WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR ANY PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR THAT THE
  USE OF THE SOFTWARE WILL NOT INFRINGE ANY THIRD PARTY RIGHTS.
- 4. BEOPEN SHALL NOT BE LIABLE TO LICENSEE OR ANY OTHER USERS OF THE SOFTWARE FOR ANY INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES OR LOSS AS A RESULT OF USING, MODIFYING OR DISTRIBUTING THE SOFTWARE, OR ANY DERIVATIVE THEREOF, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY THEREOF.
- 5. This License Agreement will automatically terminate upon a material breach of its terms and conditions.
- 6. This License Agreement shall be governed by and interpreted in all respects by the law of the State of California, excluding conflict of law provisions. Nothing in this License Agreement shall be deemed to create any relationship of agency, partnership, or joint venture between BeOpen and Licensee. This License Agreement does not grant permission to use BeOpen trademarks or trade names in a trademark sense to endorse or promote products or services of Licensee, or any third party. As an exception, the "BeOpen Python" logos available at http://www.pythonlabs.com/logos.html may be used according to the permissions

granted on that web page.

7. By copying, installing or otherwise using the software, Licensee agrees to be bound by the terms and conditions of this License Agreement.

# **C.2.3 CNRI LICENSE AGREEMENT FOR PYTHON 1.6.1**

- 1. This LICENSE AGREEMENT is between the Corporation for National Research Initiatives, having an office at 1895 Preston White Drive, Reston, VA 20191 ("CNRI"), and the Individual or Organization ("Licensee") accessing and otherwise using Python 1.6.1 software in source or binary form and its associated documentation.
- 2. Subject to the terms and conditions of this License Agreement, CNRI hereby grants Licensee a nonexclusive, royalty-free, world-wide license to reproduce, analyze, test, perform and/or display publicly, prepare derivative works, distribute, and otherwise use Python 1.6.1 alone or in any derivative version, provided, however, that CNRI's License Agreement and CNRI's notice of copyright, i.e., "Copyright © 1995-2001 Corporation for National Research Initiatives; All Rights Reserved" are retained in Python 1.6.1 alone or in any derivative version prepared by Licensee. Alternately, in lieu of CNRI's License Agreement, Licensee may substitute the following text (omitting the quotes): "Python 1.6.1 is made available subject to the terms and conditions in CNRI's License Agreement. This Agreement together with Python 1.6.1 may be located on the internet using the following unique, persistent identifier (known as a handle): 1895.22/1013. This Agreement may also be obtained from a proxy server on the internet using the following URL: http://hdl.handle.net/1895.22/1013."
- 3. In the event Licensee prepares a derivative work that is based on or incorporates Python 1.6.1 or any part thereof, and wants to make the derivative work available to others as provided herein, then Licensee hereby agrees to include in any such work a brief summary of the changes made to Python 1.6.1.
- 4. CNRI is making Python 1.6.1 available to Licensee on an "AS IS" basis. CNRI MAKES NO REPRESENTATIONS OR WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED. BY WAY OF EXAMPLE, BUT NOT LIMITATION, CNRI MAKES NO AND DISCLAIMS ANY REPRESENTATION OR WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR ANY PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR THAT THE USE OF PYTHON 1.6.1 WILL NOT INFRINGE ANY THIRD PARTY RIGHTS.
- 5. CNRI SHALL NOT BE LIABLE TO LICENSEE OR ANY OTHER USERS OF PYTHON 1.6.1 FOR ANY INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES OR LOSS AS A RESULT OF MODIFYING, DISTRIBUTING, OR OTHERWISE USING PYTHON 1.6.1, OR ANY DERIVATIVE THEREOF, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY THEREOF.
- 6. This License Agreement will automatically terminate upon a material breach of its terms and conditions.
- 7. This License Agreement shall be governed by the federal intellectual property law of the United States, including without limitation the federal copyright law, and, to the extent such U.S. federal law does not apply, by the law of the Commonwealth of Virginia, excluding Virginia's conflict of law provisions. Notwithstanding the foregoing, with regard to derivative works based on Python 1.6.1 that incorporate non-separable material that was previously distributed under the GNU General Public License (GPL), the law of the Commonwealth of Virginia shall govern this License Agreement only as to issues arising under or

with respect to Paragraphs 4, 5, and 7 of this License Agreement. Nothing in this License Agreement shall be deemed to create any relationship of agency, partnership, or joint venture between CNRI and Licensee. This License Agreement does not grant permission to use CNRI trademarks or trade name in a trademark sense to endorse or promote products or services of Licensee, or any third party.

8. By clicking on the "ACCEPT" button where indicated, or by copying, installing or otherwise using Python 1.6.1, Licensee agrees to be bound by the terms and conditions of this License Agreement.

# C.2.4 CWI LICENSE AGREEMENT FOR PYTHON 0.9.0 THROUGH 1.2

Copyright © 1991 - 1995, Stichting Mathematisch Centrum Amsterdam, The Netherlands. All rights reserved.

Permission to use, copy, modify, and distribute this software and its documentation for any purpose and without fee is hereby granted, provided that the above copyright notice appear in all copies and that both that copyright notice and this permission notice appear in supporting documentation, and that the name of Stichting Mathematisch Centrum or CWI not be used in advertising or publicity pertaining to distribution of the software without specific, written prior permission.

STICHTING MATHEMATISCH CENTRUM DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES WITH REGARD TO THIS SOFTWARE, INCLUDING ALL IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS, IN NO EVENT SHALL STICHTING MATHEMATISCH CENTRUM BE LIABLE FOR ANY SPECIAL, INDIRECT OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES OR ANY DAMAGES WHATSOEVER RESULTING FROM LOSS OF USE, DATA OR PROFITS, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, NEGLIGENCE OR OTHER TORTIOUS ACTION, ARISING OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE USE OR PERFORMANCE OF THIS SOFTWARE.

# C.2.5 ZERO-CLAUSE BSD LICENSE FOR CODE IN THE PYTHON 3.12.2 DOCUMENTATION

Permission to use, copy, modify, and/or distribute this software for any purpose with or without fee is hereby granted.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS" AND THE AUTHOR DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES WITH REGARD TO THIS SOFTWARE INCLUDING ALL IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHOR BE LIABLE FOR ANY SPECIAL, DIRECT, INDIRECT, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES OR ANY DAMAGES WHATSOEVER RESULTING FROM LOSS OF USE, DATA OR PROFITS, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, NEGLIGENCE OR OTHER TORTIOUS ACTION, ARISING OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE USE OR PERFORMANCE OF THIS SOFTWARE.

# C.3 Licenses and Acknowledgements for Incorporated Software

This section is an incomplete, but growing list of licenses and acknowledgements for third-party software incorporated in the Python distribution.

## C.3.1 Mersenne Twister

The \_random C extension underlying the random module includes code based on a download from http://www.math.sci.hiroshima-u.ac.jp/~m-mat/MT/MT2002/emt19937ar.html. The following are the verbatim comments from the original code:

A C-program for MT19937, with initialization improved 2002/1/26. Coded by Takuji Nishimura and Makoto Matsumoto.

Before using, initialize the state by using init\_genrand(seed) or init\_by\_array(init\_key, key\_length).

Copyright (C) 1997 - 2002, Makoto Matsumoto and Takuji Nishimura, All rights reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

- 1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
- 2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
- 3. The names of its contributors may not be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS
"AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT
LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR
A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT OWNER OR
CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL,
EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO,
PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR
PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF
LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING
NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS
SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

Any feedback is very welcome. http://www.math.sci.hiroshima-u.ac.jp/~m-mat/MT/emt.html email: m-mat @ math.sci.hiroshima-u.ac.jp (remove space)

# C.3.2 Sockets

The socket module uses the functions, getaddrinfo(), and getnameinfo(), which are coded in separate source files from the WIDE Project, https://www.wide.ad.jp/.

Copyright (C) 1995, 1996, 1997, and 1998 WIDE Project. All rights reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

- 1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
- Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
- 3. Neither the name of the project nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE PROJECT AND CONTRIBUTORS ``AS IS'' AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE PROJECT OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

# C.3.3 Asynchronous socket services

The test.support.asynchat and test.support.asyncore modules contain the following notice:

Copyright 1996 by Sam Rushing

All Rights Reserved

Permission to use, copy, modify, and distribute this software and its documentation for any purpose and without fee is hereby granted, provided that the above copyright notice appear in all copies and that both that copyright notice and this permission notice appear in supporting documentation, and that the name of Sam Rushing not be used in advertising or publicity pertaining to distribution of the software without specific, written prior permission.

SAM RUSHING DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES WITH REGARD TO THIS SOFTWARE, INCLUDING ALL IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS, IN NO EVENT SHALL SAM RUSHING BE LIABLE FOR ANY SPECIAL, INDIRECT OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES OR ANY DAMAGES WHATSOEVER RESULTING FROM LOSS OF USE, DATA OR PROFITS, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, NEGLIGENCE OR OTHER TORTIOUS ACTION, ARISING OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE USE OR PERFORMANCE OF THIS SOFTWARE.

# C.3.4 Cookie management

The http.cookies module contains the following notice:

Copyright 2000 by Timothy O'Malley <timo@alum.mit.edu>

All Rights Reserved

Permission to use, copy, modify, and distribute this software and its documentation for any purpose and without fee is hereby granted, provided that the above copyright notice appear in all copies and that both that copyright notice and this permission notice appear in supporting documentation, and that the name of Timothy O'Malley not be used in advertising or publicity pertaining to distribution of the software without specific, written prior permission.

Timothy O'Malley DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES WITH REGARD TO THIS SOFTWARE, INCLUDING ALL IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS, IN NO EVENT SHALL Timothy O'Malley BE LIABLE FOR ANY SPECIAL, INDIRECT OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES OR ANY DAMAGES WHATSOEVER RESULTING FROM LOSS OF USE, DATA OR PROFITS, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, NEGLIGENCE OR OTHER TORTIOUS ACTION, ARISING OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE USE OR PERFORMANCE OF THIS SOFTWARE.

# C.3.5 Execution tracing

The trace module contains the following notice:

portions copyright 2001, Autonomous Zones Industries, Inc., all rights... err... reserved and offered to the public under the terms of the Python 2.2 license. Author: Zooko O'Whielacronx http://zooko.com/ mailto:zooko@zooko.com Copyright 2000, Mojam Media, Inc., all rights reserved. Author: Skip Montanaro Copyright 1999, Bioreason, Inc., all rights reserved. Author: Andrew Dalke Copyright 1995-1997, Automatrix, Inc., all rights reserved. Author: Skip Montanaro Copyright 1991-1995, Stichting Mathematisch Centrum, all rights reserved. Permission to use, copy, modify, and distribute this Python software and its associated documentation for any purpose without fee is hereby granted, provided that the above copyright notice appears in all copies, and that both that copyright notice and this permission notice appear in supporting documentation, and that the name of neither Automatrix, Bioreason or Mojam Media be used in advertising or publicity pertaining to distribution of the software without specific, written prior permission.

# C.3.6 UUencode and UUdecode functions

The uu module contains the following notice:

Copyright 1994 by Lance Ellinghouse Cathedral City, California Republic, United States of America. All Rights Reserved Permission to use, copy, modify, and distribute this software and its documentation for any purpose and without fee is hereby granted, provided that the above copyright notice appear in all copies and that both that copyright notice and this permission notice appear in supporting documentation, and that the name of Lance Ellinghouse not be used in advertising or publicity pertaining to distribution of the software without specific, written prior permission. LANCE ELLINGHOUSE DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES WITH REGARD TO THIS SOFTWARE, INCLUDING ALL IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS, IN NO EVENT SHALL LANCE ELLINGHOUSE CENTRUM BE LIABLE FOR ANY SPECIAL, INDIRECT OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES OR ANY DAMAGES WHATSOEVER RESULTING FROM LOSS OF USE, DATA OR PROFITS, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, NEGLIGENCE OR OTHER TORTIOUS ACTION, ARISING OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE USE OR PERFORMANCE OF THIS SOFTWARE. Modified by Jack Jansen, CWI, July 1995: - Use binascii module to do the actual line-by-line conversion between ascii and binary. This results in a 1000-fold speedup. The C version is still 5 times faster, though. - Arguments more compliant with Python standard

# C.3.7 XML Remote Procedure Calls

The XML-RPC client interface is

The xmlrpc.client module contains the following notice:

```
Copyright (c) 1999-2002 by Secret Labs AB
Copyright (c) 1999-2002 by Fredrik Lundh

By obtaining, using, and/or copying this software and/or its
```

associated documentation, you agree that you have read, understood, and will comply with the following terms and conditions:

Permission to use, copy, modify, and distribute this software and its associated documentation for any purpose and without fee is hereby granted, provided that the above copyright notice appears in all copies, and that both that copyright notice and this permission notice appear in supporting documentation, and that the name of Secret Labs AB or the author not be used in advertising or publicity pertaining to distribution of the software without specific, written prior permission.

SECRET LABS AB AND THE AUTHOR DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES WITH REGARD TO THIS SOFTWARE, INCLUDING ALL IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANT-ABILITY AND FITNESS. IN NO EVENT SHALL SECRET LABS AB OR THE AUTHOR BE LIABLE FOR ANY SPECIAL, INDIRECT OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES OR ANY DAMAGES WHATSOEVER RESULTING FROM LOSS OF USE, DATA OR PROFITS, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, NEGLIGENCE OR OTHER TORTIOUS

ACTION, ARISING OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE USE OR PERFORMANCE OF THIS SOFTWARE.

# C.3.8 test\_epoll

The test.test epoll module contains the following notice:

Copyright (c) 2001-2006 Twisted Matrix Laboratories.

Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person obtaining a copy of this software and associated documentation files (the "Software"), to deal in the Software without restriction, including without limitation the rights to use, copy, modify, merge, publish, distribute, sublicense, and/or sell copies of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the Software is furnished to do so, subject to the following conditions:

The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be included in all copies or substantial portions of the Software.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE SOFTWARE.

# C.3.9 Select kqueue

The select module contains the following notice for the kqueue interface:

Copyright (c) 2000 Doug White, 2006 James Knight, 2007 Christian Heimes All rights reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

- 1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
- 2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE AUTHOR AND CONTRIBUTORS `AS IS' AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHOR OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY

OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

# C.3.10 SipHash24

The file Python/pyhash.c contains Marek Majkowski' implementation of Dan Bernstein's SipHash24 algorithm. It contains the following note:

```
<MIT License>
Copyright (c) 2013 Marek Majkowski <marek@popcount.org>
Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person obtaining a copy
of this software and associated documentation files (the "Software"), to deal
in the Software without restriction, including without limitation the rights
to use, copy, modify, merge, publish, distribute, sublicense, and/or sell
copies of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the Software is
furnished to do so, subject to the following conditions:
The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be included in
all copies or substantial portions of the Software.
</MIT License>
Original location:
   https://github.com/majek/csiphash/
Solution inspired by code from:
   Samuel Neves (supercop/crypto_auth/siphash24/little)
   djb (supercop/crypto_auth/siphash24/little2)
   Jean-Philippe Aumasson (https://131002.net/siphash/siphash24.c)
```

# C.3.11 strtod and dtoa

The file Python/dtoa.c, which supplies C functions dtoa and strtod for conversion of C doubles to and from strings, is derived from the file of the same name by David M. Gay, currently available from https://web.archive.org/web/20220517033456/http://www.netlib.org/fp/dtoa.c. The original file, as retrieved on March 16, 2009, contains the following copyright and licensing notice:

```
/***********

* The author of this software is David M. Gay.

* Copyright (c) 1991, 2000, 2001 by Lucent Technologies.

* Permission to use, copy, modify, and distribute this software for any

* purpose without fee is hereby granted, provided that this entire notice

* is included in all copies of any software which is or includes a copy

* or modification of this software and in all copies of the supporting

* documentation for such software.

* THIS SOFTWARE IS BEING PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED

* WARRANTY. IN PARTICULAR, NEITHER THE AUTHOR NOR LUCENT MAKES ANY

* REPRESENTATION OR WARRANTY OF ANY KIND CONCERNING THE MERCHANTABILITY

* OF THIS SOFTWARE OR ITS FITNESS FOR ANY PARTICULAR PURPOSE.
```

# C.3.12 OpenSSL

The modules hashlib, posix, ssl, crypt use the OpenSSL library for added performance if made available by the operating system. Additionally, the Windows and macOS installers for Python may include a copy of the OpenSSL libraries, so we include a copy of the OpenSSL license here. For the OpenSSL 3.0 release, and later releases derived from that, the Apache License v2 applies:

Apache License
Version 2.0, January 2004
https://www.apache.org/licenses/

TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR USE, REPRODUCTION, AND DISTRIBUTION

- 1. Definitions.
  - "License" shall mean the terms and conditions for use, reproduction, and distribution as defined by Sections 1 through 9 of this document.
  - "Licensor" shall mean the copyright owner or entity authorized by the copyright owner that is granting the License.
  - "Legal Entity" shall mean the union of the acting entity and all other entities that control, are controlled by, or are under common control with that entity. For the purposes of this definition, "control" means (i) the power, direct or indirect, to cause the direction or management of such entity, whether by contract or otherwise, or (ii) ownership of fifty percent (50%) or more of the outstanding shares, or (iii) beneficial ownership of such entity.
  - "You" (or "Your") shall mean an individual or Legal Entity exercising permissions granted by this License.
  - "Source" form shall mean the preferred form for making modifications, including but not limited to software source code, documentation source, and configuration files.
  - "Object" form shall mean any form resulting from mechanical transformation or translation of a Source form, including but not limited to compiled object code, generated documentation, and conversions to other media types.
  - "Work" shall mean the work of authorship, whether in Source or Object form, made available under the License, as indicated by a copyright notice that is included in or attached to the work (an example is provided in the Appendix below).
  - "Derivative Works" shall mean any work, whether in Source or Object form, that is based on (or derived from) the Work and for which the editorial revisions, annotations, elaborations, or other modifications represent, as a whole, an original work of authorship. For the purposes of this License, Derivative Works shall not include works that remain separable from, or merely link (or bind by name) to the interfaces of,

the Work and Derivative Works thereof.

"Contribution" shall mean any work of authorship, including the original version of the Work and any modifications or additions to that Work or Derivative Works thereof, that is intentionally submitted to Licensor for inclusion in the Work by the copyright owner or by an individual or Legal Entity authorized to submit on behalf of the copyright owner. For the purposes of this definition, "submitted" means any form of electronic, verbal, or written communication sent to the Licensor or its representatives, including but not limited to communication on electronic mailing lists, source code control systems, and issue tracking systems that are managed by, or on behalf of, the Licensor for the purpose of discussing and improving the Work, but excluding communication that is conspicuously marked or otherwise designated in writing by the copyright owner as "Not a Contribution."

"Contributor" shall mean Licensor and any individual or Legal Entity on behalf of whom a Contribution has been received by Licensor and subsequently incorporated within the Work.

- 2. Grant of Copyright License. Subject to the terms and conditions of this License, each Contributor hereby grants to You a perpetual, worldwide, non-exclusive, no-charge, royalty-free, irrevocable copyright license to reproduce, prepare Derivative Works of, publicly display, publicly perform, sublicense, and distribute the Work and such Derivative Works in Source or Object form.
- 3. Grant of Patent License. Subject to the terms and conditions of this License, each Contributor hereby grants to You a perpetual, worldwide, non-exclusive, no-charge, royalty-free, irrevocable (except as stated in this section) patent license to make, have made, use, offer to sell, sell, import, and otherwise transfer the Work, where such license applies only to those patent claims licensable by such Contributor that are necessarily infringed by their Contribution(s) alone or by combination of their Contribution(s) with the Work to which such Contribution(s) was submitted. If You institute patent litigation against any entity (including a cross-claim or counterclaim in a lawsuit) alleging that the Work or a Contribution incorporated within the Work constitutes direct or contributory patent infringement, then any patent licenses granted to You under this License for that Work shall terminate as of the date such litigation is filed.
- 4. Redistribution. You may reproduce and distribute copies of the Work or Derivative Works thereof in any medium, with or without modifications, and in Source or Object form, provided that You meet the following conditions:
  - (a) You must give any other recipients of the Work or Derivative Works a copy of this License; and
  - (b) You must cause any modified files to carry prominent notices stating that You changed the files; and
  - (c) You must retain, in the Source form of any Derivative Works that You distribute, all copyright, patent, trademark, and attribution notices from the Source form of the Work,

excluding those notices that do not pertain to any part of the Derivative Works; and

(d) If the Work includes a "NOTICE" text file as part of its distribution, then any Derivative Works that You distribute must include a readable copy of the attribution notices contained within such NOTICE file, excluding those notices that do not pertain to any part of the Derivative Works, in at least one of the following places: within a NOTICE text file distributed as part of the Derivative Works; within the Source form or documentation, if provided along with the Derivative Works; or, within a display generated by the Derivative Works, if and wherever such third-party notices normally appear. The contents of the NOTICE file are for informational purposes only and do not modify the License. You may add Your own attribution notices within Derivative Works that You distribute, alongside or as an addendum to the NOTICE text from the Work, provided that such additional attribution notices cannot be construed as modifying the License.

You may add Your own copyright statement to Your modifications and may provide additional or different license terms and conditions for use, reproduction, or distribution of Your modifications, or for any such Derivative Works as a whole, provided Your use, reproduction, and distribution of the Work otherwise complies with the conditions stated in this License.

- 5. Submission of Contributions. Unless You explicitly state otherwise, any Contribution intentionally submitted for inclusion in the Work by You to the Licensor shall be under the terms and conditions of this License, without any additional terms or conditions. Notwithstanding the above, nothing herein shall supersede or modify the terms of any separate license agreement you may have executed with Licensor regarding such Contributions.
- 6. Trademarks. This License does not grant permission to use the trade names, trademarks, service marks, or product names of the Licensor, except as required for reasonable and customary use in describing the origin of the Work and reproducing the content of the NOTICE file.
- 7. Disclaimer of Warranty. Unless required by applicable law or agreed to in writing, Licensor provides the Work (and each Contributor provides its Contributions) on an "AS IS" BASIS, WITHOUT WARRANTIES OR CONDITIONS OF ANY KIND, either express or implied, including, without limitation, any warranties or conditions of TITLE, NON-INFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY, or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. You are solely responsible for determining the appropriateness of using or redistributing the Work and assume any risks associated with Your exercise of permissions under this License.
- 8. Limitation of Liability. In no event and under no legal theory, whether in tort (including negligence), contract, or otherwise, unless required by applicable law (such as deliberate and grossly negligent acts) or agreed to in writing, shall any Contributor be liable to You for damages, including any direct, indirect, special, incidental, or consequential damages of any character arising as a result of this License or out of the use or inability to use the

Work (including but not limited to damages for loss of goodwill, work stoppage, computer failure or malfunction, or any and all other commercial damages or losses), even if such Contributor has been advised of the possibility of such damages.

9. Accepting Warranty or Additional Liability. While redistributing the Work or Derivative Works thereof, You may choose to offer, and charge a fee for, acceptance of support, warranty, indemnity, or other liability obligations and/or rights consistent with this License. However, in accepting such obligations, You may act only on Your own behalf and on Your sole responsibility, not on behalf of any other Contributor, and only if You agree to indemnify, defend, and hold each Contributor harmless for any liability incurred by, or claims asserted against, such Contributor by reason of your accepting any such warranty or additional liability.

END OF TERMS AND CONDITIONS

# **C.3.13** expat

The pyexpat extension is built using an included copy of the expat sources unless the build is configured --with-system-expat:

Copyright (c) 1998, 1999, 2000 Thai Open Source Software Center Ltd and Clark Cooper

Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person obtaining a copy of this software and associated documentation files (the "Software"), to deal in the Software without restriction, including without limitation the rights to use, copy, modify, merge, publish, distribute, sublicense, and/or sell copies of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the Software is furnished to do so, subject to the following conditions:

The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be included in all copies or substantial portions of the Software.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE SOFTWARE.

# C.3.14 libffi

The \_ctypes C extension underlying the ctypes module is built using an included copy of the libfli sources unless the build is configured --with-system-libffi:

Copyright (c) 1996-2008 Red Hat, Inc and others.

Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person obtaining a copy of this software and associated documentation files (the ``Software''), to deal in the Software without restriction, including without limitation the rights to use, copy, modify, merge, publish, distribute, sublicense, and/or sell copies of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the Software is furnished to do so, subject to the following conditions:

The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be included in all copies or substantial portions of the Software.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED ``AS IS'', WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE SOFTWARE.

## C.3.15 zlib

The zlib extension is built using an included copy of the zlib sources if the zlib version found on the system is too old to be used for the build:

Copyright (C) 1995-2011 Jean-loup Gailly and Mark Adler

This software is provided 'as-is', without any express or implied warranty. In no event will the authors be held liable for any damages arising from the use of this software.

Permission is granted to anyone to use this software for any purpose, including commercial applications, and to alter it and redistribute it freely, subject to the following restrictions:

- The origin of this software must not be misrepresented; you must not claim that you wrote the original software. If you use this software in a product, an acknowledgment in the product documentation would be appreciated but is not required.
- 2. Altered source versions must be plainly marked as such, and must not be misrepresented as being the original software.
- 3. This notice may not be removed or altered from any source distribution.

Jean-loup Gailly Mark Adler

jloup@gzip.org madler@alumni.caltech.edu

# C.3.16 cfuhash

The implementation of the hash table used by the tracemalloc is based on the cfuhash project:

Copyright (c) 2005 Don Owens All rights reserved.

This code is released under the BSD license:

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

- \* Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
- \* Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
- \* Neither the name of the author nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT OWNER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

# C.3.17 libmpdec

The  $\_decimal\ C$  extension underlying the  $decimal\ module$  is built using an included copy of the libmpdec library unless the build is configured --with-system-libmpdec:

Copyright (c) 2008-2020 Stefan Krah. All rights reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

- 1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
- Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE AUTHOR AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHOR OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

# C.3.18 W3C C14N test suite

The C14N 2.0 test suite in the test package (Lib/test/xmltestdata/c14n-20/) was retrieved from the W3C website at https://www.w3.org/TR/xml-c14n2-testcases/ and is distributed under the 3-clause BSD license:

Copyright (c) 2013 W3C(R) (MIT, ERCIM, Keio, Beihang), All Rights Reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

- \* Redistributions of works must retain the original copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
- \* Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the original copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
- \* Neither the name of the W3C nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this work without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT OWNER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

### C.3.19 Audioop

The audioop module uses the code base in g771.c file of the SoX project. https://sourceforge.net/projects/sox/files/sox/12.17.7/sox-12.17.7.tar.gz

This source code is a product of Sun Microsystems, Inc. and is provided for unrestricted use. Users may copy or modify this source code without charge.

SUN SOURCE CODE IS PROVIDED AS IS WITH NO WARRANTIES OF ANY KIND INCLUDING THE WARRANTIES OF DESIGN, MERCHANTIBILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OR ARISING FROM A COURSE OF DEALING, USAGE OR TRADE PRACTICE.

Sun source code is provided with no support and without any obligation on the part of Sun Microsystems, Inc. to assist in its use, correction, modification or enhancement.

SUN MICROSYSTEMS, INC. SHALL HAVE NO LIABILITY WITH RESPECT TO THE INFRINGE-MENT OF COPYRIGHTS, TRADE SECRETS OR ANY PATENTS BY THIS SOFTWARE OR ANY PART THEREOF.

In no event will Sun Microsystems, Inc. be liable for any lost revenue or profits or other special, indirect and consequential damages, even if Sun has been advised of the possibility of such damages.

Sun Microsystems, Inc. 2550 Garcia Avenue Mountain View, California 94043

### C.3.20 asyncio

Parts of the asyncio module are incorporated from uvloop 0.16, which is distributed under the MIT license:

Copyright (c) 2015-2021 MagicStack Inc. http://magic.io

Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person obtaining a copy of this software and associated documentation files (the "Software"), to deal in the Software without restriction, including without limitation the rights to use, copy, modify, merge, publish, distribute, sublicense, and/or sell copies of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the Software is furnished to do so, subject to the following conditions:

The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be included in all copies or substantial portions of the Software.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE SOFTWARE.

#### **APPENDIX**

D

## **COPYRIGHT**

Python and this documentation is:

Copyright © 2001-2023 Python Software Foundation. All rights reserved.

Copyright © 2000 BeOpen.com. All rights reserved.

Copyright © 1995-2000 Corporation for National Research Initiatives. All rights reserved.

Copyright © 1991-1995 Stichting Mathematisch Centrum. All rights reserved.

See *History and License* for complete license and permissions information.

# **INDEX**

Non-alphabetical	_PyObject_GetDictPtr(C function), 97
, 317	_PyObject_New (C function), 263
2to3, <b>317</b>	_PyObject_NewVar ( $C$ function), 263
>>>, 317	$_{ m PyTuple\_Resize}$ ( <i>C function</i> ), 158
all(package variable), 74	_thread
dict (module attribute), 176	module, 213
doc (module attribute), 176	A
file ( <i>module attribute</i> ), 176, 177	
future, 322	abort (C function), 74
import	abs
built-in function, 75	built-in function, 106
loader (module attribute), 176	abstract base class, 317
main	allocfunc ( <i>C type</i> ), 306
module, 12, 205, 219, 220	annotation, 317
name ( <i>module attribute</i> ), 176, 177	argument, 317
package (module attribute), 176	argv (in module sys), 209
PYVENV_LAUNCHER, 235, 241	ascii
slots,330	built-in function, 97
frozen (C struct), 77	asynchronous context manager, 318
_inittab( <i>C struct</i> ), 78	asynchronous generator, 318
_inittab.name( <i>C member</i> ),78	asynchronous generator iterator, 318
_Py_c_diff ( <i>C function</i> ), 136	asynchronous iterable, 318
_Py_c_neg ( <i>C function</i> ), 136	asynchronous iterator, 318
_Py_c_pow ( <i>C function</i> ), 136	attribute, 318
_Py_c_prod (C function), 136	awaitable, 318
_Py_c_quot ( <i>C function</i> ), 136	D
_Py_c_sum (C function), 136	В
_Py_InitializeMain ( <i>C function</i> ), 248	BDFL, <b>319</b>
_Py_NoneStruct (C var), 263	binary file, 319
_PyBytes_Resize(C function), 139	binary func ( $C$ type), 307
_PyCFunctionFast (C type), 266	borrowed reference, 319
_PyCFunctionFastWithKeywords(Ctype), 266	buffer interface
_PyCode_GetExtra ( <i>C function</i> ), 174	(see buffer protocol), 113
_PyCode_SetExtra( <i>C function</i> ), 175	buffer object
_PyEval_RequestCodeExtraIndex ( <i>C function</i> ),	(see buffer protocol), 113
174	buffer protocol, 113
_PyFrameEvalFunction ( $Ctype$ ), 216	built-in function
_PyInterpreterFrame ( <i>C struct</i> ), 192	import,75
_PyInterpreterState_GetEvalFrameFunc ( $C$	abs, 106
function), 216	ascii,97
_PyInterpreterState_SetEvalFrameFunc ( ${\it C}$	bytes, 98
function), 216	classmethod, 268

compile, 76	dictionary, 321
divmod, 106	object, 162
float, 108	dictionary comprehension, 321
hash, 98, 284	dictionary view, 321
int, 108	divmod
len, 99, 109, 111, 160, 163, 167	built-in function, 106
pow, 106, 107	docstring, 321
repr, 97, 283	duck-typing, 321
staticmethod, 268	_
tuple, 110, 161	E
type, 98	EAFP, <b>321</b>
builtins	environment variable
module, 12, 205, 219, 220	PYVENV_LAUNCHER, 235, 241
bytearray	PATH, 12
object, 140	PYTHONCOERCECLOCALE, 246
bytecode, 319	PYTHONDEBUG, 202, 240
bytes	PYTHONDEMODE, 236
built-in function, 98	PYTHONDONTWRITEBYTECODE, 202, 243
object, 138	
bytes-like object, 319	PYTHONDUMPREFS, 236, 280
bytes like object, 317	PYTHONEXECUTABLE, 241
C	PYTHONFAULTHANDLER, 237
	PYTHONHASHSEED, 203, 237
callable, 319	PYTHONHOME, 12, 203, 210, 238
callback, 319	PYTHONINSPECT, 203, 238
calloc ( <i>C function</i> ), 251	PYTHONINTMAXSTRDIGITS, 238
Capsule	PYTHONIOENCODING, 206, 242
object, 189	PYTHONLEGACYWINDOWSFSENCODING, 204,
C-contiguous, 116, 320	231
class, 319	PYTHONLEGACYWINDOWSSTDIO, 204, 239
class variable, 319	PYTHONMALLOC, 252, 256, 258, 259
classmethod	PYTHONMALLOCSTATS, 239, 252
built-in function, 268	PYTHONNODEBUGRANGES, 236
cleanup functions, 74	PYTHONNOUSERSITE, 204, 243
close (in module os), 220	PYTHONOPTIMIZE, 204, 240
CO_FUTURE_DIVISION (C var), 47	PYTHONPATH, 12, 203, 239
code object, 171	PYTHONPERFSUPPORT, 243
compile	PYTHONPLATLIBDIR, 239
built-in function, 76	PYTHONPROFILEIMPORTTIME, 238
complex number, 319	PYTHONPYCACHEPREFIX, 241
object, 136	PYTHONSAFEPATH, 235
context manager, 320	PYTHONTRACEMALLOC, 242
context variable, 320	PYTHONUNBUFFERED, 205, 235
contiguous, 116, <b>320</b>	PYTHONUTF8, 232, 246
copyright (in module sys), 209	PYTHONVERBOSE, 205, 243
coroutine, 320	PYTHONWARNINGS, 243
coroutine function, 320	EOFError (built-in exception), 175
CPython, 320	exc_info (in module sys), 11
_	executable (in module sys), 208
D	exit ( <i>C function</i> ), 74
decorator, 320	expression, 321
descriptions (C type), 307	extension module, 321
descriptor, 320	
description (C type), 307	F
destructor (C type), 306	f-string, 321
· \- · /r · // - · ·	=

file	instancemethod
object, 175	object, 170
file object, 321	int
file-like object, 322	built-in function, 108
filesystem encoding and error handler,	integer
322	object, 129
finder, 322	interactive, 324
float	interpreted, 324
built-in function, 108	interpreter lock, 210
floating point	interpreter shutdown, 324
object, 134	iterable, 324
floor division, 322	iterator, 325
Fortran contiguous, 116, 320	iternextfunc( <i>Ctype</i> ), 307
free (C function), 251	
freefunc (C type), 306	K
freeze utility, 77	key function, 325
frozenset	KeyboardInterrupt (built-in exception), 61
object, 166	keyword argument, 325
function, 322	-1 J
object, 167	L
function annotation, 322	lambda, <b>325</b>
	LBYL, <b>325</b>
G	len
garbage collection, 322	built-in function, 99, 109, 111, 160, 163,
gcvisitobjects_t ( <i>C type</i> ), 313	167
generator, 323	lenfunc ( <i>C type</i> ), 307
generator expression, 323	list, <b>326</b>
generator iterator, 323	object, 160
generic function, 323	list comprehension, 326
generic type, 323	
getattrfunc ( <i>C type</i> ), 306	loader, 326
getattrofunc (C type), 306	locale encoding, 325
getbufferproc( <i>Ctype</i> ), 307	lock, interpreter, 210
getiterfunc ( $C$ type), 307	long integer
getter(C type), 272	object, 129
GIL, <b>323</b>	LONG_MAX (C macro), 131
global interpreter lock, 210, 323	M
grobar interpreter rock, 210, 323	
H	magic
hash	method, 326
built-in function, 98, 284	magic method, 326
hash-based pyc, 323	main(), 206, 207, 209
hashable, 323	malloc ( <i>C function</i> ), 251
hashfunc ( <i>C type</i> ), 307	mapping, 326
nashrune (C type), 307	object, 162
I	memoryview object, 187
IDLE, 324	meta path finder, 326
immutable, 324	metaclass, 326
import path, 324	METH_CLASS (C macro), 268
importer, 324	METH_COEXIST (C macro), 268
importing, 324	METH_FASTCALL (C macro), 267
incr_item(), 11, 12	METH_KEYWORDS (C macro), 267
initproc ( <i>C type</i> ), 306	METH_METHOD (C macro), 267
inquiry ( <i>C type</i> ), 312	METH_NOARGS (C macro), 268

METH_0 ( <i>C macro</i> ), 268	module, 176
METH_STATIC (C macro), 268	None, 129
METH_VARARGS ( <i>C macro</i> ), 267	numeric, 129
method, <b>326</b>	sequence, 137
magic, 326	set,166
object, 170	tuple, 158
special, 330	type, 7, 123
method resolution order, 326	objobjargproc ( <i>C type</i> ), 307
MethodType (in module types), 167, 170	objobjproc ( <i>C type</i> ), 307
module, 326	OverflowError (built-in exception), 131, 132
main, 12, 205, 219, 220	
_thread, 213	P
builtins, 12, 205, 219, 220	package, 327
object, 176	package variable
search path, 12, 205, 208	all,74
signal, 61	parameter, 327
sys, 12, 205, 219, 220	PATH, 12
module spec, 326	path
modules (in module sys), 74, 205	module search, 12, 205, 208
ModuleType (in module types), 176	path (in module sys), 12, 205, 208
MRO, <b>326</b>	path based finder, 328
mutable, 327	path entry, 328
	path entry finder, 328
N	path entry hook, 328
named tuple, 327	path-like object, 328
namespace, 327	PEP, <b>328</b>
namespace package, 327	platform (in module sys), 208
nested scope, 327	portion, 329
new-style class, 327	_
newfunc ( <i>C type</i> ), 306	positional argument, 329
None	pow built-in function, 106, 107
object, 129	
numeric	provisional API, 329 provisional package, 329
object, 129	Py_ABS ( <i>C macro</i> ), 4
05)000, 12)	Py_AddPendingCall ( <i>C function</i> ), 221
0	- · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
	Py_ALWAYS_INLINE (C macro), 4
object, 327	Py_AtExit (C function), 74
bytearray, 140	Py_AUDIT_READ ( <i>C macro</i> ), 270 Py_AuditHookFunction ( <i>C type</i> ), 74
bytes, 138	Py_BEGIN_ALLOW_THREADS ( <i>C macro</i> ), 211, 214
Capsule, 189	Py_BLOCK_THREADS ( <i>C macro</i> ), 211, 214
code, 171	Py_buffer ( <i>C type</i> ), 114
complex number, 136	Py_buffer.buf( <i>C member</i> ), 114
dictionary, 162	<u> </u>
file, 175	Py_buffer.format( <i>C member</i> ), 114 Py_buffer.internal( <i>C member</i> ), 115
floating point, 134	<del>-</del>
frozenset, 166	Py_buffer.itemsize( <i>C member</i> ), 114 Py_buffer.len( <i>C member</i> ), 114
function, 167	Py_buffer.ndim(C member), 114  Py_buffer.ndim(C member), 114
instancemethod, 170	- · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
integer, 129	Py_buffer.obj (C member), 114
list, 160	Py_buffer.readonly( <i>C member</i> ), 114
long integer, 129	Py_buffer.shape (C member), 114
mapping, 162	Py_buffer.strides(C member), 115
memoryview, 187	Py_buffer.suboffsets( <i>C member</i> ), 115
method, 170	Py_BuildValue ( $C$ function), $86$

Py_BytesMain (C function), 43	Py_INCREF (C function), 7, 49
Py_BytesWarningFlag(Cvar), 202	Py_IncRef (C function), 50
Py_CHARMASK (C macro), 5	Py_Initialize ( <i>C function</i> ), 12, 205, 220
Py_CLEAR (C function), 50	Py_Initialize(), 206, 207
Py_CompileString (C function), 45, 46	Py_InitializeEx(C function), 205
Py_CompileStringExFlags (C function), 46	Py_InitializeFromConfig(C function), 244
Py_CompileStringFlags (C function), 45	Py_InspectFlag (C var), 203
Py_CompileStringObject (C function), 45	Py_InteractiveFlag(Cvar), 203
Py_complex ( <i>C type</i> ), 136	Py_Is ( <i>C function</i> ), 264
Py_DEBUG (C macro), 13	Py_IS_TYPE (C function), 265
Py_DebugFlag (C var), 202	Py_IsFalse (C function), 265
Py_DecodeLocale (C function), 70	Py_IsInitialized (C function), 13, 205
Py_DECREF (C function), 7, 50	Py_IsNone ( <i>C function</i> ), 264
Py_DecRef (C function), 51	Py_IsolatedFlag (C var), 203
Py_DEPRECATED (C macro), 5	Py_IsTrue (C function), 265
Py_DontWriteBytecodeFlag(Cvar), 202	Py_LE ( <i>C macro</i> ), 292
Py_Ellipsis ( <i>C var</i> ), 187	Py_LeaveRecursiveCall ( <i>C function</i> ), 64
Py_EncodeLocale ( <i>C function</i> ), 71	Py_LegacyWindowsFSEncodingFlag (C var), 203
Py_END_ALLOW_THREADS (C macro), 211, 214	Py_LegacyWindowsStdioFlag (C var), 204
Py_EndInterpreter ( <i>C function</i> ), 220	Py_LIMITED_API (C macro), 16
Py_EnterRecursiveCall (C function), 64	Py_LT ( <i>C macro</i> ), 292
Ру_EQ ( <i>C macro</i> ), 292	Py_Main ( <i>C function</i> ), 43
Py_eval_input (C var), 46	PY_MAJOR_VERSION (C macro), 315
Py_Exit (C function), 74	Py_MAX ( <i>C macro</i> ), 5
Py_ExitStatusException (C function), 229	Py_MEMBER_SIZE (C macro), 5
Py_False (C var), 133	PY_MICRO_VERSION (C macro), 315
Py_FatalError (C function), 74	Py_MIN (C macro), 5
Py_FatalError(), 209	PY_MINOR_VERSION (C macro), 315
Py_FdIsInteractive ( <i>C function</i> ), 69	Py_mod_create ( <i>C macro</i> ), 180
Py_file_input ( <i>C var</i> ), 46	Py_mod_exec (C macro), 180  Py_mod_exec (C macro), 180
Py_Finalize ( <i>C function</i> ), 206	Py_mod_multiple_interpreters( <i>C macro</i> ), 180
Py_FinalizeEx ( <i>C function</i> ), 74, 205, 220	Py_MOD_MULTIPLE_INTERPRETERS_NOT_SUPPORTED
	(C macro), 180
Py_FrozenFlag(Cvar), 202 Py_GE(Cmacro), 292	
	Py_MOD_MULTIPLE_INTERPRETERS_SUPPORTED
Py_GenericAlias ( <i>C function</i> ), 199	( <i>C macro</i> ), 180 Py_MOD_PER_INTERPRETER_GIL_SUPPORTED ( <i>C</i>
Py_GenericAliasType (C var), 199	
Py_GetArgcArgv (C function), 248	macro), 180
Py_GetBuildInfo ( <i>C function</i> ), 209	Py_NE (C macro), 292
Py_GetCompiler (C function), 209	Py_NewInterpreter ( <i>C function</i> ), 220
Py_GetCopyright ( <i>C function</i> ), 209	Py_NewInterpreterFromConfig(C function), 219
Py_GETENV (C macro), 5	Py_NewRef (C function), 49
Py_GetExecPrefix (C function), 12, 207	Py_NO_INLINE (C macro), 5
Py_GetPath ( <i>C function</i> ), 12, 208	Py_None ( <i>C var</i> ), 129
Py_GetPath(), 207, 208	Py_NoSiteFlag(Cvar), 204
Py_GetPlatform (C function), 208	Py_NotImplemented (C var), 95
Py_GetPrefix (C function), 12, 207	Py_NoUserSiteDirectory(C var), 204
Py_GetProgramFullPath (C function), 12, 208	Py_OptimizeFlag (C var), 204
Py_GetProgramName (C function), 207	Py_PreInitialize (C function), 232
Py_GetPythonHome (C function), 210	Py_PreInitializeFromArgs (C function), 232
Py_GetVersion (C function), 208	Py_PreInitializeFromBytesArgs ( <i>C function</i> ),
Py_GT ( <i>C macro</i> ), 292	232
Py_hash_t ( <i>C type</i> ), 90	Py_PRINT_RAW ( <i>C macro</i> ), 95, 176
Py_HashRandomizationFlag(Cvar), 203	Py_QuietFlag(C var), 204
Py_IgnoreEnvironmentFlag $(C var)$ , 203	Py_READONLY ( $C$ macro), 270

Py_REFCNT (C function), 49	Py_TPFLAGS_HAVE_GC (C macro), 286
Py_RELATIVE_OFFSET (C macro), 270	Py_TPFLAGS_HAVE_VECTORCALL (C macro), 288
PY_RELEASE_LEVEL (C macro), 315	Py_TPFLAGS_HEAPTYPE (C macro), 286
PY_RELEASE_SERIAL (C macro), 315	Py_TPFLAGS_IMMUTABLETYPE (C macro), 288
Py_ReprEnter (C function), 64	Py_TPFLAGS_ITEMS_AT_END (C macro), 287
Py_ReprLeave (C function), 65	Py_TPFLAGS_LIST_SUBCLASS (C macro), 288
Py_RETURN_FALSE (C macro), 133	Py_TPFLAGS_LONG_SUBCLASS (C macro), 288
Py_RETURN_NONE (C macro), 129	Py_TPFLAGS_MANAGED_DICT (C macro), 287
Py_RETURN_NOTIMPLEMENTED (C macro), 95	Py_TPFLAGS_MANAGED_WEAKREF (C macro), 287
Py_RETURN_RICHCOMPARE (C macro), 292	Py_TPFLAGS_MAPPING (C macro), 289
Py_RETURN_TRUE (C macro), 133	Py_TPFLAGS_METHOD_DESCRIPTOR (C macro), 287
Py_RunMain (C function), 248	Py_TPFLAGS_READY (C macro), 286
Py_SET_REFCNT (C function), 49	Py_TPFLAGS_READYING (C macro), 286
Py_SET_SIZE (C function), 265	Py_TPFLAGS_SEQUENCE (C macro), 289
Py_SET_TYPE (C function), 265	Py_TPFLAGS_TUPLE_SUBCLASS (C macro), 288
Py_SetPath (C function), 208	Py_TPFLAGS_TYPE_SUBCLASS (C macro), 288
Py_SetPath(), 208	Py_TPFLAGS_UNICODE_SUBCLASS (C macro), 288
Py_SetProgramName (C function), 12, 206	Py_TPFLAGS_VALID_VERSION_TAG(C macro), 290
Py_SetProgramName(), 205, 207, 208	Py_tracefunc(Ctype), 222
Py_SetPythonHome (C function), 210	Py_True ( <i>C var</i> ), 133
Py_SETREF (C macro), 51	Py_tss_NEEDS_INIT (C macro), 224
$Py\_SetStandardStreamEncoding$ ( $C$ function),	Py_tss_t ( <i>C type</i> ), 224
206	Py_TYPE (C function), 265
Py_single_input (C var), 46	Ру_UCS1 ( <i>C type</i> ), 141
Py_SIZE (C function), 265	Ру_UCS2 ( <i>C type</i> ), 141
Py_ssize_t ( <i>C type</i> ), 10	Ру_UCS4 ( <i>C type</i> ), 141
PY_SSIZE_T_MAX ( <i>C macro</i> ), 131	Py_uhash_t ( <i>C type</i> ), 90
Py_STRINGIFY (C macro), 5	Py_UNBLOCK_THREADS (C macro), 214
Py_T_BOOL ( <i>C macro</i> ), 271	Py_UnbufferedStdioFlag( $C$ $var$ ), $205$
Py_T_BYTE ( <i>C macro</i> ), 271	Py_UNICODE ( $C type$ ), 141
Py_T_CHAR ( <i>C macro</i> ), 271	Py_UNICODE_IS_HIGH_SURROGATE ( $C$ function),
Py_T_DOUBLE (C macro), 271	144
Py_T_FLOAT ( <i>C macro</i> ), 271	Py_UNICODE_IS_LOW_SURROGATE (C function), 144
Py_T_INT ( <i>C macro</i> ), 271	Py_UNICODE_IS_SURROGATE (C function), 144
Py_T_LONG (C macro), 271	Py_UNICODE_ISALNUM (C function), 143
Py_T_LONGLONG (C macro), 271	Py_UNICODE_ISALPHA (C function), 143
Py_T_OBJECT_EX (C macro), 271	Py_UNICODE_ISDECIMAL (C function), 143
Py_T_PYSSIZET ( <i>C macro</i> ), 271	Py_UNICODE_ISDIGIT (C function), 143
Py_T_SHORT ( <i>C macro</i> ), 271	Py_UNICODE_ISLINEBREAK ( $C$ function), 143
Py_T_STRING (C macro), 271	Py_UNICODE_ISLOWER (C function), 143
Py_T_STRING_INPLACE (C macro), 271	Py_UNICODE_ISNUMERIC (C function), 143
Py_T_UBYTE (C macro), 271	Py_UNICODE_ISPRINTABLE (C function), 143
Py_T_UINT (C macro), 271	Py_UNICODE_ISSPACE (C function), 143
Py_T_ULONG (C macro), 271	Py_UNICODE_ISTITLE (C function), 143
Py_T_ULONGLONG (C macro), 271	Py_UNICODE_ISUPPER (C function), 143
Py_T_USHORT (C macro), 271	Py_UNICODE_JOIN_SURROGATES (C function), 144
Py_TPFLAGS_BASE_EXC_SUBCLASS (C macro), 288	Py_UNICODE_TODECIMAL (C function), 144
Py_TPFLAGS_BASETYPE (C macro), 286	Py_UNICODE_TODIGIT (C function), 144
Py_TPFLAGS_BYTES_SUBCLASS (C macro), 288	Py_UNICODE_TOLOWER (C function), 144
Py_TPFLAGS_DEFAULT (C macro), 287	Py_UNICODE_TONUMERIC (C function), 144
Py_TPFLAGS_DICT_SUBCLASS (C macro), 288	Py_UNICODE_TOTITLE (C function), 144
	Py_UNICODE_TOUPPER (C function), 144
macro), 289	Py_UNREACHABLE (C macro), 5
Py_TPFLAGS_HAVE_FINALIZE (C macro), 288	Py_UNUSED (C macro), 6

Py_VaBuildValue ( <i>C function</i> ), 88	PyBuffer_FillInfo ( <i>C function</i> ), 120
PY_VECTORCALL_ARGUMENTS_OFFSET (C macro),	PyBuffer_FromContiguous ( $C$ function), 119
101	PyBuffer_GetPointer (C function), 119
Py_VerboseFlag (C var), 205	PyBuffer_IsContiguous (C function), 119
Py_Version (C var), 315	PyBuffer_Release (C function), 119
PY_VERSION_HEX (C macro), 315	PyBuffer_SizeFromFormat (C function), 119
Py_VISIT (C function), 312	PyBuffer_ToContiguous (C function), 120
Py_XDECREF (C function), 12, 50	PyBufferProcs (C type), 113, 304
Py_XINCREF (C function), 49	PyBufferProcs.bf_getbuffer(C member), 304
Py_XNewRef (C function), 50	PyBufferProcs.bf_releasebuffer(Cmember),
Py_XSETREF (C macro), 51	304
PyAIter_Check (C function), 112	PyByteArray_AS_STRING (C function), 140
PyAnySet_Check (C function), 166	PyByteArray_AsString (C function), 140
PyAnySet_CheckExact (C function), 166	PyByteArray_Check (C function), 140
PyArg_Parse (C function), 85	PyByteArray_CheckExact (C function), 140
PyArg_ParseTuple (C function), 84	PyByteArray_Concat (C function), 140
PyArg_ParseTupleAndKeywords (C function), 84	PyByteArray_FromObject (C function), 140
PyArg_UnpackTuple (C function), 85	PyByteArray_FromStringAndSize (C function).
PyArg_ValidateKeywordArguments ( $C$ func-	140
tion), 85	PyByteArray_GET_SIZE(C function), 140
PyArg_VaParse (C function), 84	PyByteArray_Resize( <i>C function</i> ), 140
${\tt PyArg\_VaParseTupleAndKeywords}~(C~\textit{function}),$	PyByteArray_Size(C function), 140
84	PyByteArray_Type ( $C var$ ), 140
PyASCIIObject (Ctype), 141	PyByteArrayObject ( <i>Ctype</i> ), 140
PyAsyncMethods (C type), 305	PyBytes_AS_STRING (C function), 139
PyAsyncMethods.am_aiter( <i>C member</i> ), 305	PyBytes_AsString (C function), 139
PyAsyncMethods.am_anext(C member), 305	PyBytes_AsStringAndSize (C function), 139
PyAsyncMethods.am_await(C member), 305	PyBytes_Check (C function), 138
PyAsyncMethods.am_send( <i>C member</i> ), 306	PyBytes_CheckExact ( <i>C function</i> ), 138
PyBool_Check (C function), 133	PyBytes_Concat (C function), 139
PyBool_FromLong (C function), 134	PyBytes_ConcatAndDel (C function), 139
PyBool_Type ( <i>C var</i> ), 133	PyBytes_FromFormat ( $C$ function), 138
PyBUF_ANY_CONTIGUOUS (C macro), 117	PyBytes_FromFormatV(C function), 138
PyBUF_C_CONTIGUOUS (C macro), 117	PyBytes_FromObject ( <i>C function</i> ), 139
PyBUF_CONTIG (C macro), 117	PyBytes_FromString (C function), 138
PyBUF_CONTIG_RO (C macro), 117	PyBytes_FromStringAndSize(C function), 138
PyBUF_F_CONTIGUOUS (C macro), 117	PyBytes_GET_SIZE ( <i>C function</i> ), 139
PyBUF_FORMAT (C macro), 116	PyBytes_Size (C function), 139
PyBUF_FULL (C macro), 117	PyBytes_Type (C var), 138
PyBUF_FULL_RO (C macro), 117	PyBytesObject (C type), 138
PyBUF_INDIRECT (C macro), 116	PyCallable_Check ( $C$ function), $105$
PyBUF_MAX_NDIM (C macro), 115	PyCallIter_Check ( <i>C function</i> ), 184
PyBUF_ND ( <i>C macro</i> ), 116	PyCallIter_New ( $C$ function), 184
PyBUF_READ (C macro), 187	PyCallIter_Type ( <i>C var</i> ), 184
PyBUF_RECORDS (C macro), 117	PyCapsule ( $Ctype$ ), 189
PyBUF_RECORDS_RO (C macro), 117	PyCapsule_CheckExact ( $C$ function), 189
PyBUF_SIMPLE (C macro), 116	PyCapsule_Destructor ( <i>Ctype</i> ), 189
PyBUF_STRIDED (C macro), 117	PyCapsule_GetContext (C function), 189
PyBUF_STRIDED_RO ( <i>C macro</i> ), 117	PyCapsule_GetDestructor ( $C$ function), 189
PyBUF_STRIDES (C macro), 116	PyCapsule_GetName (C function), 189
PyBUF_WRITABLE (C macro), 116	PyCapsule_GetPointer(C function), 189
PyBUF_WRITE (C macro), 187	PyCapsule_Import ( $C$ function), 189
PyBuffer_FillContiguousStrides ( $C$ func-	PyCapsule_IsValid ( <i>C function</i> ), 190
tion), 120	PyCapsule_New ( $C$ function), 189

PyCapsule_SetContext ( <i>C function</i> ), 190 PyCapsule_SetDestructor ( <i>C function</i> ), 190	<pre>PyCodec_XMLCharRefReplaceErrors (C func- tion), 92</pre>
PyCapsule_SetName ( <i>C function</i> ), 190	PyCodeEvent ( <i>C type</i> ), 173
PyCapsule_SetPointer (C function), 190	PyCodeObject ( <i>Ctype</i> ), 171
PyCell_Check ( <i>C function</i> ), 171	PyCompactUnicodeObject (Ctype), 141
PyCell_GET (C function), 171	PyCompilerFlags (C struct), 46
PyCell_Get (C function), 171	PyCompilerFlags.cf_feature_version ( $C$
PyCell_New (C function), 171	member), 47
PyCell_SET (C function), 171	PyCompilerFlags.cf_flags(C member), 47
PyCell_Set (C function), 171	PyComplex_AscComplex(C function), 137
PyCell_Type ( <i>C var</i> ), 171	PyComplex_Check (C function), 137
PyCellObject (C type), 171	PyComplex_CheckExact (C function), 137
PyCFunction (C type), 266	PyComplex_FromCComplex(C function), 137
PyCFunction_New (C function), 269	PyComplex_FromDoubles ( <i>C function</i> ), 137
PyCFunction_NewEx(C function), 268	PyComplex_ImagAsDouble ( <i>C function</i> ), 137
PyCFunctionWithKeywords ( <i>Ctype</i> ), 266	PyComplex_RealAsDouble ( $C$ function), 137
PyCMethod (C type), 266	PyComplex_Type ( <i>C var</i> ), 137
PyCMethod_New (C function), 268	PyComplexObject (C type), 137
PyCode_Addr2Line (C function), 172	PyConfig ( $C type$ ), 233
PyCode_Addr2Location (C function), 172	PyConfig_Clear ( <i>C function</i> ), 234
PyCode_AddWatcher (C function), 173	PyConfig_InitIsolatedConfig(Cfunction), 233
PyCode_Check ( <i>C function</i> ), 171	PyConfig_InitPythonConfig(C function), 233
PyCode_ClearWatcher (C function), 173	PyConfig_Read (C function), 234
PyCode_GetCellvars ( <i>C function</i> ), 173	PyConfig_SetArgv (C function), 233
PyCode_GetCode (C function), 173	PyConfig_SetBytesArgv ( $C$ function), 233
PyCode_GetFirstFree (C function), 171	PyConfig_SetBytesString(C function), 233
PyCode_GetFreevars ( <i>C function</i> ), 173	PyConfig_SetString (C function), 233
PyCode_GetNumFree (C function), 171	PyConfig_SetWideStringList (C function), 233
PyCode_GetVarnames (C function), 173	PyConfig.argv( <i>C member</i> ), 234
PyCode_New (C function), 172	PyConfig.base_exec_prefix( <i>C member</i> ), 235
PyCode_NewEmpty (C function), 172	PyConfig.base_executable( <i>C member</i> ), 235
PyCode_NewWithPosOnlyArgs (C function), 172	PyConfig.base_prefix(C member), 235
PyCode_Type (C var), 171	PyConfig.buffered_stdio( <i>C member</i> ), 235
PyCode_WatchCallback (C type), 173	PyConfig.bytes_warning(C member), 235
PyCodec_BackslashReplaceErrors (C func-	PyConfig.check_hash_pycs_mode (C member),
tion), 93	236
PyCodec_Decode (C function), 91	PyConfig.code_debug_ranges(C member), 235
PyCodec_Decoder (C function), 92	PyConfig.configure_c_stdio( <i>C member</i> ), 236
PyCodec_Encode (C function), 91	PyConfig.dev_mode(C member), 236
PyCodec_Encoder (C function), 92	PyConfig.dump_refs(C member), 236
PyCodec_IgnoreErrors (C function), 92	PyConfig.exec_prefix (C member), 236
PyCodec_IncrementalDecoder (C function), 92	PyConfig.executable (C member), 236
PyCodec_IncrementalEncoder (C function), 92	PyConfig.faulthandler (C member), 237
PyCodec_KnownEncoding (C function), 91	PyConfig.filesystem_encoding (C member),
PyCodec_LookupError (C function), 92	237
PyCodec_NameReplaceErrors (C function), 93	PyConfig.filesystem_errors( <i>C member</i> ), 237
PyCodec_Register ( <i>C function</i> ), 91	PyConfig.hash_seed(C member), 237
PyCodec_RegisterError (C function), 92	PyConfig.home (C member), 238
PyCodec_ReplaceErrors (C function), 92	PyConfig.import_time( <i>C member</i> ), 238
PyCodec_StreamReader ( <i>C function</i> ), 92	PyConfig.inspect (C member), 238
PyCodec_StreamWriter (C function), 92	PyConfig.install_signal_handlers (C mem-
PyCodec_StrictErrors (C function), 92	ber), 238
PyCodec_Unregister ( <i>C function</i> ), 91	PyConfig.int_max_str_digits( <i>C member</i> ), 238
<u> </u>	PyConfig.interactive ( <i>C member</i> ), 238

PyConfig.isolated( <i>C member</i> ), 238	PyContextVar_CheckExact (C function), 194
PyConfig.legacy_windows_stdio ( $C$ member),	PyContextVar_Get (C function), 195
239	PyContextVar_New (C function), 195
PyConfig.malloc_stats( <i>C member</i> ), 239	PyContextVar_Reset (C function), 195
PyConfig.module_search_paths (C member),	PyContextVar_Set (C function), 195
239	PyContextVar_Type ( <i>C var</i> ), 194
PyConfig.module_search_paths_set (C mem-	PyCoro_CheckExact (C function), 193
ber), 239	PyCoro_New (C function), 193
PyConfig.optimization_level(Cmember),240	PyCoro_Type ( <i>C var</i> ), 193
PyConfig.orig_argv( <i>C member</i> ),240	PyCoroObject (Ctype), 193
PyConfig.parse_argv( <i>C member</i> ),240	PyDate_Check (C function), 196
PyConfig.parser_debug( <i>C member</i> ),240	PyDate_CheckExact (C function), 196
PyConfig.pathconfig_warnings (C member),	PyDate_FromDate (C function), 197
240	PyDate_FromTimestamp ( $C$ function), 199
PyConfig.perf_profiling( <i>C member</i> ), 243	PyDateTime_Check (C function), 196
PyConfig.platlibdir( <i>C member</i> ), 239	PyDateTime_CheckExact (C function), 196
PyConfig.prefix( <i>C member</i> ), 240	PyDateTime_Date(Ctype), 195
PyConfig.program_name( <i>C member</i> ), 241	PyDateTime_DATE_GET_FOLD (C function), 198
PyConfig.pycache_prefix( <i>C member</i> ),241	PyDateTime_DATE_GET_HOUR (C function), 198
PyConfig.pythonpath_env( <i>C member</i> ), 239	PyDateTime_DATE_GET_MICROSECOND (C func
PyConfig.quiet ( <i>C member</i> ), 241	tion), 198
PyConfig.run_command( <i>C member</i> ),241	PyDateTime_DATE_GET_MINUTE (C function), 198
PyConfig.run_filename( <i>C member</i> ),241	PyDateTime_DATE_GET_SECOND (C function), 198
PyConfig.run_module( <i>C member</i> ), 241	PyDateTime_DATE_GET_TZINFO (C function), 198
PyConfig.safe_path( <i>C member</i> ), 234	PyDateTime_DateTime(C type), 195
PyConfig.show_ref_count( <i>C member</i> ), 241	PyDateTime_DateTimeType ( $C var$ ), 195
PyConfig.site_import( <i>C member</i> ),242	PyDateTime_DateType(C var), 195
PyConfig.skip_source_first_line ( $C$ mem-	PyDateTime_Delta( <i>Ctype</i> ), 195
ber), 242	PyDateTime_DELTA_GET_DAYS (C function), 198
PyConfig.stdio_encoding( <i>C member</i> ), 242	PyDateTime_DELTA_GET_MICROSECONDS (C
PyConfig.stdio_errors( <i>C member</i> ),242	function), 198
PyConfig.tracemalloc( <i>C member</i> ), 242	PyDateTime_DELTA_GET_SECONDS ( $C$ function)
PyConfig.use_environment( <i>C member</i> ), 243	198
PyConfig.use_hash_seed( <i>C member</i> ), 237	PyDateTime_DeltaType ( $C \ var$ ), 196
PyConfig.user_site_directory (C member),	PyDateTime_FromDateAndTime ( $C$ function), 197
243	PyDateTime_FromDateAndTimeAndFold (C
PyConfig.verbose( <i>C member</i> ), 243	function), 197
<pre>PyConfig.warn_default_encoding(Cmember),</pre>	PyDateTime_FromTimestamp ( <i>C function</i> ), 199 PyDateTime_GET_DAY ( <i>C function</i> ), 197
PyConfig.warnoptions( <i>C member</i> ), 243	PyDateTime_GET_MONTH (C function), 197
PyConfig.write_bytecode(C member), 243	PyDateTime_GET_YEAR (C function), 197
PyConfig.xoptions( <i>C member</i> ), 244	PyDateTime_Time (C type), 195
PyContext ( <i>Ctype</i> ), 194	PyDateTime_TIME_GET_FOLD (C function), 198
PyContext_CheckExact (C function), 194	PyDateTime_TIME_GET_HOUR (C function), 198
PyContext_Copy ( <i>C function</i> ), 194	PyDateTime_TIME_GET_MICROSECOND (C func
PyContext_CopyCurrent (C function), 194	tion), 198
PyContext_Enter ( <i>C function</i> ), 194	PyDateTime_TIME_GET_MINUTE (C function), 198
PyContext_Exit ( <i>C function</i> ), 194	PyDateTime_TIME_GET_SECOND (C function), 198
PyContext_New (C function), 194	PyDateTime_TIME_GET_TZINFO (C function), 198
PyContext_Type ( $C$ var), 194	PyDateTime_TimeType (C var), 196
PyContextToken ( <i>C type</i> ), 194	PyDateTime_TimeZone_UTC (C var), 196
PyContextToken_CheckExact (C function), 194	PyDateTime_TZInfoType (C var), 196
PyContextToken_Type (C var), 194	PyDelta_Check (C function), 196
PyContextVar( <i>Ctype</i> ), 194	PyDelta_CheckExact (C function), 196

PyDelta_FromDSU(C function), 197	PyErr_NewExceptionWithDoc(C function), 62
PyDescr_IsData (C function), 185	PyErr_NoMemory (C function), 55
PyDescr_NewClassMethod (C function), 185	PyErr_NormalizeException (C function), 59
PyDescr_NewGetSet (C function), 185	PyErr_Occurred (C function), 10, 58
PyDescr_NewMember (C function), 185	PyErr_Print (C function), 53
PyDescr_NewMethod (C function), 185	PyErr_PrintEx (C function), 53
PyDescr_NewWrapper (C function), 185	PyErr_ResourceWarning (C function), 57
PyDict_AddWatcher (C function), 164	PyErr_Restore (C function), 59
PyDict_Check (C function), 162	PyErr_SetExcFromWindowsErr (C function), 55
PyDict_CheckExact (C function), 162	PyErr_SetExcFromWindowsErrWithFilename
PyDict_Clear (C function), 162	(C function), 56
PyDict_ClearWatcher (C function), 164	PyErr_SetExcFromWindowsErrWithFilenameObject
PyDict_Contains (C function), 162	(C function), 56
PyDict_Copy (C function), 162	PyErr_SetExcFromWindowsErrWithFilenameObjects
PyDict_DelItem (C function), 162	(C function), 56
PyDict_DelItemString (C function), 162	PyErr_SetExcInfo(C function), 60
PyDict_GetItem (C function), 162	PyErr_SetFromErrno (C function), 55
PyDict_GetItemString (C function), 163	PyErr_SetFromErrnoWithFilename (C func-
PyDict_GetItemWithError (C function), 163	tion), 55
PyDict_Items (C function), 163	PyErr_SetFromErrnoWithFilenameObject ( $C$
PyDict_Keys (C function), 163	function), 55
PyDict_Merge (C function), 164	PyErr_SetFromErrnoWithFilenameObjects
PyDict_MergeFromSeq2 (C function), 164	(C function), 55
PyDict_New (C function), 162	PyErr_SetFromWindowsErr (C function), 55
PyDict_Next (C function), 163	PyErr_SetFromWindowsErrWithFilename ( $C$
PyDict_SetDefault (C function), 163	function), 55
PyDict_SetItem (C function), 162	PyErr_SetHandledException (C function), 60
PyDict_SetItemString (C function), 162	PyErr_SetImportError(C function), 56
PyDict_Size (C function), 163	PyErr_SetImportErrorSubclass (C function),
PyDict_Type (C var), 162	56
PyDict_Unwatch (C function), 165	PyErr_SetInterrupt (C function), 61
PyDict_Update (C function), 164	PyErr_SetInterruptEx(C function), 61
PyDict_Values (C function), 163	PyErr_SetNone (C function), 54
PyDict_Watch (C function), 165	PyErr_SetObject (C function), 54
PyDict_WatchCallback (C type), 165	PyErr_SetRaisedException (C function), 58
PyDict_WatchEvent (C type), 165	PyErr_SetString (C function), 10, 54
PyDictObject (C type), 162	PyErr_SyntaxLocation (C function), 56
PyDictProxy_New (C function), 162	PyErr_SyntaxLocationEx (C function), 56
PyDoc_STR (C macro), 6	PyErr_SyntaxLocationObject (C function), 56
PyDoc_STRVAR (C macro), 6	PyErr_WarnEx ( <i>C function</i> ), 57
PyErr_BadArgument (C function), 54	PyErr_WarnExplicit (C function), 57
PyErr_BadInternalCall (C function), 56	PyErr_WarnExplicitObject (C function), 57
PyErr_CheckSignals (C function), 61	PyErr_WarnFormat ( <i>C function</i> ), 57
PyErr_Clear (C function), 10, 12, 53	PyErr_WriteUnraisable (C function), 54
PyErr_DisplayException (C function), 54	PyEval_AcquireLock (C function), 217
PyErr_ExceptionMatches (C function), 12, 58	PyEval_AcquireThread ( $C$ function), 217
PyErr_Fetch (C function), 58	PyEval_AcquireThread(),213
PyErr_Format (C function), 54	PyEval_EvalCode ( <i>C function</i> ), 46
PyErr_FormatV (C function), 54	PyEval_EvalCodeEx ( <i>C function</i> ), 46
PyErr_GetExcInfo (C function), 60	PyEval_EvalFrame (C function), 46
PyErr_GetHandledException (C function), 59	PyEval_EvalFrameEx (C function), 46
PyErr_GetRaisedException (C function), 58	PyEval_GetBuiltins ( $C$ function), 90
PyErr_GivenExceptionMatches (C function), 58	PyEval_GetFrame ( $C$ function), 91
PyErr_NewException ( $C$ function), 62	PyEval_GetFuncDesc(C function), 91

PyEval_GetFuncName (C function), 91	PyExc_NotImplementedError(Cvar), 65
PyEval_GetGlobals (C function), 90	PyExc_OSError (C var), 65
PyEval_GetLocals (C function), 90	PyExc_OverflowError(Cvar),65
PyEval_InitThreads ( <i>C function</i> ), 213	PyExc_PendingDeprecationWarning(Cvar),66
PyEval_InitThreads(),205	PyExc_PermissionError (C var), 65
PyEval_MergeCompilerFlags (C function), 46	PyExc_ProcessLookupError (C var), 65
PyEval_ReleaseLock (C function), 218	PyExc_RecursionError(C var), 65
PyEval_ReleaseThread ( $C$ function), 217	PyExc_ReferenceError(Cvar),65
PyEval_ReleaseThread(),213	PyExc_ResourceWarning (C var), 66
PyEval_RestoreThread(C function), 211, 213	PyExc_RuntimeError(Cvar),65
PyEval_RestoreThread(),213	PyExc_RuntimeWarning (C var), 66
PyEval_SaveThread ( $C$ function), 211, 213	PyExc_StopAsyncIteration ( $C$ var), 65
PyEval_SaveThread(),213	PyExc_StopIteration ( $C$ var), $65$
PyEval_SetProfile ( $C$ function), 223	PyExc_SyntaxError ( $C$ var), $65$
PyEval_SetProfileAllThreads(Cfunction), 223	PyExc_SyntaxWarning ( $C$ $var$ ), $66$
PyEval_SetTrace ( $C$ function), 223	PyExc_SystemError ( $C$ var), $65$
PyEval_SetTraceAllThreads ( $C$ function), 223	PyExc_SystemExit( <i>Cvar</i> ),65
PyEval_ThreadsInitialized ( $C$ function), 213	PyExc_TabError(C var),65
PyExc_ArithmeticError ( $C$ $var$ ), $65$	PyExc_TimeoutError(Cvar),65
PyExc_AssertionError( <i>C var</i> ),65	PyExc_TypeError (C var), 65
PyExc_AttributeError(C var),65	PyExc_UnboundLocalError (C var), 65
PyExc_BaseException ( $C$ $var$ ), $65$	PyExc_UnicodeDecodeError (C var), 65
PyExc_BlockingIOError( <i>C var</i> ), 65	PyExc_UnicodeEncodeError(C var), 65
PyExc_BrokenPipeError (C var), 65	PyExc_UnicodeError (C var), 65
PyExc_BufferError(C var), 65	PyExc_UnicodeTranslateError(C var),65
PyExc_BytesWarning (C var), 66	PyExc_UnicodeWarning (C var), 66
PyExc_ChildProcessError(C var), 65	PyExc_UserWarning (C var), 66
PyExc_ConnectionAbortedError(Cvar), 65	PyExc_ValueError(C var), 65
PyExc_ConnectionError (C var), 65	PyExc_Warning (C var), 66
PyExc_ConnectionRefusedError (C var), 65	PyExc_WindowsError (C var), 66
PyExc_ConnectionResetError (C var), 65	PyExc_ZeroDivisionError (C var), 65
PyExc_DeprecationWarning (C var), 66	PyException_GetArgs (C function), 62
PyExc_EnvironmentError (C var), 66	PyException_GetCause (C function), 62
PyExc_EOFError (C var), 65	PyException_GetContext (C function), 62
PyExc_Exception (C var), 65	PyException_GetTraceback (C function), 62
PyExc_FileExistsError (C var), 65	PyException_SetArgs (C function), 62
PyExc_FileNotFoundError (C var), 65	PyException_SetCause (C function), 62
PyExc_FloatingPointError (C var), 65	PyException_SetContext (C function), 62
PyExc_FutureWarning (C var), 66	PyException_SetTraceback (C function), 62
PyExc_GeneratorExit (C var), 65	PyFile_FromFd ( <i>C function</i> ), 175
PyExc_ImportError (C var), 65	PyFile_GetLine ( <i>C function</i> ), 175
PyExc_ImportWarning (C var), 66	PyFile_SetOpenCodeHook (C function), 175
PyExc_IndentationError ( <i>C var</i> ), 65	PyFile_SetOpenCodeHook.Py_OpenCodeHookFunction
PyExc_IndentationEffor (C var), 65	(C type), 175
PyExc_InterruptedError (C var), 65	PyFile_WriteObject ( <i>C function</i> ), 176
PyExc_IOError (C var), 66	PyFile_WriteString ( <i>C function</i> ), 176
<del>-</del>	- · · ·
PyExc_IsADirectoryError (C var), 65	PyFloat_As_Double (C function), 134
PyExc_KeyboardInterrupt (C var), 65	PyFloat_AsDouble ( <i>C function</i> ), 134
PyExc_KeyError (C var), 65	PyFloat_Check (C function), 134
PyExc_LookupError (C var), 65	PyFloat_CheckExact (C function), 134
PyExc_MemoryError (C var), 65	PyFloat_FromDouble ( <i>C function</i> ), 134
PyExc_ModuleNotFoundError ( <i>C var</i> ), 65	PyFloat_FromString (C function), 134
PyExc_NameError (C var), 65	PyFloat_GetInfo( <i>C function</i> ), 134
PyExc_NotADirectoryError( <i>C var</i> ),65	PyFloat_GetMax ( <i>C function</i> ), 134

PyFloat_GetMin (C function), 134	PyGenObject ( <i>Ctype</i> ), 193
PyFloat_Pack2 (C function), 135	PyGetSetDef(Ctype), 272
PyFloat_Pack4 (C function), 135	PyGetSetDef.closure( <i>C member</i> ), 272
PyFloat_Pack8 (C function), 135	PyGetSetDef.doc( <i>C member</i> ), 272
PyFloat_Type (C var), 134	PyGetSetDef.get( <i>C member</i> ), 272
PyFloat_Unpack2 (C function), 135	PyGetSetDef.name (C member), 272
PyFloat_Unpack4 (C function), 135	PyGetSetDef.set (C member), 272
PyFloat_Unpack8 (C function), 136	PyGILState_Check (C function), 214
PyFloatObject (Ctype), 134	PyGILState_Ensure (C function), 213
PyFrame_Check (C function), 190	PyGILState_GetThisThreadState (C function),
PyFrame_GetBack (C function), 191	214
PyFrame_GetBuiltins (C function), 191	PyGILState_Release (C function), 214
PyFrame_GetCode (C function), 191	PyHash_FuncDef (C type), 90
PyFrame_GetGenerator (C function), 191	PyHash_FuncDef.hash_bits(C member), 90
PyFrame_GetGlobals (C function), 191	PyHash_FuncDef.name (C member), 90
PyFrame_GetLasti(C function), 191	PyHash_FuncDef.seed_bits(C member), 90
PyFrame_GetLineNumber (C function), 192	PyHash_GetFuncDef (C function), 90
PyFrame_GetLocals ( <i>C function</i> ), 192	PyImport_AddModule ( <i>C function</i> ), 75
PyFrame_GetVar( <i>C function</i> ), 191	PyImport_AddModuleObject (C function), 75
PyFrame_GetVarString (C function), 191	PyImport_AppendInittab (C function), 78
PyFrame_Type (C var), 190	PyImport_ExecCodeModule ( <i>C function</i> ), 76
PyFrameObject ( <i>Ctype</i> ), 190	PyImport_ExecCodeModuleEx (C function), 76
PyFrozenSet_Check ( <i>C function</i> ), 166	PyImport_ExecCodeModuleObject (C function),
PyFrozenSet_CheckExact (C function), 166	76
PyFrozenSet_New ( <i>C function</i> ), 166	PyImport_ExecCodeModuleWithPathnames ( $C$
PyFrozenSet_Type (C var), 166	function), 76
PyFunction_AddWatcher (C function), 168	PyImport_ExtendInittab ( <i>C function</i> ), 78
PyFunction_Check (C function), 167	PyImport_FrozenModules ( <i>C var</i> ), 77
PyFunction_ClearWatcher ( <i>C function</i> ), 169	PyImport_GetImporter( <i>C function</i> ), 77
PyFunction_GetAnnotations ( <i>C function</i> ), 168	PyImport_GetMagicNumber ( <i>C function</i> ), 76
PyFunction_GetClosure (C function), 168	PyImport_GetMagicTag( <i>C function</i> ), 77
PyFunction_GetCode ( <i>C function</i> ), 168	PyImport_GetModule ( <i>C function</i> ), 77
PyFunction_GetDefaults ( <i>C function</i> ), 168	PyImport_GetModuleDict (C function), 77
PyFunction_GetGlobals (C function), 168	PyImport_Import ( <i>C function</i> ), 75
PyFunction_GetModule ( <i>C function</i> ), 168	PyImport_ImportFrozenModule ( <i>C function</i> ), 77
PyFunction_New (C function), 167	PyImport_ImportFrozenModuleObject ( $C$
PyFunction_NewWithQualName (C function), 168	function), 77
PyFunction_SetAnnotations ( <i>C function</i> ), 168	PyImport_ImportModule ( <i>C function</i> ), 74
PyFunction_SetClosure (C function), 168	PyImport_ImportModuleEx (C function), 74
PyFunction_SetDefaults (C function), 168	PyImport_ImportModuleLevel (C function), 75
PyFunction_SetVectorcall ( <i>C function</i> ), 168	PyImport_ImportModuleLevelObject (C func-
PyFunction_Type ( <i>C var</i> ), 167	tion). 75
PyFunction_WatchCallback ( <i>Ctype</i> ), 169	PyImport_ImportModuleNoBlock (C function),
PyFunction_WatchEvent (C type), 169	74
PyFunctionObject ( <i>C type</i> ), 167	PyImport_ReloadModule ( <i>C function</i> ), 75
PyGC_Collect (C function), 313	PyIndex_Check ( <i>C function</i> ), 108
PyGC_Disable ( <i>C function</i> ), 313	PyInstanceMethod_Check ( <i>C function</i> ), 170
PyGC_Enable ( <i>C function</i> ), 313	PyInstanceMethod_Function ( <i>C function</i> ), 170
PyGC_IsEnabled ( <i>C function</i> ), 313	PyInstanceMethod_GET_FUNCTION ( <i>C function</i> ),
PyGen_Check (C function), 193	170
PyGen_CheckExact (C function), 193	PyInstanceMethod_New (C function), 170
PyGen_New ( <i>C function</i> ), 193	PyInstanceMethod_Type ( <i>C var</i> ), 170
PyGen_NewWithQualName ( <i>C function</i> ), 193	PyInterpreterConfig ( <i>Ctype</i> ), 218
PyGen Type (C var), 193	1 1 111001 p100010011119 (0 1)pt), 210

PyInterpreterConfig_DEFAULT_GIL( $C$ macro),	PyLong_AsLongLong (C function), 131
219	${\tt PyLong\_AsLongLongAndOverflow}\ (\textit{C function}),$
PyInterpreterConfig_OWN_GIL( <i>C macro</i> ), 219	131
PyInterpreterConfig_SHARED_GIL ( $C\ macro$ ),	PyLong_AsSize_t (C function), 132
219	PyLong_AsSsize_t (C function), 131
PyInterpreterConfig.allow_daemon_thread	sPyLong_AsUnsignedLong ( $C$ function), 131
(C member), 218	PyLong_AsUnsignedLongLong ( $C$ function), 132
PyInterpreterConfig.allow_exec( <i>C member</i> ), 218	PyLong_AsUnsignedLongLongMask ( $C$ function), 132
PyInterpreterConfig.allow_fork( <i>C member</i> ), 218	PyLong_AsUnsignedLongMask ( <i>C function</i> ), 132 PyLong_AsVoidPtr ( <i>C function</i> ), 132
PyInterpreterConfig.allow_threads $(C)$	PyLong_Check (C function), 129
member), 218	PyLong_CheckExact (C function), 129
PyInterpreterConfig.check_multi_interp_o	ekţbosġofsomDouble (C function), 130
(C member), 218	PyLong_FromLong (C function), 130
PyInterpreterConfig.gil(C member), 219	PyLong_FromLongLong (C function), 130
PyInterpreterConfig.use_main_obmalloc	PyLong_FromSize_t (C function), 130
(C member), 218	PyLong_FromSsize_t (C function), 130
PyInterpreterState( <i>Ctype</i> ),212	PyLong_FromString (C function), 130
PyInterpreterState_Clear( <i>C function</i> ), 215	PyLong_FromUnicodeObject (C function), 130
PyInterpreterState_Delete(C function), 215	PyLong_FromUnsignedLong (C function), 130
PyInterpreterState_Get (C function), 216	PyLong_FromUnsignedLongLong( <i>C function</i> ), 130
PyInterpreterState_GetDict(C function), 216	PyLong_FromVoidPtr(C function), 130
PyInterpreterState_GetID( <i>C function</i> ), 216	PyLong_Type (C var), 129
PyInterpreterState_Head( <i>C function</i> ), 224	PyLongObject (Ctype), 129
PyInterpreterState_Main( <i>C function</i> ),224	PyMapping_Check (C function), 111
PyInterpreterState_New( $C\mathit{function}$ ), 215	PyMapping_DelItem ( $C$ function), 111
PyInterpreterState_Next( <i>C function</i> ), 224	PyMapping_DelItemString ( $C$ function), 111
PyInterpreterState_ThreadHead ( $C\ function$ ),	PyMapping_GetItemString(Cfunction), 111
224	PyMapping_HasKey (C function), 111
PyIter_Check ( <i>C function</i> ), 112	PyMapping_HasKeyString(C function), 111
PyIter_Next ( <i>C function</i> ), 112	PyMapping_Items (C function), 112
PyIter_Send ( <i>C function</i> ), 112	PyMapping_Keys (C function), 111
PyList_Append ( <i>C function</i> ), 161	PyMapping_Length (C function), 111
PyList_AsTuple ( $C$ function), $161$	PyMapping_SetItemString ( $C$ function), 111
PyList_Check ( $C$ function), $160$	PyMapping_Size (C function), 111
PyList_CheckExact ( $C$ function), $160$	PyMapping_Values (C function), 111
PyList_GET_ITEM( <i>C function</i> ), 161	PyMappingMethods ( $Ctype$ ), 303
PyList_GET_SIZE ( <i>C function</i> ), 160	PyMappingMethods.mp_ass_subscript $(C$
PyList_GetItem ( $C$ function), 9, 160	member), 303
PyList_GetSlice ( $C$ function), $161$	PyMappingMethods.mp_length(C member), 303
PyList_Insert ( <i>C function</i> ), 161	PyMappingMethods.mp_subscript (C member),
PyList_New ( <i>C function</i> ), 160	303
PyList_Reverse ( <i>C function</i> ), 161	${\tt PyMarshal\_ReadLastObjectFromFile}~(C~func-$
PyList_SET_ITEM( <i>C function</i> ), 161	tion), 79
PyList_SetItem ( $C$ function), $8$ , $161$	PyMarshal_ReadLongFromFile ( $C$ function), 78
PyList_SetSlice ( $C$ function), $161$	${\tt PyMarshal\_ReadObjectFromFile} \ \ (C \ \textit{function}),$
PyList_Size (C function), 160	79
PyList_Sort ( $C$ function), 161	PyMarshal_ReadObjectFromString ( $C\ func-$
PyList_Type ( $C$ $var$ ), $160$	tion), 79
PyListObject ( $Ctype$ ), $160$	$PyMarshal_ReadShortFromFile(Cfunction), 79$
PyLong_AsDouble ( $C$ function), 132	PyMarshal_WriteLongToFile ( $C$ function), 78
PyLong_AsLong ( <i>C function</i> ), 130	PyMarshal_WriteObjectToFile( $C$ function), 78
PyLong AsLongAndOverflow (C function), 131	

PyMarshal_WriteObjectToString (C function),	PyModule_AddStringConstant (C function), 183
78	PyModule_AddStringMacro(C macro), 183
PyMem_Calloc(C function), 253	PyModule_AddType (C function), 183
PyMem_Del (C function), 254	PyModule_Check (C function), 176
PYMEM_DOMAIN_MEM (C macro), 257	PyModule_CheckExact (C function), 176
PYMEM_DOMAIN_OBJ (C macro), 257	PyModule_Create ( <i>C function</i> ), 179
PYMEM_DOMAIN_RAW (C macro), 256	PyModule_Create2 (C function), 179
PyMem_Free (C function), 254	PyModule_ExecDef (C function), 181
PyMem_GetAllocator (C function), 257	PyModule_FromDefAndSpec (C function), 181
PyMem_Malloc (C function), 253	PyModule_FromDefAndSpec2 (C function), 181
PyMem_New (C macro), 254	PyModule_GetDef(C function), 177
PyMem_RawCalloc (C function), 252	PyModule_GetDict(C function), 176
PyMem_RawFree (C function), 253	PyModule_GetFilename (C function), 177
PyMem_RawMalloc (C function), 252	PyModule_GetFilenameObject (C function), 177
PyMem_RawRealloc (C function), 253	PyModule_GetName (C function), 177
PyMem_Realloc (C function), 253	PyModule_GetNameObject (C function), 177
PyMem_Resize (C macro), 254	PyModule_GetState (C function), 177
PyMem_SetAllocator (C function), 257	PyModule_New (C function), 176
PyMem_SetupDebugHooks (C function), 257	PyModule_NewObject (C function), 176
PyMemAllocatorDomain (C type), 256	PyModule_SetDocString (C function), 181
PyMemAllocatorEx (C type), 256	PyModule_Type ( <i>C var</i> ), 176
PyMember_GetOne (C function), 269	PyModuleDef (C type), 177
PyMember_SetOne (C function), 270	PyModuleDef_Init (C function), 179
PyMemberDef (C type), 269	PyModuleDef_Slot (C type), 179
PyMemberDef.doc(C member), 269	PyModuleDef_Slot.slot(C member), 179
PyMemberDef.flags(C member), 269	PyModuleDef_Slot.value(C member), 179
PyMemberDef.name (C member), 269	PyModuleDef.m_base( <i>C member</i> ), 177
PyMemberDef.offset (C member), 269	PyModuleDef.m_clear( <i>C member</i> ), 178
PyMemberDef.type (C member), 269	PyModuleDef.m_doc( <i>C member</i> ), 177
PyMemoryView_Check (C function), 187	PyModuleDef.m_free ( <i>C member</i> ), 178
PyMemoryView_FromBuffer (C function), 187	PyModuleDef.m_methods( <i>C member</i> ), 178
PyMemoryView_FromMemory (C function), 187	PyModuleDef.m_name( <i>C member</i> ), 177
PyMemoryView_FromObject (C function), 187	PyModuleDef.m_size( <i>C member</i> ), 177
PyMemoryView_GET_BASE (C function), 187	PyModuleDef.m_slots( <i>C member</i> ), 178
PyMemoryView_GET_BUFFER (C function), 187	PyModuleDef.m_slots.m_reload (C member),
PyMemoryView_GetContiguous (C function), 187	178
PyMethod_Check (C function), 170	PyModuleDef.m_traverse( <i>C member</i> ), 178
PyMethod_Function ( <i>C function</i> ), 170	PyNumber_Absolute (C function), 106
PyMethod_GET_FUNCTION (C function), 170	PyNumber_Add (C function), 105
PyMethod_GET_SELF (C function), 170	PyNumber_And (C function), 106
PyMethod_New (C function), 170	PyNumber_AsSsize_t (C function), 108
PyMethod_Self ( <i>C function</i> ), 170	PyNumber_Check (C function), 105
PyMethod_Type (C var), 170	PyNumber_Divmod (C function), 106
PyMethodDef (C type), 266	PyNumber_Float (C function), 108
PyMethodDef.ml_doc(C member), 267	PyNumber_FloorDivide (C function), 105
PyMethodDef.ml_flags(C member), 267	PyNumber_Index (C function), 108
PyMethodDef.ml_meth(C member), 266	PyNumber_InPlaceAdd (C function), 107
PyMethodDef.ml_name( <i>C member</i> ), 266	PyNumber_InPlaceAnd (C function), 107
PyMODINIT_FUNC (C macro), 4	PyNumber_InPlaceFloorDivide( <i>C function</i> ), 107
PyModule_AddFunctions ( <i>C function</i> ), 181	PyNumber_InPlaceLshift (C function), 107
PyModule_AddIntConstant ( <i>C function</i> ), 183	PyNumber_InPlaceMatrixMultiply (C func-
PyModule_AddIntMacro ( <i>C macro</i> ), 183	tion), 107
PyModule_AddObject (C function), 182	PyNumber_InPlaceMultiply (C function), 107
PyModule AddObjectRef (C function), 181	PyNumber InPlaceOr (C function), 108

PyNumber_InPlacePower ( $C$ function), 107	PyNumberMethods.nb_inplace_true_divide
PyNumber_InPlaceRemainder (C function), 107	( <i>C member</i> ), 302
PyNumber_InPlaceRshift ( <i>C function</i> ), 107	PyNumberMethods.nb_inplace_xor(Cmember),
PyNumber_InPlaceSubtract (C function), 107	302
PyNumber_InPlaceTrueDivide (C function), 107	PyNumberMethods.nb_int(C member), 302
PyNumber_InPlaceXor (C function), 108	PyNumberMethods.nb_invert(C member), 302
PyNumber_Invert (C function), 106	PyNumberMethods.nb_lshift(C member), 302
PyNumber_Long ( <i>C function</i> ), 108	PyNumberMethods.nb_matrix_multiply (C
PyNumber_Lshift ( <i>C function</i> ), 106	member), 302
PyNumber_MatrixMultiply (C function), 105	PyNumberMethods.nb_multiply(Cmember),301
PyNumber_Multiply (C function), 105	PyNumberMethods.nb_negative(Cmember), 301
PyNumber_Negative (C function), 106	PyNumberMethods.nb_or(C member), 302
PyNumber_Or (C function), 106	PyNumberMethods.nb_positive( <i>Cmember</i> ), 301
PyNumber_Positive (C function), 106	PyNumberMethods.nb_power(C member), 301
PyNumber_Power (C function), 106	PyNumberMethods.nb_remainder (C member),
PyNumber_Remainder (C function), 106	301
PyNumber_Rshift (C function), 106	PyNumberMethods.nb_reserved( <i>C member</i> ), 302
PyNumber_Subtract (C function), 105	PyNumberMethods.nb_rshift(C member), 302
PyNumber_ToBase (C function), 108	PyNumberMethods.nb_subtract(Cmember), 301
PyNumber_TrueDivide (C function), 106	PyNumberMethods.nb_true_divide(C member),
PyNumber_Xor (C function), 106	302
PyNumberMethods (C type), 300	PyNumberMethods.nb_xor(C member), 302
PyNumberMethods.nb_absolute( <i>C member</i> ), 302	PyObject ( <i>C type</i> ), 264
PyNumberMethods.nb_add(C member), 301	PyObject_AsCharBuffer (Cfunction), 120
PyNumberMethods.nb_and(C member), 302	PyObject_ASCII (C function), 97
PyNumberMethods.nb_bool (C member), 302	PyObject_AsFileDescriptor ( <i>C function</i> ), 175
PyNumberMethods.nb_divmod( <i>C member</i> ), 301	PyObject_AsReadBuffer ( <i>C function</i> ), 120
PyNumberMethods.nb_float( <i>C member</i> ), 302	PyObject_AsWriteBuffer (C function), 121
PyNumberMethods.nb_floor_divide ( <i>C mem-</i>	PyObject_Bytes (C function), 98
ber), 302	PyObject_Call (C function), 103
PyNumberMethods.nb_index(Cmember), 302	PyObject_CallFunction (C function), 103
PyNumberMethods.nb_inplace_add( <i>Cmember</i> ), 302	PyObject_CallFunctionObjArgs ( <i>C function</i> ), 104
PyNumberMethods.nb_inplace_and( <i>Cmember</i> ), 302	PyObject_CallMethod( <i>C function</i> ), 104 PyObject_CallMethodNoArgs( <i>C function</i> ), 104
PyNumberMethods.nb_inplace_floor_divide	
( <i>C member</i> ), 302	PyObject_CallMethodOneArg ( <i>C function</i> ), 104
	= - · ·
PyNumberMethods.nb_inplace_lshift (C member), 302	PyObject_CallObject (C function), 103
PyNumberMethods.nb_inplace_matrix_multip	
(C member), 302	PyObject_CallOneArg (C function), 103
	PyObject_CheckBuffer ( <i>C function</i> ), 103
member), 302	PyObject_CheckReadBuffer ( <i>C function</i> ), 120
PyNumberMethods.nb_inplace_or (C member),	PyObject_ClearWeakRefs ( <i>C function</i> ), 188
302	PyObject_CopyData ( <i>C function</i> ), 120
PyNumberMethods.nb_inplace_power(C mem-	PyObject_Del (C function), 263
ber), 302	PyObject_DelAttr ( <i>C function</i> ), 96
	PyObject_DelAttrString (C function), 96
member), 302	PyObject_DelItem (C function), 99
	PyObject_Dir(C function), 99  PyObject_Dir(C function), 99
member), 302	PyObject_Format ( <i>C function</i> ), 97
	PyObject_Free ( <i>C function</i> ), 97  PyObject_Free ( <i>C function</i> ), 255
member), 302	PyObject_GC_Del (C function), 312
memoer j, 502	PyObject GC IsFinalized ( <i>C function</i> ), 311
	- , JA , JO JO TO THE THAT TO GO TO TOUR TO THE

PyObject_GC_IsTracked(C function), 311	PyObject_VectorcallDict(C function), 104
PyObject_GC_New (C macro), 311	PyObject_VectorcallMethod(C function), 105
PyObject_GC_NewVar(C macro), 311	PyObjectArenaAllocator ( $Ctype$ ), 260
PyObject_GC_Resize (C macro), 311	PyObject.ob_refcnt(C member), 279
PyObject_GC_Track (C function), 311	PyObject.ob_type(C member), 279
PyObject_GC_UnTrack (C function), 312	PyOS_AfterFork (C function), 70
PyObject_GenericGetAttr(C function), 96	PyOS_AfterFork_Child (C function), 70
PyObject_GenericGetDict (C function), 96	PyOS_AfterFork_Parent (C function), 69
PyObject_GenericSetAttr (C function), 96	PyOS_BeforeFork (C function), 69
PyObject_GenericSetDict (C function), 97	PyOS_CheckStack (C function), 70
PyObject_GetAIter (C function), 99	PyOS_double_to_string (C function), 89
PyObject_GetArenaAllocator ( <i>C function</i> ), 260	PyOS_FSPath (C function), 69
PyObject_GetAttr(C function), 96	PyOS_getsig (C function), 70
PyObject_GetAttrString ( <i>C function</i> ), 96	PyOS_InputHook (C var), 44
PyObject_GetBuffer ( <i>C function</i> ), 119	PyOS_ReadlineFunctionPointer(C var), 44
PyObject_GetItem ( <i>C function</i> ), 99	PyOS_setsig(C function), 70
PyObject_GetItemData (C function), 100	PyOS_sighandler_t ( <i>Ctype</i> ), 70
PyObject_GetIter( <i>C function</i> ), 99	PyOS_snprintf ( <i>C function</i> ), 88
PyObject_GetTypeData(C function), 99	PyOS_stricmp (C function), 89
PyObject_HasAttr ( <i>C function</i> ), 95	PyOS_string_to_double ( <i>C function</i> ), 89
PyObject_HasAttrString (C function), 95	PyOS_strnicmp ( <i>C function</i> ), 90
PyObject_Hash ( <i>C function</i> ), 98	PyOS_strtol (C function), 89
PyObject_HashNotImplemented ( <i>C function</i> ), 98	PyOS_strtoul ( <i>C function</i> ), 88
PyObject_HEAD ( <i>C macro</i> ), 264	PyOS_vsnprintf ( <i>C function</i> ), 88
PyObject_HEAD_INIT (C macro), 265	PyPreConfig (C type), 230
PyObject_Init (C function), 263	PyPreConfig_InitIsolatedConfig ( $C$ func-
PyObject_InitVar (C function), 263	tion), 230
PyObject_IS_GC ( <i>C function</i> ), 311	PyPreConfig_InitPythonConfig (C function),
PyObject_IsInstance (C function), 98	230
PyObject_IsSubclass (C function), 98	PyPreConfig.allocator( <i>C member</i> ), 230
PyObject_IsTrue ( <i>C function</i> ), 98	PyPreConfig.coerce_c_locale( <i>C member</i> ), 231
PyObject_Length (C function), 99	PyPreConfig.coerce_c_locale_warn ( <i>C member</i> ), 231
PyObject_LengthHint ( <i>C function</i> ), 99	
PyObject_Malloc(C function), 255	PyPreConfig.configure_locale ( <i>C member</i> ), 230
PyObject_New (C macro), 263	
PyObject_NewVar ( <i>C macro</i> ), 263	PyPreConfig.dev_mode(C member), 231
PyObject_Not (C function), 98	PyPreConfig.isolated( <i>C member</i> ), 231
PyObjectob_next(C member), 280	PyPreConfig.legacy_windows_fs_encoding
PyObjectob_prev(C member), 280	(C member), 231
PyObject_Print (C function), 95	PyPreConfig.parse_argv (C member), 231
PyObject_Realloc(C function), 255	PyPreConfig.use_environment( <i>Cmember</i> ), 231
PyObject_Repr (C function), 97	PyPreConfig.utf8_mode( <i>C member</i> ), 231
PyObject_RichCompare (C function), 97	PyProperty_Type (C var), 185
PyObject_RichCompareBool (C function), 97	PyRun_AnyFile ( <i>C function</i> ), 43
PyObject_SetArenaAllocator (C function), 260	PyRun_AnyFileEx (C function), 43
PyObject_SetAttr(C function), 96	PyRun_AnyFileExFlags (C function), 43
PyObject_SetAttrString(C function), 96	PyRun_AnyFileFlags (C function), 43
PyObject_SetItem (C function), 99	PyRun_File (C function), 45
PyObject_Size (C function), 99	PyRun_FileEx (C function), 45
PyObject_Str (C function), 97	PyRun_FileExFlags (C function), 45
PyObject_Type (C function), 98	5 5 5 5 5 5 6 5 6 5 6 5 6 5 6 5 6 5 6 5
	PyRun_FileFlags ( <i>C function</i> ), 45
PyObject_TypeCheck (C function), 98	PyRun_InteractiveLoop(C function),44
PyObject_TypeCheck (C function), 98  PyObject_VAR_HEAD (C macro), 264  PyObject_Vectorcall (C function), 104	

PyRun_InteractiveOneFlags(C function),44	PySet_GET_SIZE (C function), 167
PyRun_SimpleFile (C function), 44	PySet_New (C function), 166
PyRun_SimpleFileEx( <i>C function</i> ),44	PySet_Pop (C function), 167
PyRun_SimpleFileExFlags( <i>C function</i> ), 44	PySet_Size (C function), 166
PyRun_SimpleString ( <i>C function</i> ), 44	PySet_Type (C var), 166
PyRun_SimpleStringFlags( <i>C function</i> ),44	PySetObject (C type), 166
PyRun_String(C function), 45	PySignal_SetWakeupFd (C function), 61
PyRun_StringFlags (C function), 45	PySlice_AdjustIndices (C function), 186
PySendResult ( <i>Ctype</i> ), 112	PySlice_Check (C function), 185
PySeqIter_Check (C function), 184	PySlice_GetIndices (C function), 185
PySeqIter_New (C function), 184	PySlice_GetIndicesEx (C function), 185
PySeqIter_Type ( <i>C var</i> ), 184	PySlice_New (C function), 185
PySequence_Check ( <i>C function</i> ), 109	PySlice_Type (C var), 185
PySequence_Concat ( <i>C function</i> ), 109	PySlice_Unpack (C function), 186
PySequence_Contains ( <i>C function</i> ), 110	PyState_AddModule ( <i>C function</i> ), 183
PySequence_Count ( <i>C function</i> ), 109	PyState_FindModule (C function), 183
PySequence_DelItem( <i>C function</i> ), 109	PyState_RemoveModule (C function), 184
PySequence_DelSlice ( <i>C function</i> ), 109	PyStatus ( <i>Ctype</i> ), 229
PySequence_Fast ( <i>C function</i> ), 110	PyStatus_Error ( <i>C function</i> ), 229
PySequence_Fast_GET_ITEM( $C$ function), 110	PyStatus_Exception ( $C$ function), 229
PySequence_Fast_GET_SIZE ( $C$ function), 110	PyStatus_Exit ( <i>C function</i> ), 229
PySequence_Fast_ITEMS ( <i>C function</i> ), 110	PyStatus_IsError( <i>C function</i> ), 229
PySequence_GetItem ( $C$ function), 9, 109	PyStatus_IsExit ( <i>C function</i> ), 229
PySequence_GetSlice ( $C$ function), $109$	PyStatus_NoMemory ( <i>C function</i> ), 229
PySequence_Index ( $C$ function), $110$	PyStatus_Ok ( <i>C function</i> ), 229
PySequence_InPlaceConcat ( $C$ function), 109	PyStatus.err_msg( <i>C member</i> ), 229
PySequence_InPlaceRepeat (C function), 109	PyStatus.exitcode ( <i>C member</i> ), 229
PySequence_ITEM ( $C$ function), 110	PyStatus.func ( $C$ member), 229
PySequence_Length ( $\emph{C function}$ ), $109$	PyStructSequence_Desc( <i>Ctype</i> ), 159
PySequence_List ( $C$ function), 110	PyStructSequence_Desc.doc( <i>C member</i> ), 159
PySequence_Repeat ( $C$ function), $109$	PyStructSequence_Desc.fields (C member),
PySequence_SetItem ( $C$ function), $109$	159
PySequence_SetSlice ( $C$ function), $109$	PyStructSequence_Desc.n_in_sequence ( $C$
PySequence_Size ( <i>C function</i> ), 109	member), 159
PySequence_Tuple ( $C$ function), $110$	PyStructSequence_Desc.name (C member), 159
PySequenceMethods ( $C$ type), 303	PyStructSequence_Field( $Ctype$ ), 159
PySequenceMethods.sq_ass_item ( <i>C member</i> ),	PyStructSequence_Field.doc(C member), 159
303	PyStructSequence_Field.name ( $C$ member), 159
PySequenceMethods.sq_concat( $C$ member), 303	PyStructSequence_GET_ITEM( $C$ function), 160
PySequenceMethods.sq_contains ( $C$ member),	PyStructSequence_GetItem ( $C$ function), $160$
303	PyStructSequence_InitType ( $C$ function), 159
PySequenceMethods.sq_inplace_concat ( $C$	PyStructSequence_InitType2 (C function), 159
member), 304	PyStructSequence_New (C function), 159
PySequenceMethods.sq_inplace_repeat (C member), 304	PyStructSequence_NewType ( <i>C function</i> ), 159 PyStructSequence_SET_ITEM ( <i>C function</i> ), 160
PySequenceMethods.sq_item(C member), 303	PyStructSequence_SetItem (C function), 160
PySequenceMethods.sq_length(Cmember), 303	PyStructSequence_UnnamedField(C var), 159
PySequenceMethods.sq_repeat(Cmember), 303	PySys_AddAuditHook ( <i>C function</i> ), 73
PySet_Add ( <i>C function</i> ), 167	PySys_AddWarnOption ( <i>C function</i> ), 72
PySet_Check ( <i>C function</i> ), 166	PySys_AddWarnOptionUnicode ( <i>C function</i> ), 72
PySet_CheckExact ( <i>C function</i> ), 166	PySys_AddXOption ( <i>C function</i> ), 73
PySet_Clear ( <i>C function</i> ), 167	PySys_Audit ( <i>C function</i> ), 73
PySet_Contains ( <i>C function</i> ), 167	PySys_FormatStderr(C function), 73
PySet_Discard (C function), 167	PySys_FormatStdout (C function), 73
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	

PySys_GetObject ( $C$ function), 72	PEP 3147,77
PySys_GetXOptions ( <i>C function</i> ), 73	PEP 3151,66
PySys_ResetWarnOptions( <i>C function</i> ),72	PEP 3155,329
PySys_SetArgv (C function), 205, 210	PYTHONCOERCECLOCALE, 246
PySys_SetArgvEx (C function), 205, 209	PYTHONDEBUG, 202, 240
PySys_SetObject (C function), 72	PYTHONDEVMODE, 236
PySys_SetPath ( $C$ function), 72	PYTHONDONTWRITEBYTECODE, 202, 243
PySys_WriteStderr( <i>C function</i> ),72	PYTHONDUMPREFS, 236, 280
PySys_WriteStdout( <i>C function</i> ),72	PYTHONEXECUTABLE, 241
Python 3000, <b>329</b>	PYTHONFAULTHANDLER, 237
Python Enhancement Proposals	PYTHONHASHSEED, 203, 237
PEP 1,329	PYTHONHOME, 12, 203, 210, 238
PEP 7, 3, 6	Pythonic, 329
PEP 238, 47, 322	PYTHONINSPECT, 203, 238
PEP 278,332	PYTHONINTMAXSTRDIGITS, 238
PEP 302, 322, 326	PYTHONIOENCODING, 206, 242
PEP 343,320	PYTHONLEGACYWINDOWSFSENCODING, 204, 231
PEP 353,10	PYTHONLEGACYWINDOWSSTDIO, 204, 239
PEP 362, 318, 328	PYTHONMALLOC, 252, 256, 258, 259
PEP 383, 148, 149	PYTHONMALLOCSTATS, 239, 252
PEP 387,15	PYTHONNODEBUGRANGES, 236
PEP 393, 141	PYTHONNOUSERSITE, 204, 243
PEP 411,329	PYTHONOPTIMIZE, 204, 240
PEP 420, 322, 327, 329	PYTHONPATH, 12, 203, 239
PEP 432,248,249	PYTHONPERFSUPPORT, 243
PEP 442,299	PYTHONPLATLIBDIR, 239
PEP 443,323	PYTHONPROFILEIMPORTTIME, 238
PEP 451, 180, 322	PYTHONPYCACHEPREFIX, 241
PEP 456,90	PYTHONSAFEPATH, 235
PEP 483,323	PYTHONTRACEMALLOC, 242
PEP 484, 317, 322, 323, 332	PYTHONUNBUFFERED, 205, 235
PEP 489, 181, 219	PYTHONUTF 8, 232, 246
PEP 492, 318320	PYTHONVERBOSE, 205, 243
PEP 498, 321	PYTHONWARNINGS, 243
PEP 519, 328	PyThread_create_key (C function), 226
PEP 523, 192, 216, 217	PyThread_delete_key (C function), 226
PEP 525, 318	PyThread_delete_key_value ( <i>C function</i> ), 226
PEP 526, 317, 332	PyThread_get_key_value ( <i>C function</i> ), 226
PEP 528, 204, 239	PyThread_ReInitTLS ( <i>C function</i> ), 226
PEP 529, 149, 204	PyThread_set_key_value ( <i>C function</i> ), 226
PEP 538, 246	PyThread_tss_alloc( <i>C function</i> ), 225
PEP 539, 224	PyThread_tss_create ( <i>C function</i> ), 225
PEP 540, 246	<del>-</del>
	PyThread_tss_delete ( <i>C function</i> ), 225
PEP 552, 236	PyThread_tss_free (C function), 225
PEP 554, 220	PyThread_tss_get (C function), 225
PEP 578,74	PyThread_tss_is_created ( <i>C function</i> ), 225
PEP 585, 323	PyThread_tss_set ( <i>C function</i> ), 225
PEP 587, 227	PyThreadState ( <i>C type</i> ), 210, 212
PEP 590, 100	PyThreadState_Clear (C function), 215
PEP 623, 141	PyThreadState_Delete ( <i>C function</i> ), 215
PEP 634, 289	PyThreadState_DeleteCurrent (Cfunction), 215
PEP 3116, 332	PyThreadState_EnterTracing (C function), 216
PEP 3119,98	PyThreadState_Get ( <i>C function</i> ), 213
PEP 3121,178	PyThreadState_GetDict( $C$ function), 217

PyThreadState_GetFrame (C function), 215	PyType_GetModuleByDef ( $C$ function), 126
PyThreadState_GetID ( $C$ function), 215	PyType_GetModuleState ( $C$ function), 126
PyThreadState_GetInterpreter ( $C$ function),	PyType_GetName ( $C$ function), 125
215	PyType_GetQualName ( $C$ function), 125
PyThreadState_LeaveTracing(C function), 216	PyType_GetSlot ( $C$ function), 125
PyThreadState_New (C function), 215	PyType_GetTypeDataSize( $C$ function), 99
PyThreadState_Next (C function), 224	PyType_HasFeature ( <i>C function</i> ), 124
PyThreadState_SetAsyncExc(C function), 217	PyType_IS_GC (C function), 124
PyThreadState_Swap (C function), 213	PyType_IsSubtype ( $C$ function), 124
PyThreadState.interp(C member), 212	PyType_Modified ( <i>C function</i> ), 124
PyTime_Check (C function), 196	PyType_Ready ( <i>C function</i> ), 125
PyTime_CheckExact (C function), 196	PyType_Slot ( <i>Ctype</i> ), 128
PyTime_FromTime (C function), 197	PyType_Slot.pfunc( $C$ member), 129
PyTime_FromTimeAndFold(C function), 197	PyType_Slot.slot( <i>C member</i> ), 128
PyTimeZone_FromOffset ( $C$ function), 197	PyType_Spec ( $Ctype$ ), 127
${\tt PyTimeZone\_FromOffsetAndName}\ (C\ \textit{function}),$	PyType_Spec.basicsize( <i>C member</i> ), 127
197	PyType_Spec.flags ( $C$ member), 128
PyTrace_C_CALL(C var), 222	PyType_Spec.itemsize( <i>C member</i> ), 128
PyTrace_C_EXCEPTION ( $C$ $var$ ), 222	PyType_Spec.name( $C$ member), 127
PyTrace_C_RETURN ( $C$ var), 222	PyType_Spec.slots( <i>C member</i> ), 128
PyTrace_CALL(C var), 222	PyType_Type ( $C$ var), 123
PyTrace_EXCEPTION(C var), 222	PyType_Watch ( <i>C function</i> ), 124
PyTrace_LINE(C var), 222	PyType_WatchCallback ( $Ctype$ ), 124
PyTrace_OPCODE (C var), 223	PyTypeObject (C type), 123
PyTrace_RETURN (C var), 222	PyTypeObject.tp_alloc(C member), 296
PyTraceMalloc_Track (C function), 260	PyTypeObject.tp_as_async(C member), 283
PyTraceMalloc_Untrack (C function), 260	PyTypeObject.tp_as_buffer(C member), 285
PyTuple_Check (C function), 158	PyTypeObject.tp_as_mapping(C member), 284
PyTuple_CheckExact (C function), 158	PyTypeObject.tp_as_number( <i>C member</i> ), 283
PyTuple_GET_ITEM ( <i>C function</i> ), 158	PyTypeObject.tp_as_sequence(C member), 283
PyTuple_GET_SIZE ( <i>C function</i> ), 158	PyTypeObject.tp_base( <i>C member</i> ), 294
PyTuple_GetItem (C function), 158	PyTypeObject.tp_bases(C member), 298
PyTuple_GetSlice (C function), 158	PyTypeObject.tp_basicsize( <i>C member</i> ), 281
PyTuple_New ( <i>C function</i> ), 158	PyTypeObject.tp_cache(C member), 298
PyTuple_Pack (C function), 158	PyTypeObject.tp_call(C member), 284
PyTuple_SET_ITEM(C function), 158	PyTypeObject.tp_clear(C member), 291
PyTuple_SetItem (C function), 8, 158	PyTypeObject.tp_dealloc(Cmember), 281
PyTuple_Size (C function), 158	PyTypeObject.tp_del(C member), 298
PyTuple_Type (C var), 158	PyTypeObject.tp_descr_get(C member), 295
PyTupleObject (C type), 158	PyTypeObject.tp_descr_set(C member), 295
PyType_AddWatcher (C function), 124	PyTypeObject.tp_dict(C member), 294
PyType_Check (C function), 123	PyTypeObject.tp_dictoffset (C member), 295
PyType_CheckExact (C function), 123	PyTypeObject.tp_doc(C member), 290
PyType_ClearCache (C function), 123	PyTypeObject.tp_finalize( <i>C member</i> ), 299
PyType_ClearWatcher (C function), 124	PyTypeObject.tp_flags(C member), 285
PyType_FromMetaclass ( <i>C function</i> ), 126	PyTypeObject.tp_free(C member), 297
PyType_FromModuleAndSpec ( <i>C function</i> ), 127	PyTypeObject.tp_getattr(C member), 282
PyType_FromSpec (C function), 127	PyTypeObject.tp_getattro(C member), 285
PyType_FromSpecWithBases ( <i>C function</i> ), 127	PyTypeObject.tp_getset(C member), 294
PyType_GenericAlloc ( <i>C function</i> ), 125	PyTypeObject.tp_hash(C member), 284
PyType_GenericNew (C function), 125	PyTypeObject.tp_init(C member), 296
PyType_GetDict ( <i>C function</i> ), 124	PyTypeObject.tp_is_gc(C member), 297
PyType_GetFlags ( <i>C function</i> ), 123	PyTypeObject.tp_itemsize( <i>C member</i> ), 281
PyType GetModule (C function), 125	PyTypeObject.tp iter(C member), 293

PyTypeObject.tp_iternext(C member), 293	PyUnicode_CopyCharacters (C function), 147
PyTypeObject.tp_members( <i>C member</i> ), 294	PyUnicode_Count (C function), 157
PyTypeObject.tp_methods(C member), 293	PyUnicode_DATA (C function), 142
PyTypeObject.tp_mro(C member), 298	PyUnicode_Decode ( $C$ function), 151
PyTypeObject.tp_name(C member), 280	PyUnicode_DecodeASCII (C function), 154
PyTypeObject.tp_new(C member), 296	PyUnicode_DecodeCharmap ( $C$ function), 155
PyTypeObject.tp_repr(C member), 283	PyUnicode_DecodeFSDefault (C function), 150
PyTypeObject.tp_richcompare( <i>C member</i> ), 292	${\tt PyUnicode\_DecodeFSDefaultAndSize}~(C~func-$
PyTypeObject.tp_setattr(C member), 283	tion), 149
PyTypeObject.tp_setattro( <i>C member</i> ), 285	PyUnicode_DecodeLatin1 ( $C$ function), 154
PyTypeObject.tp_str( <i>C member</i> ), 284	PyUnicode_DecodeLocale ( $C$ function), 149
PyTypeObject.tp_subclasses(C member), 298	${\tt PyUnicode\_DecodeLocaleAndSize}~(C~function),$
PyTypeObject.tp_traverse( <i>C member</i> ), 290	148
PyTypeObject.tp_vectorcall(C member), 299	PyUnicode_DecodeMBCS (C function), 155
PyTypeObject.tp_vectorcall_offset $(C$	PyUnicode_DecodeMBCSStateful ( $C\ function$ ),
member), 282	155
PyTypeObject.tp_version_tag( <i>C member</i> ), 299	PyUnicode_DecodeRawUnicodeEscape ( $C\ func$ -
PyTypeObject.tp_watched(C member), 300	tion), 154
PyTypeObject.tp_weaklist( <i>C member</i> ), 298	PyUnicode_DecodeUnicodeEscape ( $C\ function$ ),
${\tt PyTypeObject.tp\_weaklistoffset} \ ({\it Cmember}),$	154
293	PyUnicode_DecodeUTF7 (C function), 153
PyTZInfo_Check (C function), 196	PyUnicode_DecodeUTF7Stateful ( $C\ function$ ),
PyTZInfo_CheckExact ( $C$ function), 196	153
PyUnicode_1BYTE_DATA ( <i>C function</i> ), 142	PyUnicode_DecodeUTF8 ( $C$ function), 151
PyUnicode_1BYTE_KIND (C macro), 142	PyUnicode_DecodeUTF8Stateful ( $C\ function$ ),
PyUnicode_2BYTE_DATA (C function), 142	151
PyUnicode_2BYTE_KIND (C macro), 142	PyUnicode_DecodeUTF16 (C function), 153
PyUnicode_4BYTE_DATA ( <i>C function</i> ), 142	${\tt PyUnicode\_DecodeUTF16Stateful}~(C~\textit{function}),$
PyUnicode_4BYTE_KIND (C macro), 142	153
PyUnicode_AsASCIIString (C function), 154	PyUnicode_DecodeUTF32 (C function), 152
PyUnicode_AsCharmapString ( $C$ function), 155	${\tt PyUnicode\_DecodeUTF32Stateful}~(C~\textit{function}),$
PyUnicode_AsEncodedString ( $C$ function), 151	152
PyUnicode_AsLatin1String ( $C$ function), 154	PyUnicode_EncodeCodePage (C function), 156
PyUnicode_AsMBCSString ( $C$ function), 155	PyUnicode_EncodeFSDefault ( $C$ function), 150
${\tt PyUnicode\_AsRawUnicodeEscapeString}  (C$	PyUnicode_EncodeLocale ( $C$ function), 149
function), 154	PyUnicode_Fill ( $C$ function), 147
PyUnicode_AsUCS4 (C function), 148	PyUnicode_Find ( $C$ function), 156
PyUnicode_AsuCS4Copy (C function), 148	PyUnicode_FindChar ( <i>C function</i> ), 156
PyUnicode_AsUnicodeEscapeString ( $C\ func$ -	PyUnicode_Format ( $C$ function), 157
tion), 154	PyUnicode_FromEncodedObject(Cfunction), 147
PyUnicode_AsUTF8 (C function), 152	PyUnicode_FromFormat ( $C$ function), 145
PyUnicode_AsUTF8AndSize (C function), 152	PyUnicode_FromFormatV( $C$ function), 147
PyUnicode_AsUTF8String ( $C$ function), 151	PyUnicode_FromKindAndData ( $C$ function), 145
PyUnicode_AsUTF16String(C function), 153	PyUnicode_FromObject ( $C$ function), 147
PyUnicode_AsUTF32String(C function), 152	PyUnicode_FromString ( $C$ function), 145
PyUnicode_AsWideChar ( <i>C function</i> ), 150	PyUnicode_FromStringAndSize(Cfunction), 145
PyUnicode_AsWideCharString(C function), 150	PyUnicode_FromWideChar ( $C$ function), 150
PyUnicode_Check (C function), 141	PyUnicode_FSConverter (C function), 149
PyUnicode_CheckExact (C function), 141	PyUnicode_FSDecoder (C function), 149
PyUnicode_Compare ( <i>C function</i> ), 157	PyUnicode_GET_LENGTH ( $C$ function), 142
${\tt PyUnicode\_CompareWithASCIIString}~(C~func-$	PyUnicode_GetLength ( $C$ function), 147
tion), 157	PyUnicode_InternFromString( $C$ function), 157
PyUnicode_Concat ( $C$ function), 156	PyUnicode_InternInPlace ( $C$ function), 157
PyUnicode_Contains (C function), 157	PyUnicode_IsIdentifier(C function), 143

PyUnicode_Join (C function), 156	${\tt PyUnicodeTranslateError\_GetStart}~(C~func-$
PyUnicode_KIND (C function), 142	tion), 63
PyUnicode_MAX_CHAR_VALUE (C function), 143	PyUnicodeTranslateError_SetEnd ( $C\ func$ -
PyUnicode_New (C function), 144	tion), 63
PyUnicode_READ ( <i>C function</i> ), 142	PyUnicodeTranslateError_SetReason ( $C$
PyUnicode_READ_CHAR (C function), 142	function), 64
PyUnicode_ReadChar ( <i>C function</i> ), 148	PyUnicodeTranslateError_SetStart (C func-
PyUnicode_READY ( <i>C function</i> ), 141	tion), 63
PyUnicode_Replace ( <i>C function</i> ), 157	PyUnstable, 15
PyUnicode_RichCompare ( <i>C function</i> ), 157	PyUnstable_Code_GetExtra (C function), 174
PyUnicode_Split ( <i>C function</i> ), 156	PyUnstable_Code_New (C function), 171
PyUnicode_Splitlines (C function), 156	PyUnstable_Code_NewWithPosOnlyArgs (C
PyUnicode_Substring (C function), 148	function), 172
PyUnicode_Tailmatch ( <i>C function</i> ), 156	PyUnstable_Code_SetExtra ( <i>C function</i> ), 174
PyUnicode_Translate ( <i>C function</i> ), 155	PyUnstable_Eval_RequestCodeExtraIndex
PyUnicode_Type (C var), 141	(C function), 174
PyUnicode_WRITE (C function), 142	PyUnstable_Exc_PrepReraiseStar ( <i>C func-</i>
PyUnicode_WriteChar ( <i>C function</i> ), 147	tion), 63
PyUnicodeDecodeError_Create (C function), 63	PyUnstable_GC_VisitObjects (C function), 313
PyUnicodeDecodeError_GetEncoding ( <i>C function</i> ), 63	PyUnstable_InterpreterFrame_GetCode ( $C$ function), 192
PyUnicodeDecodeError_GetEnd(C function), 63	PyUnstable_InterpreterFrame_GetLasti ( $C$
PyUnicodeDecodeError_GetObject ( $C$ func-	function), 192
tion), 63	PyUnstable_InterpreterFrame_GetLine ( $C$
PyUnicodeDecodeError_GetReason ( $C$ func-	function), 192
<pre>tion), 64 PyUnicodeDecodeError_GetStart (C function),</pre>	PyUnstable_Long_CompactValue ( $C$ function), 133
63	PyUnstable_Long_IsCompact (C function), 133
PyUnicodeDecodeError_SetEnd( $C$ function), 63 PyUnicodeDecodeError_SetReason( $C$ func-	<pre>PyUnstable_Object_GC_NewWithExtraData</pre>
tion), 64	PyUnstable_PerfMapState_Fini (C function),
<pre>PyUnicodeDecodeError_SetStart (C function), 63</pre>	93 PyUnstable_PerfMapState_Init (C function),
PyUnicodeEncodeError_GetEncoding (C func-	93
tion), 63 PyUnicodeEncodeError_GetEnd(C function), 63	PyUnstable_Type_AssignVersionTag ( $C\ function$ ), 126
PyUnicodeError_GetObject ( <i>C func-tion</i> ), 63	PyUnstable_WritePerfMapEntry ( $C$ function), 93
PyUnicodeEncodeError_GetReason ( $C$ func-	PyVarObject (Ctype), 264
tion), 64	PyVarObject_HEAD_INIT(C macro), 265
${\tt PyUnicodeEncodeError\_GetStart}~(\textit{C function}),$	PyVarObject.ob_size( <i>C member</i> ), 280
63	PyVectorcall_Call ( $C$ function), $102$
PyUnicodeEncodeError_SetEnd(C function), 63	PyVectorcall_Function ( $C$ function), $102$
PyUnicodeEncodeError_SetReason ( $C$ func-	PyVectorcall_NARGS ( <i>C function</i> ), 102
tion), 64	PyWeakref_Check ( <i>C function</i> ), 188
PyUnicodeEncodeError_SetStart ( <i>C function</i> ), 63	PyWeakref_CheckProxy ( <i>C function</i> ), 188 PyWeakref_CheckRef ( <i>C function</i> ), 188
PyUnicodeObject (C type), 141	PyWeakref_GET_OBJECT(C function), 188
${\tt PyUnicodeTranslateError\_GetEnd} \ \ \textit{(C func-}$	PyWeakref_GetObject(C function), 188
tion), 63	PyWeakref_NewProxy ( <i>C function</i> ), 188
	PyWeakref_NewRef ( $C$ function), 188
function), 63	PyWideStringList ( $Ctype$ ), 228
PyUnicodeTranslateError_GetReason (C function), 64	PyWideStringList_Append ( <i>C function</i> ), 228 PyWideStringList_Insert ( <i>C function</i> ), 228
• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	_ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \

PyWideStringList.items( <i>C member</i> ), 228	stdin (in module sys), 219, 220
PyWideStringList.length ( $C$ member), 228	stdout
PyWrapper_New ( $C$ function), 185	sdterr, stdin, 206
	stdout (in module sys), 219, 220
Q	strerror ( <i>C function</i> ), 55
qualified name, 329	string
n	PyObject_Str(C function), 97
R	strong reference, 331
READ_RESTRICTED (C macro), 270	structmember.h, 272
READONLY ( $C$ macro), 270	sum_list(),9
realloc ( <i>C function</i> ), 251	$sum\_sequence(), 10, 11$
reference count, 330	sys
regular package, 330	module, 12, 205, 219, 220
releasebufferproc( <i>Ctype</i> ), 307	SystemError (built-in exception), 177
repr	Т
built-in function, 97, 283	•
reprfunc ( <i>C type</i> ), 306	T_BOOL ( <i>C macro</i> ), 272
RESTRICTED ( <i>C macro</i> ), 270	T_BYTE ( <i>C macro</i> ), 272
richempfune ( $Ctype$ ), 307	T_CHAR ( <i>C macro</i> ), 272
C	T_DOUBLE ( $C$ macro), 272
S	T_FLOAT ( <i>C macro</i> ), 272
sdterr	$T_{INT}$ (C macro), 272
stdin stdout, 206	T_LONG ( <i>C macro</i> ), 272
search	T_LONGLONG ( $C$ macro), 272
path, module, 12, 205, 208	$T_NONE (C macro), 272$
sendfunc ( <i>Ctype</i> ), 307	T_OBJECT ( <i>C macro</i> ), 272
sequence, 330	T_OBJECT_EX (C macro), 272
object, 137	T_PYSSIZET (C macro), 272
set	T_SHORT ( <i>C macro</i> ), 272
object, 166	T_STRING (C macro), 272
set comprehension, 330	T_STRING_INPLACE (C macro), 272
$\operatorname{set}_{all}(), 9$	T_UBYTE ( <i>C macro</i> ), 272
setattrfunc ( <i>C type</i> ), 306	T_UINT ( <i>C macro</i> ), 272
setattrofunc ( <i>C type</i> ), 306	T_ULONG ( <i>C macro</i> ), 272
setswitchinterval (in module sys), 210	$T_{ULONGULONG}$ ( $C$ macro), 272
setter( <i>C type</i> ), 272	T_USHORT ( <i>C macro</i> ), 272
SIGINT (C macro), 61	ternaryfunc ( <i>Ctype</i> ), 307
signal	text encoding, 331
module, 61	text file, 331
single dispatch, 330	traverseproc( <i>Ctype</i> ), 312
SIZE_MAX ( <i>C macro</i> ), 132	triple-quoted string, 331
slice, 330	tuple
special	built-in function, 110, 161
method, 330	object, 158
special method, 330	type, 331
ssizeargfunc ( $C type$ ), $307$	built-in function, 98
ssizeobjargproc ( <i>C type</i> ), 307	object, 7, 123
statement, 331	type alias, 331
static type checker, 331	type hint, 332
staticmethod	U
built-in function, 268	U
stderr (in module sys), 219, 220	ULONG_MAX ( <i>C macro</i> ), 132
stdin	unaryfunc ( $Ctype$ ), 307
stdout sdterr 206	universal newlines 332

## USE\_STACKCHECK ( $C\ macro$ ), 70

## ٧

variable annotation, 332 vectorcallfunc (*C type*), 101 version (*in module sys*), 208, 209 virtual environment, 332 virtual machine, 332 visitproc (*C type*), 312

## W

WRITE\_RESTRICTED (C macro), 270

## Ζ

Zen of Python, 332